

Date: November 2021



# OMG Systems Modeling Language™ (SysML®)

Version 2.0

Release 2021-10

**Second Revised Submission**

OMG Document Number: ad/2021-11-03

## Machine Readable Files:

SysML Metamodel (XMI) ad/2021-11-07

SysML Model Library (textual notation) ad/2021-11-08

SysML v1 to v2 Transformation (XMI) ad/2021-11-09

**Submitted in response to Systems Modeling Language (SysML®) v2 RFP (ad/2017-11-04) by:**

88Solutions Corporation	Lockheed Martin Corporation
Dassault Systèmes	MITRE
GfSE e.V.	Model Driven Solutions, Inc.
IBM	PTC
INCOSE	Simula Research Laboratory AS
InterCax LLC	Thematix

Copyright © 2019-2021, 88Solutions Corporation  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Airbus  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Aras Corporation  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Association of Universities for Research in Astronomy (AURA)  
Copyright © 2019-2021, BigLever Software  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Boeing  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Contact Software GmbH  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Dassault Systèmes (No Magic)  
Copyright © 2019-2021, DSC Corporation  
Copyright © 2020-2021, DEKonsult  
Copyright © 2020-2021, Delligatti Associates, LLC  
Copyright © 2019-2021, The Charles Stark Draper Laboratory, Inc.  
Copyright © 2020-2021, ESTACA  
Copyright © 2019-2021, GfSE e.V.  
Copyright © 2019-2021, George Mason University  
Copyright © 2019-2021, IBM  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Idaho National Laboratory  
Copyright © 2019-2021, INCOSE  
Copyright © 2019-2021, InterCax LLC  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Jet Propulsion Laboratory (California Institute of Technology)  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Kenntnis LLC  
Copyright © 2020-2021, Kungliga Tekniska högskolan (KTH)  
Copyright © 2019-2021, LightStreet Consulting LLC  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Lockheed Martin Corporation  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Maplesoft  
Copyright © 2021, MID GmbH  
Copyright © 2020-2021, MITRE  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Model Alchemy Consulting  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Model Driven Solutions, Inc.  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Model Foundry Pty. Ltd.  
Copyright © 2019-2021, On-Line Application Research Corporation (OAC)  
Copyright © 2019-2021, oose Innovative Informatik eG  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Østfold University College  
Copyright © 2019-2021, PTC  
Copyright © 2020-2021, Qualtech Systems, Inc.  
Copyright © 2019-2021, SAF Consulting  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Simula Research Laboratory AS  
Copyright © 2019-2021, System Strategy, Inc.  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Thematix  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Tom Sawyer  
Copyright © 2019-2021, Universidad de Cantabria  
Copyright © 2019-2021, University of Alabama in Huntsville  
Copyright © 2019-2021, University of Detroit Mercy  
Copyright © 2019-2021, University of Kaiserslauten  
Copyright © 2020-2021, Willert Software Tools GmbH (SodiusWillert)

Each of the entities listed above: (i) grants to the Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) a nonexclusive, royalty-free, paid up, worldwide license to copy and distribute this document and to modify this document and distribute copies of the modified version, and (ii) grants to each member of the OMG a nonexclusive, royalty-free, paid up, worldwide license to make up to fifty (50) copies of this document for internal review purposes only and not for distribution, and (iii) has agreed that no person shall be deemed to have infringed the copyright in the included

material of any such copyright holder by reason of having used any OMG specification that may be based hereon or having conformed any computer software to such specification.



# Table of Contents

0 Submission Introduction .....	1
0.1 Submission Overview .....	1
0.2 Submission Submitters.....	1
0.3 Submission - Issues to be discussed.....	1
0.4 Language Requirements Tables .....	2
0.4.1 Mandatory Language Requirements Table .....	2
0.4.2 Non-Mandatory Language Requirements Table.....	53
0.4.3 Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table .....	70
0.4.4 Non-Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table .....	81
0.4.5 Changed Language Requirements Table .....	84
1 Scope.....	91
2 Conformance.....	93
3 Normative References .....	95
4 Terms and Definitions .....	97
5 Symbols .....	99
6 Introduction.....	101
6.1 Document Overview .....	101
6.2 Document Organization .....	102
6.3 Document Conventions.....	103
6.4 Acknowledgements .....	104
7 Language Description .....	107
7.1 Language Overview .....	107
7.2 Elements and Relationships .....	108
7.2.1 Overview .....	108
7.2.2 Abstract Syntax .....	108
7.2.3 Notation.....	109
7.3 Annotations .....	110
7.3.1 Overview .....	110
7.3.2 Abstract Syntax .....	111
7.3.3 Notation.....	112
7.4 Namespaces and Packages .....	118
7.4.1 Overview .....	118
7.4.2 Abstract Syntax .....	119
7.4.3 Notation.....	120
7.5 Dependencies .....	128
7.5.1 Overview .....	128
7.5.2 Abstract Syntax .....	128
7.5.3 Notation.....	128
7.6 Definition and Usage .....	129
7.6.1 Overview .....	129
7.6.2 Abstract Syntax .....	132
7.6.3 Notation.....	134
7.7 Attributes.....	144
7.7.1 Overview .....	144
7.7.2 Abstract Syntax .....	145
7.7.3 Notation.....	145
7.8 Enumerations .....	147
7.8.1 Overview .....	147
7.8.2 Abstract Syntax .....	148
7.8.3 Notation.....	148

7.9 Occurrences.....	150
7.9.1 Overview .....	150
7.9.2 Abstract Syntax .....	152
7.9.3 Notation.....	152
7.10 Items.....	158
7.10.1 Overview .....	158
7.10.2 Abstract Syntax .....	158
7.10.3 Notation.....	159
7.11 Parts.....	161
7.11.1 Overview .....	161
7.11.2 Abstract Syntax .....	161
7.11.3 Notation.....	161
7.12 Ports .....	165
7.12.1 Overview .....	165
7.12.2 Abstract Syntax .....	165
7.12.3 Notation.....	166
7.13 Connections.....	169
7.13.1 Overview .....	169
7.13.2 Abstract Syntax .....	171
7.13.3 Notation.....	172
7.14 Interfaces.....	181
7.14.1 Overview .....	181
7.14.2 Abstract Syntax .....	181
7.14.3 Notation.....	182
7.15 Allocations .....	186
7.15.1 Overview .....	186
7.15.2 Abstract Syntax .....	186
7.15.3 Notation.....	187
7.16 Actions .....	189
7.16.1 Overview .....	189
7.16.2 Abstract Syntax .....	191
7.16.3 Notation.....	192
7.17 States .....	197
7.17.1 Overview .....	197
7.17.2 Abstract Syntax .....	198
7.17.3 Notation.....	200
7.18 Calculations.....	204
7.18.1 Overview .....	204
7.18.2 Abstract Syntax .....	205
7.18.3 Notation.....	205
7.19 Constraints .....	206
7.19.1 Overview .....	206
7.19.2 Abstract Syntax .....	207
7.19.3 Notation.....	208
7.20 Requirements .....	209
7.20.1 Overview .....	210
7.20.2 Abstract Syntax .....	211
7.20.3 Notation.....	214
7.21 Cases .....	216
7.21.1 Overview .....	216
7.21.2 Abstract Syntax .....	216
7.21.3 Notation.....	218
7.22 Analysis Cases .....	218
7.22.1 Overview .....	218

7.22.2 Abstract Syntax .....	219
7.22.3 Notation .....	219
7.23 Verification Cases .....	221
7.23.1 Overview .....	221
7.23.2 Abstract Syntax .....	221
7.23.3 Notation .....	223
7.24 Use Cases .....	225
7.24.1 Overview .....	225
7.24.2 Abstract Syntax .....	226
7.24.3 Notation .....	226
7.25 Views and Viewpoints .....	229
7.25.1 Overview .....	229
7.25.2 Abstract Syntax .....	230
7.25.3 Notation .....	232
7.26 Language Extension .....	235
8 Metamodel .....	237
8.1 Metamodel Overview .....	237
8.2 Concrete Syntax .....	237
8.2.1 Concrete Syntax Overview .....	237
8.2.2 Textual Notation .....	237
8.2.2.1 Textual Notation Overview .....	237
8.2.2.1.1 EBNF Conventions .....	237
8.2.2.1.2 Lexical Structure .....	239
8.2.2.2 Elements Textual Notation .....	239
8.2.2.3 Annotations Textual Notation .....	239
8.2.2.3.1 Comments .....	239
8.2.2.3.2 Documentation .....	240
8.2.2.3.3 Textual Representation .....	240
8.2.2.3.4 Annotating Features .....	240
8.2.2.4 Packages Textual Notation .....	240
8.2.2.4.1 Packages .....	241
8.2.2.4.2 Package Elements .....	242
8.2.2.5 Dependencies Textual Notation .....	242
8.2.2.6 Definition and Usage Textual Notation .....	242
8.2.2.6.1 Definitions .....	243
8.2.2.6.2 Usages .....	243
8.2.2.6.3 Reference Usages .....	245
8.2.2.6.4 Body Elements .....	245
8.2.2.6.5 Specialization .....	246
8.2.2.6.6 Multiplicity .....	247
8.2.2.7 Attributes Textual Notation .....	247
8.2.2.8 Enumerations Textual Notation .....	247
8.2.2.9 Occurrences Textual Notation .....	248
8.2.2.9.1 Occurrence Definitions .....	248
8.2.2.9.2 Occurrence Usages .....	248
8.2.2.9.3 Occurrence Successions .....	249
8.2.2.10 Items Textual Notation .....	249
8.2.2.11 Parts Textual Notation .....	249
8.2.2.12 Ports Textual Notation .....	249
8.2.2.13 Connections Textual Notation .....	250
8.2.2.13.1 Connection Definition and Usage .....	250
8.2.2.13.2 Binding Connectors .....	250
8.2.2.13.3 Successions .....	250
8.2.2.13.4 Messages and Flow Connection Usages .....	251

8.2.2.14 Interfaces Textual Notation .....	252
8.2.2.14.1 Interface Definitions.....	252
8.2.2.14.2 Interface Usages .....	253
8.2.2.15 Allocations Textual Notation .....	253
8.2.2.16 Actions Textual Notation .....	253
8.2.2.16.1 Action Definitions .....	253
8.2.2.16.2 Action Usages.....	254
8.2.2.16.3 Action Parameters .....	255
8.2.2.16.4 Action Nodes.....	256
8.2.2.16.5 Action Successions.....	257
8.2.2.17 States Textual Notation .....	258
8.2.2.17.1 State Definitions.....	258
8.2.2.17.2 State Usages .....	259
8.2.2.17.3 Transition Usages .....	259
8.2.2.18 Calculations Textual Notation.....	260
8.2.2.18.1 Calculation Definitions.....	261
8.2.2.18.2 Calculation Usages .....	261
8.2.2.19 Constraints Textual Notation .....	261
8.2.2.20 Requirements Textual Notation .....	262
8.2.2.20.1 Requirement Definitions .....	262
8.2.2.20.2 Requirement Usages.....	263
8.2.2.20.3 Concerns .....	263
8.2.2.21 Cases Textual Notation .....	263
8.2.2.22 Analysis Cases Textual Notation .....	264
8.2.2.23 Verification Cases Textual Notation .....	264
8.2.2.24 Use Cases Textual Notation .....	264
8.2.2.25 Views and Viewpoints Textual Notation .....	265
8.2.2.25.1 View Definitions .....	265
8.2.2.25.2 View Usages.....	265
8.2.2.25.3 Viewpoints.....	265
8.2.2.25.4 Renderings.....	266
8.2.3 Graphical Notation .....	266
8.2.3.1 Graphical Notation Overview .....	266
8.2.3.2 Elements and Relationships Graphical Notation.....	267
8.2.3.3 Annotations Graphical Notation.....	267
8.2.3.3.1 Nodes.....	267
8.2.3.3.2 Relationships .....	269
8.2.3.4 Namespaces and Packages Graphical Notation .....	269
8.2.3.4.1 Nodes.....	269
8.2.3.4.2 Relationships .....	270
8.2.3.5 Dependencies Graphical Notation.....	271
8.2.3.6 Definition and Usage Graphical Notation .....	271
8.2.3.6.1 Nodes.....	271
8.2.3.6.2 Relationships .....	273
8.2.3.7 Attributes Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.8 Enumerations Graphical Notation.....	274
8.2.3.9 Occurrences Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.10 Items Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.11 Parts Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.12 Ports Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.13 Connections Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.14 Interfaces Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.15 Allocations Graphical Notation.....	274
8.2.3.16 Actions Graphical Notation.....	274

8.2.3.17 States Graphical Notation.....	274
8.2.3.18 Calculations Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.19 Constraints Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.20 Requirements Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.21 Cases Graphical Notation.....	274
8.2.3.22 Analysis Cases Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.23 Verification Cases Graphical Notation .....	274
8.2.3.24 Use Cases Graphical Notation.....	274
8.2.3.25 Views and Viewpoints Graphical Notation.....	274
8.3 Abstract Syntax .....	274
8.3.1 Abstract Syntax Overview .....	274
8.3.2 Dependencies Abstract Syntax.....	275
8.3.2.1 Overview .....	275
8.3.2.2 Dependency.....	275
8.3.3 Definition and Usage Abstract Syntax .....	275
8.3.3.1 Overview .....	276
8.3.3.2 Definition .....	276
8.3.3.3 ReferenceUsage.....	280
8.3.3.4 Usage.....	280
8.3.3.5 VariantMembership.....	284
8.3.4 Attributes Abstract Syntax .....	284
8.3.4.1 Overview .....	285
8.3.4.2 AttributeUsage .....	285
8.3.4.3 AttributeDefinition .....	286
8.3.5 Enumerations Abstract Syntax .....	286
8.3.5.1 Overview .....	286
8.3.5.2 EnumerationDefinition.....	286
8.3.5.3 EnumerationUsage .....	287
8.3.6 Occurrences Abstract Syntax .....	287
8.3.6.1 Overview .....	288
8.3.6.2 EventOccurrenceUsage .....	288
8.3.6.3 LifeClass.....	289
8.3.6.4 OccurrenceDefinition .....	289
8.3.6.5 OccurrenceUsage .....	290
8.3.6.6 PortioningFeature .....	292
8.3.6.7 PortionKind .....	292
8.3.7 Items Abstract Syntax .....	292
8.3.7.1 Overview .....	293
8.3.7.2 ItemDefinition .....	293
8.3.7.3 ItemUsage.....	293
8.3.8 Parts Abstract Syntax .....	294
8.3.8.1 Overview .....	294
8.3.8.2 PartDefinition .....	294
8.3.8.3 PartUsage .....	295
8.3.9 Ports Abstract Syntax .....	295
8.3.9.1 Overview .....	296
8.3.9.2 ConjugatedPortDefinition .....	296
8.3.9.3 ConjugatedPortTyping .....	297
8.3.9.4 PortConjugation .....	298
8.3.9.5 PortDefinition.....	298
8.3.9.6 PortUsage .....	299
8.3.10 Connections Abstract Syntax .....	299
8.3.10.1 Overview .....	300
8.3.10.2 BindingConnectorAsUsage .....	301

8.3.10.3 ConnectionDefinition .....	301
8.3.10.4 ConnectionUsage .....	302
8.3.10.5 ConnectorAsUsage .....	302
8.3.10.6 FlowConnectionUsage .....	303
8.3.10.7 SuccessionAsUsage .....	303
8.3.10.8 SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage .....	304
8.3.11 Interfaces Abstract Syntax .....	304
8.3.11.1 Overview .....	305
8.3.11.2 InterfaceDefinition .....	305
8.3.11.3 InterfaceUsage .....	306
8.3.12 Allocations Abstract Syntax .....	306
8.3.12.1 Overview .....	307
8.3.12.2 AllocationDefinition .....	307
8.3.12.3 AllocationUsage .....	308
8.3.13 Actions Abstract Syntax .....	308
8.3.13.1 Overview .....	309
8.3.13.2 AcceptActionUsage .....	310
8.3.13.3 ActionDefinition .....	311
8.3.13.4 ActionUsage .....	311
8.3.13.5 ControlNode .....	312
8.3.13.6 DecisionNode .....	312
8.3.13.7 ForkNode .....	313
8.3.13.8 JoinNode .....	313
8.3.13.9 MergeNode .....	314
8.3.13.10 PerformActionUsage .....	314
8.3.13.11 SendActionUsage .....	315
8.3.13.12 TransferActionUsage .....	315
8.3.14 States Abstract Syntax .....	316
8.3.14.1 Overview .....	316
8.3.14.2 ExhibitStateUsage .....	317
8.3.14.3 StateSubactionKind .....	318
8.3.14.4 StateSubactionMembership .....	318
8.3.14.5 StateDefinition .....	319
8.3.14.6 StateUsage .....	320
8.3.14.7 TransitionFeatureKind .....	321
8.3.14.8 TransitionFeatureMembership .....	322
8.3.14.9 TransitionUsage .....	322
8.3.15 Calculations Abstract Syntax .....	323
8.3.15.1 Overview .....	324
8.3.15.2 CalculationDefinition .....	324
8.3.15.3 CalculationUsage .....	325
8.3.16 Constraints Abstract Syntax .....	325
8.3.16.1 Overview .....	325
8.3.16.2 AssertConstraintUsage .....	326
8.3.16.3 ConstraintDefinition .....	326
8.3.16.4 ConstraintUsage .....	327
8.3.17 Requirements Abstract Syntax .....	327
8.3.17.1 Overview .....	328
8.3.17.2 ActorMembership .....	330
8.3.17.3 ConcernDefinition .....	330
8.3.17.4 ConcernUsage .....	331
8.3.17.5 FramedConcernMembership .....	331
8.3.17.6 RequirementConstraintKind .....	332
8.3.17.7 RequirementConstraintMembership .....	332

8.3.17.8 RequirementDefinition .....	333
8.3.17.9 RequirementUsage .....	334
8.3.17.10 SatisfyRequirementUsage .....	336
8.3.17.11 SubjectMembership .....	336
8.3.17.12 StakeholderMembership .....	337
8.3.18 Cases Abstract Syntax .....	337
8.3.18.1 Overview .....	338
8.3.18.2 CaseDefinition .....	339
8.3.18.3 CaseUsage .....	339
8.3.18.4 ObjectiveMembership .....	340
8.3.19 Analysis Cases Abstract Syntax .....	340
8.3.19.1 Overview .....	341
8.3.19.2 AnalysisCaseDefinition .....	341
8.3.19.3 AnalysisCaseUsage .....	342
8.3.20 Verification Cases Abstract Syntax .....	342
8.3.20.1 Overview .....	343
8.3.20.2 RequirementVerificationMembership .....	344
8.3.20.3 VerificationCaseDefinition .....	344
8.3.20.4 VerificationCaseUsage .....	345
8.3.21 Use Cases Abstract Syntax .....	345
8.3.21.1 Overview .....	346
8.3.21.2 IncludeUseCaseUsage .....	346
8.3.21.3 UseCaseDefinition .....	347
8.3.21.4 UseCaseUsage .....	347
8.3.22 Views Abstract Syntax .....	348
8.3.22.1 Overview .....	348
8.3.22.2 Expose .....	351
8.3.22.3 RenderingDefinition .....	351
8.3.22.4 RenderingUsage .....	352
8.3.22.5 ViewDefinition .....	352
8.3.22.6 ViewpointDefinition .....	353
8.3.22.7 ViewpointUsage .....	354
8.3.22.8 ViewRenderingMembership .....	354
8.3.22.9 ViewUsage .....	355
8.4 Semantics .....	356
8.4.1 Semantics Overview .....	356
8.4.2 Definition and Usage Semantics .....	356
8.4.3 Attributes Semantics .....	356
8.4.4 Enumerations Semantics .....	356
8.4.5 Occurrences Semantics .....	356
8.4.6 Items Semantics .....	356
8.4.7 Parts Semantics .....	356
8.4.8 Ports Semantics .....	356
8.4.9 Connections Semantics .....	356
8.4.10 Interfaces Semantics .....	356
8.4.11 Allocations Semantics .....	356
8.4.12 Actions Semantics .....	356
8.4.13 States Semantics .....	356
8.4.14 Calculations Semantics .....	356
8.4.15 Constraints Semantics .....	356
8.4.16 Requirements Semantics .....	356
8.4.17 Cases Semantics .....	356
8.4.18 Analysis Cases Semantics .....	357
8.4.19 Verification Cases Semantics .....	357

8.4.20 Use Cases Semantics.....	357
8.4.21 View Semantics.....	357
9 Model Libraries.....	359
9.1 Model Libraries Overview .....	359
9.2 Systems Model Library .....	359
9.2.1 Overview .....	359
9.2.2 Attributes .....	359
9.2.2.1 Attributes Overview .....	360
9.2.2.2 Elements .....	360
9.2.2.2.1 attributeValues .....	360
9.2.2.2.2 AttributeValue .....	360
9.2.3 Items .....	360
9.2.3.1 Items Overview .....	360
9.2.3.2 Elements .....	360
9.2.3.2.1 Item .....	360
9.2.3.2.2 items .....	361
9.2.4 Parts .....	361
9.2.4.1 Parts Overview .....	361
9.2.4.2 Elements .....	361
9.2.4.2.1 Part .....	361
9.2.4.2.2 parts .....	362
9.2.5 Ports .....	362
9.2.5.1 Ports Overview .....	362
9.2.5.2 Elements .....	362
9.2.5.2.1 Port .....	362
9.2.5.2.2 ports .....	363
9.2.6 Connections .....	363
9.2.6.1 Connections Overview .....	363
9.2.6.2 Elements .....	363
9.2.6.2.1 BinaryConnection .....	363
9.2.6.2.2 binaryConnections .....	364
9.2.6.2.3 Connection .....	364
9.2.6.2.4 connections .....	364
9.2.6.2.5 FlowConnection .....	365
9.2.6.2.6 flowConnections .....	365
9.2.6.2.7 SuccessionFlowConnection .....	365
9.2.6.2.8 successionFlowConnections .....	366
9.2.7 Interfaces .....	366
9.2.7.1 Interfaces Overview .....	366
9.2.7.2 Elements .....	366
9.2.7.2.1 Interface .....	366
9.2.7.2.2 interfaces .....	367
9.2.8 Allocations .....	367
9.2.8.1 Allocations Overview.....	367
9.2.8.2 Elements .....	367
9.2.8.2.1 Allocation .....	367
9.2.8.2.2 allocations .....	368
9.2.9 Actions .....	368
9.2.9.1 Actions Overview.....	368
9.2.9.2 Elements .....	368
9.2.9.2.1 AcceptAction .....	368
9.2.9.2.2 Action .....	369
9.2.9.2.3 actions .....	370
9.2.9.2.4 ControlAction .....	370

9.2.9.2.5 DecisionAction .....	370
9.2.9.2.6 ForkAction .....	371
9.2.9.2.7 JoinAction .....	371
9.2.9.2.8 MergeAction .....	371
9.2.9.2.9 SendAction .....	372
9.2.10 States .....	372
9.2.10.1 States Overview.....	372
9.2.10.2 Elements .....	372
9.2.10.2.1 StateAction .....	372
9.2.10.2.2 stateActions .....	373
9.2.10.2.3 TransitionAction .....	373
9.2.10.2.4 transitionActions .....	374
9.2.11 Calculations.....	374
9.2.11.1 Calculations Overview .....	374
9.2.11.2 Elements .....	374
9.2.11.2.1 Calculation .....	374
9.2.11.2.2 calculations .....	375
9.2.12 Constraints .....	375
9.2.12.1 Constraints Overview .....	375
9.2.12.2 Elements .....	375
9.2.12.2.1 ConstraintCheck .....	375
9.2.12.2.2 constraintChecks .....	375
9.2.13 Requirements.....	376
9.2.13.1 Requirements Overview .....	376
9.2.13.2 Elements .....	376
9.2.13.2.1 ConcernCheck .....	376
9.2.13.2.2 concernChecks .....	376
9.2.13.2.3 DesignConstraintCheck .....	377
9.2.13.2.4 FunctionalRequirementCheck .....	377
9.2.13.2.5 InterfaceRequirementCheck .....	377
9.2.13.2.6 PerformanceRequirementCheck .....	378
9.2.13.2.7 PhysicalRequirementCheck .....	378
9.2.13.2.8 RequirementCheck .....	378
9.2.13.2.9 requirementChecks .....	379
9.2.13.2.10 Stakeholder .....	379
9.2.13.2.11 stakeholders .....	380
9.2.14 Cases .....	380
9.2.14.1 Cases Overview.....	380
9.2.14.2 Elements .....	380
9.2.14.2.1 Case .....	380
9.2.14.2.2 cases .....	381
9.2.15 Analysis Cases .....	381
9.2.15.1 Analysis Cases Overview .....	381
9.2.15.2 Elements .....	381
9.2.15.2.1 AnalysisAction .....	381
9.2.15.2.2 AnalysisCase .....	382
9.2.15.2.3 analysisCases .....	382
9.2.16 Verification Cases .....	383
9.2.16.1 Verification Cases Overview .....	383
9.2.16.2 Elements .....	383
9.2.16.2.1 VerdictKind .....	383
9.2.16.2.2 VerificationCase .....	383
9.2.16.2.3 verificationCases .....	384
9.2.16.2.4 VerificationCheck .....	384

9.2.17 Use Cases .....	385
9.2.17.1 Use Cases Overview.....	385
9.2.17.2 Elements .....	385
9.2.17.2.1 UseCase .....	385
9.2.17.2.2 useCases .....	385
9.2.18 Views.....	385
9.2.18.1 Views Overview.....	386
9.2.18.2 Elements .....	386
9.2.18.2.1 asElementTable .....	386
9.2.18.2.2 asInterconnectionDiagram .....	386
9.2.18.2.3 asTextualNotation .....	386
9.2.18.2.4 asTreeDiagram .....	387
9.2.18.2.5 GraphicalRendering .....	387
9.2.18.2.6 Rendering .....	387
9.2.18.2.7 renderings .....	388
9.2.18.2.8 TabularRendering .....	388
9.2.18.2.9 TextualRendering .....	388
9.2.18.2.10 View .....	389
9.2.18.2.11 ViewpointCheck .....	389
9.2.18.2.12 viewpointChecks .....	390
9.2.18.2.13 viewpointConformance .....	390
9.2.18.2.14 views .....	390
9.3 Metadata Domain Library .....	391
9.3.1 Metadata Domain Library Overview .....	391
9.3.2 Risk Metadata.....	391
9.3.2.1 Risk Overview .....	391
9.3.2.2 Elements .....	391
9.3.2.2.1 Level .....	391
9.3.2.2.2 LevelEnum .....	391
9.3.2.2.3 Risk .....	392
9.3.2.2.4 RiskLevel .....	392
9.3.2.2.5 RiskLevelEnum .....	393
9.3.2.3 Modeling Metadata .....	393
9.3.3.1 Modeling Metadata Overview.....	393
9.3.3.2 Elements .....	393
9.3.3.2.1 Issue .....	393
9.3.3.2.2 Rational .....	394
9.3.3.2.3 StatusInfo .....	394
9.3.3.2.4 StatusKind .....	395
9.4 Analysis Domain Library .....	395
9.4.1 Analysis Domain Library Overview .....	395
9.4.2 Analysis Tooling .....	395
9.4.3 Sampled Functions .....	395
9.4.4 State Space Representation .....	396
9.4.4.1 State Space Representation Overview.....	396
9.4.4.2 Elements .....	396
9.4.5 Trade Studies.....	397
9.4.5.1 Trade Studies Overview .....	397
9.4.5.2 Elements .....	397
9.4.5.2.1 MaximizeObjective .....	397
9.4.5.2.2 MinimizeObjective .....	398
9.4.5.2.3 ObjectiveFunction .....	398
9.4.5.2.4 TradeStudy .....	398
9.4.5.2.5 TradeStudyObjective .....	399

9.5 Quantities and Units Domain Library .....	399
9.5.1 Quantities and Units Domain Library Overview .....	399
9.5.2 Quantities .....	400
9.5.2.1 Quantities Overview .....	400
9.5.2.2 Elements .....	401
9.5.2.2.1 scalarQuantities .....	401
9.5.2.2.2 ScalarQuantityValue .....	401
9.5.2.2.3 tensorQuantities .....	402
9.5.2.2.4 TensorQuantityValue .....	402
9.5.2.2.5 vectorQuantities .....	403
9.5.2.2.6 VectorQuantityValue .....	404
9.5.3 Units and Scales .....	404
9.5.3.1 Units and Scales Overview .....	405
9.5.3.2 Elements .....	405
9.5.3.2.1 ConversionByConvention .....	405
9.5.3.2.2 ConversionByPrefix .....	405
9.5.3.2.3 CoordinateTransformation .....	406
9.5.3.2.4 CyclicRatioScale .....	407
9.5.3.2.5 DerivedUnit .....	407
9.5.3.2.6 IntervalScale .....	408
9.5.3.2.7 LogarithmBaseKind .....	408
9.5.3.2.8 LogarithmScale .....	408
9.5.3.2.9 MeasurementScale .....	409
9.5.3.2.10 MeasurementUnit .....	410
9.5.3.2.11 OrdinalScale .....	410
9.5.3.2.12 ScalarMeasurementReference .....	411
9.5.3.2.13 ScaleValueDefinition .....	412
9.5.3.2.14 ScaleValueMapping .....	412
9.5.3.2.15 SimpleUnit .....	413
9.5.3.2.16 TensorMeasurementReference .....	413
9.5.3.2.17 UnitConversion .....	414
9.5.3.2.18 UnitPowerFactor .....	415
9.5.3.2.19 UnitPrefix .....	415
9.5.3.2.20 VectorMeasurementReference .....	416
9.5.4 ISQ .....	416
9.5.4.1 ISQ Overview .....	417
9.5.4.2 Elements .....	417
9.5.5 SI Prefixes .....	417
9.5.5.1 SI Prefixes Overview .....	417
9.5.5.2 Elements .....	418
9.5.6 SI .....	418
9.5.6.1 SI Overview .....	418
9.5.6.2 Elements .....	419
9.5.7 US Customary Units .....	419
9.5.7.1 US Customary Units Overview .....	419
9.5.7.2 Elements .....	419
9.5.8 Time .....	419
9.5.8.1 Time Overview .....	419
9.5.8.2 Elements .....	419
9.5.8.2.1 DateTime .....	419
9.5.8.2.2 TimeOfDay .....	420
A Annex: Conformance Test Suite .....	421
B Annex: Example Model .....	423
B.1 Introduction .....	423

B.2 Model Organization.....	423
B.3 Definitions .....	424
B.4 Parts .....	428
B.5 Parts Interconnection .....	430
B.6 Actions .....	433
B.7 States .....	435
B.8 Requirements.....	438
B.9 Analysis .....	440
B.10 Verification.....	441
B.11 View and Viewpoint.....	443
B.12 Variability.....	444
B.13 Individuals .....	445
C Annex: SysML v1 to SysML v2 Transformation.....	449
C.1 General .....	449
C.1.1 Overview .....	449
C.1.2 Mapping Approach.....	449
C.2 Mappings .....	450
C.2.1 Overview .....	450
C.2.2 Generic Mappings .....	450
C.2.2.1 Overview .....	450
C.2.2.2 Generic Mappings to KerML .....	450
C.2.2.2.1 Overview.....	450
C.2.2.2.2 Mapping Specifications .....	451
C.2.2.2.2.1 GenericToAnnotatingElement_Mapping.....	451
C.2.2.2.2.2 GenericToAnnotation_Mapping.....	451
C.2.2.2.2.3 GenericToAssociation_Mapping .....	452
C.2.2.2.2.4 GenericToBehavior_Mapping .....	453
C.2.2.2.2.5 GenericToClassifier_Mapping.....	454
C.2.2.2.2.6 GenericToConjugation_Mapping .....	454
C.2.2.2.2.7 GenericToConnector_Mapping .....	455
C.2.2.2.2.8 GenericToElement_Mapping.....	456
C.2.2.2.2.9 GenericToExpression_Mapping .....	456
C.2.2.2.2.10 GenericToFeature_Mapping .....	457
C.2.2.2.2.11 GenericToFeatureMembership_Mapping.....	458
C.2.2.2.2.12 GenericToFeatureTyping_Mapping .....	459
C.2.2.2.2.13 GenericToFeatureValue_Mapping .....	460
C.2.2.2.2.14 GenericToFunction_Mapping.....	461
C.2.2.2.2.15 GenericToGeneralization_Mapping .....	461
C.2.2.2.2.16 GenericToImport_Mapping .....	462
C.2.2.2.2.17 GenericToMembership_Mapping .....	463
C.2.2.2.2.18 GenericToNamespace_Mapping .....	464
C.2.2.2.2.19 GenericToPackage_Mapping.....	464
C.2.2.2.2.20 GenericToParameterMembership_Mapping .....	465
C.2.2.2.2.21 GenericToPredicate_Mapping .....	466
C.2.2.2.2.22 GenericToRelationship_Mapping .....	466
C.2.2.2.2.23 GenericToReturnParameterMembership_Mapping.....	467
C.2.2.2.2.24 GenericToStep_Mapping .....	468
C.2.2.2.2.25 GenericToType_Mapping.....	469
C.2.2.3 Generic Mappings to Systems .....	469
C.2.2.3.1 Overview.....	469
C.2.2.3.2 Mapping Specifications .....	470
C.2.2.3.2.1 GenericToConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping .....	470
C.2.2.3.2.2 GenericToConjugatedPortTyping_Mapping .....	471
C.2.2.3.2.3 GenericToConstraintDefinition_Mapping .....	471

C.2.2.3.2.4 GenericToDefinition_Mapping .....	472
C.2.2.3.2.5 GenericToItemDefinition_Mapping .....	473
C.2.2.3.2.6 GenericToPortConjugation_Mapping .....	474
C.2.2.3.2.7 GenericToPortDefinition_Mapping .....	474
C.2.2.3.2.8 GenericToUsage_Mapping .....	475
C.2.3 SysML v1.6 .....	476
C.2.3.1 Overview .....	476
C.2.3.2 Activities.....	476
C.2.3.2.1 Overview.....	476
C.2.3.2.2 Mapping Specifications .....	476
C.2.3.2.2.1 Continuous_Mapping .....	476
C.2.3.2.2.2 Discrete_Mapping.....	478
C.2.3.2.2.3 Optional_Mapping .....	479
C.2.3.2.2.4 Rate_Mapping .....	480
C.2.3.3 Allocations.....	481
C.2.3.3.1 Overview.....	481
C.2.3.3.2 Mapping Specifications .....	481
C.2.3.3.2.1 Allocate_Mapping .....	481
C.2.3.4 Blocks .....	482
C.2.3.4.1 Overview.....	483
C.2.3.4.2 Mapping Specifications .....	483
C.2.3.4.2.1 AdjunctProperty_Mapping .....	483
C.2.3.4.2.2 BindingConnector_Mapping .....	484
C.2.3.4.2.3 Block_Mapping .....	485
C.2.3.4.2.4 BoundReference_Mapping .....	487
C.2.3.4.2.5 ClassifierBehaviorProperty_Mapping .....	488
C.2.3.4.2.6 ConnectorProperty_Mapping.....	489
C.2.3.4.2.7 EndPathMultiplicity_Mapping .....	490
C.2.3.4.2.8 Part_Mapping.....	491
C.2.3.5 Libraries.....	492
C.2.3.5.1 Requirements .....	492
C.2.3.5.1.1 VerdictKind .....	492
C.2.3.6 Model Elements .....	493
C.2.3.6.1 Overview.....	493
C.2.3.6.2 Mapping Specifications .....	493
C.2.3.6.2.1 ElementGroup_Mapping .....	493
C.2.3.6.2.2 Problem_Mapping .....	494
C.2.3.6.2.3 Rationale_Mapping.....	494
C.2.3.6.2.4 Stakeholder_Mapping .....	495
C.2.3.6.2.5 StakeholderToConcernMapping .....	496
C.2.3.7 PortsAndFlows .....	497
C.2.3.7.1 Overview.....	497
C.2.3.7.2 Mapping Specifications .....	498
C.2.3.7.2.1 FullPort_Mapping .....	498
C.2.3.7.2.2 InterfaceBlock_Mapping .....	499
C.2.3.7.2.3 ItemFlow_Mapping .....	500
C.2.3.7.2.4 ProxyPort_Mapping .....	501
C.2.3.8 Requirements .....	502
C.2.3.8.1 Overview.....	502
C.2.3.8.2 Mapping Specifications .....	503
C.2.3.8.2.1 Requirement_Mapping .....	503
C.2.3.8.2.2 Satisfy_Mapping.....	504
C.2.3.8.2.3 TestCaseActivity_Mapping .....	505

C.2.4 UML4SysML .....	506
C.2.4.1 Overview .....	506
C.2.4.2 Actions.....	506
C.2.4.2.1 Overview.....	506
C.2.4.2.2 Mapping Specifications .....	509
C.2.4.2.2.1 Action_Mapping .....	509
C.2.4.2.2.2 InputPin_Mapping .....	510
C.2.4.2.2.3 OpaqueAction_Mapping.....	511
C.2.4.2.2.4 OutputPin_Mapping .....	512
C.2.4.2.2.5 PinMembership_Mapping .....	513
C.2.4.2.2.6 PinToFeatureTyping_Mapping.....	514
C.2.4.2.2.7 ReadSelfAction_Mapping .....	515
C.2.4.2.2.8 ReadStructuralFeatureAction_Mapping .....	516
C.2.4.2.2.9 ValuePin_Mapping .....	517
C.2.4.3 Activities.....	518
C.2.4.3.1 Overview.....	518
C.2.4.3.2 Mapping Specifications .....	520
C.2.4.3.2.1 Activity_Mapping .....	520
C.2.4.3.2.2 ActivityFinalNode_Mapping.....	522
C.2.4.3.2.3 ActivityParameter_Mapping.....	523
C.2.4.3.2.4 ActivityParameterMembership_Mapping .....	524
C.2.4.3.2.5 ControlFlow_Mapping .....	526
C.2.4.3.2.6 ControlFlowFeatureMembership_Mapping .....	527
C.2.4.3.2.7 ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership_Mapping.....	528
C.2.4.3.2.8 ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership_Maaping.....	529
C.2.4.3.2.9 ControlNode_Mapping .....	530
C.2.4.3.2.10 DecisionNode_Mapping .....	531
C.2.4.3.2.11 FlowFinalNode_Mapping.....	532
C.2.4.3.2.12 InitialNode_Mapping.....	533
C.2.4.3.2.13 ForkNode_Mapping.....	534
C.2.4.3.2.14 JoinNode_Mapping.....	535
C.2.4.3.2.15 MergeNode_Mapping .....	536
C.2.4.4 Classification .....	537
C.2.4.4.1 Overview.....	537
C.2.4.4.2 Mapping Specifications .....	539
C.2.4.4.2.1 Classifier_Mapping.....	539
C.2.4.4.2.2 Generalization_Mapping .....	540
C.2.4.4.2.3 InstanceSpecification_Mapping.....	541
C.2.4.4.2.4 InstanceSpecificationToFeatureTyping_Mapping.....	542
C.2.4.4.2.5 LowerBoundTyping_Mapping .....	543
C.2.4.4.2.6 LowerBoundValueOwnership_Mapping.....	544
C.2.4.4.2.7 MultiplicityBound_Mapping .....	545
C.2.4.4.2.8 MultiplicityBoundOwnership_Mapping.....	546
C.2.4.4.2.9 MultiplicityBoundTyping_Mapping.....	547
C.2.4.4.2.10 MultiplicityElement_Mapping.....	548
C.2.4.4.2.11 MultiplicityLowerBound_Mapping .....	548
C.2.4.4.2.12 MultiplicityMembership_Mapping .....	550
C.2.4.4.2.13 Parameter_Mapping.....	550
C.2.4.4.2.14 ParameterMembership_Mapping.....	551
C.2.4.4.2.15 ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping.....	553
C.2.4.4.2.16 SlotMembership_Mappgin .....	554
C.2.4.4.2.17 SlotToFeatureTyping_Mapping.....	555
C.2.4.4.2.18 SlotValue_Mappgin .....	556
C.2.4.4.2.19 MultiplicityLowerBoundOwnership_Mapping .....	556

C.2.4.4.2.20 MultiplicityUpperBound_Mapping .....	558
C.2.4.4.2.21 MultiplicityUpperBoundOwnership_Mapping .....	559
C.2.4.4.2.22 StructuralFeature_Mapping .....	560
C.2.4.4.2.23 StructuralFeatureMembership_Mappgin .....	561
C.2.4.4.2.24 StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mappgin .....	562
C.2.4.4.2.25 TypedElementToFeatureTyping_Mapping .....	563
C.2.4.4.2.26 UpperBoundTyping_Mapping .....	564
C.2.4.4.2.27 UpperBoundValueOwnership_Mapping .....	565
<b>C.2.4.5 CommonBehavior .....</b>	<b>566</b>
C.2.4.5.1 Overview .....	566
C.2.4.5.2 Mapping Specifications .....	567
C.2.4.5.2.1 Behavior .....	567
C.2.4.5.2.2 OpaqueBehavior_Mapping .....	568
<b>C.2.4.6 CommonStructure .....</b>	<b>569</b>
C.2.4.6.1 Overview .....	569
C.2.4.6.2 Mapping Specifications .....	571
C.2.4.6.2.1 Abstraction Mapping .....	571
C.2.4.6.2.2 Comment_Mapping .....	572
C.2.4.6.2.3 CommentToAnnotation_Mapping .....	572
C.2.4.6.2.4 Constraint_Mapping .....	573
C.2.4.6.2.5 Dependency_Mapping .....	574
C.2.4.6.2.6 DirectRelationship_Mapping .....	575
C.2.4.6.2.7 ElementMain_Mapping .....	576
C.2.4.6.2.8 ElementOwnership_Mapping .....	576
C.2.4.6.2.9 ElementOwningMembership_Mapping .....	577
C.2.4.6.2.10 Namespace_Mapping .....	578
C.2.4.6.2.11 Relationship_Mapping .....	579
<b>C.2.4.7 InformationFlows .....</b>	<b>580</b>
C.2.4.7.1 Overview .....	580
C.2.4.7.2 Mapping Specifications .....	580
C.2.4.7.2.1 InformationFlow_Mapping .....	580
C.2.4.7.2.2 InformationItem_Mapping .....	581
<b>C.2.4.8 Interactions .....</b>	<b>581</b>
C.2.4.8.1 Overview .....	581
C.2.4.8.2 Mapping Specifications .....	583
C.2.4.8.2.1 Interaction_Mapping .....	583
<b>C.2.4.9 Packages .....</b>	<b>584</b>
C.2.4.9.1 Overview .....	584
C.2.4.9.2 Mapping Specifications .....	585
C.2.4.9.2.1 ElementImport_Mapping .....	585
C.2.4.9.2.2 Package_Mapping .....	586
C.2.4.9.2.3 PackageImport_Mapping .....	587
<b>C.2.4.10 SimpleClassifiers .....</b>	<b>588</b>
C.2.4.10.1 Overview .....	588
C.2.4.10.2 Mapping Specifications .....	588
C.2.4.10.2.1 Attribute_Mapping .....	589
C.2.4.10.2.2 BehavioredClassifier_Mapping .....	590
C.2.4.10.2.3 BehavioredClassifierToFeatureMembership_Mapping .....	591
C.2.4.10.2.4 BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping_Mapping .....	592
C.2.4.10.2.5 BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage_Mapping .....	593
C.2.4.10.2.6 DataType_Mapping .....	594
C.2.4.10.2.7 Enumeration_Mapping .....	595
C.2.4.10.2.8 EnumerationLiteral_Mapping .....	595
C.2.4.10.2.9 EnumerationVariantMembership_Mapping .....	597

C.2.4.10.2.10 Interface_Mapping.....	597
C.2.4.10.2.11 InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping .....	599
C.2.4.10.2.12 InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership_Mapping .....	600
C.2.4.10.2.13 InterfacePortConjugation_Mapping .....	600
C.2.4.10.2.14 InterfaceRealization_Mapping.....	601
C.2.4.10.2.15 PrimitiveType_Mapping.....	602
C.2.4.10.2.16 Reception_Mapping.....	603
C.2.4.10.2.17 Signal_Mapping.....	604
C.2.4.11 StructuredClassifiers.....	605
C.2.4.11.1 Overview.....	605
C.2.4.11.2 Mapping Specifications .....	606
C.2.4.11.2.1 Association_Mapping .....	606
C.2.4.11.2.2 AssociationClass_Mapping .....	607
C.2.4.11.2.3 AssociationToFeatureTyping_Mapping .....	609
C.2.4.11.2.4 AssociationToMetadataMembership_Mapping.....	610
C.2.4.11.2.5 Class_Mapping .....	611
C.2.4.11.2.6 ConnectorMapping .....	612
C.2.4.11.2.7 ConnectorEndToFeature_Mapping .....	613
C.2.4.11.2.8 ConnectorEndToMembership_Mapping .....	614
C.2.4.11.2.9 Port_Mapping .....	615
C.2.4.11.2.10 PortPart_Mapping.....	616
C.2.4.12 UseCases.....	617
C.2.4.12.1 Overview.....	617
C.2.4.12.2 Mapping Specifications .....	617
C.2.4.12.2.1 UseCase_Mapping .....	617
C.2.4.13 Values .....	618
C.2.4.13.1 Overview.....	618
C.2.4.13.2 Mapping Specifications .....	620
C.2.4.13.2.1 LiteralBoolean_Mapping .....	620
C.2.4.13.2.2 LiteralInteger_Mapping .....	621
C.2.4.13.2.3 LiteralNull_Mapping .....	622
C.2.4.13.2.4 LiteralReal_Mapping .....	623
C.2.4.13.2.5 LiteralString_Mapping.....	624
C.2.4.13.2.6 LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded_Mapping .....	625
C.2.4.13.2.7 LiteralUnlimitedToInteger_Mapping .....	626
C.2.4.13.2.8 ValueSpecification_Mapping .....	628

# List of Tables

1. Mandatory Language Requirements Table .....	2
2. Non-Mandatory Language Requirements Table .....	53
3. Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table .....	70
4. Non-Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table .....	81
5. Changed Language Requirements Table .....	84
6. Standard Language Names .....	114
7. Annotations - Representative Notation .....	116
8. Packages - Representative Notation .....	126
9. Dependencies - Representative Notation .....	129
10. Definition and Usage - Representative Notation .....	139
11. Attributes - Representative Notation .....	146
12. Enumerations - Representative Notation .....	149
13. Occurrences - Representative Notation .....	155
14. Items - Representative Notation .....	160
15. Parts - Representative Notation .....	162
16. Ports - Representative Notation .....	168
17. Connections - Representative Notation .....	178
18. Interfaces - Representative Notation .....	183
19. Allocations - Representative Notation .....	188
20. Actions - Representative Notation .....	193
21. States - Representative Notation .....	201
22. Calculations - Representative Notation .....	206
23. Constraints - Representative Notation .....	208
24. Requirements - Representative Notation .....	214
25. Analysis Cases - Representative Notation .....	220
26. Verification Cases - Representative Notation .....	223
27. Use Cases - Representative Notation .....	227
28. Views and Viewpoints - Representative Notation .....	233
29. EBNF Notation Conventions .....	237
30. Abstract Syntax Synthesis Notation .....	238
31. Grammar Production Definitions .....	238
32. Graphical BNF Conventions .....	266
33. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications .....	450
34. Table GenericToAnnotatingElement_Mapping Rules .....	451
35. Table GenericToAnnotation_Mapping Rules .....	452
36. Table GenericToAssociation_Mapping Rules .....	452
37. Table GenericToBehavior_Mapping Rules .....	453
38. Table GenericToClassifier_Mapping Rules .....	454
39. Table GenericToConjugation_Mapping Rules .....	455
40. Table GenericToConnector_Mapping Rules .....	455
41. Table GenericToElement_Mapping Rules .....	456
42. Table GenericToExpression_Mapping Rules .....	457
43. Table GenericToFeature_Mapping Rules .....	458
44. Table GenericToFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	458
45. Table GenericToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	459
46. Table GenericToFeatureValue_Mapping Rules .....	460
47. Table GenericToFunction_Mapping Rules .....	461
48. Table GenericToGeneralization_Mapping Rules .....	462
49. Table GenericToImport_Mapping Rules .....	462
50. Table GenericToMembership_Mapping Rules .....	463
51. Table GenericToNamespace_Mapping Rules .....	464

52. Table GenericToPackage_Mapping Rules .....	464
53. Table GenericToParameterMembership_Mapping Rules .....	465
54. Table GenericToPredicate_Mapping Rules.....	466
55. Table GenericToRelationship_Mapping Rules.....	467
56. Table GenericToReturnParameterMembership_Mapping Rules .....	467
57. Table GenericToStep_Mapping Rules.....	468
58. Table GenericToType_Mapping Rules.....	469
59. List of all Overview Mapping Specfications .....	469
60. Table GenericToConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping Rules .....	470
61. Table GenericToConjugatedPortTyping_Mapping Rules .....	471
62. Table GenericToConstraintDefinition_Mapping Rules.....	472
63. Table GenericToDefinition_Mapping Rules .....	472
64. Table GenericToItemDefinition_Mapping Rules .....	473
65. Table GenericToPortConjugation_Mapping Rules .....	474
66. Table GenericToPortDefinition_Mapping Rules.....	475
67. Table GenericToUsage_Mapping Rules.....	476
68. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	476
69. Table Continuous_Mapping Rules .....	477
70. Table Discrete_Mapping Rules.....	478
71. Table Optional_Mapping Rules .....	479
72. Table Rate_Mapping Rules.....	480
73. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	481
74. Table Allocate_Mapping Rules .....	482
75. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	483
76. Table AdjunctProperty_Mapping Rules .....	484
77. Table BindingConnector_Mapping Rules .....	485
78. Table Block_Mapping Rules .....	486
79. Table BoundReference_Mapping Rules .....	487
80. Table ClassifierBehaviorProperty_Mapping Rules .....	488
81. Table ConnectorProperty_Mapping Rules .....	489
82. Table EndPathMultiplicity_Mapping Rules .....	490
83. Table Part_Mapping Rules .....	492
84. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	493
85. Table ElementGroup_Mapping Rules .....	493
86. Table Problem_Mapping Rules .....	494
87. Table Rationale_Mapping Rules.....	495
88. Table Stakeholder_Mapping Rules.....	496
89. Table StakeholderToConcernMapping Rules .....	496
90. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	497
91. Table FullPort_Mapping Rules.....	498
92. Table InterfaceBlock_Mapping Rules .....	499
93. Table ItemFlow_Mapping Rules .....	500
94. Table ProxyPort_Mapping Rules.....	502
95. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	502
96. Table Requirement_Mapping Rules .....	503
97. Table Satisfy_Mapping Rules.....	504
98. Table TestCaseActivity_Mapping Rules .....	505
99. List of all Overview Mapping Specfifications .....	506
100. Table Action_Mapping Rules .....	510
101. Table InputPin_Mapping Rules .....	511
102. Table OpaqueAction_Mapping Rules.....	512
103. Table OutputPin_Mapping Rules .....	513
104. Table PinMembership_Mapping Rules .....	514
105. Table PinToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules.....	515

106. Table ReadSelfAction_Mapping Rules .....	516
107. Table ReadStructuralFeatureAction_Mapping Rules .....	517
108. Table ValuePin_Mapping Rules .....	518
109. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications .....	518
110. Table Activity_Mapping Rules .....	521
111. Table ActivityFinalNode_Mapping Rules .....	523
112. Table ActivityParameter_Mapping Rules .....	524
113. Table ActivityParameterMembership_Mapping Rules .....	525
114. Table ControlFlow_Mapping Rules .....	526
115. Table ControlFlowFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	528
116. Table ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	528
117. Table ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	529
118. Table ControlNode_Mapping Rules .....	530
119. Table DecisionNode_Mapping Rules .....	531
120. Table FlowFinalNode_Mapping Rules .....	533
121. Table InitialNode_Mapping Rules .....	533
122. Table ForkNode_Mapping Rules .....	534
123. Table JoinNode_Mapping Rules .....	535
124. Table MergeNode_Mapping Rules .....	536
125. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications .....	537
126. Table Classifier_Mapping Rules .....	540
127. Table Generalization_Mapping Rules .....	541
128. Table InstanceSpecification_Mapping Rules .....	542
129. Table InstanceSpecificationToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	543
130. Table LowerBoundTyping_Mapping Rules .....	543
131. Table LowerBoundValueOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	544
132. Table MultiplicityBound_Mapping Rules .....	545
133. Table MultiplicityBoundOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	546
134. Table MultiplicityBoundTyping_Mapping Rules .....	547
135. Table MultiplicityElement_Mapping Rules .....	548
136. Table MultiplicityLowerBound_Mapping Rules .....	549
137. Table MultiplicityMembership_Mapping Rules .....	550
138. Table Parameter_Mapping Rules .....	551
139. Table ParameterMembership_Mapping Rules .....	552
140. Table ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	553
141. Table SlotMembership_Mapping Rules .....	554
142. Table SlotToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	555
143. Table SlotValue_Mapping Rules .....	556
144. Table MultiplicityLowerBoundOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	557
145. Table MultiplicityUpperBound_Mapping Rules .....	558
146. Table MultiplicityUpperBoundOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	559
147. Table StructuralFeature_Mapping Rules .....	560
148. Table StructuralFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	561
149. Table StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	562
150. Table TypedElementToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	563
151. Table UpperBoundTyping_Mapping Rules .....	564
152. Table UpperBoundValueOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	565
153. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications .....	566
154. Table Behavior Rules .....	568
155. Table OpaqueBehavior_Mapping Rules .....	569
156. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications .....	569
157. Table Abstraction Mapping Rules .....	571
158. Table Comment_Mapping Rules .....	572
159. Table CommentToAnnotation_Mapping Rules .....	573

160. Table Constraint_Mapping Rules .....	574
161. Table Dependency_Mapping Rules .....	575
162. Table DirectRelationship_Mapping Rules.....	575
163. Table ElementMain_Mapping Rules .....	576
164. Table ElementOwnership_Mapping Rules .....	577
165. Table ElementOwningMembership_Mapping Rules .....	578
166. Table Namespace_Mapping Rules .....	579
167. Table Relationship_Mapping Rules.....	579
168. List of all Overview Mapping Specfications .....	580
169. Table InformationFlow_Mapping Rules.....	580
170. Table InformationItem_Mapping Rules .....	581
171. List of all Overview Mapping Specfications .....	581
172. Table Interaction_Mapping Rules.....	583
173. List of all Overview Mapping Specfcifications .....	584
174. Table ElementImport_Mapping Rules.....	586
175. Table Package_Mapping Rules.....	587
176. Table PackageImport_Mapping Rules.....	587
177. List of all Overview Mapping Specfcifications .....	588
178. Table Attribute_Mapping Rules .....	589
179. Table BehavioredClassifier_Mapping Rules .....	590
180. Table BehavioredClassifierToFeatureMembership_Mapping Rules .....	591
181. Table BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	592
182. Table BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage_Mapping Rules.....	593
183. Table DataType_Mapping Rules .....	594
184. Table Enumeration_Mapping Rules .....	595
185. Table EnumerationLiteral_Mapping Rules.....	596
186. Table EnumerationVariantMembership_Mapping Rules .....	597
187. Table Interface_Mapping Rules.....	598
188. Table InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping Rules .....	599
189. Table InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership_Mapping Rules .....	600
190. Table InterfacePortConjugation_Mapping Rules .....	601
191. Table InterfaceRealization_Mapping Rules .....	602
192. Table PrimitiveType_Mapping Rules .....	603
193. Table Reception_Mapping Rules.....	604
194. Table Signal_Mapping Rules.....	605
195. List of all Overview Mapping Specfcifications .....	605
196. Table Association_Mapping Rules .....	607
197. Table AssociationClass_Mapping Rules .....	608
198. Table AssociationToFeatureTyping_Mapping Rules .....	609
199. Table AssociationToMetadataMembership_Mapping Rules .....	610
200. Table Class_Mapping Rules .....	611
201. Table ConnectorMapping Rules .....	612
202. Table ConnectorEndToFeature_Mapping Rules .....	614
203. Table ConnectorEndToMembership_Mapping Rules .....	614
204. Table Port_Mapping Rules .....	616
205. Table PortPart_Mapping Rules.....	617
206. List of all Overview Mapping Specfcifications .....	617
207. Table UseCase_Mapping Rules.....	618
208. List of all Overview Mapping Specfcifications .....	618
209. Table LiteralBoolean_Mapping Rules .....	620
210. Table LiteralInteger_Mapping Rules .....	621
211. Table LiteralNull_Mapping Rules .....	623
212. Table LiteralReal_Mapping Rules.....	624
213. Table LiteralString_Mapping Rules .....	625

214. Table LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded_Mapping Rules .....	626
215. Table LiteralUnlimitedToInteger_Mapping Rules .....	627
216. Table ValueSpecification_Mapping Rules .....	628

# List of Figures

1. SysML Language Architecture .....	102
2. Elements.....	109
3. Annotation.....	111
4. Comments .....	111
5. Textual Representation .....	112
6. Metadata Annotation.....	112
7. Namespaces.....	120
8. Packages.....	120
9. Dependencies .....	128
10. Definition and Usage .....	132
11. Multiplicities .....	133
12. Classifiers.....	133
13. Subsetting.....	134
14. Variant Membership .....	134
15. Attribute Definition and Usage .....	145
16. Enumeration Definition and Usage .....	148
17. Occurrence Definition and Usage .....	152
18. Event Occurrences .....	152
19. Item Definition and Usage .....	159
20. Part Definition and Usage .....	161
21. Port Definition and Usage.....	166
22. Port Conjugation .....	166
23. Connectors as Usages .....	171
24. Connection Definition and Usage .....	171
25. Flow Connections .....	172
26. Feature Values .....	172
27. Interface Definition and Usage .....	182
28. Allocation Definition and Usage .....	187
29. Action Definition and Usage .....	191
30. Control Nodes .....	192
31. Action Performance .....	192
32. Send and Accept Actions .....	192
33. State Definition and Usage .....	199
34. State Membership .....	199
35. State Exhibition.....	200
36. Transition Usage .....	200
37. Calculation Definition and Usage .....	205
38. Constraint Definition and Usage.....	207
39. Constraint Assertion.....	208
40. Requirement Definition and Usage .....	212
41. Requirement Satisfaction .....	212
42. Concern Definition and Usage.....	213
43. Requirement Constraint Membership .....	213
44. Requirement Parameter Memberships .....	214
45. Case Definition and Usage .....	217
46. Case Membership.....	217
47. Analysis Case Definition and Usage .....	219
48. Verification Case Definition and Usage .....	222
49. Verification Membership .....	222
50. Use Case Definition and Usage .....	226
51. Use Case Inclusion.....	226

52. View Definition and Usage.....	230
53. Viewpoint Definition and Usage .....	231
54. Rendering Definition and Usage.....	231
55. Expose Relationship.....	232
56. View Rendering Membership .....	232
57. Dependencies .....	275
58. Definition and Usage .....	276
59. Variant Membership .....	276
60. Attribute Definition and Usage.....	285
61. Enumeration Definition and Usage.....	286
62. Occurrence Definition and Usage .....	288
63. Event Occurrences .....	288
64. Item Definition and Usage.....	293
65. Part Definition and Usage.....	294
66. Port Definition and Usage.....	296
67. Port Conjugation .....	296
68. Connectors as Usages .....	300
69. Connection Definition and Usage .....	300
70. Flow Connections .....	301
71. Interface Definition and Usage .....	305
72. Allocation Definition and Usage .....	307
73. Action Definition and Usage .....	309
74. Control Nodes .....	309
75. Action Performance .....	310
76. Send and Accept Actions .....	310
77. State Definition and Usage .....	316
78. State Membership .....	316
79. State Exhibition.....	317
80. Transition Usage .....	317
81. Calculation Definition and Usage.....	324
82. Constraint Definition and Usage.....	325
83. Constraint Assertion.....	326
84. Requirement Definition and Usage.....	328
85. Requirement Satisfaction .....	328
86. Concern Definition and Usage .....	329
87. Requirement Constraint Membership .....	329
88. Requirement Parameter Memberships.....	330
89. Case Definition and Usage.....	338
90. Case Membership.....	338
91. Analysis Case Definition and Usage.....	341
92. Verification Case Definition and Usage .....	343
93. Verification Membership .....	343
94. Use Case Definition and Usage .....	346
95. Use Case Inclusion.....	346
96. View Definition and Usage.....	349
97. Viewpoint Definition and Usage .....	349
98. Rendering Definition and Usage .....	350
99. Expose Relationship.....	350
100. View Rendering Membership .....	351
101. State Space Representation action and calculation definitions .....	397
102. Model Organization for SimpleVehicleModel .....	423
103. Part Definition for Vehicle.....	424
104. Part Definition for FuelTank Referencing Fuel it Stores .....	426
105. Axle and its Subclass FrontAxe .....	426

106. Example Definition Elements .....	427
107. Part Usage for vehicle_b .....	428
108. Parts Tree for vehicle_b .....	429
109. Variant engine4Cyl .....	430
110. Parts Interconnection for vehicle_b .....	431
111. Action providePower .....	433
112. Action flow for providePower .....	434
113. Action flow for transportPassenger .....	435
114. Vehicle States.....	436
115. Requirement Definition MassRequirement .....	438
116. Requirements Group vehicleSpecification .....	439
117. Analysis Case fuelEconomyAnalysis .....	441
118. Vehicle Mass Verification Test .....	442
119. Vehicle Safety View .....	443
120. Rendering of view vehiclePartsTree_Safety .....	444
121. Variability Model for vehicleFamily .....	445
122. Vehicle Individuals and Snapshots .....	446





# 0 Submission Introduction

## 0.1 Submission Overview

This document is the second of two documents submitted in response to the Systems Modeling Language (SysML®) v2 Request for Proposals (RFP) (ad/2017-11-04). The first document defines a Kernel Modeling Language (KerML) that provides a syntactic and semantic foundation for creating more specific modeling languages. This document provides the proposed specification of the Systems Modeling Language (SysML), version 2.0, built on this foundation.

Even though both documents are being submitted together to fulfill the requirements of the RFP, the document for KerML is being proposed as a separate specification from SysML v2. By intent, KerML provides a common kernel for the creation of diverse modeling languages that can be tailored to specific domains while still maintaining fundamental semantic interoperability. SysML v2 is such a modeling language, tailored to the systems modeling domain. It is the combination of the kernel provided by KerML and the systems-domain specific metamodel defined in this document that together satisfy the requirements of the SysML v2 RFP, as documented in subclause 0.4.

## 0.2 Submission Submitters

The following OMG member organizations are jointly submitting this proposed specification:

- 88Solutions Corporation
- Dassault Systèmes
- GfSE e.V.
- IBM
- INCOSE
- InterCax LLC
- Lockheed Martin Corporation
- MITRE
- Model Driven Solutions, Inc.
- PTC
- Simula Research Laboratory AS
- Thematix

The submitters also thankfully acknowledge the support of over 60 other organizations that participated in the SysML v2 Submission Team.

## 0.3 Submission - Issues to be discussed

*6.7.1 Proposals shall describe a proof of concept implementation that can successfully execute the test cases that are required in 6.5.4.*

The SST is developing a pilot implementation of the full SysML abstract syntax and textual concrete syntax. This is now publicly available under an open source license at <https://github.com/Systems-Modeling>. The latest release is the 2021-10 version, based on the KerML and SysML metamodels baselined in October 2021 and used for this submission. However, since the conformance test suite has not been developed as of the time of this submission, it is not possible to formally demonstrate the conformance of the implementation to the proposed specification. Nevertheless, the majority of this proposed specification describes the language as it has been implemented. For those specific areas in which the pilot implementation as of the 2021-10 release is known to not fully conform to the initial submission of the SysML specification, the deviations are identified in "implementation notes" in this document. The SST is planning to continue the incremental development of the pilot implementation and complete it for the final submission.

The SST has also been prototyping graphical visualization tools using the SysML graphical concrete syntax. However, these implementations are not yet as complete as the implementation of the textual notation.

*6.7.2 Proposals shall provide a requirements traceability matrix that demonstrates how each requirement in the RFP is satisfied. It is recognized that the requirements will be evaluated in more detail as part of the submission process. Rationale should be included in the matrix to support any proposed changes to these requirements.*

See subclause [0.4](#).

*6.7.3 Proposals shall include a description of how OMG technologies are leveraged and what proposed changes to these technologies are needed to support the specification.*

This specification is a replacement for the SysML v1.x series of standards (collectively referred to as "SysML v1"). SysML v1 was defined as a profile of the Unified Modeling Language [UML]. SysML v2, however, is defined with its own metamodel, which is built on the Kernel Metamodel [KerML]. As required in the SysML v2 RFP, the abstract syntax for SysML is defined as a model that is consistent with the OMG Meta Object Facility [MOF] as extended with MOF Support for Semantic Structures [SMOF]. (See also [KerML, 0.3] for further discussion of the relationship to MOF.)

The SysML v2 RFP also requires that a UML profile be provided for SysML v2 "that includes, as a minimum, the functional capabilities of the SysML v1.x profile, and a mapping to the SysML v2 metamodel" (RFP requirement LNG 1.1.3). The SysML v2 specification proposed in this submission includes a model of a transformation from SysML v1.7 (expected to be the last version of SysML v1) to SysML v2 (see [Annex C](#)). This transformation effectively allows the SysML v1.7 profile to also be used as a profile for the subset of SysML v2 functional capabilities that have equivalent capabilities in SysML v1, minimally meeting the RFP requirement.

The SST developed an initial UML profile for a portion of SysML v2, and determined that the profile was difficult to use and implement. As a result, the SST has decided not to propose a more extensive UML profile for SysML v2.

## 0.4 Language Requirements Tables

### 0.4.1 Mandatory Language Requirements Table

**Table 1. Mandatory Language Requirements Table**

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1	Analysis Requirements Group	The requirements in this group are used to specify an analysis, along with other requirements such as Properties, Values, and Expressions.
ANL 1.01	Subject of the Analysis	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the relationship between the analysis and the subject of the analysis (system being analyzed).

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1.02	Analysis	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to specify an Analysis, including the subject of analysis (e.g., system), the analysis case, and the analysis models and related infrastructure to perform the analysis.
ANL 1.03	Parameters of Interest	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to identify the key parameters of interest including measures-of-effectiveness (MoE) and other key measures of performance (MoP).
ANL 1.04	Analysis Case	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the analysis case to specify the analysis scenarios and associated analysis methods needed to produce an analysis result that achieves the analysis objectives.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a specialization of Case.</p>
ANL 1.05	Analysis Objectives	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the objective of the analysis being performed in text or as a mathematical formalism, e.g. math expression, so that it can be evaluated.
ANL 1.06	Analysis Scenarios	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the scenarios that identify the analysis models to be executed, the conditions and assumptions, and the configurations of the subject of the analysis and the related infrastructure to perform the analysis.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1.07	Analysis Assumption	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the assumptions of the analyses in a text or mathematical form, e.g. constraints and boundary conditions.
ANL 1.08	Analysis Decomposition	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to decompose an analysis into constituent analyses.
ANL 1.09	Analysis Model	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to specify an analysis model.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b>            Analysis models can be defined natively in SysML (e.g. parametric model or behavior model) or externally (e.g. equation-based math models, finite element analysis models, or computational fluid dynamics models). The level of fidelity of the specification of the analysis model can vary from an abstract specification that defines the intent of the analysis including its input and output parameters, to a detailed specification that a particular solver can execute.</p>
ANL 1.11	Analysis Result	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to relate the results of executing analysis models to the analysis.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The results may be stored in the SysML v2 model itself or in an external store (e.g. CSV file or database). The results can be used to evaluate how well the analysis objectives are satisfied, and to obtain the supporting rationale for decisions taken based on the analysis.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1.13	Analysis Metadata	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent the metadata relevant to specifying the analysis, including the specification of dependent and independent parameters.
ANL 1.14	Decision Group	The requirements in this group support trade-off analysis among alternatives. This typically involves making decisions during the design process to evaluate alternative designs based on a set of criteria, and selecting a preferred design.
ANL 1.14.2	Alternative	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a set of alternatives.
ANL 1.14.4	Decision	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a decision as one or more selections among alternatives.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This Decision and Rationale can be related through an Explanation relationship. The Rationale can refer to the supporting analysis.</p>
ANL 1.14.5	Criteria	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent criteria that is used as a basis for a decision or evaluation.
ANL 1.14.6	Rationale	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent rationale for a decision or other conclusion.
BHV 1	Behavior Requirements Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.01	Behavior	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model a Behavior that represents the interaction between individual structural elements and their change of state over time.</p>
BHV 1.02	Behavior Decomposition	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to decompose a behavior to any level of decomposition, and to define localized usages of behavior at nested levels of decomposition.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>The decomposition of behavior should conform to a similar pattern as the decomposition of structure, and include capabilities for specialization, redefinition, and sub-setting.</p> <p>The decomposition should also include the equivalent capability to decompose a SysML v1 activity on a BDD, and the ability to decompose actions using a structured activity node.</p>
BHV 1.03	Function-based Behavior Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.03.1	Function-based Behavior	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent a controlled sequence of actions (or functions) that can transform a set of input items to a set of output items.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>SysML v2 should provide an integrated approach to specify behavior that reflects similar capabilities to SysML v1 activities and sequence diagrams, which are expected to be different views of the same underlying model.</p> <p>The input items and output items correspond to item usages and their associated value properties whose values can vary over time. Item flows connect an output item usage to an input item usage.</p> <p>The start and stop events should be represented explicitly (e.g., control pins). Event flows connect a stop event to a start event.</p> <p>The specific features of activities and sequence diagrams to be included in SysML v2 beyond what is specified in this section should be defined in the proposal.</p>
BHV 1.03.3	Function-based Behavior Constraints	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model constraints on a function-based behavior that includes the ability to represent a declarative specification in terms of its pre-conditions and post-conditions, and any constraints that apply throughout execution of the behavior.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.03.4	Opaque Behavior	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent a behavior that embeds the definition in a language such as a programming language.
BHV 1.03.6	Structure Modification Behavior	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent behaviors that can modify the structure of an element over time, such as the creation and destruction of interconnections and composition.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>An example is the behavior associated with the separation of a first stage rocket, or the assembly or disassembly of a product.</p>
BHV 1.04	State-based Behavior Group	
BHV 1.04.1	Regions, States, and Transitions	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent the state behavior of a structural element in terms of its concurrent regions with mutually exclusive finite states, and transitions between finite states.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>A state change can result from a change in structure.</p>
BHV 1.04.2	Integration of Function-based Behavior with Finite State Behavior	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model function-based behavior both on transitions between finite states, and upon entry, exit, and while in a finite state.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.04.3	Integration of Constraints with Finite State Behavior	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model constraints both on transitions between finite states, and upon entry, exit, and while in a finite state.
BHV 1.05	Discrete and Continuous Time Behavior	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model behaviors whose inputs and outputs vary continuously as a function of time, or discretely as a function of time.
BHV 1.06	Events	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model signal events, time events, and change events and their ordering.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b>  The ordering of actions (i.e., functions) is accomplished through ordering of their start and completion events.  Events can trigger a change from one finite-state to another.  Events should be able to be explicitly represented in both function-based behavior and finite-state behavior.  Events can be defined and used in different contexts.</p>
BHV 1.07	Control Nodes	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model control nodes that specify a logical expression of conditions and events to enable a flow.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> For Example: {Inputs A &lt; a1 AND B&gt;=b2 OR C AND NOT D} must be true).</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.08	Time Constraints	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to specify the absolute or relative time associated with an event that includes start events, stop events, and duration constraints between events to represent the time-line associated with a behavior.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Time is a property typed by a Value Type whose quantity kind and units are specified as part of QUDV.</p>
BHV 1.10	Behavior Execution	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to execute function-based and state-based behavior to specify the state history of individual elements and their interactions with other individual elements.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The behavior of a Definition Element or Configuration Element represent the default behavior of the conforming Individual Elements.</p>
BHV 1.11	Integration between Structure and Behavior	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.11.1	Allocation of Behavior to Structure	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent the behavior of one or more structural elements.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>This should support the ability to define a state machine of a structural element, with finite states that enable actions (i.e., functions) and constraints. In addition, this should support the ability to specify the functions performed by a component, and the applicable constraints, without specifying the finite state that enables them.</p> <p>The representation should allow more than one structural element to perform a single function, such as when two people carry a load. This is analogous to a reference interaction in a SysML v1 sequence diagram that spans multiple lifelines and displays the participating lifelines. The reference interaction refers to another sequence diagram.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.11.2	Integration of Control Flow and Input/Output Flow	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall ensure that inputs, outputs, and events can be represented consistently across behavior and structure.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>In SysML v1, it is often difficult to ensure consistent representation of control flow and input/output flow. Examples include potential inconsistencies between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flows on activity diagrams and messages on sequence diagrams.</li> <li>• Flows on activity diagrams and item flows on ibd</li> <li>• Inputs and outputs on activity diagram and corresponding inputs and outputs on activity decomposition on a bdd</li> <li>• Inability to represent input/output of activities on do behaviors of state machines</li> </ul>
BHV 1.11.3	Storing Items in Storage Elements Requirements Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.11.3.1	Storage Element and Stored Item Usages	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model a storage element that can store items declared by stored item usages. The stored items shall be identified as conserved (e.g., a physical element) or copied (e.g., data from memory). Conservation constraints shall apply to conserved item usages (e.g., amount in - amount out=amount stored).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Examples include:</p> <p>A storage element called tank that stores a stored item usage called fluid. (example of a conserved stored item usage)</p> <p>A storage element called common value table that stores a stored item usage called system mode. (example of a copied stored item usage)</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.11.3.2	Create, Modify, and Consume Stored Items	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model outputs and inputs of a behavior that create, modify, or consume stored items of a storage element. An input to or output from a storage element that results in the creation, modification, or consumption of stored items can be assigned to one or more ports of the storage element.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Examples include:</p> <p>A pump fluid action produces an output called fluid that is stored in a tank, and another action consumes the fluid from the tank. (example of a conserved stored item usage)</p> <p>An update mode variable action produces a logical data item that is stored in common value table, and another action called verify mode consumes the logical data item from the common value table. (example of a copied stored item usage)</p>
BHV 1.12	Case	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent a case that can be specialized into a use case, verification case, analysis case, and domain specific cases, such as safety case and assurance case.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> A case is a series of steps with an associated objective that produce a result or conclusion. An analysis case and assurance case correspond to a set of steps to implement a study or investigation. Refer to the Structured Assurance Case Metamodel (SACM).</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CNF 1	Conformance Requirements Group	<p>These requirements specify that the proposals provide a suite of test cases that a conformant SysML v2 implementation must satisfy. The test cases can more generally be verification cases.</p> <p>The SysML v2 specification will specify the conformance levels for each conformance area below. Vendors are expected to identify specific levels of conformance within each of the sub-section of groupings in this document so that a cross functional compliance matrix can be developed for each tool implementation. This enables the ecosystem of potential SysML tool vendors who only wish to partially implement the SysML specification to expand, (i.e. only the requirements or test aspects for example).</p>
CNF 1.1	Metamodel Conformance	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 metamodel specification (abstract syntax, concrete syntax, and semantics).</p>
CNF 1.2	Profile Conformance	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 profile specification.</p>
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 model interoperability specification.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CNF 1.4	Traceability Matrix	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a traceability matrix (include reference) that demonstrates how each language feature is verified by the conformance test suite.
CRC 1	Cross-cutting Requirements Group	The following specify the requirements that apply to all model elements.
CRC 1.1	Model and Model Library Group	
CRC 1.1.1	Model	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Model (aka system model) that contains a set of uniquely identifiable model elements.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a kind of Container or Namespace.</p>
CRC 1.1.2	Model Library	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Model Library that contains a set of model elements that are intended to support reuse.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a kind of Container or Namespace.</p>
CRC 1.1.3	Container	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent a Container that is a model element that contains other model elements. Model elements within a container shall be distinguishable from one another.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This provides a way to organize the model. Containers can contain other containers.</p>
CRC 1.2	Model Element Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.2.2	Unique Identifier	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a single universally unique identifier for each model element that cannot be changed.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The unique identifier should enable assignment of URIs.</p>
CRC 1.2.3	Name and Aliases	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a name and one or more aliases for any named model element.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Selected kinds of model elements may not require a name (e.g. dependency), or the name may be optional, but still should be distinguishable within a namespace.</p> <p>Aliases enable users to assign more than one name for the same element, such as a shortened name. A common use of aliases is the use of an abbreviated or shortened name.</p>
CRC 1.2.4	Definition / Description	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent one or more definitions and/or descriptions for each model element.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.2.5	Annotation	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an annotation of one or more model elements that includes a text string. The text string can include a link that refers to a Navigation relationship (refer to CRC 1.3.10), and a classification field to identify the kind of annotation.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Annotations should be able to be related to other elements.</p>
CRC 1.2.6	Element Group	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a group of model elements that can satisfy user-defined criteria for membership in the group.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A member of an element group is not intended to impose ownership constraints on the members.</li> <li>2. Element group can be specialized for different kinds of members, such as groups that contain requirements, functions, and structural elements, which may impose additional constraints on its members.</li> <li>3. It shall be possible to define a relationship with an element group that is equivalent to defining the relationship with each member of the group.</li> </ol>
CRC 1.2.7	Additional Cross-Cutting Concepts Group	The requirements in this group include additional concepts that can be associated with any model element.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.2.7.1	Problem	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a problem that causes an undesired affect.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> A problem is often represented as a cause in a cause-effect relationship.</p>
CRC 1.2.7.2	Risk	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Risk that identifies the kind of risk (e.g., cost, schedule, technical), and the likelihood of occurrence, and the potential impact.</p>
CRC 1.3	Model Element Relationships Requirements Group	
CRC 1.3.01	Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Relationship between any two model elements, which may have a name and direction.</p>
CRC 1.3.02	Derived Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a relationship that is derived from other relationships.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>An example is a derived relationship from a transitive relationship where B relates to A and C relates to B, then C relates to A.</p> <p>Another example is a connector between two composite parts that is derived from a connector between their nested parts.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.3.03	Dependency Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Dependency Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the independent element and the other side of the relationship refers to the dependent element.
CRC 1.3.04	Cause-Effect Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Cause-Effect Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the cause and the other side of the relationship refers to the effect.
CRC 1.3.05	Explanation Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an Explanation Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the rationale and the other side of the relationship refers to the element being explained.
CRC 1.3.06	Conform Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Conform Relationship where the conforming element is constrained by the element on the other side of the relationship.
CRC 1.3.07	Refine Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Refine Relationship where the refined side of the relationships refers to the more precisely specified element.
CRC 1.3.08	Allocation Relationship	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an Allocation Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the allocated from, and the other side of the relationship refers to the allocated to.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.3.09	Element Group Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an Element Group Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the member, and the other side of the relationship refers to the Element Group.</p>
CRC 1.3.10	Navigation Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Navigation Relationship between a model element and another model element or an external element, similar to a hyperlink, where one side of the relationship refers to the linked to, and the other side of the relationship refers to the linked from. The external element can be a data element, a file, and/or an element of an external model.</p> <p><b>Supporting information:</b></p> <p>This is a navigation aid that standardizes what many tools already do.</p> <p>The navigation can specify the ability to navigate from either end of the relationship.</p>
CRC 1.4	Variability Modeling Group	<p>The requirements in this group should accommodate approaches to model variants as choices among design options. The modeling approaches may include a separate variability model to identify the design choices. Additional variability modeling concepts may be included.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> refer to ISO/IEC 26550:2015</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.4.1	Variation Point	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to model variation points that identify features that can vary across a set of variants (e.g., vehicles with manual or automatic transmission, variable number of axles, or variable wheel size). A variation point may be dependent on another variant selection. (e.g., number of axles and wheel size is dependent on selection of load size).
CRC 1.4.2	Variant	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to model variants that correspond to particular selections that are associated with a variation point.
CRC 1.4.3	Variability Expression and Constraints	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to model variability expressions that constrain possible variant choices (e.g., 3 axles plus large wheel size or 2 axles plus small wheel size).
CRC 1.4.4	Variant Binding	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to model the binding between a variant and the model elements that vary.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The binding is intended to enable the use of a separate variability model that defines variation that may span multiple kinds of models such as a SysML model, simulation model, and a CAD model.</p>
CRC 1.5	View and Viewpoint Group	The following specify the requirements associated with View and Viewpoint.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.5.1	View Definition	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to define a class of artifacts that can be presented to a stakeholder.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The View Definition for a document can be thought of as its table of contents along with the list of figures and tables. The View Definition can be specialized, and decomposed into sub-views that can be ordered.</p> <p>An individual View is intended to be a specific artifact, such as a document, diagram, or table that is presented to a stakeholder. The individual View conforms to a View Definition that defines construction methods to create an individual View. The execution of the construction methods involves querying a particular model (or more generally one or more data sources) to select the kinds of model elements, and then presenting the information in a specified format.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.5.2	Viewpoint	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Viewpoint that frames a set of stakeholders and their concerns. It specifies the requirements a View must satisfy.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>The stakeholder and their concerns should be represented in the model.</p> <p>The concern represents aspects of the domain of interest that the stakeholder has an interest in.</p> <p>The intent is to align the view and viewpoint concepts with the update to ISO 42010.</p>
CRC 1.6	Metadata Group	<p>The requirements in this group identify metadata as a kind of model element that can apply to other model elements or to other elements external to the model that refer to a model element (e.g., a model configuration item). Also, refer to the requirement for Analysis Metadata in the Analysis requirements section.</p>
CRC 1.6.1	Version	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the version of one or more model elements, or of an element external to the model that refers to one or more model elements.</p>
CRC 1.6.2	Time Stamp	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a model management time stamp for one or more elements, or of another element that refers to one or more model elements.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.6.3	Data Protection Controls	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent Data Protection Controls for one or more model elements, or of another element that refers to one or more elements.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This can include markings such as ITAR, proprietary or security classifications</p>
INF 1	Interface Requirements Group	<p>SysML v2 is intended to provide a robust capability to model interfaces that constrain the physical and functional interaction between structural elements. An interface in SysML v2 includes two (2) interface ends, the connection between them, and any constraints on the interaction.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>An interface should support the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Different levels of abstraction that include logical, functional, and physical interfaces, nested interfaces, and interface layers;</li> <li>2. Diverse domains that include a combination of electrical, mechanical, software, and user interfaces;</li> <li>3. Reuse of interfaces in different contexts;</li> <li>4. Generation of interface control documents and interface specifications</li> </ol> <p>A Port is also used to refer to an Interface End.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.01	Interface Definition and Reuse	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to define an interface that can be used in different contexts that includes the definition of the interface ends, the interface connections, and the constraints on the interaction.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Interfaces must conform to the structural concepts of definition and usage. The constraints can constraint properties, such as conservation laws that can apply to a physical interface, and/or constraints on exchanged items such as protocol constraints that can apply to message exchange, and/or geometric constraints that can apply to a physical interface such as between a plug and socket.</p>
INF 1.02	Interface Usage	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to represent a usage of an interface that constrains the interaction between any two (2) structural elements.</p>
INF 1.03	Interface Decomposition	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to represent nested interfaces, such as when modeling two electrical connectors with pin to pin connections.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.04	Interface End Definitions	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to represent the definition of an Interface End whose features constrain the interaction of the end, including items that can be exchanged and their direction, behavioral features, and constraints on properties.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Interface End Definitions are also referred to as Port Definitions and Interface End Usages are referred to as Port Usages or Ports for short.</p>
INF 1.05	Conjugate Interface Ends	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to reverse the direction of the items that are exchanged in an Interface End.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.06	Item Definition	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to represent the kind of items that can be exchanged between Interface Ends.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The items represent the type of things that are exchanged, such as water or electrical signals. The items may have physical characteristics such as mass, energy, charge, and force, and logical characteristics such as information that is encoded in the physical exchange. In addition to being exchanged, these items may also be stored.</p> <p>An item that is input to a component should become a stored item usage that can be transformed by function usages. An item, such as an engine that is an input and output of an assembly process, may also have the role as a component, when it is assembled into a vehicle. Item Definitions must conform to the structural concepts of definition and usage. The rate at which a usage of an Item Definition is updated may be marked with an update rate that is continuous or discrete valued. (Refer to Behavior Requirement called "Discrete and Continuous Time Behavior")</p>
INF 1.07	Interface Agreement Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.07.1	Item Exchange Constraints	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to constrain the interaction between the interface ends that includes constraints on the items to be exchanged, the allowable sequences and directions of those items, timing of the exchange and other characteristics. The items exchanged shall be consistent with the type and direction of the items specified in the connected Interface Ends.</p>
INF 1.07.2	Property Constraints	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to constrain the interaction between the interface ends that include mathematical constraints on the properties exposed by the Interface Ends.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The value properties may further be identified as Across or Through variables consistent with standard usage of the terms (e.g. specify properties that are constrained by conservation laws).</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.08	Interface Medium	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an Interface Medium that enable 2 or more components to interact.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The Interface Medium may represent either an abstract or physical element that connects elements to enable interactions. Examples of an interface medium included an electrical harness, a communications network, a fluid pipe, the atmosphere, or even empty space. The interface medium may connect one to many components, which include support for peer-to-peer, multi-cast, and broadcast communications.</p> <p>Consider replacing the term Interface Medium with Transport Medium.</p>
INF 1.09	Interface Layers	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to represent interfaces between layers of an interface stack.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>A layer of a stack can be represented as a component. A layer in a stack transforms the data to match the input to the adjacent layer. For example, an application layer may correspond to a component that transforms packets to match the TCP layer, and the TCP layer may correspond to a component that transforms the data to match the IP layer.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.10	Allocating Functional Exchange to Interfaces	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to allocate or bind the outputs and inputs of a function to interface ends (or nested interface ends).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>It is expected that there are validation rules to ensure consistency between the inputs and outputs of a function and the interface ends.</p> <p>This allocate or binding should be inherited by the Component subclasses.</p>
LNG 1	Language Architecture and Formalism Requirements Group	<p>This group specifies how the language is structured and defined.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Some concepts may be implemented as user-level model libraries.</p>
LNG 1.1	Metamodel and Profile Group	
LNG 1.1.1	SysML Profile	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall be specified as a SysML v2 profile of UML that includes, as a minimum, the functional capabilities of the SysML v1.x profile, and a mapping to the SysML v2 metamodel.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Equivalent functional capability can be demonstrated by mapping the UML metaclasses and SysML stereotypes between SysML v2 and SysML v1.</p>
LNG 1.1.2	SysML Metamodel	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall be specified using a metamodel that includes abstract syntax, concrete syntax, semantics, and the relationships between them.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.1.3	Metamodel Specification	<p>Proposals for the SysML v2 metamodel shall be specified in MOF or SMOF.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> MOF is a subset of SMOF. SMOF provides support for the Metamodel Extension Facility (MEF).</p>
LNG 1.3	Abstract Syntax Group	
LNG 1.3.1	Syntax Specification	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 abstract and concrete syntax shall be specified using MOF or SMOF (including constraints on syntactic structure).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Expressing the syntax formally using a single consistent language which is more understandable to the user.</p>
LNG 1.3.2	View Independent Abstract Syntax	<p>Proposals for the SysML v2 abstract syntax representation of SysML v2 models shall be independent of all views of the models.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Rationale</p> <p>This is intended to define the concept independent of how it is presented. This enables a consistent representation of concepts with common semantics across a diverse range of views, including graphical, tabular, and other textual representations.</p>
LNG 1.4	Concrete Syntax Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.4.1	Concrete Syntax to Abstract Syntax Mapping	<p>Proposals for the SysML v2 concrete syntax representation of all views of a SysML model shall be separate from, and mapped to the abstract syntax representation of that model. The concrete syntax representation can include one or more images or snippets of images.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Enables views to provide unambiguous concrete representation of the abstract syntax of the model.</p> <p>Enables views to be rendered in a consistent way across tools.</p>
LNG 1.4.2	Graphical Concrete Syntax	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide a standard graphical concrete syntax.</p>
LNG 1.4.3	Syntax Examples	<p>All examples of model views in the proposals for the SysML v2 specification shall include the concrete syntax of the view, and the mapping to the abstract syntax representation of the parts of the models being viewed.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Experience has shown that the mapping of examples to the concrete and abstract syntax is not always obvious. Making these mappings explicit helps clarify their formal specification.</p>
LNG 1.5	Extensibility Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.5.1	Extension Mechanisms	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 syntax and semantics shall include mechanisms to subset and extend the language.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is essential to enable further customization of the language. SysML v1 includes a stereotype and profile mechanism to extend the language.</p>
LNG 1.6	Model Interchange, Mapping, and Transformations Group	
LNG 1.6.3	UML Interoperability	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to map shared concepts between SysML and UML.</p>
OTR 1	Interoperability Requirements Group	<p>Other requirements from other topic areas that also relate to interoperability include API 01, LNG 1.6, and the Interoperability Services Group, SVC 6.</p>
OTR 2	Usability Group	<p>An objective for SysML v2 is to address SysML v1 usability issues, and enable systems engineers and others to perform MBSE more effectively. The following usability goals apply to a diverse class of SysML v2 users:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. User understanding when creating or interpreting models</li> <li>2. User engagement when creating or interpreting models (this particularly applies to consumers of the model data)</li> <li>3. User productivity when creating models across the lifecycle</li> </ol>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
OTR 2.1	Usability Evaluation	<p>The SysML v2 submission shall demonstrate how the SysML v2 specification satisfies the following usability criteria to meet the usability goals for the different classes of users and goals.</p> <p>To be provided</p>
PRP 1	Properties, Values and Expressions Requirements Group	<p>The requirements in this group provide a unified representation of the type of properties, variables, constants, operation parameters and return types as well as literal values and value expressions. This includes types to represent variable size collections, compound value types, and measurement units and scales.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.01	Unified Representation of Values	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent any value-based characteristic in a unified way, called a value property, which shall include representation of a constant, a variable in an expression or a constraint, state variable, as well as any formal parameter and the return type of an operation.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>A classification of "invariant" can be attached to a value property to assert that it does not vary over time. A constant is an invariant value property of some higher-level context (ultimately the "universe" in case of fundamental physics constants).</p> <p>Provisions should be made to distinguish between a fundamental physical or mathematical constant (i.e., Pi) from a constant value within the context of a particular model or model execution (i.e., amplifier gain).</p>
PRP 1.02	Value Type	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a Value Type as a named definition of the essential semantics and structure of the set of allowable values of a value-based characteristic.</p>
PRP 1.03	Value Expression	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a value as a literal or through a reusable Value Expression that is stated in an expression language. A Value Expression shall include the capability to represent opaque expressions.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.05	Unification of Expression and Constraint Definition	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a reusable constraint definition in the form of an equality or inequality of value expressions which can be evaluated to true or false.
PRP 1.06	System of Quantities	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a named system of quantities that support definition of numerical Value Types in accordance with the ISO/IEC 80000 standard.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The typical Systems of Quantities is the ISO/IEC 80000 International System of Quantities (ISQ) with seven base quantities: length, mass, time, electric current, thermodynamic temperature, amount of substance and luminous intensity.</p>
PRP 1.07	System of Units and Scales	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a named system of measurement units and scales to define the precise semantics of numerical Value Types in accordance with the [ISO/IEC 80000] standard.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Similar to SysML v1 QUDV, SysML v2 should include model libraries representing the [ISO/IEC 80000] units, as well as the conversion to US Customary Units defined in [NIST SP 811] Appendix B.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.08	Range Restriction for Numerical Values	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a value range restriction for any numerical Value Type.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This requirement allows further restriction of the range of values beyond what is specified by its type. A simple example is a planar angle typed by a real number Value Type and a degree measurement scale. However, the value range may be further restricted from 0 to 360 degrees for positioning a rotational knob. This can also include the definition of optional lower and upper bounds on an associated measurement scale.</p>
PRP 1.10	Primitive Data Types	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the following primitive data types as a minimum: signed and unsigned integer, signed and unsigned real, string, Boolean, enumeration type, ISO 8601 date and time, and complex.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> These are intended to be represented in a Value Type Library as they are in SysML v1.</p>
PRP 1.11	Variable Length Collection Value Types	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent variable length value collections where each member of the collection is typed by a particular Value Type and is referable by index, and where the collection may be one of the established collection types: sequence (ordered, non-unique), set (unordered, unique), ordered set (ordered, unique) or bag (unordered, non-unique).</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.12	Compound Value Type	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent both scalar and compound Value Types, where a scalar Value Type represents elements with a single value, and compound Value Type represents elements with a fixed number of component values, where each component value is typed in turn by a scalar Value Type or another compound Value Type.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Such compound Value Types are needed to support the representation of vector, matrix, higher order tensor, complex number, quaternion, and other richer Value Types.</p>
PRP 1.15	Probabilistic Value Distributions	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the value of a quantity with a probabilistic value distribution, including an extensible mechanism to detail the kind of distribution, i.e. the probability density function for continuous random variables, or the probability mass function for discrete random variables.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.19	Materials with Properties	<p>&lt;html&gt;</p> <p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent named materials with their material properties in a model library and assignment of such materials to physical elements such as hardware components.</p> <p><b>Supporting information:</b> This requirement is intended to specify a model library with a generic material kind that has generic material properties that can be further specialized. Examples of generic material properties include density, hardness, and tensile yield strength.</p>
RML 1	Example Model and Model Libraries Group	
RML 1.1	Example Model	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include an example model that demonstrates the application of the SysML v2 language concepts to a commonly understood domain.
RQT 1	Requirement Group	The requirements in this group are used to represent requirements and their relationships.
RQT 1.1	Requirement Definition Group	
RQT 1.1.1	Requirement Definition Name	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a requirement definition that can be used to constrain a solution.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.1.2	Requirement Identifier	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an identifier for each requirement that is adaptable to a user defined numbering scheme, and can be set to not change.</p>
RQT 1.1.3	Requirement Attributes	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the following optional requirement attributes for a requirement definition.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requirement Status</li> <li>• Priority</li> <li>• Risk</li> <li>• Originator/Author</li> <li>• Owner</li> <li>• User-defined Attributes (e.g., confidence level, uncertainty status, etc.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> These attributes are derived from commonly used attributes as defined in the INCOSE Handbook and ReqIF, and should be reconciled with other model element metadata and model element attributes that apply more generally.</p>
RQT 1.1.4	Textual Requirement Statement	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a requirement definition that contains an optional textual requirement statement.</p>
RQT 1.1.5	Restricted Requirement Statement Group	<pre>&lt;html&gt;</pre> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Refer to Restricted Use Case Modeling (RUCM) [36] as an example of a restricted requirement statement.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.1.5.1	Restricted Requirement Statement	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a requirement definition that contains an optional restricted requirement statement which may include predefined key words and sentence structures.
RQT 1.1.5.2	Restricted Requirement Statement Extensibility	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to extend a restricted requirement statement with additional key words and sentence structures.
RQT 1.1.5.3	Restricted Requirement Statement Transformation	SysML v2 will include a capability to maintain traceability between the restricted requirement statement and the textual requirement statement and/or the formal requirement statement.
RQT 1.1.6	Formal Requirement Statement Group	
RQT 1.1.6.1	Formal Requirement Statement	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a requirement definition that contains an optional formal requirement statement that includes one or more constraints that an acceptable solution must satisfy.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> It is desired to also enable the element that is intended to satisfy the requirement to contain the formal requirement statement. This can provide a more lightweight modeling style.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.1.6.2	Assumptions	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a formal requirement statement that includes one or more expressions to specify the assumptions and conditions for acceptable solutions (e.g., the weight of a car includes the fuel weight)</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This should be consistent with the concept of Assumption that is applied in other parts of the model.</p>
RQT 1.2	Groups of Requirements	
RQT 1.2.1	Requirement Group	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide the capability to model a group of requirements that are used to constrain a solution.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a sub-class of Element Group.</p>
RQT 1.2.2	Requirement Usage (localized)	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent localized values of a requirement usage that can over-ride the values of its requirement definition.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The structural concepts of definition, usage, configuration, and individuals are intended to support reuse of requirement definitions, and unambiguously define a tree of requirements that specify a design configuration or an individual element.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.2.3	Requirement Usage Identifier	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent each requirement in a requirement group with an identifier that is adaptable to a user defined numbering scheme, and that the user can specify whether the identifier can change or not.
RQT 1.2.4	Requirement Usage Ordering	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the order of each requirement in a requirement group that is not constrained by its requirement identifier.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This primarily allows the user to further organize the requirements, but it does not impact the meaning of the requirements. For example, there may be a requirement group with one requirement to open a valve and another requirement to close a valve. The user may want to order the open requirement as the first requirement in the group.</p>
RQT 1.3	Requirement Relationships Group	
RQT 1.3.1	Requirement Specialization	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a generalization relationship that relates a specialized requirement definition to a more general requirement definition.
RQT 1.3.2	Requirement Satisfaction	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a satisfy relationship that relates a requirement to a model element that is asserted to satisfy it.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a specialization of the Conform Relationship.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.3.3	Requirement Verification	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a verify relationship that relates a verification case to the requirement it is intended to verify.
RQT 1.3.4	Requirement Derivation	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a derive relationship that relates a derived requirement to a source requirement.
RQT 1.3.5	Requirement Group Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a relationship between a requirement group and the members of the group that can include either a requirement or another requirement group.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This relationship groups requirements into a shared context.</p>
RQT 1.3.6	Relationships to a Requirement Group	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall specify the meaning of relationships with a requirement group on each member of the requirement group.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This applies more generally to element groups.</p>
RQT 1.4	Requirement Supporting Information	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent supporting information for a requirement, requirement definition, and a requirement group.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is a kind of annotation that applies more generally to any model element.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.5	Goals, Objectives, and Evaluation Criteria	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent goals, objectives, and evaluation criteria.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Criteria can be viewed as a superclass of a requirement that is used as a basis for evaluation, but does not specify specific values. For example, a cost requirement may be to require the cost to be less than a particular value, whereas a cost criterion may be to select a design with the lowest cost. Goals can be a type of criteria. For example, a goal of the system is to minimize the cost. An objective represents a desired end state. For example, the mission objective is to land a person on the moon and safely return them to earth. An objective can be thought of as a kind of requirement.</p> <p>Refer to Business Motivation Metamodel (BMM).</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
STC 1	Structure Requirements Group	<p>This group of requirements is intended to represent composable, deeply nested, connectible structure that supports definition of a family of configurations, specific configurations, and individual elements that are uniquely identified.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>These requirements refer to definition elements and usage elements analogous to structured classifiers and classifier features in UML. A particular specialization of these concepts in SysML v1 is used to represent blocks and parts,</p> <p>The requirements also refer to configuration elements and individual elements. Configuration elements are used to unambiguously represent deeply nested structures as a tree of configuration elements. Individual elements are used to represent a particular element that can be uniquely identified, which is not to be interpreted as a UML or SysML instance. A particular system, such as a system with a serial number on the manufacturing floor, can be represented by an individual element which in turn can be represented as a tree of individual elements.</p> <p>The terms Component Definition and Component Usage refer to a particular kind of Definition Element and Usage Element that are analogous to a Block and Part in SysML v1. The terms Item Definition and Item Usage are also used to refer to a particular kind of Definition Element and Usage Element that correspond to something that flows through a system, such as Water. Component</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
		and Item are introduced in the Interface requirements section.
STC 1.01	Modular Unit of Structure	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a modular unit of structure that defines its characteristics through value properties, interface ends (ports), constraints, and other structural and behavioral features.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The term used in this RFP to refer to a modular unit of structure is Definition Element. Such modular units of structure can be regarded as the fundamental named building blocks from which system representations, i.e. architectures, can be constructed. The capability enables modeling multiple levels of a hierarchy (e.g., system-of systems, system, subsystem and components) that can include logical and physical representations of hardware, software, information, people, facilities, and natural objects.</p> <p>The concept model refers many specializations of Definition Element. One example is the Component Definition which is intended to represent any level of a product structure. The concept model refers to an Item Definition as a specialized Definition Element to represent an element that flows through a system, such as water or a message. As noted above, the decomposition of Definition Elements may include variability that may be represented by multiplicity, subclasses, and/or a range of property values, which is removed when selecting a specific design configuration.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
STC 1.02	Usage Element	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent the usage of a Definition Element, called a Usage Element, in order to support reuse in different contexts.
STC 1.03	Generic Hierarchical Structure	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent hierarchical composition structure of Definition and/or Usage Elements.
STC 1.04	Reference Element	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a reference from one element to any other element within a shared scope.
STC 1.05	Multiplicity of Usage	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to define the multiplicity of any particular Usage Element or Reference Element as an integer range (i.e., lower bound and upper bound).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Multiplicity refers to the number of Individual Elements.</p>
STC 1.06	Definition Element Specialization	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a specialization from a more general Definition Element into a more specific Definition Element, where the more specific element inherits all features of the more general element.
STC 1.07	Unambiguous Deeply Nested Structure	Proposals for SysML v2 shall support a capability to unambiguously represent Usage Elements at any level of nesting.

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
STC 1.08	Structure With Variability	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent multiple possible variant configurations of a system-of-interest with a single collection of Definition Elements and Usage Elements, where at each usage level in the (de)composition, a variant from different possible variant choices can be selected.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> A Structure With Variability enables the definition of a product line architecture, see e.g. ISO 26550. Some common variant choices are defined by multiplicity range, subclasses, and different values of a value property.</p>
STC 1.10	Structure of an Individual	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent a (de)composition of an Individual Element that is uniquely identifiable, and that can conform to an associated Structure resolved to a Single Variant and/or a Structure with Variability.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Such a digital representation of a real-world system is sometimes called a 'digital twin'. The elements in a Structure of an Individual are typically designated by a unique serial number, a batch number or an effectivity code.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
STC 1.11	Usage Specific Localized Type	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent local override, redefinition, or addition of features with respect to the features defined by its more general type at any level of nesting.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The more-general to more-specific type chain is: Definition Element - direct Usage Feature - deeply nested Usage Feature - Configuration Element - Individual Element.</p> <p>The localized usage should support capabilities equivalent to redefinition and sub-setting for usage elements at any level of nesting.</p>
VRF 1	Verification and Validation Requirements Group	<p>The requirements in this group represent how to evaluate whether systems satisfy their requirements using verification methods.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The requirements for validation are not called out explicitly, but are intended to be supported in a similar way as the requirements for verification.</p>
VRF 1.1	Verification Context	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model a Verification Context that includes the unit-under-verification, the verification case, and the verification system and associated environment that performs the verification.</p>
VRF 1.2	Verification Case Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
VRF 1.2.1	Verification Case	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model a verification case to evaluate whether one or more requirements are satisfied by a unit under verification.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This is intended to be a specialization of Case.</p>
VRF 1.2.2	Verification Objectives	<p>The verification case shall include verification objectives to be implemented by the verification activities.</p>
VRF 1.2.3	Verification Success Criteria	<p>The verification case shall include the criteria used to evaluate whether the verification objectives are met, the requirements are satisfied, and any subset of verification steps in a verification case are successfully performed.</p>
VRF 1.2.4	Verification Methods	<p>The verification case shall include the methods used to verify the requirements. The methods, including inspection, analysis, demonstration, test, external verification, engineering reviews, and similarity, shall be included in a library. More than one method can be applied to verify a requirement.</p> <p><b>Supporting information:</b></p> <p>A verification method may include additional classification such as qualification test and acceptance test.</p> <p>An external verification is a method used in some industries, such as an Underwriters Labs.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
VRF 1.3	Verification System	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the system and associated environment that is used to verify the unit under verification. (Note: the verification system may include verification elements that are combinations of operational and simulated hardware, software, people, and facilities.)
VRF 1.4	Verification Relationships Group	
VRF 1.4.1	Verification Objectives to Verification Cases	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model relationship between the verification cases and their verification objectives.
VRF 1.4.2	Validate Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model the relationship between the validation case and the model element being validated.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> An element being validated may represent a requirement, design, as-built system, model, etc.</p> <p>The Verify Relationship is included in the requirements section.</p>

#### 0.4.2 Non-Mandatory Language Requirements Table

Table 2. Non-Mandatory Language Requirements Table

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1	Analysis Requirements Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
ANL 1.10	Analysis Model - System Model Transformation	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include the capability to represent the transformation and the mapping between the analysis model and the system model.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>This transformation will represent the algorithm or derivation process, if used, for generating analysis models from system model (or vice versa), and the mapping will provide a mechanism to verify and synchronize analysis models when the system model changes (or vice versa). Refer to the requirement for Model Mappings and Transformations under the Language Architecture and Formalism Requirements.</p>
ANL 1.12	Analysis Infrastructure	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include the capability to represent the hardware, software, and the personnel (analysis experts) required for performing the analysis.</p>
ANL 1.14	Decision Group	
ANL 1.14.1	Trade-off	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent an evaluation among a set of alternatives that can result in a decision based on a set of criteria. A trade-off may be dependent on other decisions.</p>
ANL 1.14.3	Decision Expression	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to model decision expressions that constrain the possible decisions (e.g., alternative A OR (alternative B and alternative C)).</p>
BHV 1	Behavior Requirements Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.03	Function-based Behavior Group	
BHV 1.03.2	Composite Input and Output	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include the capability to model composite inputs and outputs of function-based behavior with separate flows defined for the constituent inputs and outputs.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Refer to a Simulink Bus Object and a Modelica Expandable Connector</p>
BHV 1.03.5	Behavior Library	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a library that can be populated with commonly used behaviors to support execution that includes functions to store items, such as data and energy.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
BHV 1.09	State History	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide the capability to represent a state history of an individual element as a sequence of snapshots to describe how the individual element changes over time. The state history may contain a reference time scale consistent with QUDV, and can include a start time, end time, and time step.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>A snapshot represents the state of an individual element at a point in time by capturing the values of each of its value properties. An example is a snapshot of a vehicle that may include the value of its position, velocity, and acceleration at a point in time, and the snapshot of its engine that may include the value of its power-out and temperature at the same point in time. The value properties that vary with time are also called state variables.</p> <p>The state history of a configuration element represents the default state history for each of its conforming individual elements.</p>
CNF 1	Conformance Requirements Group	
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 model interchange, model mappings and transformations requirements in LNG 1.6.</p>
CRC 1	Cross-cutting Requirements Group	
CRC 1.2	Model Element Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
CRC 1.2.1	Model Element	Proposals for SysML v2 may include a root element that contains features that apply to all other kinds of elements in the model.
CRC 1.3	Model Element Relationships Requirements Group	
CRC 1.3.11	Copy Relationship	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent a Copy Relationship where one side of the relationship refers to the element (or elements) being copied and the other side of the relationship refers to the copy (or copies).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>The primary goals for this relationship are to establish provenance to support traceability, and to enable reuse of catalog items. This relationship provides the ability to copy elements such as a Container (e.g., package) and its contents, within a model and from one model to another. Additional constraints can be defined to specify the rules for what part of the element being copied can be modified in the copy. It is assumed that updates to the copied element are not propagated, unless there is a rule to support this.</p>
INF 1	Interface Requirements Group	
INF 1.07	Interface Agreement Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
INF 1.07.3	Geometric Constraints	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide the capability to constrain the interaction between the interface ends that include geometrical constraints on either Interface End.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> An example are the geometric constraints associated with connecting a plug and socket.</p>
LNG 1	Language Architecture and Formalism Requirements Group	
LNG 1.2	Semantics Group	
LNG 1.2.1	Semantic Model Libraries	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 semantics may be modeled with SysML v2 model libraries.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Simplifies the language when model libraries are used to extend the base declarative semantics without additional abstract syntax.</li> <li>2. Enables SysML to be improved and extended more easily by changes and additions to model libraries, rather than always through abstract syntax.</li> </ol>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.2.2	Declarative Semantics	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 models may be grounded in a declarative semantics expressed using mathematical logic.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>Semantics are defined formally to reduce ambiguity. Declarative semantics enable reasoning with mathematical proofs. This contrasts with operational semantics that requires execution in order to determine correctness.</p> <p>The semantics provide the meaning to the concepts defined in the language, and enable the ability to reason about the entity being represented by the models.</p>
LNG 1.2.3	Reasoning Capability	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide a subset of its semantics that is complete and decidable.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This enables the ability to reason about the entity being modeled by querying the model, and returning results that satisfy the specified set of constraints.</p> <p>As an example, a query could return valid vehicle configurations that have a vehicle mass&lt;2000kg AND vehicles that have a sunroof.</p>
LNG 1.4	Concrete Syntax Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.4.4	Textual Concrete Syntax	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide a standard human readable textual concrete syntax.</p> <p><b>Supporting information:</b> Graphical and textual concrete syntax representations can be used in combination to more efficiently and effectively present the model. Refer to Alf as an example of a textual notation.</p>
LNG 1.5	Extensibility Group	
LNG 1.5.2	Extensibility Consistency	<p>Proposals for all SysML v2 extension mechanisms may be applicable to SysML v2 syntax (concrete and abstract) and semantics, and be consistent with how these are specified in SysML v2.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The SysML v2 Specification includes syntax, semantics, and vocabulary, so extending the language requires all of these to be extensible.</p>
LNG 1.6	Model Interchange, Model Mapping, and Transformations Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
LNG 1.6.1	Model Interchange	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide a format for unambiguously interchanging the abstract syntax representation of a model and the concrete syntax representation of views of the model, which supports exchange of models that are created using either the metamodel or the profile.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The interchange should facilitate long term retention, file exchange, and version upgrades.</p> <p>Consider consistency with related interchange standards, such as AP233. For the concrete syntax, consider consistency with Diagram Definition and Diagram Interchange.</p>
LNG 1.6.2	Model Mappings and Transformations	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may provide a capability to specify model mappings and transformations.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> SysML may be used to represent the metamodel of other languages and data sources to enable transformation between SysML models, other data sources, and models in other languages. These languages include languages for queries, validation rules, expressions, viewpoint methods, and transformations.</p> <p>A common need is to map elements between SysML and Excel that supports import of Excel data into a SysML model, and export of SysML model elements to Excel. Another example is a mapping between SysML models and Simulink models.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1	Properties, Values and Expressions Requirements Group	<html>
PRP 1.04	Logical Expressions	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent, as part of the Expression language, logical expressions that support as a minimum the standard boolean operators AND, OR, XOR, NOT, and conditional expressions like IF-THEN-ELSE and IF-AND-ONLY-IF, in which symbols bound to any characteristics (e.g. value properties or usage features) may be used.</p>
PRP 1.09	Automated Quantity Value Conversion	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent all information necessary to perform automated conversion of the value of a quantity (typed by a numerical Value Type) expressed in one measurement scale to the value expressed in another compatible measurement scale with the same quantity kind.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> This capability is needed to rebase a set of (smaller) system models coming from various contributors on a single coherent set of measurement scales, so that an integrated (larger) system model can be consistently constructed and analyzed.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.13	Discretely Sampled Function Value Type	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent variable length sets of values that constitute discrete time series data, frequency spectra, temperature dependent material properties, and any other datasets that can be represented through a discretely sampled mathematical function.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Such a discretely sampled function can be defined by a tuple of one or more Value Types that prescribe the type of the domain (independent) variables, and a tuple of one or more Value Types that prescribe the range (dependent) variables, as well as a variable length sequence of tuples that represent the actual set of sampled values.</p>
PRP 1.14	Discretely Sampled Function Interpolation	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent an interpolation scheme for a Discretely Sampled Function Value Type for derivation of the function's range values for domain values that are in-between sampled values.</p>
PRP 1.16	System Simulation Models	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent signal flow graph models and lumped parameter models as well as combinations thereof.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> See [SysPISF] for details.</p> <p>This requirement is augmented by the analysis requirements.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.17	Across and Through Value Properties	<p>&lt;html&gt;</p> <p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to define across and through properties of flows on Interface Ends that participate in representing physical interactions in lumped parameter models.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b>      Typically, the across and through properties are defined together as a pair, where the across property does not conserve energy and the through property does. For example, in a lumped parameter model of an electric circuit, the across and through properties are voltage and current respectively. See [SysPISF] for details.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.18	Basic Geometry	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent basic two- and three-dimensional geometry of a structural element, including a base coordinate frame as well as relative orientation and placement of shapes through nested coordinate frame transformations, where the basic shape definitions are provided in a model library.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> These capabilities are intended to provide basic geometry and coordinate frame representations to support specification of physical envelopes. The intent is that each block or equivalent will have its own reference coordinate system, and transformations can be applied between coordinate systems of different blocks. The shape of a block is defined as a property (e.g., 3-dimensional rectangular shape with length, height, and depth) whose values can be defined in its reference coordinate system. Consider references to standard formats (e.g., ISO 10303 (STEP), IGES)</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
PRP 1.20	Equivalent Element	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an element that can reference another model element or an external element, indicating that the reference element is semantically equivalent to the referenced element.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>This requirement is intended to be supported by transclusion, which enables the content that is referenced to be displayed in place of the reference element.</p> <p>A URI or URL can be used to refer to an external element.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> Define a reference element 'x' that has a real value of 100.0. Transclude this reference element in "The top speed of this car shall be greater than &lt;x&gt; mph.", such that it is rendered textually as "The top speed of this car shall be greater than 100.0 mph."</p> <p><b>Example:</b> A reference element called 'part A' refers to 'part A1' in a bill of materials in a PLM application</p> <p>SysML v1.X Constructs: Adjunct property (partial satisfaction)</p>
RML 1	Example Model and Model Libraries Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RML 1.2	Model Libraries	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include Model Libraries that contain generic elements that can be further specialized to define domain specific libraries in the following domain areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primitive Value Types</li> <li>• Units and Quantity Kinds</li> <li>• Components</li> <li>• Natural environments</li> <li>• Interfaces</li> <li>• Behaviors</li> <li>• Requirements</li> <li>• Verification methods</li> <li>• Analyses</li> <li>• Basic geometric shapes</li> <li>• Basic material kinds</li> <li>• Viewpoint methods</li> <li>• View definitions (i.e. different kinds of documents and other artifacts)</li> <li>• Domain-specific symbols</li> </ul> <p><b>Supporting information:</b> The generic elements provide a common starting point for development of domain specific model libraries that can be elicited in future RFPs and/or the open source community.</p>
RQT 1	Requirement Group	
RQT 1.3	Requirement Relationships Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
RQT 1.3.7	Relationship Logical Constraint	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent a logical expression (e.g. AND, OR, XOR, NOT, and conditional expressions like IF-THEN-ELSE and IF-AND-ONLY-IF) to one or more requirement relationships of the same kind, with an associated completeness property (e.g., complete satisfaction or partial satisfaction) and with a default expression of "And" for the logical expression.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> As an example, two blocks that have a satisfy relationship with the same requirement are asserted to completely satisfy the requirement by default</p>
STC 1	Structure Requirements Group	

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
STC 1.09	Structure Resolved to a Single Variant	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a capability to represent a single variant of a system-of-interest as a tree of Configuration Elements that establishes a fully expanded hierarchical (de)composition that can conform to an associated Structure with Variability where a single selection is made for each variability choice (aka variation point).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> A SysML v2 implementation should support auto-generation of a tree of configuration elements from a decomposition of definition elements with variability based on a set of rules. A SysML v2 implementation should ideally also provide a capability to semi-automatically generate the reverse transformation from a tree of configuration elements to a decomposition of definition elements.</p>
VRF 1	Verification and Validation Requirements Group	
VRF 1.2	Verification Case Group	
VRF 1.2.5	Verification Activity	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 may include a verification method that includes activities to collect the verification data, and include the ability to reference this data.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> The data may be extensive and not captured directly in the model.</p>

Reqt. ID	Reqt. Name	Text
VRF 1.2.6	Verification Evaluation Activity	Proposals for SysML v2 may include a verification method that includes activities to evaluate the verification data and the verification success criteria and generate a verification result of how well the requirements are satisfied (e.g., pass/fail/unverified).

#### 0.4.3 Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table

Table 3. Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
ANL 1	Analysis Requirements Group			
ANL 1.01	Subject of the Analysis	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.02	Analysis	Partial	AnalysisCases	refer to analysis case and its subject. The analysis models and related infrastructure can be modeled if desired as parts that perform the analysis case, or as metadata that refers to the analysis model.
ANL 1.03	Parameters of Interest	No	AnalysisCases	add provisions to identify an attribute as a moe, mop, or tpm (key word or metadata?).
ANL 1.04	Analysis Case	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.05	Analysis Objectives	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.06	Analysis Scenarios	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.07	Analysis Assumption	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.08	Analysis Decomposition	Yes	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.09	Analysis Model	Yes		
ANL 1.11	Analysis Result	Partial	AnalysisCases	
ANL 1.13	Analysis Metadata	Yes		
ANL 1.14	Decision Group			

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
ANL 1.14.2	Alternative	Yes	TradeStudies	
ANL 1.14.4	Decision	Yes	TradeStudies	
ANL 1.14.5	Criteria	Yes	TradeStudies	
ANL 1.14.6	Rationale	Yes		
BHV 1	Behavior Requirements Group			
BHV 1.01	Behavior	Yes	Behaviors	
BHV 1.02	Behavior Decomposition	Yes	Behaviors	
BHV 1.03	Function-based Behavior Group			
BHV 1.03.1	Function-based Behavior	Partial	Actions	Refer to actions and interactions.
BHV 1.03.3	Function-based Behavior Constraints	Partial	Actions Constraints	There is no explicit notation for pre and post condition, but constraints can be specified on the start and done snapshots of an action, or throughout an action's execution.
BHV 1.03.4	Opaque Behavior	Yes	Actions Annotations TextualRepresentation	Refer to a textual representation.
BHV 1.03.6	Structure Modification Behavior	No		
BHV 1.04	State-based Behavior Group			
BHV 1.04.1	Regions, States, and Transitions	Yes	States	Refer to parallel state.
BHV 1.04.2	Integration of Function-based Behavior with Finite State Behavior	Yes	States	
BHV 1.04.3	Integration of Constraints with Finite State Behavior	Yes	States Constraints	
BHV 1.05	Discrete and Continuous Time Behavior	Partial	Behaviors	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
BHV 1.06	Events	No	Actions AcceptActionUsage States TransitionUsage	Signal events are supported, but not time or change events.
BHV 1.07	Control Nodes	No	Actions Control Nodes	A constraint can be embeded in an action and the boolean result can be returned. A conditional successsion can be speccified that depends on the boolean value of the constraint.
BHV 1.08	Time Constraints	No		
BHV 1.10	Behavior Execution	No		
BHV 1.11	Integration between Structure and Behavior			
BHV 1.11.1	Allocation of Behavior to Structure	Yes	Actions PerformActionUsage	Refer to actions, states, and interactions. An action that requires more than one performer can be allocated to two parts.
BHV 1.11.2	Integration of Control Flow and Input/Output Flow	Yes	Parts Actions States Connectors Succession Interactions ItemFlow	
BHV 1.11.3	Storing Items in Storage Elements Requirements Group			
BHV 1.11.3.1	Storage Element and Stored Item Usages	Partial		
BHV 1.11.3.2	Create, Modify, and Consume Stored Items	No		
BHV 1.12	Case	Yes	Cases	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
CNF 1	Conformance Requirements Group			
CNF 1.1	Metamodel Conformance	No		
CNF 1.2	Profile Conformance	Not Planned		
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	No		
CNF 1.4	Traceability Matrix	Yes	1 SysML v2 Specific Requirements	
CRC 1	Cross-cutting Requirements Group			
CRC 1.1	Model and Model Library Group			
CRC 1.1.1	Model	Yes	Namespaces	Although the concept of a model is not explicitly defined, a similar concept can be represented as a top level package. The API includes a more general concept of a project, which is a more general concept of a model.
CRC 1.1.2	Model Library	Yes	Namespaces	Although the concept of a model library is not explicitly defined, a similar concept can be represented as a package that is designated to contain reusable elements. This package or its content can be imported into other packages to facilitate its reuse.
CRC 1.1.3	Container	Yes	Namespaces	
CRC 1.2	Model Element Group			
CRC 1.2.2	Unique Identifier	Yes	Elements	
CRC 1.2.3	Name and Aliases	Yes	Elements	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
CRC 1.2.4	Definition / Description	Yes	Annotations	
CRC 1.2.5	Annotation	Partial	Annotations	An annotating element can annotate 0 to many other elements. A comment can include text with a hyperlink, which acts like a navigation relationship.
CRC 1.2.6	Element Group	Partial		
CRC 1.2.7	Additional Cross-Cutting Concepts Group			
CRC 1.2.7.1	Problem	Yes		
CRC 1.2.7.2	Risk	No		
CRC 1.3	Model Element Relationships Requirements Group			
CRC 1.3.01	Relationship	Yes		
CRC 1.3.02	Derived Relationship	No		
CRC 1.3.03	Dependency Relationship	Yes	Dependencies	
CRC 1.3.04	Cause-Effect Relationship	No		
CRC 1.3.05	Explanation Relationship	Partial		
CRC 1.3.06	Conform Relationship	Not Planned		
CRC 1.3.07	Refine Relationship	No		
CRC 1.3.08	Allocation Relationship	Yes	Allocations	
CRC 1.3.09	Element Group Relationship	Partial		
CRC 1.3.10	Navigation Relationship	Not Planned		This is addressed by API external relationship service, or more informally via a hyperlink in an annotating element.

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
CRC 1.4	Variability Modeling Group			
CRC 1.4.1	Variation Point	Yes	General	
CRC 1.4.2	Variant	Yes	General	
CRC 1.4.3	Variability Expression and Constraints	Yes	Constraints	
CRC 1.4.4	Variant Binding	Not Planned		
CRC 1.5	View and Viewpoint Group			
CRC 1.5.1	View Definition	Partial	Views	
CRC 1.5.2	Viewpoint	Partial	Views	
CRC 1.6	Metadata Group		Annotations	
CRC 1.6.1	Version	Not Planned	API_Model	Refer to API versioning service
CRC 1.6.2	Time Stamp	Not Planned	API_Model	Refer to API versioning service
CRC 1.6.3	Data Protection Controls	Partial		Metadata can be defined to classify model elements to enable access control. Examples could include proprietary markings.
INF 1	Interface Requirements Group			
INF 1.01	Interface Definition and Reuse	Yes	Interfaces	
INF 1.02	Interface Usage	Yes	Interfaces	
INF 1.03	Interface Decomposition	Yes	Interfaces	
INF 1.04	Interface End Definitions	Yes	Ports	
INF 1.05	Conjugate Interface Ends	Yes	Ports	
INF 1.06	Item Definition	Yes	Items	Refer to Items. Update rate is not supported explicitly.
INF 1.07	Interface Agreement Group			

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
INF 1.07.1	Item Exchange Constraints	Yes		Allowable sequences and time ordering of exchanges is specified by interactions that are specified by occurrences. Constraints can be applied to an exchange.
INF 1.07.2	Property Constraints	Partial		
INF 1.08	Interface Medium	Not Planned		
INF 1.09	Interface Layers	Yes		A layer is a kind of part with ports. Consider adding standard layers to domain specific model library.
INF 1.10	Allocating Functional Exchange to Interfaces	Partial		An item flow can be allocated to a connection. The item flow on the connection must then bind the directed features of the port.
LNG 1	Language Architecture and Formalism Requirements Group			
LNG 1.1	Metamodel and Profile Group			
LNG 1.1.1	SysML Profile	Partial		The minimum requirements for a SysML v2 profile will be satisfied by the SysML v1 to SysML v2 transformation specification, which provides a way to represent SysML v1 concepts in SysML v2.
LNG 1.1.2	SysML Metamodel	Yes	1. Abstract Syntax	
LNG 1.1.3	Metamodel Specification	Yes	1. Abstract Syntax	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
LNG 1.3	Abstract Syntax Group			
LNG 1.3.1	Syntax Specification	Partial	1. Abstract Syntax	The abstract syntax is specified in SMOF. The concrete syntax is specified in BNF, and maps to the abstract syntax.
LNG 1.3.2	View Independent Abstract Syntax	Yes	1. Abstract Syntax	
LNG 1.4	Concrete Syntax Group			
LNG 1.4.1	Concrete Syntax to Abstract Syntax Mapping	Partial		The textual syntax is mapped to the abstract syntax.
LNG 1.4.2	Graphical Concrete Syntax	Partial		The standard graphical syntax is the textual syntax, which is further extended to establish a standard graphical syntax.
LNG 1.4.3	Syntax Examples	Partial		
LNG 1.5	Extensibility Group			
LNG 1.5.1	Extension Mechanisms	No		
LNG 1.6	Model Interchange, Mapping, and Transformations Group			
LNG 1.6.3	UML Interoperability	Partial		This is being accomplished by the SysML v1 to SysML v2 transformation specification.
OTR 1	Interoperability Requirements Group			
OTR 2	Usability Group			
OTR 2.1	Usability Evaluation	Not Planned		
PRP 1	Properties, Values and Expressions Requirements Group			

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
PRP 1.01	Unified Representation of Values	Partial	Attributes Expressions	Refer to Attributes and Expressions. The ability to identify an attribute that is a universal constant is not explicitly supported.
PRP 1.02	Value Type	Yes	Attributes	
PRP 1.03	Value Expression	Yes	Expressions TextualRepresentation	
PRP 1.05	Unification of Expression and Constraint Definition	Yes	Constraints	
PRP 1.06	System of Quantities	Yes	Quantities and Units	
PRP 1.07	System of Units and Scales	Yes	Quantities and Units	
PRP 1.08	Range Restriction for Numerical Values	Yes	Constraints	
PRP 1.10	Primitive Data Types	Partial	ScalarValues	Refer to KerML Scalar Values Library.
PRP 1.11	Variable Length Collection Value Types	Yes	Collections	
PRP 1.12	Compound Value Type	Yes	ScalarValues	
PRP 1.15	Probabilistic Value Distributions	No		
PRP 1.19	Materials with Properties	No		
RML 1	Example Model and Model Libraries Group			
RML 1.1	Example Model	Partial		
RQT 1	Requirement Group			
RQT 1.1	Requirement Definition Group			
RQT 1.1.1	Requirement Definition Name	Yes	Requirements	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
RQT 1.1.2	Requirement Identifier	Partial	Requirements	Refer to Requirements. A requirement id is provided that can be set by a user defined numbering scheme.
RQT 1.1.3	Requirement Attributes	Yes		
RQT 1.1.4	Textual Requirement Statement	Yes	Requirements	
RQT 1.1.5	Restricted Requirement Statement Group			
RQT 1.1.5.1	Restricted Requirement Statement	Not Planned		This was determined to be out of scope for in this specification.
RQT 1.1.5.2	Restricted Requirement Statement Extensibility	Not Planned		This was determined to be out of scope for in this specification.
RQT 1.1.5.3	Restricted Requirement Statement Transformation	Not Planned		This was determined to be out of scope for in this specification.
RQT 1.1.6	Formal Requirement Statement Group			
RQT 1.1.6.1	Formal Requirement Statement	Yes	Requirements	
RQT 1.1.6.2	Assumptions	Yes	Requirements	
RQT 1.2	Groups of Requirements			
RQT 1.2.1	Requirement Group	Partial	Requirements	
RQT 1.2.2	Requirement Usage (localized)	Yes	Requirements	
RQT 1.2.3	Requirement Usage Identifier	Partial		
RQT 1.2.4	Requirement Usage Ordering	Partial		This is supported by feature ordering.
RQT 1.3	Requirement Relationships Group			
RQT 1.3.1	Requirement Specialization	Yes	Requirements	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
RQT 1.3.2	Requirement Satisfaction	Partial	Requirements	
RQT 1.3.3	Requirement Verification	Yes	VerificationCases	
RQT 1.3.4	Requirement Derivation	No		
RQT 1.3.5	Requirement Group Relationship	Partial		
RQT 1.3.6	Relationships to a Requirement Group	Partial		
RQT 1.4	Requirement Supporting Information	Partial	Annotations	Refer to Annotations.
RQT 1.5	Goals, Objectives, and Evaluation Criteria	Partial	Cases	Only objective is supported as part of Case.
STC 1	Structure Requirements Group			
STC 1.01	Modular Unit of Structure	Yes	Items Parts	
STC 1.02	Usage Element	Yes	General	
STC 1.03	Generic Hierarchical Structure	Yes	General	
STC 1.04	Reference Element	Yes	General	
STC 1.05	Multiplicity of Usage	Yes	Features	
STC 1.06	Definition Element Specialization	Yes	Types	
STC 1.07	Unambiguous Deeply Nested Structure	Yes	General	
STC 1.08	Structure With Variability	Yes	General	
STC 1.10	Structure of an Individual	Yes	Occurrences	
STC 1.11	Usage Specific Localized Type	Yes	General	
VRF 1	Verification and Validation Requirements Group			
VRF 1.1	Verification Context	Yes		

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
VRF 1.2	Verification Case Group			
VRF 1.2.1	Verification Case	Yes	VerificationCases	
VRF 1.2.2	Verification Objectives	Yes	VerificationCases	
VRF 1.2.3	Verification Success Criteria	Partial		
VRF 1.2.4	Verification Methods	Yes		
VRF 1.3	Verification System	Yes		
VRF 1.4	Verification Relationships Group			
VRF 1.4.1	Verification Objectives to Verification Cases	Yes	VerificationCases	
VRF 1.4.2	Validate Relationship	Not Planned		

#### 0.4.4 Non-Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table

Table 4. Non-Mandatory Language Requirements - Satisfied-by Table

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
ANL 1	Analysis Requirements Group			
ANL 1.10	Analysis Model - System Model Transformation	No		defer to mapping service for API
ANL 1.12	Analysis Infrastructure	Not Planned		
ANL 1.14	Decision Group			
ANL 1.14.1	Trade-off	Yes		
ANL 1.14.3	Decision Expression	Yes		
BHV 1	Behavior Requirements Group			
BHV 1.03	Function-based Behavior Group			
BHV 1.03.2	Composite Input and Output	Partial		
BHV 1.03.5	Behavior Library	No		
BHV 1.09	State History	Yes	Occurrences	

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
CNF 1	Conformance Requirements Group			
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	No		
CRC 1	Cross-cutting Requirements Group			
CRC 1.2	Model Element Group			
CRC 1.2.1	Model Element	Yes		
CRC 1.3	Model Element Relationships Requirements Group			
CRC 1.3.11	Copy Relationship	Not Planned		
INF 1	Interface Requirements Group			
INF 1.07	Interface Agreement Group			
INF 1.07.3	Geometric Constraints	Not Determined		
LNG 1	Language Architecture and Formalism Requirements Group			
LNG 1.2	Semantics Group			
LNG 1.2.1	Semantic Model Libraries	Yes	Kernel Library	
LNG 1.2.2	Declarative Semantics	Yes	Kernel Library	
LNG 1.2.3	Reasoning Capability	Partial		
LNG 1.4	Concrete Syntax Group			
LNG 1.4.4	Textual Concrete Syntax	Yes		
LNG 1.5	Extensibility Group			
LNG 1.5.2	Extensibility Consistency	No		
LNG 1.6	Model Interchange, Model Mapping, and Transformations Group			

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
LNG 1.6.1	Model Interchange	No		
LNG 1.6.2	Model Mappings and Transformations	Not Determined		
PRP 1	Properties, Values and Expressions Requirements Group			
PRP 1.04	Logical Expressions	Yes	ControlFunctions	Refer to Control Functions.
PRP 1.09	Automated Quantity Value Conversion	Yes	Quantities and Units	
PRP 1.13	Discretely Sampled Function Value Type	Yes		
PRP 1.14	Discretely Sampled Function Interpolation	Not Planned		
PRP 1.16	System Simulation Models	Not Determined		
PRP 1.17	Across and Through Value Properties	Partial		
PRP 1.18	Basic Geometry	No		
PRP 1.20	Equivalent Element	No		
RML 1	Example Model and Model Libraries Group			
RML 1.2	Model Libraries	No		
RQT 1	Requirement Group			
RQT 1.3	Requirement Relationships Group			
RQT 1.3.7	Relationship Logical Constraint	Partial		
STC 1	Structure Requirements Group			
STC 1.09	Structure Resolved to a Single Variant	Yes		
VRF 1	Verification and Validation Requirements Group			
VRF 1.2	Verification Case Group			

ID	Name	Satisfied?	Satisfied-by	Comment
VRF 1.2.5	Verification Activity	Yes		
VRF 1.2.6	Verification Evaluation Activity	Yes		

#### 0.4.5 Changed Language Requirements Table

Table 5. Changed Language Requirements Table

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
ANL 1.13	Analysis Metadata	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to represent the metadata relevant to specifying the analysis, including the specification of dependent and independent parameters.	Modified	June 14, 2018 - Modified by adding text starting at "including the specification...". Drivers based on SysML v1.6 RTF Out of Scope Issues, SYSML16-38: Inability to represent dependent, independent parameters on constraint properties
BHV 1.11.3	Storing Items in Storage Elements Requirements Group		Added	16 June 2018 - Added this requirement group to mandatory requirements to provide a requirement group for BHV 1.11.3.1 and BHV 1.11.3.2

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
BHV 1.11.3.1	Storage Element and Stored Item Usages	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model a storage element that can store items declared by stored item usages. The stored items shall be identified as conserved (e.g., a physical element) or copied (e.g., data from memory). Conservation constraints shall apply to conserved item usages (e.g., amount in - amount out=amount stored).</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Examples include:</p> <p>A storage element called tank that stores a stored item usage called fluid. (example of a conserved stored item usage)</p> <p>A storage element called common value table that stores a stored item usage called system mode. (example of a copied stored item usage)</p>	Added	<p>16 June 2018 - Added to mandatory requirements based on Creating and Accessing Stored Items Use Case 9</p> <p>Sept 2021 - Changed to Non-mandatory. Change was reviewed at SST Track Leads Meeting on 9 Sept 2021. All attendees agreed on the change.</p>

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
BHV 1.11.3.2	Create, Modify, and Consume Stored Items	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include the capability to model outputs and inputs of a behavior that create, modify, or consume stored items of a storage element. An input to or output from a storage element that results in the creation, modification, or consumption of stored items can be assigned to one or more ports of the storage element.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b> Examples include:</p> <p>A pump fluid action produces an output called fluid that is stored in a tank, and another action consumes the fluid from the tank. (example of a conserved stored item usage)</p> <p>An update mode variable action produces a logical data item that is stored in common value table, and another action called verify mode consumes the logical data item from the common value table. (example of a copied stored item usage)</p>	Added	<p>16 June 2018 - Added to mandatory requirements based on Creating and Accessing Stored Items Use Case 9</p> <p>Sept 2021 - Changed to Non-mandatory. Change was reviewed at SST Track Leads Meeting on 9 Sept 2021. All attendees agreed on the change.</p>

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
CNF 1	Conformance Requirements Group		Added	26 April 2018 - Added this requirement group to non-mandatory to provide a group for CNF 1.3
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 model interchange, model mappings and transformations requirements in LNG 1.6.	Added Modified Moved	26 April 2018 - Moved from Mandatory requirements and replaced text "interoperability specification" with "interchange, model mappings and transformations requirements in LNG 1.6"
CNF 1.3	Model Interoperability Conformance	Proposals for SysML v2 shall provide test cases to assess conformance of a SysML v2 implementation with the SysML v2 model interoperability specification.	Deleted Moved	26 April 2018 - Moved to Non-mandatory

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
PRP 1.20	Equivalent Element	<p>Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent an element that can reference another model element or an external element, indicating that the reference element is semantically equivalent to the referenced element.</p> <p><b>Supporting Information:</b></p> <p>This requirement is intended to be supported by transclusion, which enables the content that is referenced to be displayed in place of the reference element.</p> <p>A URI or URL can be used to refer to an external element.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> Define a reference element 'x' that has a real value of 100.0. Transclude this reference element in "The top speed of this car shall be greater than &lt;x&gt; mph.", such that it is rendered textually as "The top speed of this car shall be greater than 100.0 mph."</p> <p><b>Example:</b> A reference element</p>	Added	14 June 2018 - Added this new requirement based on the use case for semantic reference to an internal or external model element (or set of model elements).

ID	Name	Requirement Text	Change Status	Change Description
		<p>called 'part A' refers to 'part A1' in a bill of materials in a PLM application</p> <p>SysML v1.X Constructs: Adjunct property (partial satisfaction)</p>		
STC 1.03	Generic Hierarchical Structure	Proposals for SysML v2 shall include a capability to represent hierarchical composition structure of Definition and/or Usage Elements.	Modified	25 Oct 2018 - Changed the last few words of the requirement text from "structure of Definition Elements" to "structure of Definition and/or Usage Elements".
VRF 1.2.3	Verification Success Criteria	The verification case shall include the criteria used to evaluate whether the verification objectives are met, the requirements are satisfied, and any subset of verification steps in a verification case are successfully performed.	Modified	3 Dec 2018 Added text to end of requirement statement "and any subset of verification steps..."



# 1 Scope

The purpose of this standard is to specify the Systems Modeling Language™ (SysML), to guide the implementation of conformant modeling tools, and to provide the basis for the development of material and other resources to train users in the application of SysML.

SysML is a general-purpose modeling language for modeling systems that is intended to facilitate a model-based systems engineering (MBSE) approach to engineer systems. It provides the capability to create and visualize models that represent many different aspects of a system. This includes representing the requirements, structure, and behavior of the system, and the specification of analysis cases and verification cases used to analyze and verify the system. The language is intended to support multiple systems engineering methods and practices. The specific methods and practices may impose additional constraints on how the language is used.

SysML is defined as an extension of the Kernel Modeling Language (KerML), which provides a common, domain-independent language for building semantically rich and interoperable modeling languages. SysML also provides a capability to provide further language extensions. It is anticipated that SysML will be customized using this language extension mechanism to model more specialized domain-specific applications, such as automotive, aerospace, healthcare, and information systems, as well as discipline specific extensions such as safety and reliability.

**Note.** Definitions of *system* and *systems engineering* can be found in ISO/IEC 15288.



## 2 Conformance

This specification defines the Systems Modeling Language (SysML), a language used to construct *models* of systems (whether they are real, planned or imagined). The specification comprises this document together with the content of the machine-readable files listed on the cover page. If there are any conflicts between this document and the machine-readable files, the machine-readable files take precedence.

A *SysML model* shall conform to this specification only if it can be represented according to the syntactic requirements specified in [Clause 8](#). The model may be represented in a form consistent with the requirements for the SysML concrete syntax, in which case it can be parsed (as specified in [8.2](#), including normative constraints in the Notation subclauses of [Clause 7](#)) into an abstract syntax form, or it may be represented directly in an abstract syntax form.

A *SysML modeling tool* is a software application that creates, manages, analyzes, visualizes, executes or performs other services on SysML models. A tool can conform to this specification in one or more of the following ways.

1. *Abstract Syntax Conformance*. A tool demonstrating Abstract Syntax Conformance provides a user interface and/or API that enables instances of SysML abstract syntax metaclasses to be created, read, updated, and deleted. The tool must also provide a way to validate the well-formedness of models that corresponds to the constraints defined in the SysML metamodel. A well-formed model represented according to the abstract syntax is syntactically conformant to SysML as defined above. (See [8.3](#).)
2. *Concrete Syntax Conformance*. A tool demonstrating Concrete Syntax Conformance provides a user interface and/or API that enables instances of SysML concrete syntax notation to be created, read, updated, and deleted. Note that a conforming tool may also provide the ability to create, read, update and delete additional notational elements that are not defined in SysML. Concrete Syntax Conformance implies Abstract Syntax Conformance, in that creating models in the concrete syntax acts as a user interface for the abstract syntax. However, a tool demonstrating Concrete Syntax Conformance need not represent a model internally in exactly the form modeled for the abstract syntax in this specification. (See [8.2](#) and the Notation subclauses of [Clause 7](#).)
3. *Semantic Conformance*. A tool demonstrating Semantic Conformance provides a demonstrable way to interpret a syntactically conformant model (as defined above) according to the SysML semantics, e.g., via semantic model analysis or model execution. Semantic Conformance implies Abstract Syntax Conformance, in that the semantics for SysML are only defined on well-formed models represented in the abstract syntax. (See [8.4](#) and [9.2](#). See also [KerML, 6.1] for further discussion of the interpretation of models and their syntactic and semantic conformance.)
4. *Model Interchange Conformance*. A tool demonstrating model interchange conformance can import and/or export syntactically conformant SysML models (as defined above) in one or more of the formats specified in [KerML, Clause 9].

Every conformant SysML modeling tool shall demonstrate at least Abstract Syntax Conformance and Model Interchange Conformance. In addition, such a tool may demonstrate Concrete Syntax Conformance and/or Semantic Conformance, both of which are dependent on Abstract Syntax Conformance. The tool may also provide one or more of the following additional capabilities, conformant with this specification:

1. *Domain Library Support*. In addition to the Systems Model Library, a conformant tool may provide one or more of the domain model libraries specified in [Clause 9](#).
2. *SysML v1 Transformation Support*. A conformant tool may provide the capability to import a model conformant with SysML v1 and, at least, export the model into a valid model interchange format for SysML v2, as specified in [Annex C](#). For the purposes of this conformance point, "SysML v1" shall mean

at least SysML v1.7, and optionally earlier versions, and "SysML v2" shall mean the latest version of SysML as of v2.0 or later.

For a tool to demonstrate any of the above forms of conformance, it is sufficient that the tool pass the relevant tests from the Conformance Test Suite specified in [Annex A](#).

# 3 Normative References

The following normative documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification.

[KerML] *Kernel Modeling Language (KerML)*, Version 1.0  
(as submitted with this proposed specification)

[MOF] *Meta Object Facility*, Version 2.5.1  
<https://www.omg.org/spec/MOF/2.5.1>

[OCL] *Object Constraint Language*, Version 2.4  
<https://www.omg.org/spec/OCL/2.4>

[SMOF] *MOF Support for Semantic Structures*, Version 1.0  
<https://www.omg.org/spec/SMOF/1.0>

[SysML v1] *OMG Systems Modeling Language (SysML)*, Version 1.7  
(currently in preparation)

[UML] *Unified Modeling Language (UML)*, Version 2.5.1  
<https://www.omg.org/spec/UML/2.5.1>

The following references were used in the definition of the Quantities and Units model library (see [9.5](#)):

[GUM] JCGM 100:2008 and ISO/IEC Guide 98-3, Evaluation of measurement data - Guide to the expression of uncertainty in measurement  
<https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/guides/#gum>

[ISO 80000-1] ISO 80000-1:2009, Quantities and units - Part 1: General  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-1:ed-1:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-2] ISO 80000-2:2019, Quantities and units - Part 2: Mathematical signs and symbols to be used in the natural sciences and technology  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-2:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-3] ISO 80000-3:2019, Quantities and units - Part 3: Space and Time  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-3:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-4] ISO 80000-4:2019, Quantities and units - Part 4: Mechanics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-4:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-5] ISO 80000-5:2019, Quantities and units - Part 5: Thermodynamics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-5:ed-2:v1:en>

[IEC 80000-6] IEC 80000-6:2008, Quantities and units - Part 6: Electromagnetism  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iec:80000:-6:ed-1:v1:en,fr>

[ISO 80000-7] ISO 80000-7:2019, Quantities and units - Part 7: Light  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-7:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-8] ISO 80000-8:2020, Quantities and units - Part 8: Acoustics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-8:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-9] ISO 80000-9:2019, Quantities and units - Part 9: Physical chemistry and molecular physics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-9:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-10] ISO 80000-10:2019, Quantities and units - Part 10: Atomic and nuclear physics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-10:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-11] ISO 80000-11:2019, Quantities and units - Part 11: Characteristic numbers  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-11:ed-2:v1:en>

[ISO 80000-12] ISO 80000-12:2019, Quantities and units - Part 12: Solid state physics  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:80000:-12:ed-2:v1:en>

[IEC 80000-13] IEC 80000-13:2008, Quantities and units - Part 13: Information science and technology  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iec:80000:-13:ed-1:v1:en>

[IEC 80000-14] IEC 80000-14:2008, Quantities and units - Part 14: Telebiometrics related to human physiology  
<https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iec:80000:-14:ed-1:v1:en>

[NIST SP-811] NIST Special Publication 811, The NIST Guide for the use of the International System of Units  
(In particular its Appendix B "Conversion Factors")  
<https://www.nist.gov/pml/special-publication-811>

[VIM] JCGM 200:2012 and ISO/IEC Guide 99, International vocabulary of metrology - Basic and general concepts and associated terms (VIM)  
<https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/guides/#vim>

[ISO 8601-1] ISO 8601-1:2019 (First edition) Date and time — Representations for information interchange — Part 1: Basic rules  
<https://www.iso.org/standard/70907.html>

## 4 Terms and Definitions

There are no terms and definitions specific to this specification.



# 5 Symbols

There are no symbols defined in this specification.



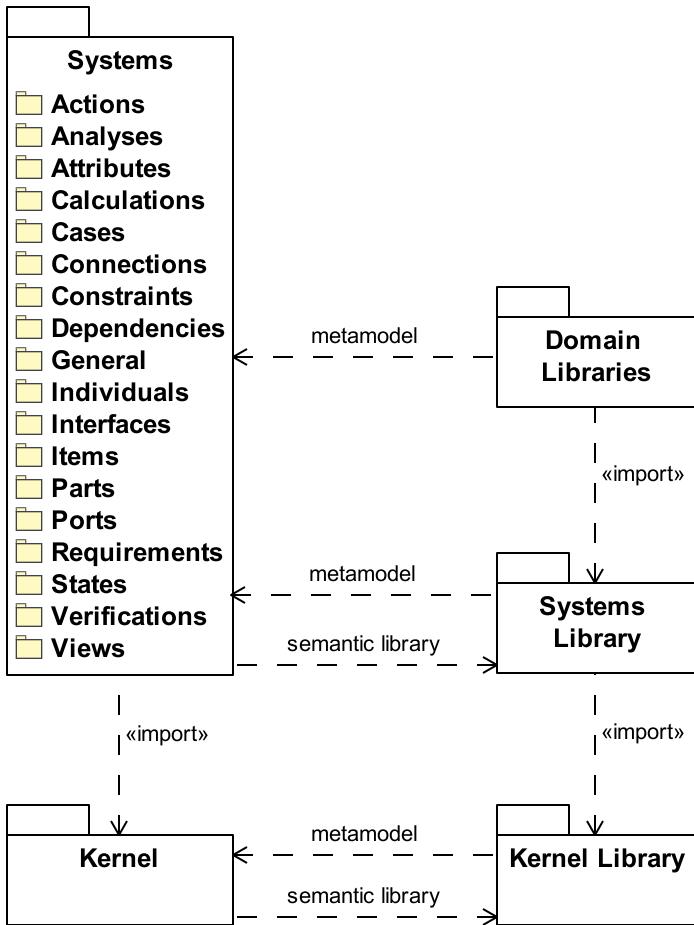
# 6 Introduction

## 6.1 Document Overview

The Systems Modeling Language (SysML) is a general-purpose modeling language for modeling systems that is intended to facilitate a model-based systems engineering (MBSE) approach to engineer systems. This document provides the standard specification for SysML Version 2 (SysML v2). SysML v2 is intended to enhance the precision, expressiveness, interoperability, and the consistency and integration of the language relative to SysML Versions 1.0 to 1.7 [SysMLv1].

SysML v1 was specified as a profile of the Unified Modeling Language v2 [UML]. SysML v2, on the other hand, is specified as a metamodel extending the Kernel metamodel from the Kernel Modeling Language [KerML]. In order to facilitate the transition from SysML v1 to SysML v2, this standard also specifies a formal transformation from UML models using the SysML v1.7 profile to models using the SysML v2 metamodel (see [Annex C](#)).

SysML v2 provides a complete textual notation (see [8.2.2](#)) in addition to a graphical notation (see [8.2.3](#)). These notations provide the concrete syntax representation of the SysML v2 abstract syntax (see [8.3](#)), which extends the Kernel abstract syntax, providing specialized constructs for modeling systems (as shown in [Fig. 1](#)). Further, the Systems Library (see [9.2](#)) is a model library that extends the Kernel Library to provide the semantic specification for SysML v2 (see [8.4](#); see also [KerML, 7.1] on the use of model libraries for semantic specification). Finally, SysML v2 provides an additional set of Domain Libraries (see [9.4](#) and following) to provide a rich set of reference models in various domains important to systems modeling (such as Analysis and Quantities and Units).



**Figure 1. SysML Language Architecture**

## 6.2 Document Organization

The rest of this document is organized into three major clauses.

- [Clause 7](#) describes SysML from a user point of view. Its subclauses describe the modeling constructs in SysML, including for each a general overview, related abstract syntax diagrams and a description of the textual and graphical notation. The overviews in this clause should be considered informative. The abstract syntax and notation subclauses, however, are normative, including descriptions of the processing of the textual notation and its relationship to the graphical notation and the abstract syntax.
- [Clause 8](#) provides the normative specification of the metamodel that defines the SysML language. This includes the concrete syntax (textual and graphical notations), the abstract syntax and the semantics for the language. The SysML abstract syntax and semantics are formally extensions of the Kernel abstract syntax and semantics provided by KerML (as discussed in [6.1](#)). However, this clause does not cover details of the Kernel metamodel, which are included by normative reference to the KerML specification [KerML].
- [Clause 9](#) specifies a set of model libraries defined in SysML itself. The Systems Library extends the Kernel Library from [KerML] in order to provide systems-modeling-specific semantics to SysML language constructs. The Domain Libraries provide rich domain-specific models on which users can draw when creating their own models. Each model library is described with a set of subclauses that covers each of the top-level packages in the model library, referred to as its *library models*.

These clauses are followed by three annexes.

- [Annex A](#) defines the suite of conformance tests that can be used to demonstrate the conformance of a modeling tool to this specification (see also [Clause 2](#)).
- [Annex B](#) is an informative annex that presents an example model using the SysML language as defined in this specification to illustrate how the language features can be used to model a system.
- [Annex C](#) defines a formal transformation from SysML v1 models to SysML v2 models that, to the greatest extent possible, preserves the semantics of conformant SysML v1 models.

In addition, Clause 9 of [KerML] on Model Interchange is included by reference as a normative part of this specification, in order to define allowable methods for interchanging SysML models.

## 6.3 Document Conventions

The following stylistic conventions are applied in the Notation subclauses in [Clause 7](#) (Language Description), in the abstract syntax, concrete syntax and semantics descriptions of [Clause 8](#) (Metamodel) and in the element descriptions of [Clause 9](#) (Model Library) when model elements are referenced by name in body text paragraphs. However, they are *not* used in Overview subclauses of [Clause 7](#), which are written in a more descriptive and colloquial style, and should be considered informative rather than normative.

1. Names of metaclasses from the SysML abstract syntax model appear exactly as in the abstract syntax, including capitalization. When used as English common nouns, e.g., "PartDefinition, "ActionUsage", they refer to instances of the metaclass (in models), e.g., "A PartUsage must be defined by a PartDefinition" refers to instances of the metaclasses PartUsage and PartDefinition that reside in models. This can be modified using the term "metaclass" as necessary to refer to the metaclass itself instead of its instances, e.g., "The PartDefinition metaclass is contained in the Parts abstract syntax package."
2. Names of properties of metaclasses in the text are styled in "code" font. When used as English common nouns, e.g., "an ownedPart of a Definition", "multiple ownedParts of a Definition", they refer to values of the properties. This can be modified using the term "metaproPERTY" as necessary to refer to the metaproPERTY itself instead of its values, e.g., "The ownedParts metaproPERTY is an attribute of the Definition metaclass."
3. Names of classes and features of elements from a SysML model are styled the same as abstract syntax metaclass and property names, but put in italics, and always in a "code" font. This includes elements from any of the SysML Model Libraries (e.g., "Action" and "quantity") and elements referenced from sample user models (e.g., "Vehicle" and "wheels").

In addition, the following additional conventions used in the Notation subclauses within [Clause 7](#) for the SysML textual notation.

1. In all cases, text in the SysML textual notation is styled in a "code" font.
2. When individual keywords are referenced, they are written in boldface, e.g., "PartUsages are declared using the **part** keyword."
3. Symbols (such as ~ and :>>) and short segments of textual notation (but longer than an individual name) may be written in-line, without being italic or bold, but still in "code" font.
4. Longer samples of textual notation are written in separate paragraphs, indented relative to body paragraphs.

The grammar of the textual notation and its mapping to the abstract syntax is specified using a specialized *extended Backus-Naur form* (EBNF) notation, with conventions described in [8.2.2.1.1](#). For the graphical notation, this EBNF notation is further extended to allow the use of graphical symbols within productions (see [8.2.3.1](#)).

**Submission Note.** A paragraph marked as a "submission note" (like this one) is not to be considered part of the formal specification being proposed. Rather, it is a note describing either material that was not included at the time of this submission of the proposed specification, or changes to the specification that are expected before the final submission of the proposal. Such notes will be removed in the final submission.

**Implementation Note.** A paragraph marked as an "implementation note" (like this one) is also not to be considered part of the formal specification being proposed. Rather, it describes an area in which the proof-of-concept pilot implementation being developed by the submission team is not fully consistent with what is being proposed in the specification as of the time of this submission. These notes will also be removed in the final submission.

## 6.4 Acknowledgements

The primary authors of this specification document and the syntactic and semantic models defined in it are:

- Sanford Friedenthal, SAF Consulting
- Ed Seidewitz, Model Driven Solutions
- Yves Bernard, Airbus
- Tim Weilkiens, oose
- Hans Peter de Koning, DEKonsult

The specification was formally submitted for standardization by the following organizations:

- 88Solutions Corporation
- Dassault Systèmes
- GfSE e.V.
- IBM
- INCOSE
- InterCax LLC
- Lockheed Martin Corporation
- MITRE
- Model Driven Solutions, Inc.
- PTC
- Simula Research Laboratory AS
- Thematix

However, work on the specification was also supported by over 170 people in over 70 organizations that participated in the SysML v2 Submission Team (SST), by contributing use cases, providing critical review and comment, and validating the language design. The following individuals had leadership roles in the SST:

- Manas Bajaj, InterCax LLC (API and services development lead)
- Yves Bernard, Airbus (v1 to v2 transformation co-lead)
- Bjorn Cole, Lockheed Martin Corporation (metamodel development co-lead)
- Sanford Friedenthal, SAF Consulting (SST co-lead, requirements V&V lead)
- Charles Galey, Lockheed Martin Corporation (metamodel development co-lead)
- Karen Ryan, Siemens (metamodel development co-lead)
- Ed Seidewitz, Model Driven Solutions (SST co-lead, pilot implementation lead)
- Tim Weilkiens, oose (v1 to v2 transformation co-lead)

The specification was prepared using CATIA No Magic modeling tools and the OpenMBEE system for model publication (<http://www.openmbee.org>), with the invaluable support of the following individuals:

- Tyler Anderson, No Magic/Dassault Systèmes
- Christopher Delp, Jet Propulsion Laboratory
- Ivan Gomes, Jet Propulsion Laboratory
- Robert Karban, Jet Propulsion Laboratory
- Christopher Klotz, No Magic/Dassault Systèmes
- John Watson, Lightstreet Consulting

The following individuals made significant contributions to the pilot implementation developed by the SST in conjunction with the development of this specification:

- Ivan Gomes, Jet Propulsion Laboratory
- Hisashi Miyashita, Mgnite
- Miyako Wilson, Georgia Institute of Technology
- Santiago Leon, Tom Sawyer
- Zoltán Ujhelyi, IncQuery Labs



# 7 Language Description

## 7.1 Language Overview

SysML contains concepts that are used to model systems, their components, and the external environment in a context.

SysML language extends the Kernel Modeling Language (KerML) as specified in the KerML specification [KerML]. SysML directly uses some elements of KerML, but most SysML elements are specializations of KerML elements. This clause describes all these language concepts in their context of use in SysML.

SysML directly uses the following concepts from KerML:

- *Elements* and *relationships* that define the basic graph structure of a model (see [7.2](#)).
- *Annotations* for attaching metadata to a model, including comments, textual representations and modeler-defined metadata features (see [7.3](#)).
- *Namespaces* that contain and name elements, and, particularly, *packages* used to organize the elements in a model (see [7.4](#)).
- *Specialization* of elements that specify types, including subclassification, subsetting, redefinition and feature typing (see [7.6](#)).
- *Expressions* can be used to specify calculations, case results, constraints and formal requirements. The full KerML expression sub-language is available in SysML, as described in the KerML specification. The description of this sub-language is not repeated in the SysML specification document.

The modeling constructs specific to SysML, as specified in subclauses [7.5](#) through [7.25](#), are built on the KerML foundation, and cover the following areas:

- Fundamental aspects of constructing a model, including:
  - The modeling of *dependencies* between modeling elements (see [7.5](#)).
  - The general pattern of *definition* and *usage*, which is applied to many of the SysML language constructs (see [7.6](#)). The pattern of definition and usage elements facilitates model reuse, such that a concept can be defined once and then used in many different contexts. A usage element can also be further specialized for its specific context.
  - The modeling of *variability*, which includes the definition of *variation points* within a model where choices can be made to select a specific *variant*, and the selection of a particular variant may constrain the allowable choices at other variation points. A system can be *configured* by making appropriate choices at each of the variation points of a variability model, consistent with specified constraints. Variation points can be defined in any of the specific modeling areas listed below, so the ability to model variability is built into the base syntax of definitions and usages (see [7.6](#)).
- The modeling of attributive information about things, including:
  - *Attributes* that specify characteristics of something that can be defined by simple or compound data types, and dimensional quantities such as mass, length, etc. (see [7.7](#)).
  - *Enumerations* that are attributes restricted to a specified set of enumerated values (see [7.8](#)).
- The modeling of *occurrences* with temporal extent, which can be represented at specific points in time, over a duration in time, or over an entire lifetime, including modeling of *individuals* with specific identities (see [7.9](#)).
- The modeling of *structure* to represent how parts are decomposed, interconnected and classified, and includes:
  - *Items* that may flow through a process or system or be stored by a system (see [7.10](#)).
  - *Parts* that are the foundational units of structure, which can be composed and interconnected, to form composite parts and entire systems (see [7.11](#)).
  - *Ports* that define connection points on parts that enable interactions between parts (see [7.12](#)).

- *Connections* (see [7.13](#)) and *interfaces* (see [7.14](#)) that define how parts and ports are interconnected.
- *Allocations* that assign responsibility for realizing the features of one element by another element (see [7.15](#)).
- The modeling of *behavior*, which specifies how parts interact and includes:
  - *Actions* performed by a part, including their temporal ordering, and the flows of items between them (see [7.16](#)).
  - *States* exhibited by a part, the allowable *transitions* between those states, and the actions enabled in a state or during a transition (see [7.17](#)).
- The modeling of *calculations* that are parameterized expressions that can be evaluated to produce specific results (see [7.18](#)).
- The modeling of *constraints*, which specify conditions that a part is expected or required to satisfy, and can be evaluated as true or false, or asserted to be true or false (see [7.19](#)).
- The modeling of *requirements*, which is a special kind of constraint that a *subject* must satisfy to be a valid solution (see [7.20](#)).
- The modeling of *cases*, which define the steps required to produce a desired result relative to a *subject* (see [7.21](#)), to achieve a specific *objective*, including:
  - *Analysis cases*, whose steps are the *actions* necessary to analyze a subject (see [7.22](#)).
  - *Verification cases*, whose objective is to verify how a requirement is satisfied by the subject (see [7.23](#)).
  - *Use cases*, that specify required behavior of the subject with the objective of providing a measurable benefit to one or more external *actors* (see [7.24](#)).
- The modeling of *viewpoints* that specify information of interest by a set of stakeholders, and *views* that specify a query of the model, and a rendering of the query results, that is intended to satisfy a particular viewpoint (see [7.25](#)).

In a similar way that SysML extends KerML, SysML also provides a language extension capability to allow users to build domain and user-specific extensions of SysML, both syntactically and semantically. This allows SysML to be highly adaptable for specific application domains and user needs, while maintaining a high level of underlying standardization and tool interoperability. (See [7.26](#).)

It should be noted that SysML does not contain specific language constructs called system, subsystem, assembly, component, and many other commonly used terms. An entity with structure and behavior in SysML is represented simply as a part (see [7.11](#)). The language provides straightforward extension mechanisms to specify terminology that is appropriate for the domain of interest.

## 7.2 Elements and Relationships

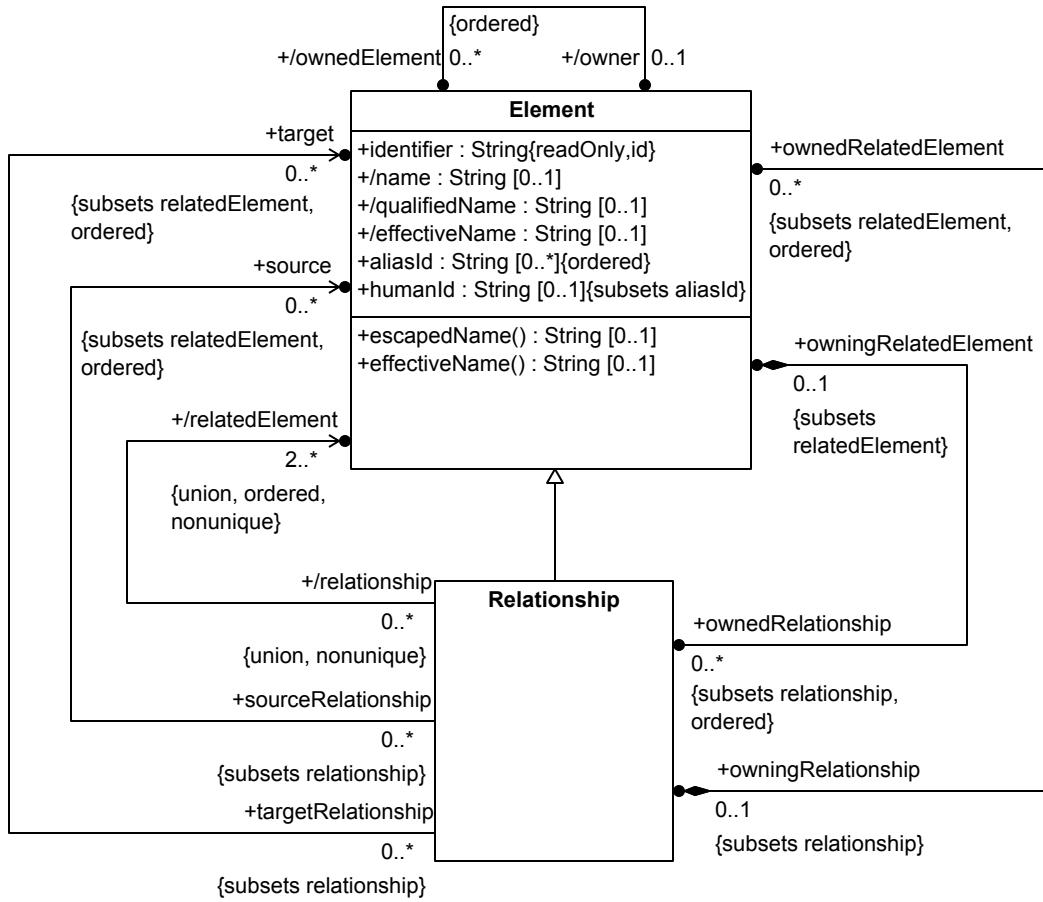
### 7.2.1 Overview

A model in SysML is represented as a collection of *elements*, some of which are *relationships* that relate other elements. Every element has a unique identifier, and an element can have a name and any number of aliases (see [7.4](#)).

A relationship is a kind of element that relates two or more other elements. Some relationships are constrained to have exactly two related elements (i.e., *binary* relationships) while others may have more. The related elements of relationships are ordered. A relationship may designate certain of its related elements as *sources* with the rest being *targets*. In this case, the relationship is said to be *directed* from the sources to the targets. An *undirected* relationship simply designates all its related elements to be targets, with no source elements.

### 7.2.2 Abstract Syntax

This is a Kernel abstract syntax model. For Elements and Relationships Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [KerML, 7.2.2.3].



**Figure 2. Elements**

### 7.2.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Element and Relationships Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.2](#).

While Element and Relationship metaclasses are not abstract in the Kernel abstract syntax metamodel, they shall not be instantiated in any SysML model. Notations for the various specific kinds of model elements in SysML are described in subsequent subclauses. However, there are certain notations for identification that apply to all model elements.

Every Element has an `identifier` that shall be a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) (as specified in [UUID]). Generally, the properties of an Element can change over its lifetime, but the `identifier` shall not change after the Element is created. An Element may also have additional identifiers, its `aliasIds`, which may be assigned for tool-specific purposes.

While a tool may display the `identifier` and any `aliasIds`, these should not be entered by a modeler but, rather, managed by the underlying modeling tooling. However, the modeler-entered declaration of an Element may specify a `humanId` for it, as a lexical name surrounded by the delimiting characters < and >.

If the Element is an `ownedMember` of a Namespace, then a `name` may also be given for the Element (after its `humanId`, if any). This `name` is actually the `memberName` of the Membership by which the Element is owned by the Namespace (see [7.4](#)).

```
part <'1.2.4'> MyName;
```

Note that it is not required to specify either a `humanId` or a `name` for an Element. However, unless at least one of these is given, it is not possible to reference the Element from elsewhere in the textual concrete syntax.

## Graphical Notation

For Elements and Relationships Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.2](#).

Graphically, non-Relationship Elements are generally represented using a box-like shape or other icon, while Relationships are shown using lines connecting the symbols for the `relatedElements`. However, in some cases, additional shapes may be attached to Relationship lines in order to present additional information. The specific conventions for such graphical notations are covered in subsequent subclauses.

# 7.3 Annotations

## 7.3.1 Overview

An *annotating element* is an element that is used to provide additional information about other elements. An annotation is a relationship between an annotating element and an annotated element that is being described. An annotating element can annotate multiple annotated elements, and each element can have multiple annotations.

A *comment* is one kind of annotating element that is used to provide textual descriptions about other elements. Comments can be members of namespaces and, therefore, can be named. Such member comments may be about the namespace that owns them, or they may be about different elements.

*Documentation* is a special kind of annotation relationship that identifies a distinguished comment used to document the annotated element. Documentation comments are always owned by the documented element via the documentation relationship. Such comments are never namespace members, so they cannot be named (though they can be given an identifier).

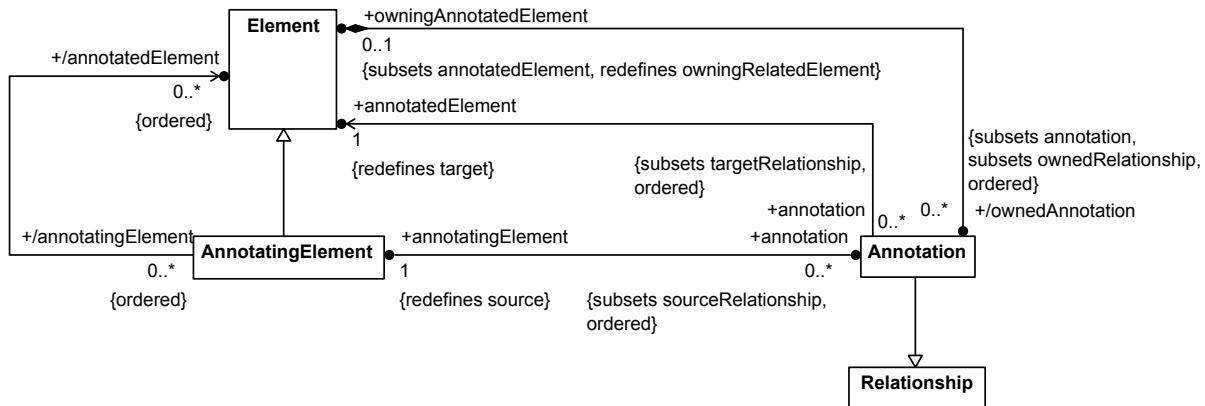
A *textual representation* is an annotating element whose textual body provides a representation of the annotated element in a specifically named language. This representation may be in the SysML textual notation or it may be in another language. If the named language is machine-parsable, then the body text should be legal input text as defined for that language. In particular, annotating a SysML model element with a textual annotation in a language other than SysML can be used as a semantically "opaque" element specified in the other language.

An *annotating feature* is a kind of annotating element that allows for the definition of structured metadata with modeler-specified attributes. This may be used, for example, to add tool-specific information to a model that can be relevant to the function of various kinds of tooling that may use or process a model, or domain-specific information relevant to a certain project or organization. An annotating feature is syntactically an attribute usage that is defined by a single attribute definition (see [7.7](#)). If the definition has no nested features itself, then the annotating feature simply acts as a user-defined syntactic tag on the annotated element. If the definition does have features, then the annotating feature must provide value bindings for all of them, specifying attributive metadata for the annotated element.

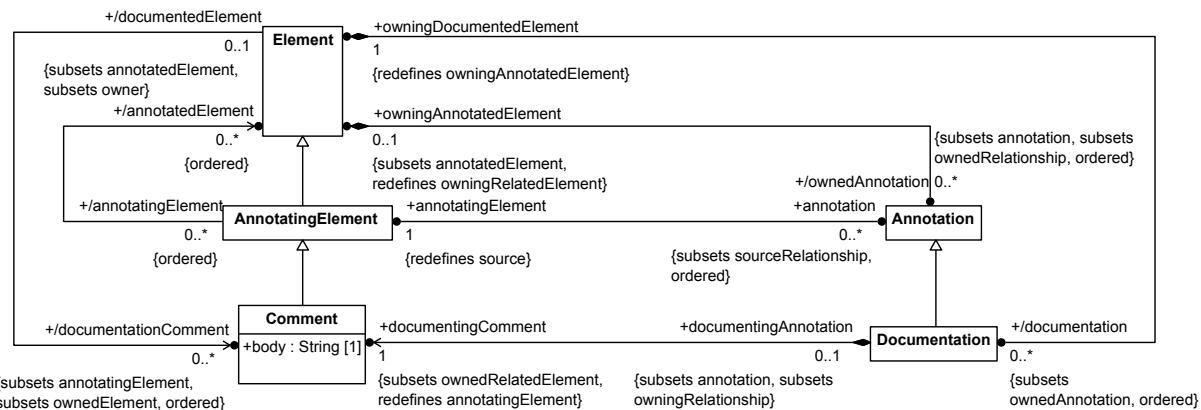
**Submission Note.** A refactoring is being considered for the final submission to provide a more integrated model of comments, textual representations, and other kinds of annotations, also allowing user-definable annotations with comment-like bodies.

### 7.3.2 Abstract Syntax

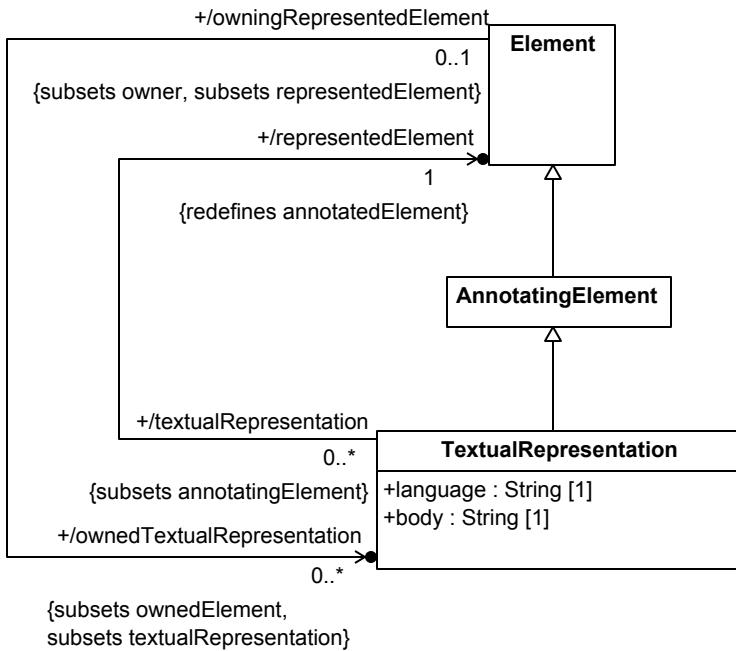
This is a Kernel abstract syntax model. For Annotations Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [KerML, 7.2.3.3]. For Metadata Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [KerML, 7.4.12.3].



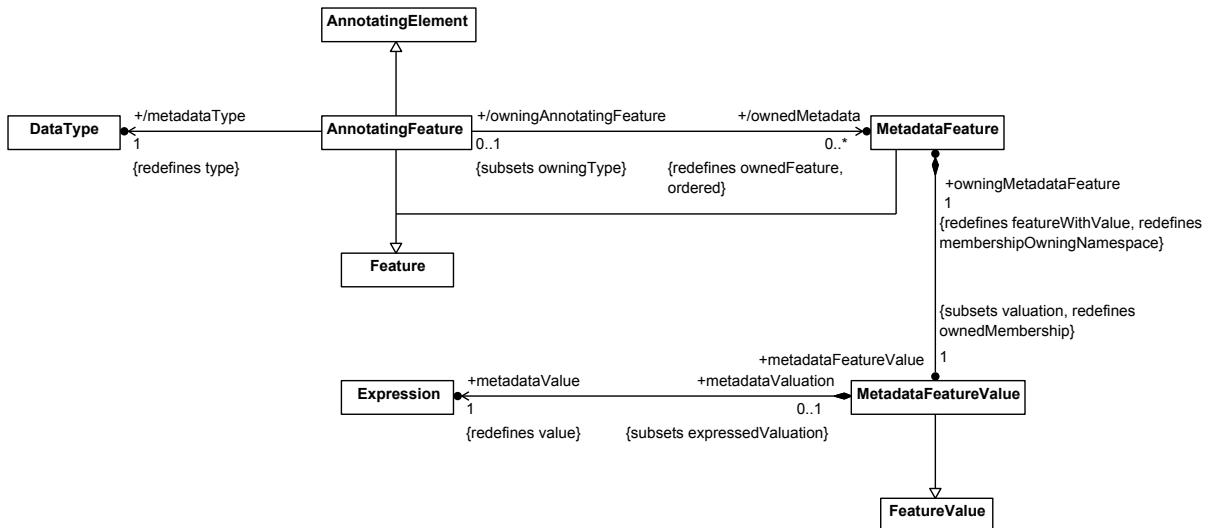
**Figure 3. Annotation**



**Figure 4. Comments**



**Figure 5. Textual Representation**



**Figure 6. Metadata Annotation**

### 7.3.3 Notation

For Annotations Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.3](#).

#### Comments

The full declaration of a Comment begins with the keyword **comment**, optionally followed by a **humanId** and/or **name** (see [7.2](#)). One or more qualified names of **annotatedElements** for the Comment, separated by commas, are then given after the keyword **about**, indicating that the Comment has Annotation Relationships to each of the

identified Elements. The body of the Comment is written lexically as regular comment text between "/\*" and "\*/" delimiters.

```
item A;
part B;
comment Comment1 about A, B
/* This is the comment body text. */
```

If the Comment is an ownedMember of a Namespace (see [7.4](#)), then the explicit identification of annotatedElements can be omitted, in which case the annotatedElement shall be implicitly the containing Namespace. Further, in this case, if no humanId or name is given for the Comment, then the **comment** keyword can also be omitted.

```
package P {
    comment C /* This is a comment about P. */

    /* This is also a comment about P. */
}
```

When a Comment is written in the textual notation, the actual body text of the Comment shall be extracted from the lexical comment body according to the rules given in the KerML specification [KerML, 7.2.3.2.1]. The body text of a Comment can include markup information (such as HTML), and a conforming tool may display such text as rendered according to the markup. However, marked up "rich text" for a Comment written using the textual notation shall be stored in the Comment body in plain text including all mark up text, with all line terminators and white space included as entered, other than what is removed according to the rules above.

## Documentation

A documentation Comment is notated similarly to a regular Comment, but using the keyword **doc** rather than **comment**. Since a documentation Comment is always an ownedElement of its annotatedElement, the notation of a documentation Comment is always nested within the notation of its owning Element, so there is no need to explicitly identify the annotatedElement. Further, since a documentation Comment is always owned via its Documentation Relationship, it cannot be an ownedMember of a Namespace and therefore cannot have a name specified for it. However, it can optionally be given a humanId (or separately given an alias via a non-owning Membership Relationship—see [7.4](#)).

```
part X {
    doc <X_Comment>
        /* This is a documentation comment about X. */
    doc /* This is more documentation about X. */
}
```

If the Element being documented is the member of a Namespace, then a special notation can be used in which lexical documentation comment text is placed immediately before the notation of the Element being documented. In this case, the initial /\* delimiter of the comment is replaced with /\*\*. If no humanId is specified for a documentation Comment of this form, then the keyword **doc** can also be omitted.

```
package P {

    /** This is a documentation comment about Q. */
    package Q;

}
```

Documentation comment text shall also be processed according to the rules given in the KerML specification [KerML, 7.2.3.2.2].

## Textual Representation

A TextualRepresentation is notated similarly to a regular Comment, but with the keyword **rep** used instead of **comment**. Similarly to a Comment, the **about** keyword can be used to specify the **representedElement** for the TextualRepresentation. However, only one **representedElement** may be identified for a TextualRepresentation. If the TextualRepresentation is an **ownedMember** of a Namespace (see [7.4](#)), then, if the **representedElement** is not identified explicitly, it shall by default be the containing Namespace. A TextualRepresentation declaration must also specify the **language** as a literal string following the keyword **language**. If the TextualRepresentation has no **humanId**, **name** or explicit **representedElement**, then the **rep** keyword can also be omitted.

```
part def P {
    attribute x: Real;
    assert x_constraint;
    rep inOCL about x_constraint language "ocl"
        /* self.x > 0.0 */
}
action def setX(c : C, newX : Real) {
    language "alf"
    /* c.x = newX;
     * WriteLine("Set new x");
     */
}
```

The lexical comment text given for a TextualRepresentation shall be processed as for regular comment text, and it is the result after such processing that is the TextualRepresentation **body** expected to conform to the named language.

**Note.** Since the lexical form of a comment is used to specify the TextualRepresentation **body**, it is not possible to include comments of a similar form in the **body** text.

The interpretation of the named language string in a TextualRepresentation shall be case insensitive. If the named language string matches one of the language names shown in [Table 6](#) (without regard to case), then the body text shall be syntactically legal according to the specification shown in the table (this is the same set of standard language names as in [KerML], with the addition of "sysml"). Other specifications may define specific language strings, other than those shown in [Table 6](#), to be used to indicate the use of languages from those specifications in SysML TextualRepresentations.

If the **language** of a TextualRepresentation is "sysml", then the **body** text shall be a legal representation of the **representedElement** in the SysML textual notation as defined in this specification. A conforming tool can use such a TextualRepresentation Annotation to record the original SysML textual notation text from which an Element was parsed. In this case, it is a tool responsibility to ensure that the **body** of the TextualRepresentation remains correct (or the Annotation is removed) if the annotated Element changes other than by re-parsing the **body** text.

**Table 6. Standard Language Names**

Language Name	Specification
sysml	Systems Modeling Language (this specification)
kerml	Kernel Modeling Language [KerML]
ocl	Object Constraint Language [OCL]
alf	Action Language for fUML [Alf]

## Metadata

An AnnotatingFeature is declared using the keyword **metadata** (or the symbol @), optionally followed by a `nameId` and/or `name`, followed by the keyword **defined by** (or the symbol :) and the qualified name of exactly one KerML DataType (see [KerML]) or SysML AttributeDefinition (see [7.7](#)). If no `nameId` or `name` is given, then the keyword **defined by** (or the symbol :) may also be omitted. One or more `annotatedElements` are then identified for the AnnotatingFeature after the keyword **about**, indicating that the AnnotatingFeature has Annotation Relationships to each of the identified Elements.

```
attribute def SecurityRelated;

metadata securityDesignAnnotation : SecurityRelated about SecurityDesign;
```

If the specified DataType or AttributeDefinition has `features`, then a body must be given for the AnnotatingFeature that declares MetadataFeatures that redefine each of the features of the DataType or AttributeDefinition and binds them to the result of model-level evaluable Expressions (see [KerML, 7.4.8]). The MetadataFeatures of an AnnotatingFeature must always have the same names as the names of the features of the metadata definition, so the shorthand prefix redefines notation (see [7.6](#)) is always used.

```
attribute def ApprovalAnnotation {
    attribute approved : Boolean;
    attribute approver : String;
}

metadata ApprovalAnnotation about Design {
    attribute redefines approved = true;
    attribute redefines approver = "John Smith";
}
```

The keyword **attribute** and/or **redefines** (or the equivalent symbol :>>) may be omitted in the declaration of a MetadataFeature.

```
metadata ApprovalAnnotation about Design {
    approved = true;
    approver = "John Smith";
}
```

If the AnnotatingFeature is an `ownedMember` of a Namespace (see [7.4](#)), then the explicit identification of `annotatedElements` can be omitted, in which case the `annotatedElement` shall be implicitly the containing Namespace.

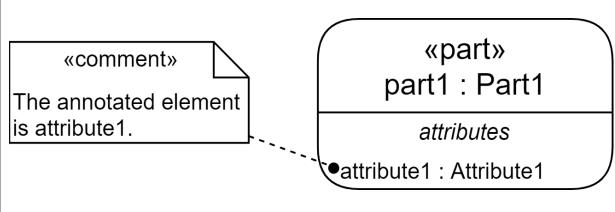
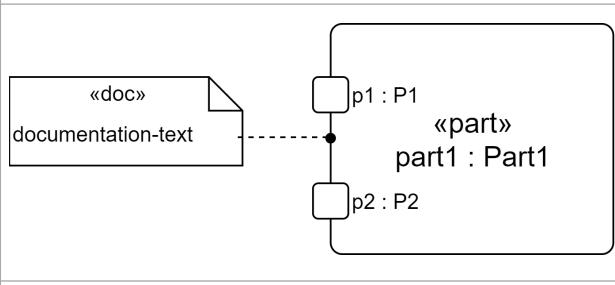
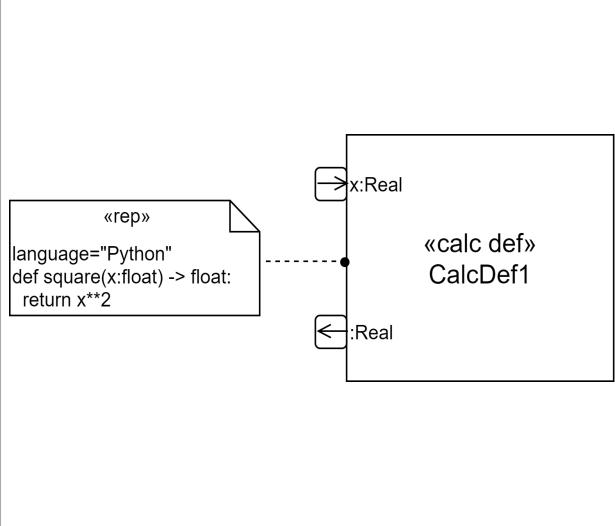
```
part def Design {
    // This AnnotatingFeature is implicitly about the part def Design.
    @ApprovalAnnotation {
        approved = true;
        approver = "John Smith";
    }
}
```

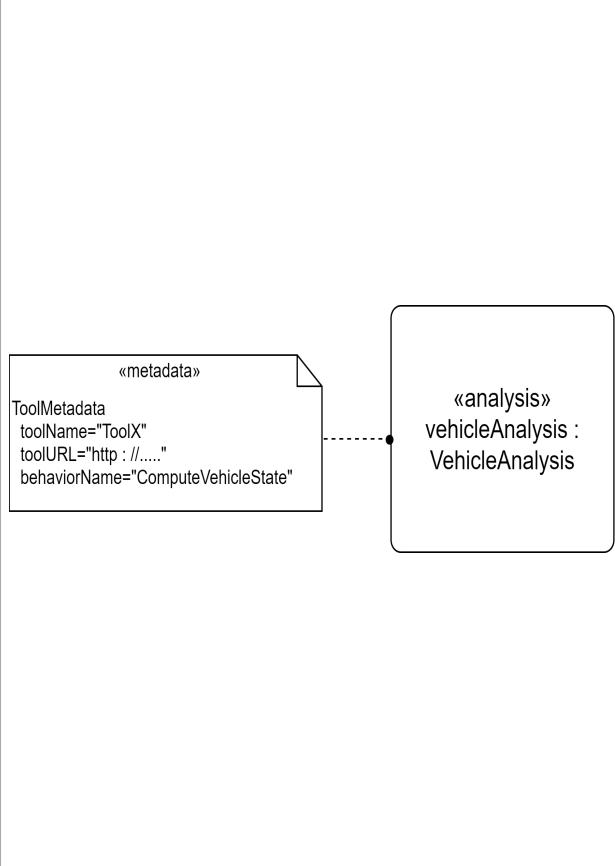
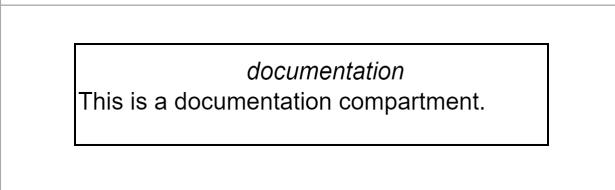
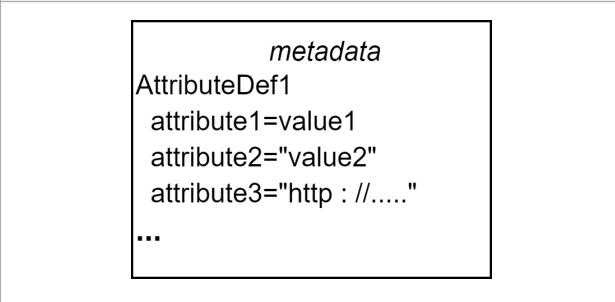
## Graphical Notation

For Annotations Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.3](#).

**Table 7. Annotations - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Comment		<code>/*This is a comment.*/</code>
Comment		<code>comment Comment1</code> <code>/*This is a comment.*/</code>
Documentation		<code>doc /*This is documentation.*/</code>
Documentation		<code>doc &lt;Document1&gt;</code> <code>/*This is documentation.*/</code>
Textual Representation		<code>rep language</code> <code>"language1" /* body1 */</code> or <code>language "language1" /* body1 */</code>
Metadata		<code>metadata AttributeDef1 {</code> <code>    attribute1=value1;</code> <code>    attribute2="value2";</code> <code>    attribute3="http://...."</code> } or <code>@AttributeDef1 {</code> <code>    attribute1=value1;</code> <code>    attribute2="value2";</code> <code>    attribute3="http://...."</code> }

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Annotation	 <pre> «comment» The annotated element is attribute1. </pre> <pre> «part» part1 : Part1 attributes attribute1 : Attribute1 </pre>	<pre> <b>comment about</b> part1::attribute1 /* The annotated element  * is attribute1. */ </pre>
Annotation-Documentation	 <pre> «doc» documentation-text </pre> <pre> p1 : P1 «part» part1 : Part1 p2 : P2 </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>doc</b>    /*   documentation-text */   <b>port</b> p1 : P1;   <b>port</b> p2 : P2; } </pre>
Annotation-Textual Representation	 <pre> «rep» language="Python" def square(x:float) -&gt; float:     return x**2 </pre> <pre> x:Real «calc def» CalcDef1 :Real </pre>	<pre> <b>calc def</b> square(x); <b>rep about</b> square   <b>language</b> "Python"     /* def square(x:float)-&gt;float:     *   return x**2     */ </pre> <p>or</p> <pre> <b>calc def</b> square(x) {   <b>language</b> "Python"     /* def square(x):     *   return x**2     */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Annotation-Metadata	 <p>The diagram shows a dashed line connecting two compartments. On the left is a 'ToolMetadata' compartment containing the following text:</p> <pre>«metadata» ToolMetadata toolName="ToolX" toolURL="http://....." behaviorName="ComputeVehicleState"</pre> <p>On the right is an 'analysis' compartment containing the following text:</p> <pre>«analysis» vehicleAnalysis : VehicleAnalysis</pre>	<pre> <b>analysis</b> vehicleAnalysis : VehicleAnalysis; <b>metadata</b> ToolMetadata <b>about</b> vehicleAnalysis {     toolName="ToolX";     toolURL="http://.....";     behaviorName=         "ComputeVehicleState"; } or  <b>analysis</b> vehicleAnalysis : VehicleAnalysis { <b>metadata</b> ToolMetadata {     toolName="ToolX";     toolURL="http://.....";     behaviorName=         "ComputeVehicleState"; } }</pre>
Documentation Compartment	 <p>The diagram shows a compartment labeled 'documentation'. Inside the compartment, the text 'This is a documentation compartment.' is displayed.</p>	<pre> <b>doc</b> /*This is a documentation *compartment.*/</pre>
Metadata Compartment	 <p>The diagram shows a compartment labeled 'metadata'. Inside the compartment, the text 'AttributeDef1 attribute1=value1 attribute2="value2" attribute3="http://....."' is displayed, followed by an ellipsis (...).</p>	<pre> <b>metadata</b> AttributeDef1 {     attribute1=value1;     attribute2="value2";     attribute3=         "http://....."; }</pre>

## 7.4 Namespaces and Packages

### 7.4.1 Overview

A *namespace* is a kind of element that can contain other elements and provide names for them. The elements contained in a namespace are referred to as its *member elements*. *Membership* is a kind of relationship that relates a namespace to its members. A membership relationship can specify the name by which its member element is known relative to the containing namespace and whether the element membership is visible outside the namespace or not.

An element may be *owned* via its membership in a namespace. When a namespace is deleted, all such owned members shall also be deleted. An element may also have a membership in a namespace without being owned by the namespace. In this case, the membership may introduce an *alias* name for the element relative to the namespace. Note that it is possible for an element to have both owning and non-owning memberships with the same namespace, but it shall have at most one owning membership across all namespaces.

An *import* relationship allows one namespace to import memberships from another namespace. The member elements from imported memberships become (unowned) members of the importing namespace in addition to being members of the imported namespace. In particular, this allows members of the imported namespace to be referenced in textual notations within the scope of the importing namespace without having to qualify the member names with the name of the imported namespace. An import can also be *recursive*, which means that, in addition to importing members of the referenced namespace itself, all namespaces that are owned members of the imported package are also recursively imported.

A *package* is a kind of namespace that is used solely as a container for other elements to organize the model. In addition, a package has the capability to *filter* imported elements based on certain conditions defined in terms of the metadata provided by annotating features of those elements (see [7.3](#)). Only elements that meet all filter conditions actually become imported members of the package. Together, recursive import and filtering provide a general capability for specifying that a package automatically contain a set of elements identified from across a model by their metadata.

## 7.4.2 Abstract Syntax

This is a Kernel abstract syntax model. For Namespaces Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [KerML, 7.2.4.3]. For Packages Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [KerML, 7.4.13].

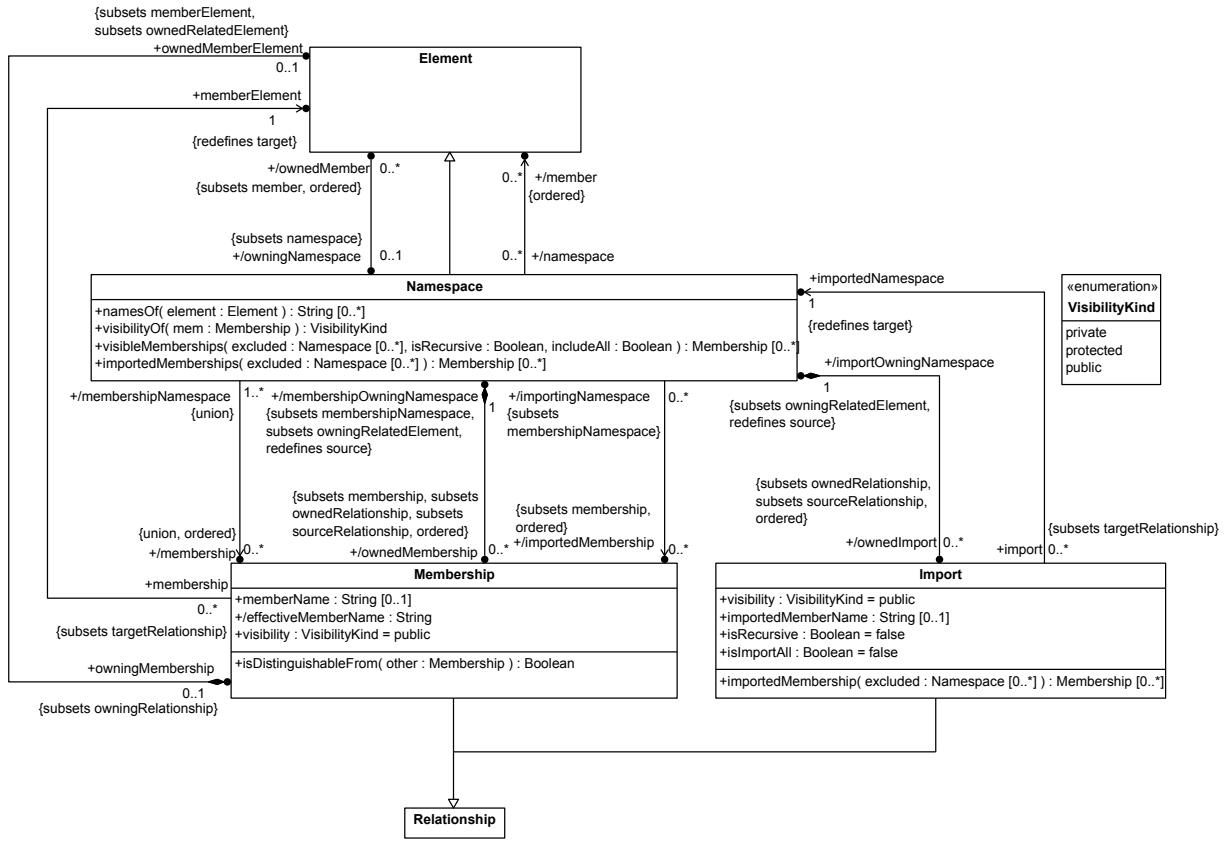


Figure 7. Namespaces

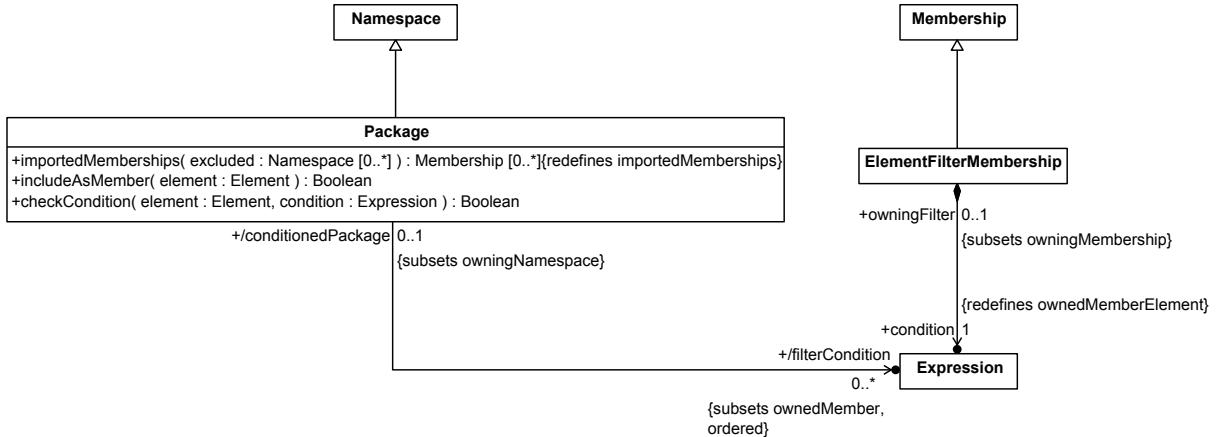


Figure 8. Packages

#### 7.4.3 Notation

For Namespaces and Packages Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.4](#).

#### Declarations and Bodies

Namespaces in SysML include Packages and all kinds of SysML Definitions and Usages (see [7.6](#) and following subclauses). All rules discussed below generically for Namespaces shall apply generally to Packages, Definitions

and Usages (even though the examples in this subclause are given in terms of Packages). In addition, the KerML rules for name resolution shall also apply for the SysML textual concrete syntax (see [KerML, 7.2.4.2.4]).

In general, the *declaration* of a Namespace gives its identification, while the *body* of a Namespace specifies its contents. The body of a Namespace is notated as a list of representations of the content of the Namespace delimited between curly braces { . . . }. If the Namespace is empty, then the body may be omitted and the declaration ended instead with a semicolon.

## Namespace Members and Qualified Names

A Namespace may identify one or more names for some or all of its `member` Elements. Every Element name is relative to some Namespace. An Element may have different names in different Namespaces, and the same name may identify different Elements relative to different Namespaces.

In general, then, to unambiguously identify an Element, the Element name must be *qualified* by the Namespace relative to which the Element name is to be resolved. Such a *qualified name* is notated by specifying a name to identify the Namespace, followed by the symbol `:`, followed by the Element name. Since the Namespace name may also be qualified, a qualified name is most generally a sequence of Element names separated by `:`: punctuation, of which all but the last must identify Namespaces. An unqualified name can be considered the degenerate case of a qualified name with just one Element name in its sequence, for which the Namespace to be used is implicit.

Note that qualified names do not appear in the abstract syntax. Instead, the abstract syntax representation contains actual references to the identified Elements. *Name resolution* is the process of determining the Element that is identified by a qualified name. An unqualified name used within the body of a Namespace is resolved in the context of that Namespace and, potentially, other Namespaces in which the first Namespace is lexically nested, taking into account imported (see below) and inherited (see [7.6](#)) Memberships. A qualified name with more than one segment is resolved by recursively resolving the name of the qualifying Namespace and then resolving the Element name in that context. The full name resolution process is specified in [KerML, 7.2.4.2.4].

## Root Namespaces

A *root Namespace* is a Namespace that has no owner. The `ownedElements` of a root Namespace are known as *top-level Elements*. Any Element that is not a root Namespace shall have an `owner` and, therefore, must be in the ownership tree of a top-level Element of some root Namespace.

**Note.** The set of all Elements owned directly or indirectly by a root Namespace may be considered to be the representation of a single "model", though this term is not formally defined within SysML.

The declaration of a root Namespace is implicit and no identification of it is provided in the SysML notation. Instead, the body of a root Namespace (i.e., a SysML "model") is given simply by the list of representations of its top-level Elements. For the textual notation, this will typically be contained in a single textual document. In a model repository, a single modeling "project" may contain one or more root Namespaces.

```
doc /* This is a model notated in SysML textual notation. */
item def I;
attribute def A;
item i: I;
package P;
```

While a root Namespace has no explicit owner, it is considered to be within the scope of a single *global namespace*. This global namespace may contain several root Namespaces (such as those being managed as a "project"), and always contains at least all of the KerML and SysML model libraries (see [KerML, Clause 8] and [Clause 9](#)). Any root Namespace within the global Namespace may refer to the name of a top-level Element of any other root Namespace using an unqualified name (since root Namespaces are themselves never named).

## Owned Members and Aliases

Declaring an Element within the body of a Namespace denotes that the Element is an `ownedMember` of the Namespace—that is, that there is an `ownedMembership` of the Namespace with the Element as its `ownedMemberElement`. The name given for the Element (if any) becomes the `memberName` of the Membership. The visibility of the Membership can also be specified by placing the keyword `public` or `private` before the Element declaration. If no visibility is specified, the default is `public`.

```
package P {
    public part def A;
    private attribute def B;
    part a : A; // public by default
}
```

An alias for an Element is declared using the keyword `alias` followed by the alias name, with a qualified name identifying the Element given after the keyword `for`. This denotes an `ownedMembership` of the containing Namespace, with the identified Element as an unowned `memberElement`. The visibility of the Membership can be specified as for an `ownedMember`.

## Imports

An `ownedImport` of a Namespace is denoted using the keyword `import` followed by a qualified name, optionally suffixed by `::*` and/or `::**`.

If the qualified name in an `import` does *not* have any suffix, then this specifies an Import whose `importedNamespace` is the qualification part of the qualified name and whose `importedMemberName` is given by the unqualified name. If the name given for the `import` is unqualified, then the `importedNamespace` shall be null and the given name shall be resolved in the scope of the Namespace owning the Import.

Such an Import results in the Membership of the `importedNamespace` whose `memberName` is the given `importedMemberName` becoming an `importedMembership` of the Namespace owning the Import. That is, the `memberElement` of this Membership becomes an imported `member` of the importing Namespace. Note that the `importedMemberName` may be an alias of the imported Element in the `importedNamespace`, in which case the Element is still imported with that name.

```
package P1 {
    item A;
    item B;
    alias C for B;
}
package P2 {
    import P1::A;
    import P1::C; // Imported with name "C".
    package Q {
        import C; // "C" is re-imported from P2 into Q.
    }
}
```

If the qualified name in an `import` is follow suffixed by `::*`, then the entire qualified name shall identify the `importedNamespace` and the `importedMemberName` shall be null. In this case, all visible Memberships of the `importedNamespace` of the Import shall become `importedMemberships` of the importing Namespace.

```
package P3 {
    // Memberships A, B and C are all imported from P1.
    import P1::.*;
}
```

If the qualified name of an **import**, with or without a "`::*`", is further suffixed by "`::**`", then the import shall be *recursive*. Such an import is equivalent to importing all Memberships as described above, followed by further recursively importing from each imported member that is itself a Namespace.

```

package P4 {
    item A;
    item B;
    package Q {
        item C;
    }
}
package P5 {
    import P4::**;
    // The above recursive import is equivalent to all
    // of the following taken together:
    //     import P4;
    //     import P4::*;
    //     import P4::Q::*;

}
package P6 {
    import P4::*::*;
    // The above recursive import is equivalent to all
    // of the following taken together:
    //     import P4::*;
    //     import P4::Q::*;
    // (Note that P4 itself is not imported.)
}

```

The visibility of the Import can be specified by placing the keyword **public** or **private** before the Import declaration. If no visibility is specified, the default is **public**.

```

package P7 {
    // The imported membership is visible outside P7.
    public import P1::A;

    // None of the imported memberships are visible outside of P7.
    private import P4::*;
}

```

An Import may also be declared with one or more `filterConditions`, given as model-level evaluable Boolean Expressions (see [KerML, 7.4.8]), listed at the end of the **import**, each surrounded by square brackets [...]. For such a filtered Import, Memberships shall be imported from the `importedNamespace` if and only if they satisfy all the given `filterConditions`.

```

package P8 {
    import Annotations::*;

    // Only import elements of NA that are annotated as Approved.
    import NA::*[@Approved];
}

```

## Comments in Namespaces

A regular Comment (see [7.3](#)) declared within a Namespace body also becomes an `ownedMember` of the Namespace. If no `annotatedElements` are specified for the Comment, then, by default, the Comment is considered to be about the containing Namespace.

```

package P9 {
    item A;
    comment Comment1 about A
        /* This is a comment about item A. */

    comment Comment 2
        /* This is a comment about package P9. */

    /* This is also a comment about package P9. */
}

```

A Documentation Comment (see [7.3](#)) declared within a Namespace body, however, is *not* an ownedMember of the Namespace. Instead, if it is a regular Comment, then it is owned via a Documentation Relationship by the containing Namespace. If it is a prefix Comment, then it is owned via a Documentation Relationship with the next Membership or Import declared in the Namespace lexically after the Comment.

```

package P10 {
    doc <P10_Doc>
        /* This is documentation about package P10. */

        /** This is documentation about member B. */
        /** This is more documentation about member B. */
    private item B;

        /** This is documentation about alias B1. */
    public alias B1 for B;

        /** This is documentation about the import of P4. */
    import P4::*;

}

```

## Packages

A Package is declared using the keyword **package**, optionally followed by a `humanId` and/or `name` (see [7.2](#)).

```

package Configurations {
    attribute def ConfigEntry {
        attribute key: String;
        attribute value: String;
    }
    item ConfigData {
        attribute entries[*]: ConfigEntry;
    }
}

```

In addition, a Package body may contain one or more members that give `filterConditions` for the Package. These are notated using the keyword **filter** followed by a Boolean-valued, model-level evaluable Expression.

```

package Annotations {
    attribute def ApprovalAnnotation {
        attribute approved : Boolean;
        attribute approver : String;
        attribute level : Natural;
    }
    ...
}

package DesignModel {

```

```

import Annotations::*;
part System {
    @ApprovalAnnotation {
        approved = true;
        approver = "John Smith";
        level = 2;
    }
}
...
}

package UpperLevelApprovals {
    // This package imports all direct or indirect members
    // of the DesignModel package that have been approved
    // at a level greater than 1.
    import DesignModel::**;
    filter @Annotations::ApprovalAnnotation and
        Annotations::ApprovalAnnotation::approved and
        Annotations::ApprovalAnnotation::level > 1;
}

```

Note that a `filterCondition` in a Package will filter *all* imports of that Package. That is why full qualification is used for `Annotations::ApprovalAnnotation` above, since an imported element of the `Annotations` Package would be filtered out by the very `filterCondition` in which the elements are intended to be used. This may be avoided by combining one or more `filterConditions` with a specific import, using the filtered Import notation described above.

```

package UpperLevelApprovals {
    // Recursively import all annotation data types and all
    // features of those types.
    import Annotations::**;

    // The filter condition for this import applies only to
    // elements imported from the DesignModel package.
    import DesignModel::**[@ApprovalAnnotation and approved and level > 1];
}

```

The `SysML` library package contains a complete model of the SysML abstract syntax represented in SysML itself, and it publicly imports the `KerML` package from the Kernel Library containing the Kernel abstract syntax model . When a `filterCondition` is evaluated on an Element, abstract syntax metadata for the Element can be tested as if the Element had an implicit `AnnotatingFeature` defined by the definition from the `SysML` package corresponding to the metaclass of the Element.

```

package PackageApprovals {
    import Annotations::*;
    import SysML::*;

    // This imports all part definitions from the DesignModel that have
    // at least one owned part usage and have been marked as approved.
    import DesignModel::**[@PartDefinition and
        @PartDefinition::ownedPart != null and
        @ApprovalAnnotation and
        ApprovalAnnotation::approved];
}

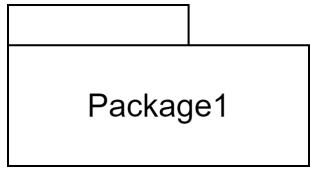
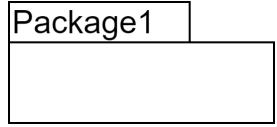
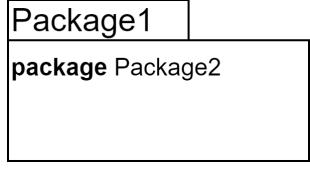
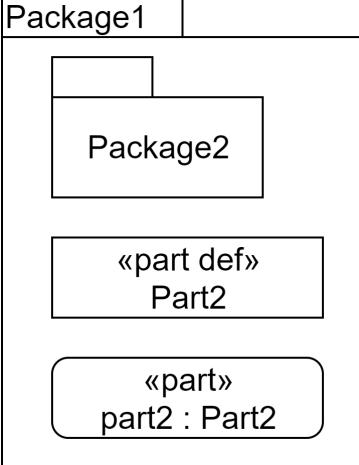
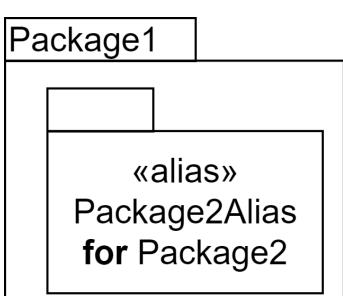
```

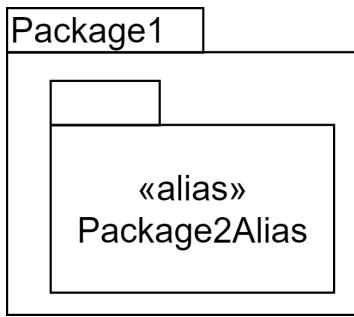
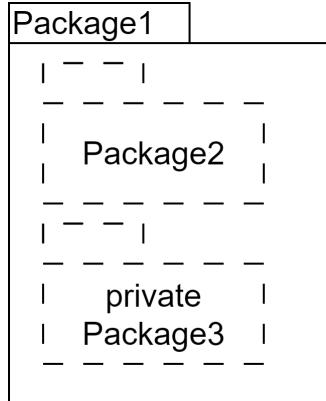
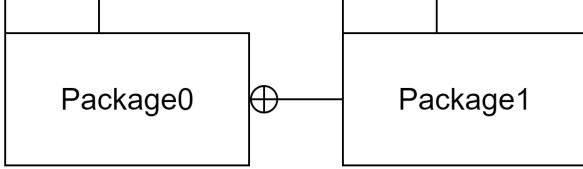
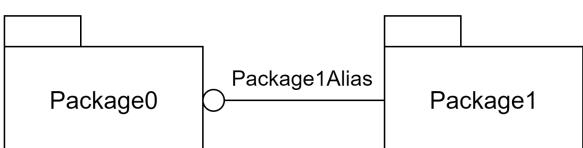
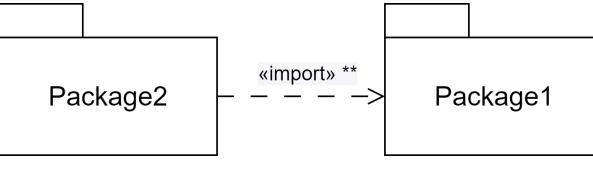
**Note.** Namespaces other than Packages cannot have `filterConditions` (except for their special use in ViewDefinitions and ViewUsages – see [7.25](#)). However, any kind of Namespaces may have filtered imports.

## Graphical Notation

For Namespaces and Packages Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.4](#).

**Table 8. Packages - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Package (name in body)		<code>package Package1;</code>
Package (name in tab)		<code>package Package1;</code>
Package with owned package		<code>package Package1 {     package Package2; }</code>
Package with owned members		<code>package Package1 {     package Package2;     part def Part2;     part part2 : Part2; }</code>
Package with alias member (unowned)		<code>package Package1 {     package Package2;     alias Package2Alias         for Package2; }</code>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Package with alias member (unowned)		<pre>package Package1 {     package Package2;     alias Package2Alias     for Package2; }</pre>
Package with imported package (nested notation)		<pre>package Package1 {     import Package2::.*;     private import     Package3::*; }</pre>
Membership (owned member)		<pre>package Package0 {     package Package1; }</pre>
Membership (unowned member with alias name)		<pre>package Package0 {     package Package1;     alias Package1Alias     for Package1; }</pre>
Import (recursive) Note: - no star is element import - single star is package import (content of package) - double star is recursive including outer package		<pre>package Package2 {     import     Package0::Package1::**; }</pre>

## 7.5 Dependencies

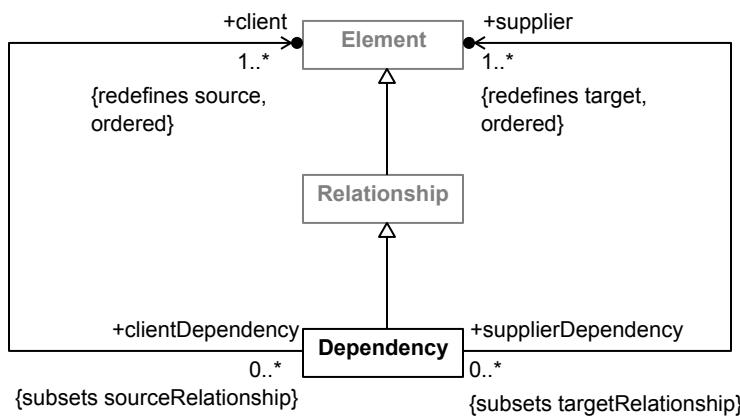
### 7.5.1 Overview

A *dependency* is a kind of relationship between any number of client (source) and supplier (target) elements. This implies that a change to a supplier element may result in a change to a client element.

Dependencies can be useful for representing relationships between elements in an abstract way. For example, a dependency can be used to represent that an upper layer of an architecture stack may depend on a lower layer of the stack. Another example is using a dependency to represent a simplified cause-effect relationship that abstracts away much of the details underlying this relationship. The analysis of cross-model dependencies can support impact assessment and help identify potentially undesired circular dependencies.

### 7.5.2 Abstract Syntax

For Dependencies Abstract Syntax metaclass descriptions, see [8.3.2](#).



**Figure 9. Dependencies**

### 7.5.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Dependencies Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.5](#).

A Dependency is declared using the keyword **dependency**, optionally followed by a `humanId` and/or `name` (see [7.2](#)). The `client` Elements of the Dependency are then given as a comma-separated list of qualified names following the keyword **from**, followed by a similar list of the `supplier` Elements after the keyword **to**. If no `humanId` or `name` is given for the Dependency, then the keyword **from** may be omitted.

```
dependency Use
    from 'Application Layer' to 'Service Layer';

// 'Service Layer' is the client of the following
// Dependency, not its name.
dependency 'Service Layer'
    to 'Data Layer', 'External Interface Layer';
```

## Graphical Notation

For Dependencies Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.5](#).

**Table 9. Dependencies - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Dependency	<pre> graph LR     P2[Package2] ---&gt; P1[Package1]     style P2 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P1 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P2 stroke-dasharray: 5 5     style P1 stroke-dasharray: 5 5   </pre>	<code>dependency Package1 to Package2;</code>
Dependency - nary	<pre> graph TD     P1[Package1] ---&gt; P3[Package3]     P1[Package1] ---&gt; P4[Package4]     P2[Package2] ---&gt; P4[Package4]     style P1 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P2 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P3 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P4 fill:#fff,stroke:#000,stroke-width:1px     style P1 stroke-dasharray: 5 5     style P2 stroke-dasharray: 5 5     style P3 stroke-dasharray: 5 5     style P4 stroke-dasharray: 5 5   </pre>	<code>dependency Package1, Package2 to Package3, Package4;</code>

## 7.6 Definition and Usage

### 7.6.1 Overview

#### Definitions and Usages

The modeling capabilities of SysML facilitate reuse in different contexts. Definition and usage elements provide a consistent foundation for many SysML language constructs to provide this capability, including attributes, occurrences, items, parts, ports, connections, interfaces, allocations, actions, states, calculations, constraints, requirements, concerns, cases, analysis cases, verification cases, use cases, viewpoints and renderings.

In general, a *definition* element classifies a certain kind of element (e.g., a classification of attributes, parts, actions, etc.). A *usage* element is a usage of a definition element in a certain context. A usage must always be defined by at least one definition element that corresponds to its usage kind. For example, a part usage is defined by a part definition, and an action usage is defined by an action definition. If no definition is specified explicitly, then the usage is defined implicitly by the most general definition of the appropriate kind from the Systems Library (see [9.2](#)). For example, a part usage is implicitly defined by the most general part definition *Part* from the model library package *Parts*.

#### Features

A definition may have owned usage elements nested in it, referred to as its *features*. A usage may also have nested usage elements as features. In this case, the context for the nested usages is the containing usage. A simple example is illustrated by a parts tree that is defined by a hierarchy of part usages. A *Vehicle* usage defined by *Vehicle* could contain part usages for *engine*, *transmission*, *frontAxle*, and *rearAxle*. Each part usage has its own part definition.

A feature relates instances of its featuring definition or usage to instances of its definition. For example, a *mass* feature with definition *MassValue*, featured by the definition *Vehicle*, relates each specific instance of *Vehicle* to the specific *MassValue* for that vehicle, known as the *value* of the *mass* feature of the vehicle.

A usage can also be contained directly in an owning package. In this case, the usage element is considered to be an implicit feature of the most general kernel type *Anything*. That is, a package-level usage is essentially a generic feature that can be applied in any context, or further specialized in specific contexts (as described under Specialization below).

A usage may have a *multiplicity* that constrains its cardinality, that is, the allowed number of values it may have for any instance of its featuring definition or usage. The multiplicity is specified as a range, giving the lower and upper bound expressions that are evaluated to determine the lower and upper bounds of the specified range. The bounds must be natural numbers. The lower bound must be finite, but the upper bound may also have the infinite value \*. An upper bound value of \* indicates that the range is unbounded, that is, it includes all numbers greater than or equal to the lower bound value. If a lower bound is not given, then the lower bound is taken to be the same as the upper bound, unless the upper bound is \*, in which case the lower bound is taken to be 0. For example, a *Vehicle* definition could include a usage element called *wheels* with multiplicity 4, meaning each *Vehicle* has exactly four *wheels*. A less restrictive constraint, such as a multiplicity of 4..8, means each *Vehicle* can have 4 to 8 wheels.

**Submission Note.** Allowing more kinds of Multiplicities than just ranges (e.g., sets of cardinalities like [2, 4, 6]) will be considered for the final submission.

A usage may be *referential* or *composite*. A referential usage represents a simple reference between a featuring instance and one or more values. A composite usage, on the other hand, indicates that the related instance is integral to the structure of the containing instance. As such, if the containing instance is destroyed, then any instances related to it by composite usages are also destroyed. For example, a *Vehicle* would have a composite usage of its *wheels*, but only a referential usage of the *road* on which it is driving.

**Note.** The concept of composition only applies to occurrences that exist over time and can be created and destroyed (see [7.9](#)). Attribute usages are always referential and any nested features of attributes definitions and usages are also always referential (see [7.7](#)).

## Specialization

Definition and usage elements can be specialized using several different kinds of *specialization* relationships.

A definition is specialized using the *subclassification* relationship. The specialized definition inherits the features of the more general definition element and can add other features. For example, if *Vehicle* has a feature called *fuel*, that is defined by *Fuel*, and *Truck* is a specialized kind of *Vehicle*, then *Truck* inherits the feature *fuel*. An inherited feature can be subsetted or redefined as described below. The *Truck* definition can also add its own features such as *cargoSize*.

A definition can specialize more than one other definition, in which case the definition inherits the features from each of the definitions it specializes. All inherited features must have names that are distinct from each other and any owned features of the specializing definition. Name conflicts can be resolved by redefining one or more of the otherwise conflicting inherited features (see below).

A usage inherits the features from its definition in the same way that a specialized definition inherits from a more general definition element. For example, if a part usage *vehicle* is defined by a part definition *Vehicle*, and *Vehicle* has a *mass* defined by *MassValue*, then *vehicle* inherits the feature *mass*. In some cases, a usage may have more than one definition element, in which case the usage inherits the features from each of its definition elements, with the same rules for conflicting names as described above for subclassification. A usage can also add its own features, and subset or redefine its inherited features. This enables each usage to be modified for its context.

A usage can be specialized using the *subsetting* relationship. A subsetting usage has a subset of the values of the subsetted usage. The subsetting usage may further constrain its definition and multiplicity. For the example above, *Truck* inherits the feature *wheels* with multiplicity 4..8 from *Vehicle*. The part usage *truck* further inherits *wheels* with multiplicity 4..8 from *Truck*. The part usage *truck* can subset *wheels* by defining

*frontLeftWheel*, *frontRightWheel*, *rearLeftwheel1*, and *rearRightwheel1*, each with multiplicity 1..1, together giving the minimum total multiplicity of 4. The *truck* usage can then define additional subsets of *wheels*, such as *rearLeftwheel2*, and *rearRightwheel2*, with multiplicity 0..1, indicating they are optional.

*Redefinition* is a kind of subsetting. While, in general, a subsetting usage is an additional feature to the subsetted usage, a redefining usage *replaces* the redefined usage in the context of redefining usage. For the example above, *Vehicle* contains a feature called *fuel* that is defined by *Fuel*. *Truck* inherits *fuel* from *Vehicle*. The part usage *truck* would then normally inherit *fuel* as defined by *Fuel* from *Truck*. However, *truck* can instead redefine *fuel* to restrict its definition to *DieselFuel*, a subclassification of *Fuel*. In this case, the new redefining feature replaces the *fuel* feature that would otherwise be inherited, meaning that the *fuel* of the *truck* part must be *DieselFuel*.

A usage, particularly one with nested usages, can be reused by subsetting it. For example, subsetting the part usage *vehicle* is analogous to specializing the part definition *Vehicle*. Suppose *vehicle1* is a part usage that subsets *vehicle*, with the parts-tree decomposition described above. This enables *vehicle1* to inherit the features and structure of *vehicle*. The part usage *vehicle1* can be further specialized by adding other part usages to it, such as a *body* and *chassis*, and it can redefine parts from *vehicle* as needed. For example, *vehicle1* may redefine *engine* to be a *4-cylinder engine*. The original part *vehicle* remains unchanged, but *vehicle1* is a unique design configuration extending that of *vehicle*. Other part usages, such as *vehicle2*, could be created in a similar way to represent other design configurations.

**Note.** If the part definition *Vehicle* is modified, the modification will propagate down through the specializations described above. However, it is expected that if *Vehicle* is baselined in a configuration management tool, then a change to *Vehicle* is a new revision, and it is up to the modelers to determine whether to retain the previous version of *Vehicle* or move to the next revision.

## Variability

*Variation* and *variant* are used to model variability typically associated with a family of design configurations. A variation (sometimes referred to as a *variation point*) identifies an element in a model that can vary from one design configuration to another. One example of a variation is an engine in a vehicle. For each variation, there are design choices called variants. For this example, where the *engine* feature is designated as a point of variation, the design choices are a *4-cylinder engine* variant or a *6-cylinder engine* variant.

Variation can apply to any kind of definition or usage in the model (except for enumeration, see [7.8](#)). The variation element then specifies all possible variants (i.e., choices) for that variation point. For example, the specified variants for the *engine* variation are the *4-cylinder engine* and the *6-cylinder engine*.

Variants are usage elements. If the containing variation is a definition, then each of its variants is implicitly defined by the variation definition. If the containing variation is a usage, then each of its variants implicitly subsets the variation usage. For example, the *4-cylinder engine* and the *6-cylinder engine* are subsets of all possible *engines*.

Variations can be nested within other variations, to any level of nesting. For example, the *6-cylinder engine* variant may in turn contain a variation for *bore diameter* that includes variants for *small-bore diameter* and *large-bore diameter*. Alternatively, the *bore diameter* variation could be applied more generally to the *cylinder* of *engine*, enabling both the *4-cylinder engine* and the *6-cylinder engine* to have this variation point.

A model with variability can be quite complex since the variation can extend to many other aspects of the model including its structure, behavior, requirements, analysis, and verification. Also, the selection of a particular variant often impacts many other design choices that include other parts, connections, actions, states, and attributes. Constraints can be used to constrain the available choices for a given variant. For example, the choice of a

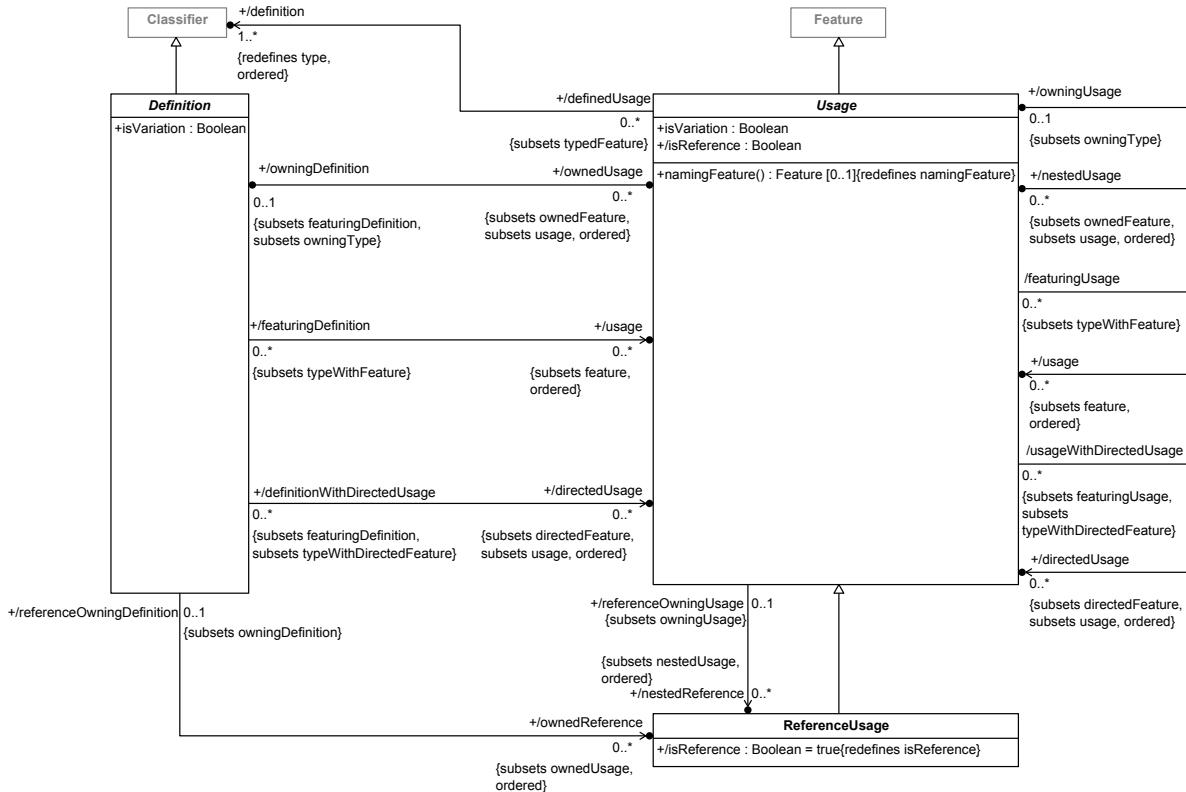
*6-cylinder engine* may constrain the choice of *transmission* to be an *automatic transmission*, whereas the choice of a *4-cylinder engine* may allow for both an *automatic transmission* or a *manual transmission*.

Variations and variants are used to construct a model that is sometimes referred to as a superset model, which includes the variants to configure all possible design configurations. A particular configuration is selected by selecting a variant for each variation. SysML provides validation rules that can evaluate whether a particular configuration is a valid configuration based on the choices and constraints provided in the superset model. Variability modeling in SysML can augment other external variability modeling applications, which provide robust capabilities for managing variability across multiple kinds of models such as CAD, CAE, and analysis models, and auto-generating the variant design configurations based on the selections.

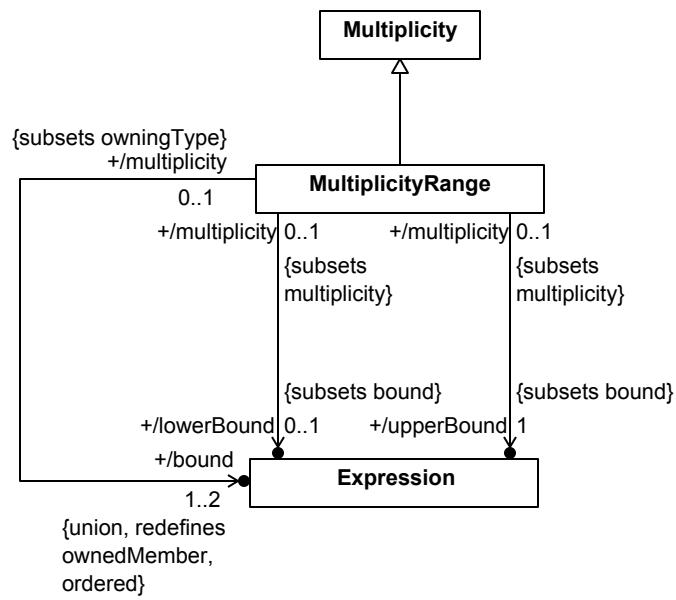
**Note.** The approach to variability modeling in SysML is intended to align with industry standards such as ISO 26580 Feature-based Product Line Engineering.

## 7.6.2 Abstract Syntax

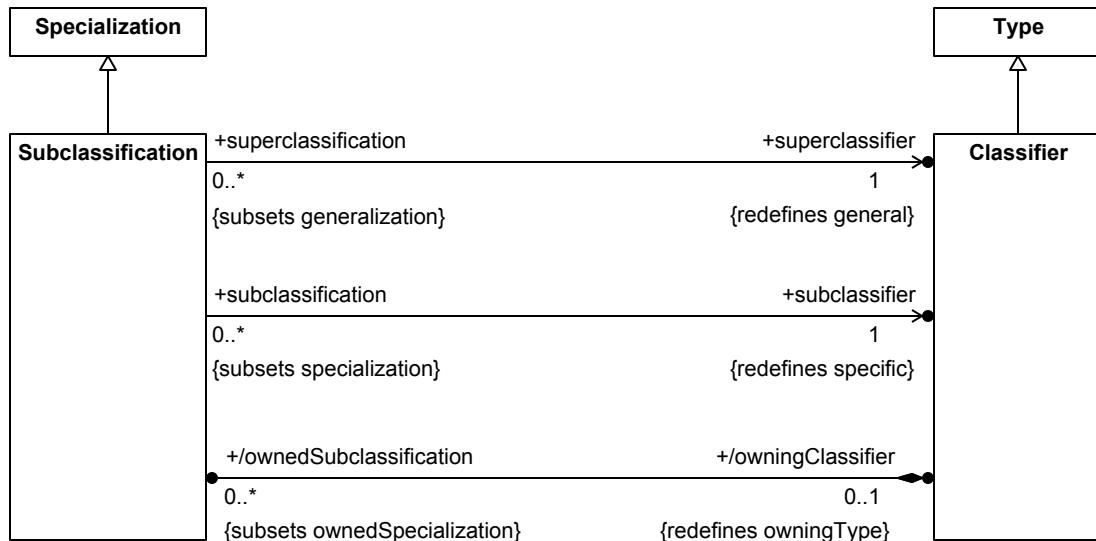
For Definition and Usage Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.3](#).



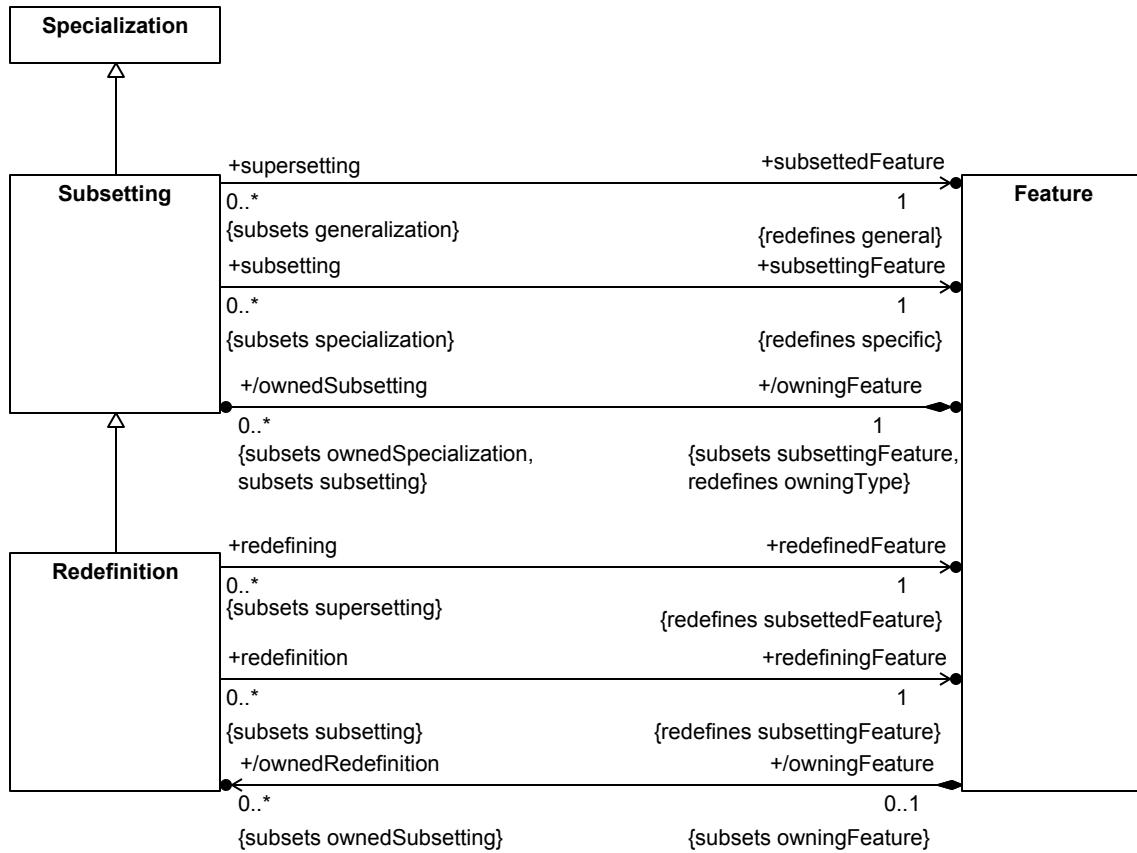
**Figure 10. Definition and Usage**



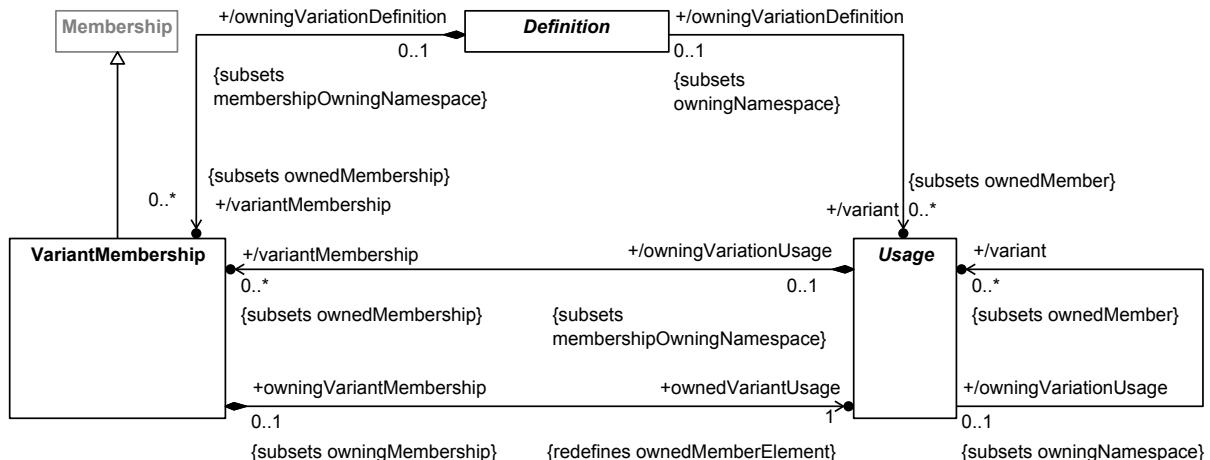
**Figure 11. Multiplicities**



**Figure 12. Classifiers**



**Figure 13. Subsetting**



**Figure 14. Variant Membership**

### 7.6.3 Notation

For Definition and Usage Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.6](#).

## Definitions

Definition is an abstract Element in the SysML syntax, and only specific specialized kinds of Definition can be instantiated in the language. However, there is a basic common notation for all kinds of Definitions, as described here in this subclause, with additional special notations for certain kinds of Definitions described in the later subclauses specifically related to those kinds of Definitions.

As a kind of Namespace (see [7.4](#)), the representation of a Definition includes a *declaration* and a *body*.

A Definition is declared using a keyword specific to the kind of Definition (e.g., **item**, **part**, **action**, etc.) followed by the keyword **def**, optionally followed by a `humanId` and/or `name`. One or more `ownedSubclassifications` may also optionally be included in the declaration of a Definition by giving a comma-separated list of qualified names of the general Definitions after the keyword **specializes** (or the symbol `:>`). A Definition is specified as abstract (`isAbstract = true`) by placing the keyword **abstract** before its kind keyword.

```
abstract part def Vehicle;
part def Automobile specializes Vehicle;
part def Truck :> Vehicle;
```

The body of a Definition is specified generically as for any Namespace, by listing the members and imports between curly braces `{ ... }` (see [7.4](#)), or alternatively by a semicolon ; if it has no members or imports. Usages declared within the body of a Definition are `ownedUsages` that specify *features* of the Definition.

```
item def Super {
    private package N {
        item def Sub specializes Super;
    }
    item f : N::Sub;
}
```

## Usages

Usage is an abstract Element in the SysML syntax, and only specific specialized kinds of Usage can be instantiated in the language. However, there is a basic common notation for all kinds of Usages, as described here in this subclause, with additional special notations for certain kinds of Usage described in the later subclauses specifically related to those kinds of Usages.

As a kind of Namespace (see [7.4](#)), the representation of a Usage includes a *declaration* and a *body*.

A Usage is declared using a keyword specific to the kind of Usage (e.g., **item**, **part**, **action**, etc.), optionally followed by a `humanId` and/or `name`. One or more `ownedSpecializations` may also optionally be included in the declaration of a Usage. There are three kinds `ownedSpecializations` for Usages:

1. `ownedFeatureTypings` specify the *definitions* of a Usage (also known as its *types*). They are declared by giving a comma-separated list of the qualified names of the Definition elements after the keyword **defined by** (or the symbol `:`). The Definitions given must be consistent with the kind of Usage being defined.
2. `ownedSubsettings` specify other Usages subsetted by the owning Usage. They are declared by giving a comma-separated list of the qualified names of the subsetted Usages after the keyword **subsets** (or the symbol `:>`).
3. `ownedRedefinitions` specify other Usages redefined by the owning Usage. They are declared by giving a comma-separated list of the qualified names of the redefined Usages after the keyword **redefines** (or the symbol `:>>`). (Note Redefinition is a kind of Subsetting, so the `ownedRedefinitions` of a Usage will be a subset of the `ownedSubsettings` in the abstract syntax.)

```

item x : A, B :> f :>> g;

// Equivalent declaration:
item x redefines g defined by A subsets f defined by B;

```

The multiplicity of a Usage can be given in square brackets [...] after the identification part of the declaration of a Usage (if any) or after one of the ownedSpecialization clauses in the declaration (but, in all cases, only one multiplicity may be specified). (This allows for a notation style consistent with the of previous modeling languages, in which the multiplicity is always placed after the declared type.)

A MultiplicityRange is written in the form [lowerBound..upperBound], where each of lowerBound and upperBound is either a literal or the identification of a Usage (by qualified name or feature chain). Literals can be used to specify a MultiplicityRange with fixed lower and/or upper bounds. The values of the bounds of a MultiplicityRange shall be natural numbers. If only a single bound is given, then the value of that bound is used as both the lower and upper bound of the range, unless the result is the infinite value \*, in which case the lower bound is taken to be 0. If two bounds are given, and the value of the first bound is \*, then the meaning of the MultiplicityRange is not defined.

```

item def Person {
    ref item parent[2] : Person;
    ref item mother : Person[1..1] subsets parent;
    attribute numberOfChildren : Natural;
    ref item children[0..numberOfChildren] : Person;
}
item def ChildlessPerson specializes Person {
    ref item redefines children[0];
}

```

A MultiplicityRange may be optionally followed by one or both of the following keywords (in either order), or they can be used without giving an explicit MultiplicityRange, at any place in the declaration a multiplicity would be allowed.

- **nonunique** – Specifies that no two values of the Usage may be the same (isUnique = false, the default is true).
- **ordered** – Specifies that the values of the Usage are ordered (isOrdered = true, the default is false). The values of an ordered Usage may index by integers starting from 1.

If a MultiplicityRange is not declared for a Usage, then the Usage inherits the multiplicity constraints of any other Usages it subsets or redefines. If no tighter constraint is inherited, the effective default is the most general multiplicity [0..\*] (the multiplicity of the most general feature *things* from the Base Kernel Library model). However, a tighter default of [1..1] is implicitly declared for the Usage if all of the following conditions hold:

1. The Usage is an AttributeUsage, an ItemUsage, a PartUsage (but not a ConnectionUsage), or a PortUsage.
2. The Usage is owned by a Definition or another Usage (not a Package).
3. The Usage does not have any *explicit* ownedSubsettings or ownedRedefinitions.

There are a number of additional properties of a Usage that can be flagged by adding specific keywords to its declaration. If present these are always specified in the following order, before the kind keyword in the Usage declaration.

1. **in, out** or **inout** – Specifies that the Usage is a *directed feature* with the indicated direction.
2. **abstract** – Specifies that the Usage is *abstract* (isAbstract = true).
3. **readonly** – Specifies that the Usage is *read only* (isReadOnly = true).
4. **derived** – Specifies that the Usage is *derived* (isDerived = true).
5. **end** – Specifies that the Feature is an *end feature* (isEnd = true).

6. **ref** – Specifies that the Feature is a *referential (non-composite) feature* (`isReference = true, isComposite = false`).

**Note.** A directed feature is always considered referential, whether or not the keyword **ref** is also given implicitly in its declaration.

```
abstract part def Container {
    abstract ref item content;
}
part def Tank :> Container {
    in item fuelFlow : Fuel;
    ref item fuel : Fuel :>> content;
}
```

A ReferenceUsage is a Usage that is declared without any kind keyword. Unlike other kinds of Usages, the definitions (types) of a ReferenceUsage are not restricted to be of a particular kind. The declaration of a ReferenceUsage may, but is not required, to include the **ref** keyword. However, a ReferenceUsage is always, by definition, referential. A ReferenceUsage is otherwise declared like any other Usage, as given above.

```
abstract part def Container {
    abstract ref content : Base::Anything;
}
```

The body of a Usage is specified generically as for any Namespace, by listing the members and imports between curly braces `{ ... }` (see [7.4](#)), or alternatively by a semicolon `;` if it has no members or imports. Usages declared within the body of another Usage are *nestedUsages* that specify *features* of the owning Usage.

```
part vehicle : Vehicle {
    part wheelAssembly[2] {
        part axle : Axle;
        part wheel : Wheel;
    }
}
```

## Effective Names

It is actually the `effectiveName` of an Element that is used in the name resolution process (see [KerML, 7.2.4.2.4]). By default, the `effectiveName` of an Element is the same as its name. However, if a name is not given in the declaration of a Usage with an `ownedRedefinition`, then, its `effectiveName` is implicitly set to the `effectiveName` of the `redefiningFeature` of its first `ownedRedefinition` (which may itself be an implicit name, if the `redefinedFeature` is itself a `redefiningFeature`). This is useful for constraining a `redefinedFeature`, while maintaining the same naming.

```
part def Engine {
    part cylinders : Cylinder[2..*];
}
part def FourCylinderEngine {
    // This redefines Engine::cylinders with a
    // new Usage of the, restricting the
    // multiplicity to 4. It's name is empty,
    // but its effective name is "cylinders".
    part redefines cylinders[4];
}
part def SixCylinderEngine {
    part redefines cylinders[6];
}
```

Certain other kinds of Usages (such as PerformActionUsage and its specializations) specify an alternate effectiveName rule, as described in the subclause relevant to those Usages (e.g., [7.16.3](#) on action notation for PerformActionUsage).

## Variations and Variants

A Definition or Usage is specified as a *variation* (`isVariation = true`) by placing the keyword **variation** before its kind keyword. A variation is always abstract anyway, so the **abstract** keyword is shall not be used on a variation.

All Usages declared within the body of a variation Definition or Usage shall be declared as *variant* Usages by placing the keyword **variant** at the beginning of its declaration. Variant Usages shall only be declared within a variation. The kind of a variant Usage shall be consistent with the kind of its owning variation.

```
variation part def TransmissionChoices :> Transmission {
    variant part manual : ManualTransmission;
    variant part automatic : AutomaticTransmission;
}
```

A non-variant Usage can also be declared to act as a variant of a variation by not including a kind keyword in the variant declaration and, instead, following the **variant** keyword with the identification of a separately declared Usage (by qualified name or feature chain). Such a variant declaration may also optionally further constraint the variant Usage by including a multiplicity and/or further specializations.

```
part smallEngine : FourCylinderEngine;
part bigEngine : SixCylinderEngine;

part def Vehicle {
    part engine : Engine {
        variant smallEngine;
        variant bigEngine;
    }
}
```

## Feature Chains

A *feature chain* is a sequence of two or more qualified names separated by dot (.) symbols. Each qualified name in a feature chain shall resolve to a Feature (generally a Usage in SysML). The first qualified name in a feature chain shall be resolved in the local Namespace as usual (see [7.4.3](#)). Subsequent qualified names shall then be resolved using the previously resolved Feature as the context Namespace, but considering only public Memberships.

A feature chain is similar to a qualified name but, unlike a qualified name, the path of features in the chain is recorded in the abstract syntax, not just the reference to the final Feature. This means that different paths to the same Feature can be distinguished in the abstract syntax representation of a model. Feature chains can be used to specify the target for most kinds of relationships involving Features, including Subsetting and Redefinition. However, their use is particularly important when specifying `relatedFeatures` of a ConnectionUsage that are more deeply nested than the ConnectionUsage itself (see [7.13](#)). (See also [KerML, 7.3.4.2.6].)

```
item uncles subsets parents.siblings;
item cousins redefines parents.siblings.children;
connect vehicle.wheelAssembly.wheels to vehicle.road;
```

In following subclauses, when the notation calls for the *identification* of a Usage, this can be done by using a qualified name or a feature chain.

## Implicit Specializations

Every Definition shall directly or indirectly specialize the most general Classifier *Anything* from the *Base* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]), and every Usage shall directly or indirectly specialize the most general Feature *things* from the same library model. However, specific kinds of Definition and Usage have more specific requirements for what library Elements they must specialize, known as their *base* Definitions and Usages. If a Definition or Usage, as explicitly declared, does not directly or indirectly specialize its base Definition or Usage, then the declaration shall be considered to include an *implicit* Subclassification or Subsetting to the appropriate base library Element.

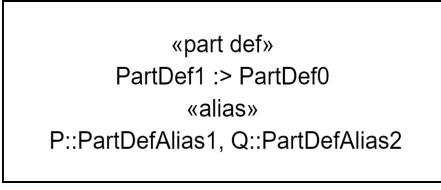
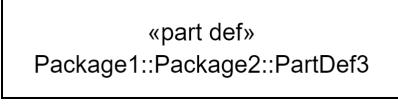
The base Element for a ReferenceUsage is the most general Feature *things* from the *Base* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]). The base Elements for other kinds of Definitions and Usages are identified in the following subclauses describing those various kinds.

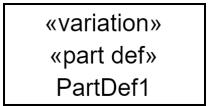
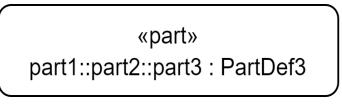
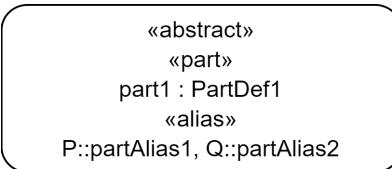
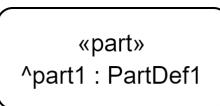
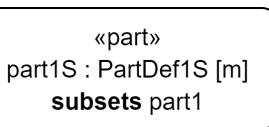
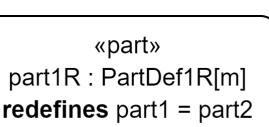
```
part def P { // Implicitly specializes Parts::Part.
    ref x; // Implicitly specializes Base::things.
    part p; // Implicitly specializes Parts::parts.
    part q :> p; // No implicit specialization.
}
part def Q :> P; // No implicit specialization.
```

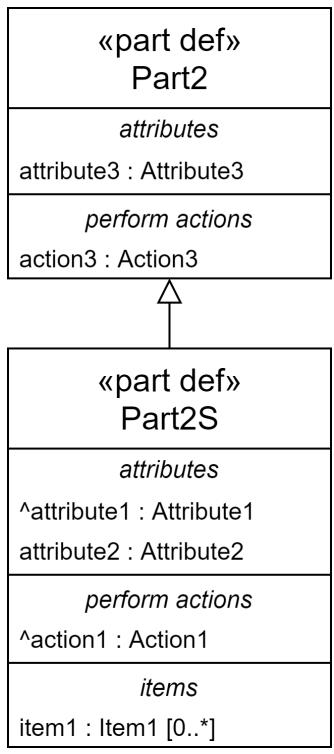
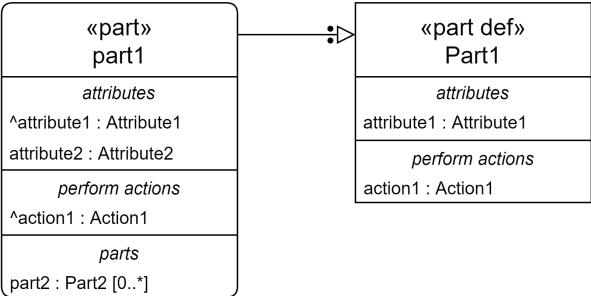
## Graphical Notation

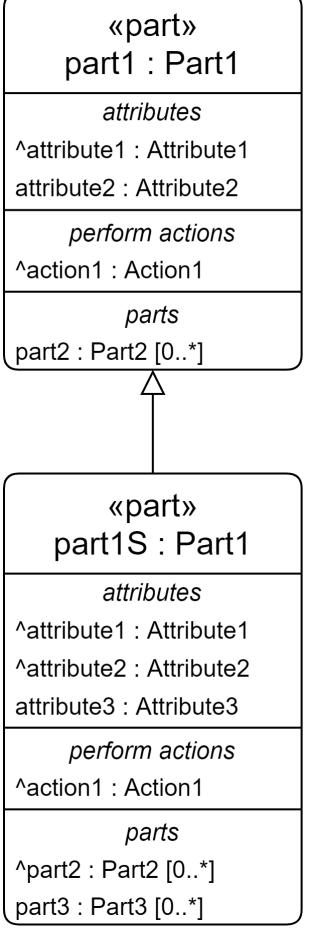
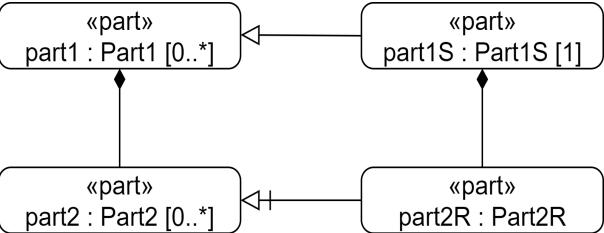
For Definition and Usage Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.6](#).

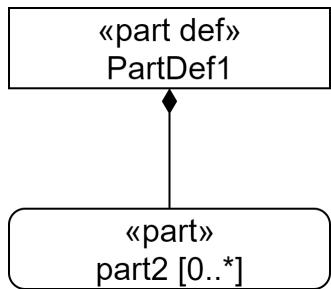
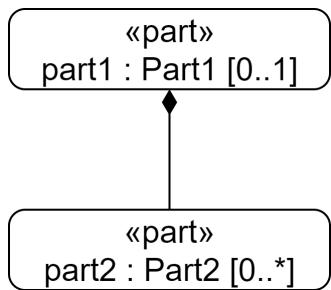
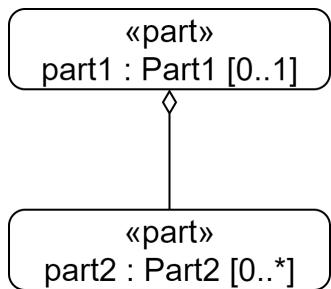
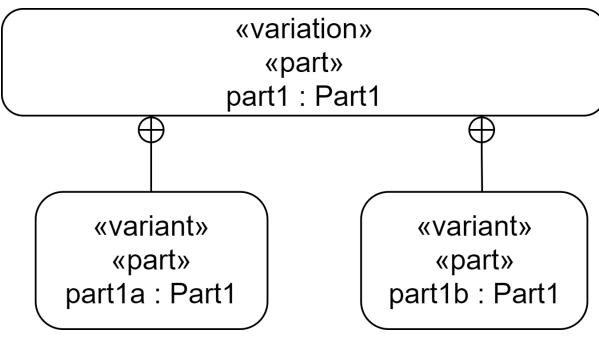
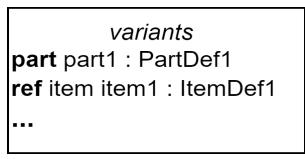
**Table 10. Definition and Usage - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Name Compartment - Definition		<b>part def</b> PartDef1;
Name Compartment - Definition		<b>abstract part def</b> PartDef1 :> PartDef0;  <b>package</b> P { <b>alias</b> PartDefAlias1 <b>for</b> PartDef1; } <b>package</b> Q { <b>alias</b> PartDefAlias2 <b>for</b> PartDef1; }
Name Compartment - Definition (qualified name)		<b>package</b> Package1 { <b>package</b> Package2 { <b>part def</b> PartDef3; } }

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Name Compartment - Definition (abstract)		<b>abstract part def</b> PartDef1;
Name Compartment - Usage		<b>part</b> part1 : PartDef1;
Name Compartment - Usage		<b>part</b> part1 { <b>part</b> part2 { <b>part</b> part3 : PartDef3; } }
Name Compartment - Usage		<b>abstract part</b> part1 : PartDef1;
Name Compartment - Inherited Usage		No textual notation.
Name Compartment - Subsetted Usage		<b>part</b> part1S : PartDef1S [m] <b>subsets</b> part1;
Name Compartment - Redefined Usage		<b>part</b> part1R : PartDef1R [m] <b>redefines</b> part1 = part2;

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Subclassification	 <pre> &lt;&lt;part def&gt;&gt; Part2   attributes   attribute3 : Attribute3   perform actions   action3 : Action3    &lt;&lt;part def&gt;&gt; Part2S   attributes   ^attribute1 : Attribute1   attribute2 : Attribute2   perform actions   ^action1 : Action1   items   item1 : Item1 [0..*]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part def</b> Part2 {   <b>attribute</b> attribute3   : Attribute3;   <b>perform action</b>   action3 : Action3; }  <b>part def</b> Part2S :&gt; Part2 {   <b>attribute</b> attribute2   : Attribute2;   <b>item</b> item1 : Item1   [0..*]; }  or  <b>part def</b> Part2S <b>specializes</b> Part2 {   ... }   </pre>
Usage Definition	 <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1   attributes   ^attribute1 : Attribute1   attribute2 : Attribute2   perform actions   ^action1 : Action1   parts   part2 : Part2 [0..*]    &lt;&lt;part def&gt;&gt; Part1   attributes   attribute1 : Attribute1   perform actions   action1 : Action1   </pre>	<pre> <b>part def</b> Part1 {   <b>attribute</b> attribute1   : Attribute1;   <b>perform action</b>   action1 : Action1; }  <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>attribute</b> attribute2   : Attribute2;   <b>part</b> part2 : Part2   [0..*]; }  or  <b>part</b> part1 <b>defined by</b> Part1 {   ... }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Subsetting	 <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1   attributes     ^attribute1 : Attribute1     attribute2 : Attribute2   perform actions     ^action1 : Action1   parts     part2 : Part2 [0..*] </pre> <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1S : Part1   attributes     ^attribute1 : Attribute1     ^attribute2 : Attribute2     attribute3 : Attribute3   perform actions     ^action1 : Action1   parts     ^part2 : Part2 [0..*]     part3 : Part3 [0..*] </pre>	<pre> part part1 : Part1 {   attribute attribute1   : Attribute1;   part part2 : Part2   [0..*]; }  part part1S :&gt; part1 {   attribute attribute3   : Attribute3;   part part3 : Part3   [0..*]; }  or  part part2S   subsets part1 {     ... } </pre>
Redefinition	 <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1 [0..*] </pre> <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1S : Part1S [1] </pre> <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part2 : Part2 [0..*] </pre> <pre> &lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part2R : Part2R </pre>	<pre> part part1 : Part1 [0..*] {   part part2 : Part2 [0..*]; }  part part1S : Part1S [1] :&gt; part1 {   part part2R : Part2R :&gt;&gt; part2; }  or  part part1S : Part1S [1] subsets part1 {   part part2R : Part2R redefines part2; } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Feature Membership (isComposite=true)	 <pre>     graph TD       PD[«part def» PartDef1] --&gt; P2["«part» part2 [0..*]"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part def</b> PartDef1 {   <b>part</b> part2 : Part2   [0..*]; }   </pre>
Feature Membership (isComposite=true)	 <pre>     graph TD       P1["«part» part1 : Part1 [0..1]"] --&gt; P2["«part» part2 : Part2 [0..*]"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 [0..1] {   <b>part</b> part2 : Part2   [0..*]; }   </pre>
Feature Membership (isComposite=false)	 <pre>     graph TD       P1["«part» part1 : Part1 [0..1]"] --&gt; P2["«part» part2 : Part2 [0..*]"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 [0..1] {   <b>ref part</b> part2 :   Part2 [0..*]; }   </pre>
Variant Membership	 <pre>     graph TD       V["«variation» «part» part1 : Part1"] --- P1a["«variant» «part» part1a : Part1"]       V --- P1b["«variant» «part» part1b : Part1"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>variation part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>variant part</b> part1a   : Part1a;   <b>variant part</b> part1b   : Part1b; }   </pre>
Variants Compartments	 <pre>     graph TD       V["variants"] --- P1["part part1 : PartDef1"]       V --- I1["ref item item1 : ItemDef1"]       V --- E["..."]   </pre>	<pre> <b>variation item</b> itemChoice : ItemDef {   <b>variant part1;</b>   <b>variant item1;</b> }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Variant Parts Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p><i>variant parts</i></p> <p>part1 : PartDef1</p> <p>ref part2 : PartDef2</p> <p>...</p> </div>	<pre><b>variation part</b> partChoice : PartDef {   <b>variant part</b> part1 :   PartDef1;   <b>variant part</b> part2 :   PartDef2; }</pre>
Relationships Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p><i>relationships defined by</i> PartDef1</p> <p><b>subsets</b> part1</p> <p><b>connect to</b> part3</p> <p>...</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><i>relationships defines</i> part1</p> <p><b>specializes</b> PartDef1</p> <p><b>connect to</b> part3</p> <p>...</p> </div>	<p>No specific textual notation</p>

## 7.7 Attributes

### 7.7.1 Overview

An *attribute definition* defines a set of data values, such as numbers, quantitative values with units, qualitative values such as text strings, or data structures of such values. An *attribute usage* is a usage of an attribute definition. An attribute usage shall always be referential and any nested features of an attribute definition or usage shall also be referential (see also [7.6](#) on referential and composite usages).

The data values of an attribute usage are constrained to be in the range specified by its definition. The range of data values for an attribute definition can be further restricted using constraints (see [7.19](#)). An enumeration definition is a specialized kind of attribute definition that further restricts the values of the data type to a discrete set of data values (see [7.8](#)).

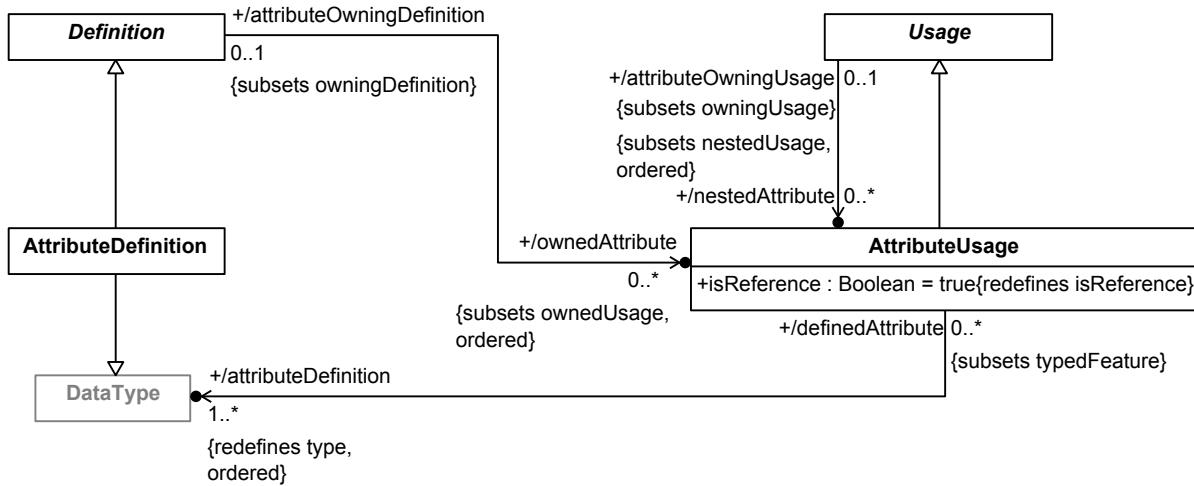
Attribute usages can be defined by KerML data types as well as SysML attribute definitions. This allows them to be typed by primitive data types from the Kernel Model Library, such as *String*, *Boolean*, and numeric types including *Integer*, *Rational*, *Real* and *Complex*. The Kernel Model Library also includes basic structured data types for collections.

Attribute usages representing quantities with units are defined using the SysML Quantities and Units Domain Library or extensions of the elements in this library (see [9.5](#)). The library provides base attribute definitions for scalar, vector and tensor quantity values, along with other models that specify the full set of international standard quantity kinds and units. Fundamental to this approach is the principle that only the kind of unit (e.g., *MassUnit*, *LengthUnit*, *TimeUnit*, etc.) is associated with an attribute definition, while a specific unit (e.g., *kg*, *m*, *s*, etc.) is only given with an actual quantity value. This means that an attribute usage for a quantity value is independent of the specific units used, allowing for automatic conversion and interoperability between different units of the same kind (e.g., kilograms and pounds mass, meters and feet, etc.).

The values of an attribute usage are data values, whether primitive values like integers or structured values with nested attributes, that do not themselves change over time. However, the owner of an attribute usage may be an occurrence definition or usage (or a specialized kind of occurrence, such as an item, part or action). In this case, the value of the attribute usage may vary over the lifetime of its owning occurrence, in the sense that it can have different values at different points in time, reflecting the changing condition of the occurrence over time. (See also the discussion in [7.9](#).)

## 7.7.2 Abstract Syntax

For Attributes Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.4](#).



**Figure 15. Attribute Definition and Usage**

## 7.7.3 Notation

### Textual Notation

For Attributes Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.7](#)

AttributeDefinitions and AttributeUsages may be declared as described in [7.6.3](#), using the **kind** keyword **attribute**. An AttributeDefinition shall only specialize other AttributeDefinitions (including EnumerationDefinitions) or KerML DataTypes (see [KerML]). An AttributeUsage shall only be defined by AttributeDefinitions or KerML DataTypes. (See also [7.8](#) on EnumerationDefinitions and EnumerationUsages.)

The **ref** keyword may be used in the declaration of an AttributeUsage, but an AttributeUsage is always referential, whether or not **ref** is included in its declaration. The default multiplicity of an AttributeUsage shall be **[1..1]**, under the conditions described in [7.6.3](#). In general, any kind of Usage may be declared in the body of an AttributeDefinition or AttributeUsage, but all such Usages shall be referential. (There are further restrictions on what can be nested in an EnumerationDefinition – see [7.8](#).)

```

attribute def SensorRecord {
    ref part sensor : Sensor;
    attribute reading : Real;
}
  
```

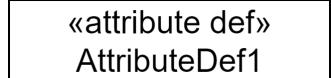
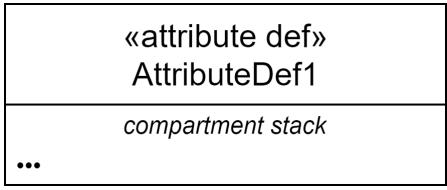
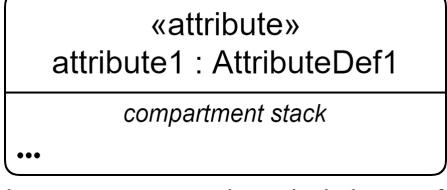
The base AttributeDefinition **Attribute** from the **Attributes** library model (see [9.2.2](#)), which is simply an alias for the DataType **DataValue** from the **Base Kernel Library** model (see [KerML]). The base AttributeUsage is

*attributes* from the *Attributes* library model (see [9.2.2](#)), which is simply an alias for the *DataValue* *dataValues* from the *Base Kernel Library* model (see [KerML]).

## Graphical Notation

For Attributes Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.7](#).

**Table 11. Attributes - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Attribute Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>attribute def AttributeName;</pre> <pre>attribute def AttributeName {     /* members */ }</pre>
Attribute	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>attribute attribute1 :     AttributeDef1;</pre> <pre>attribute attribute1 :     AttributeDef1 {         /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Attributes Compartment	<pre> <b>attributes</b> ^attribute2 : AttributeDef2 attribute1 : AttributeDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> attribute3R : AttributeDef3R <b>redefines attribute3</b> attribute4R : AttributeDef4R &gt;&gt; attribute5 :&gt;&gt; attribute5 attribute6S : AttributeDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> attribute6 attribute7S : AttributeDef7S [m] &gt;&gt; attribute7 attribute8 : AttributeDef8 = expression1 attribute10 : AttributeDef10 := expression2 /attribute12 <b>readonly</b> attribute13 <b>abstract</b> attribute14 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>attribute</b> attribute1   :     AttributeDef   [1..*]     <b>ordered unique</b>;     /* ... */ } </pre>

## 7.8 Enumerations

### 7.8.1 Overview

An enumeration definition is a kind of attribute definition (see [7.7](#)) whose instances are limited to specific set of *enumerated values*. An *enumeration usage* is an attribute usage that is required to have a single definition that is an enumeration definition.

An enumeration usage is restricted to only the set of enumerated values specified in its definition. Since an enumeration definition is a kind of attribute definition, it can also be used to define a regular attribute usage. Even if the attribute usage is not syntactically an enumeration usage, it is still semantically restricted to take on only the values allowed by its enumeration definition.

An enumeration definition can specialize an attribute definition that is not itself an enumeration definition. In this case, the enumerated values of the enumeration definition will be a subset of the attribute values of the specialized attribute definition. Which enumerated values correspond to which attribute values may be specified by binding the enumerated values to expressions that evaluate to the desired values of the specialized attributed definition (see also [7.13](#) on binding connections). In this case, the results of all the expressions shall be distinct (typically they will just be literals).

For example, an enumeration definition *DiameterChoices* may specialize the attribute definition *LengthValue*. *DiameterChoices* may include literals that are equal to 60 mm, 80 mm, and 100 mm. An attribute called *cylinderDiameter* can be defined by *DiameterChoices*, and its value can equal one of the three enumerated values.

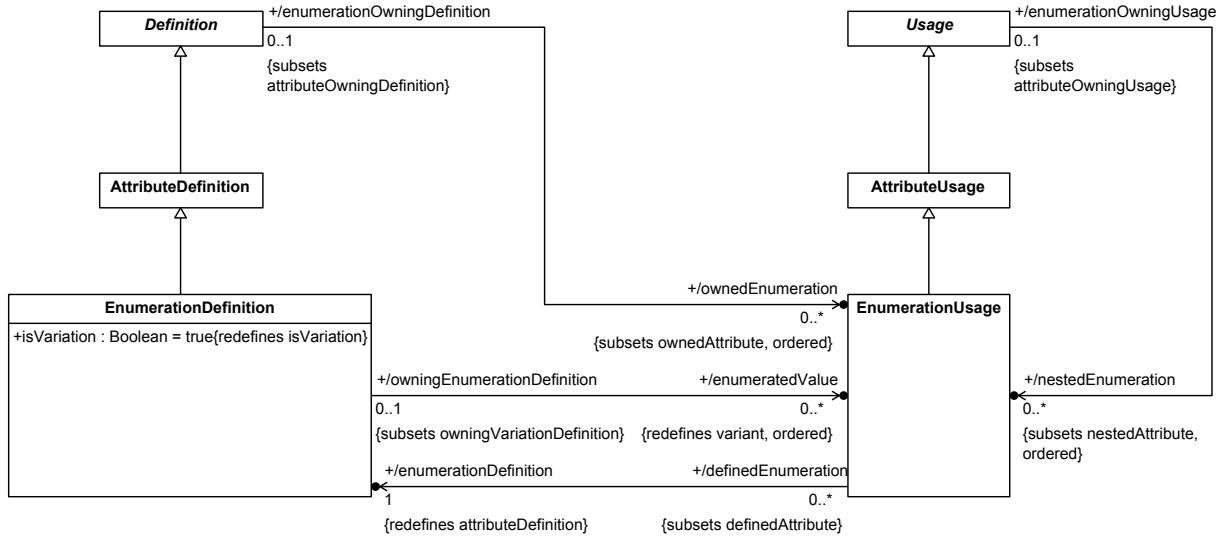
An enumeration definition may not contain anything other than the declaration of its enumerated values. However, if the enumeration definition specializes an attribute definition with nested usages, then those nested usages will be inherited by the enumeration definition, and they may be bound to specific values within each enumerated value of the enumeration definition.

An enumeration definition may not specialize another enumeration definition. This is because the semantics of specialization require that the set of instances classified by a definition be a subset of the instances of classified by any definition it specializes. The enumerated values defined in an enumeration definition, however, would *add* to the set of enumerated values allowed by any enumeration definition it specialized, which is inconsistent with the semantics of specialization.

**Submission Note.** The restriction of enumerations to just attribute definitions may be removed in the final submission.

## 7.8.2 Abstract Syntax

For Enumerations Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.5](#).



**Figure 16. Enumeration Definition and Usage**

## 7.8.3 Notation

### Textual Notation

For Enumerations Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.8](#).

EnumerationDefinitions and EnumerationUsages are declared as described in [7.6.3](#), using the kind keyword **enum**, with the additional restrictions described below. As a kind of AttributeDefinition, an EnumerationDefinition may generally subclassify other AttributeDefinitions or KerML DataTypes. However, an EnumerationDefinition shall not subclassify another EnumerationDefinition.

Any ownedMembers declared in the body of an EnumerationDefinition shall be EnumerationUsages, which are the enumeratedValues of the EnumerationDefinition. An EnumerationDefinition is always considered to be a variation and its enumeratedValues are its variants. The keywords **abstract** and **variation** shall not be used with an EnumerationDefinition. The declaration of an EnumerationUsage as an enumeratedValue of an EnumerationDefinition shall not include the keyword **variant** nor any of the other property keywords given in [7.6.3](#) (i.e, the direction keywords, **abstract**, **variation**, etc.).

Since the body of an EnumerationDefinition may only declare EnumerationUsages, the declaration of an enumeratedValue may omit the **enum** keyword. An EnumeratedUsage declared as an enumeratedValue shall be considered to be implicitly defined by its owning EnumerationDefinition and, therefore, shall not have any explicitly declared definition other than that EnumerationDefinition (and need not have any explicitly declared definition at all).

```

enum def ConditionColor { red; green; yellow; }
attribute def ConditionLevel {
    attribute color : ConditionColor;
}
  
```

```

enum def RiskLevel {
    import ConditionColor::.*;
    enum low { color = green; }
    enum medium { color = yellow; }
    enum high { color = red; }
}

```

There are no special restrictions on the declaration of an EnumerationUsage outside the body of an EnumerationDefinition, other than as for an AttributeUsage in general (see [9.2.2](#)), except that such an EnumerationUsage must be explicitly defined by a single EnumerationDefinition. As a kind of AttributeUsage, an EnumerationUsage is always referential, whether or not **ref** is included in its declaration, and all the nestedUsages of an EnumerationUsage shall be referential.

```

enum assessedRisk : RiskLevel {
    // The following feature is added for this usage.
    // It is legal, since all attribute usages are
    // referential.
    attribute assessment : String;
}

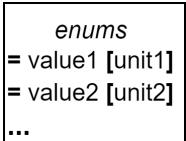
```

## Graphical Notation

For Enumerations Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.8](#).

**Table 12. Enumerations - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Enumeration Definition	<p>The diagram shows a rectangular box labeled «enumeration def» at the top, followed by the text 'EnumerationDef1'. Below this is another rectangular box labeled «enumeration def» at the top, also followed by 'EnumerationDef1'. This second box contains a horizontal line separating it from a section labeled 'compartment stack' which includes the text '...'. A note below the diagram states: 'Note. The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: allocations, attributes, constraints, documentation, enums, metadata, namespaces, relationships, variants, variant elementusages.'</p>	<pre> <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1;  <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>
Enums Compartment	<p>The diagram shows a rectangular box labeled 'enums' at the top, followed by 'enum1', 'enum2', and '...'. A note below the diagram states: 'or'</p>	<pre> <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1 {     <b>enum</b> enum1;     <b>enum</b> enum2; }  or  <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1 {     enum1;     enum2; } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Enums Compartment		<pre> <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1 {     <b>enum</b> = value1     [unit1];     <b>enum</b> = value2     [unit2]; }  or  <b>enum def</b> EnumerationDef1 {     = value1 [unit1];     = value2 [unit2]; } </pre>

## 7.9 Occurrences

### 7.9.1 Overview

#### Occurrences

An *occurrence definition* is a definition of a class of occurrences that have an extent in time and may have spatial extent. An *occurrence usage* is a usage of an occurrence definition.

The extent of an occurrence in time is known as its *lifetime*, which covers the period in time from the occurrence's creation to its destruction. An occurrence maintains its identity over its lifetime, while the values of its features may change over time. The lifetime of an occurrence begins when the identity of the occurrence is established, and the lifetime ends when the occurrence loses its identity. For example, the lifetime of a car could begin when it leaves the production-line, or when a vehicle identification number is assigned to the car. Similarly, the lifetime of a car could end when the car is disassembled or demolished.

The performance of a behavior is also an occurrence that takes place over time. The lifetime of a behavior performance begins at the start of the performance and ends when the performance is completed. Structural and behavioral occurrences are often related. For example, a machine on an automobile assembly line, during its lifetime, will repeatedly perform a behavioral task, each performance of which has its own respective lifetime, which then affects the construction of some car being assembled on the line.

If an occurrence definition or usage has nested composite features, then those features must also be usages of occurrence definitions (including the various specialized kinds of occurrences, such as parts, items and actions). If an occurrence has values for any composite features at the end of its lifetime, then the lifetime of those composite values must also end. However, if a composite suboccurrence is removed from its containing occurrence before the end of the lifetime of the containing occurrence, then the former suboccurrence can continue to exist. For example, if a wheel is attached to a car when the car is destroyed, then the wheel is also destroyed. However, if the wheel is removed before the car is destroyed, then the wheel can continue to exist even after the car is destroyed. (See also [7.6](#) on referential and composite usages.)

#### Time Slices and Snapshots

The lifetime of an occurrence can be partitioned into *time slices* which correspond to some duration of time. These time slices represent periods or phases of a lifetime, such as the deployment or operational phase. Time slices can be further partitioned into other time slices. For example, the lifetime of a car might be divided into time slices

corresponding to its assembly, being in inventory before being sold, and then sequential periods of ownership with different owners.

A time slice with zero time is a *snapshot*. Start, end and intermediate snapshots can be defined for any time slice to represent particular instants of time in an occurrence's lifetime. For example, the start snapshot of each ownership time slice of a car corresponds to the sale of the car to a new owner, which happens at the same time as the end snapshot of the previous ownership (or inventory) time slice.

## Individuals

Any kind of occurrence definition can be restricted to define a class that represents an *individual*, that is, a single real or perceived object with a unique identity. For example, consider the part definition *Car* modeling the class of all cars (parts are kinds of items which are kinds of occurrences, see [7.11](#)). An individual car called *Car1* with a unique vehicle identification number can then be modeled as an individual part definition that is a subclassification of the general part definition *Car*. As such, *Car1* inherits all the features of *Car* (such as its parts *engine*, *transmission*, *chassis*, *wheels*, etc.), but has individual values for each of those features (individual *engine*, individual *transmission*, individual *chassis*, four individual *wheels*, etc.), each of which is itself a uniquely identifiable subclassification of a more general part definition (*Engine*, *Transmission*, *Chassis*, *Wheel*, etc.).

An occurrence usage can also be restricted to be the usage of a single individual. In this case, exactly one of the definitions of the occurrence usage must be an occurrence definition for that individual. Such an individual usage can be used to model a role that an individual plays for some period of time. For example, the individual part definition *Car1* can be used in different contexts, such as the usage of *Car1* when it is in for service and the usage of *Car1* when it is used for normal operations. Let *car1InService* be the usage of *Car1* when it is in for service to have its tires rotated. For this usage, *car1InService* has four *wheels* that play different roles, including front-left, front-right, rear-left, and rear-right. The four wheels of *Car1* are individual *Wheel* usages defined by the individual definitions *Wheel1*, *Wheel2*, *Wheel3*, and *Wheel4*. Each of these individual definitions is a subclassification of *Wheel*. When *car1InService* enters the shop, the *front-left wheel* individual usage is initially defined by the individual definition *Wheel1*, but after the tires are rotated, the *front-left wheel* is defined by the individual definition *Wheel2*.

The lifetime of an individual and any of its time slices can be actual or projected. For example, the individual car *Car1* may be purchased as a used car. *Car1* has had an actual lifetime up to that time. A mechanic may perform diagnostics and obtain some measurements, and may estimate the remaining life of the car or its parts based on the measurements. For example, the mechanic may estimate the remaining lifetime of the tires, based on the tread measurements and the estimated tire wear rate.

At a given point in time, the condition of an individual (some times called its "state", which should not be confused with a behavioral state usage, as described in [7.17](#)) can be specified by the values of its attributes. As an example, the condition of *car1inOperation* at different points in time can be specified in terms of its *acceleration*, *velocity*, and *position*. In addition, its finite (i.e., discrete) state (in the sense that can be modeled with state definitions and usages, see [7.17](#)) can be specified at different points in time as *off* or *on*, and any nested state such as *forward* or *reverse*. The condition of the car can continue to change over its lifetime, and can be specified as a function of discrete and/or continuous time.

## Events

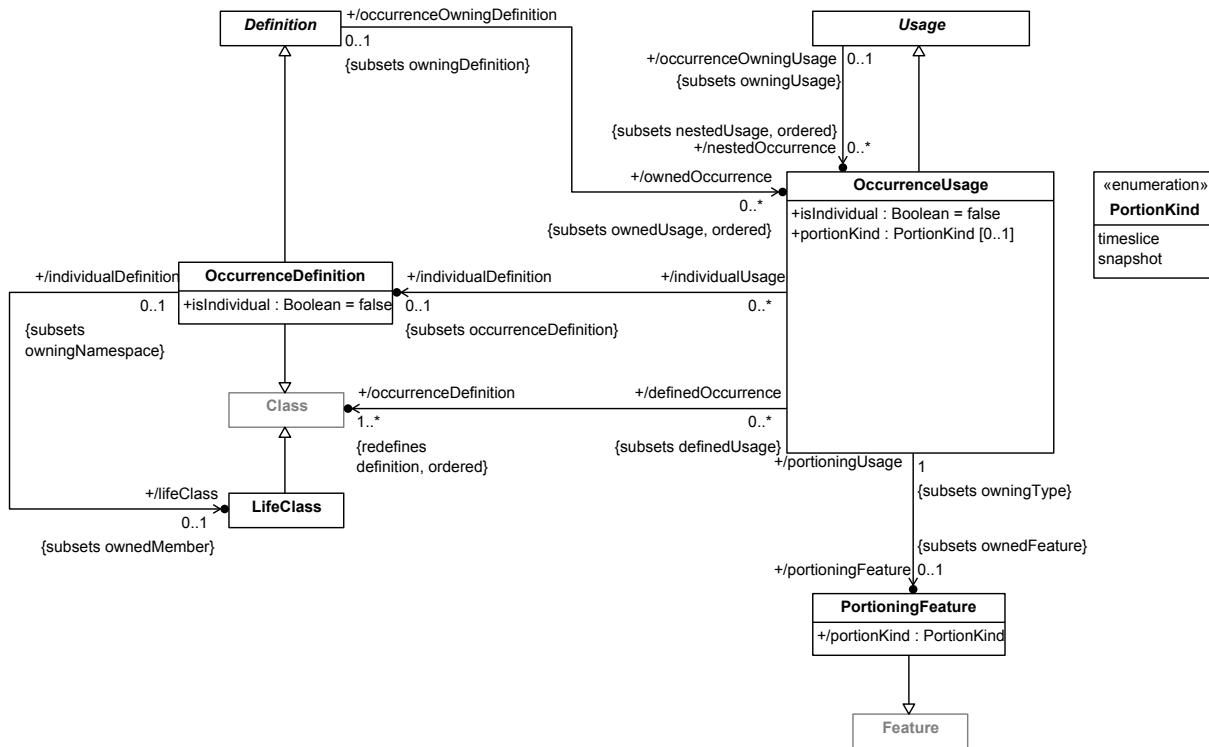
An *event* is a reference from one occurrence to another occurrence that represents some relevant happening during the lifetime of the first occurrence. Such an event model makes no commitment as to how the event actually happens. Different specializations of the containing occurrence may realize the modeled event in different ways.

In particular, occurrences may collaborate by transferring information between each other via *messages* (see [7.13](#)). The sending of such a message is an event in the lifetime of the sending occurrence, while the receipt of such a

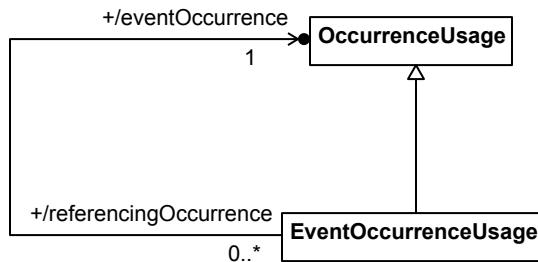
message is an event in the lifetime of the receiving occurrence. These events can possibly be realized as the performance of a send action and corresponding accept action, respectively, with the message being the resulting transfer between them (see [7.16](#)). However, it could also be realized as the start and end of an explicitly modeled flow connection (see also [7.13](#) on flow connections and messages).

## 7.9.2 Abstract Syntax

For Occurrences Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.6](#).



**Figure 17. Occurrence Definition and Usage**



**Figure 18. Event Occurrences**

## 7.9.3 Notation

For Occurrences Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.9](#).

## Occurrences

An OccurrenceDefinition or OccurrenceUsage (that is not of a more specialized kind) can be declared as described in [7.6.3](#), using the kind keyword **occurrence**. An OccurrenceUsage shall only be defined by OccurrenceDefinitions (of any kind) or KerML Classes (see [KerML]).

The base Element for OccurrenceDefinitions is the Class *Occurrence* from the *Occurrences* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]). The base Element for OccurrenceUsages is the Feature *occurrences* from the *Occurrences* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]).

## Time Slices and Snapshots

An OccurrenceUsage (of any kind) can be declared as a *time slice* (portionKind = timeslice) or a *snapshot* (portionKind = snapshot) using the keyword **timeslice** or **snapshot**, respectively, placed immediately before the kind keyword of the declaration (after any of the other Usage property keywords described in [7.6.3](#)). Alternatively, **timeslice** or **snapshot** may be used in place of the kind keyword, in which case the declaration is equivalent to **timeslice occurrence** or **snapshot occurrence** (that is, an OccurrenceUsage not of a more specialized kind, but with the given portionKind).

```
occurrence def Flight {
    ref part aircraft : Aircraft;
}
// The following are time slices of Flight.
timeslice preflight : Flight;
timeslice inflight : Flight;
timeslice postflight : Flight;

part aircraft : Aircraft;
// The following are snapshots of the part aircraft.
snapshot part aircraftTakeOff :> aircraft;
snapshot part aircraftLanding :> aircraft;
```

An OccurrenceUsage with a non-null portionKind is normally considered to represent portions of instances of its defining OccurrenceDefinition(s). However, if such an OccurrenceUsage has no explicitly declared definition, but is declared in the body of an OccurrenceDefinition, then it is considered to implicitly subclassify the owning OccurrenceDefinition and, so, represent portions of instances of that OccurrenceDefinition. If it is declared in the body of another OccurrenceUsage, then it is considered to implicitly subset the owning OccurrenceUsage and, so, represent portions of the definition(s) of that OccurrenceUsage.

```
occurrence def Flight {
    ref part aircraft : Aircraft;
    // The following are time slices of Flight.
    timeslice preflight;
    timeslice inflight;
    timeslice postflight;
}

part aircraft : Aircraft {
    // The following are snapshots of the part vehicle.
    snapshot part aircraftTakeOff;
    snapshot part aircraftLanding;
}
```

## Individuals

An OccurrenceDefinition (of any kind) can be declared as an *individual definition* (`isIndividual = true`) using the keyword `individual`, placed immediately before the `kind` keyword of the declaration. Alternatively, `individual` may be used in place of the `kind` keyword, in which case the declaration is equivalent to `individual occurrence` (that is, an OccurrenceUsage not of a more specialized kind, but with `isIndividual = true`).

```
individual def Flight_248 :> Flight;
individual part def TestPlane_1 :> Aircraft;
```

An OccurrenceUsage (of any kind) is considered to be an *individual usage* if it has a `definition` that is an individual definition. An OccurrenceUsage shall not have more than one `definition` that is an individual definition. An OccurrenceUsage may also be explicitly declared to be an individual usage using the keyword `individual`, placed after any of the other Usage property keywords described in [7.6.3](#), but before a `timeslice` or `snapshot` keyword (if any). In this case, the OccurrenceUsage must have exactly one `definition` that is an individual definition. If the declaration of an OccurrenceUsage includes the the keyword `individual` (and, possibly, `timeslice` or `snapshot`), but no `kind` keyword, then this shall be equivalent to having used the `occurrence` keyword (that is, an OccurrenceUsage not of a more specialized kind, but with `isIndividual = true` and, possibly, a given `portionKind`).

```
individual flightRecord : Flight_248 {
    individual part redefines aircraft : TestPlane_1;
    individual timeslice redefines preflight;
    individual timeslice redefines inflight;
    individual timeslice redefines postflight;
}
```

## Events

An EventOccurrenceUsage can be declared like an OccurrenceUsage, as described above (including possibly being an individual or a portion), but using the `kind` keyword `event occurrence` instead of just `occurrence`. The `eventOccurrence` of the EventOccurrenceUsage is given by the first explicitly declared subsetted Feature of the EventOccurrenceUsage, which must be an OccurrenceUsage, or, if there is no such Feature, then the EventOccurrenceUsage itself.

```
part client {
    event occurrence request[1] :> subscriptionMessage.source;
    event occurrence delivery[*] :> publicationMessage.target;
}
```

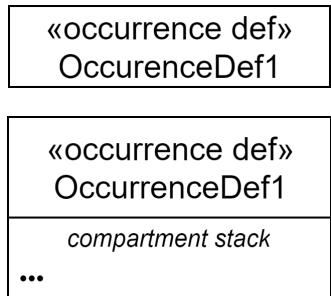
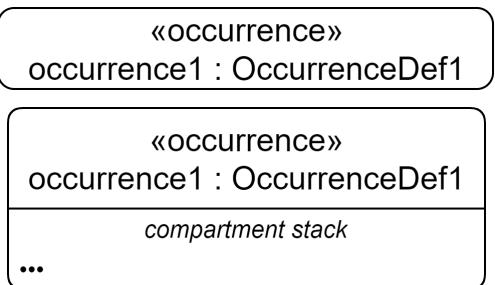
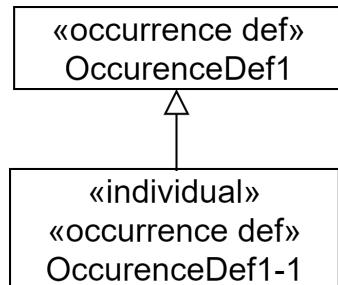
An EventOccurrenceUsage may also be declared using just the keyword `event` instead of `event occurrence`. In this case, the declaration shall not include either a `humanId` or `name`. Instead, the `eventOccurrence` of the EventOccurrenceUsage is identified by giving a qualified name or feature path immediately after the `event` keyword.

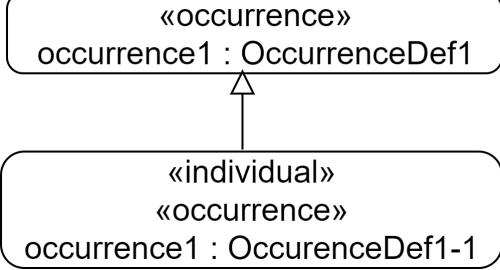
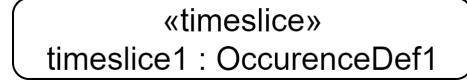
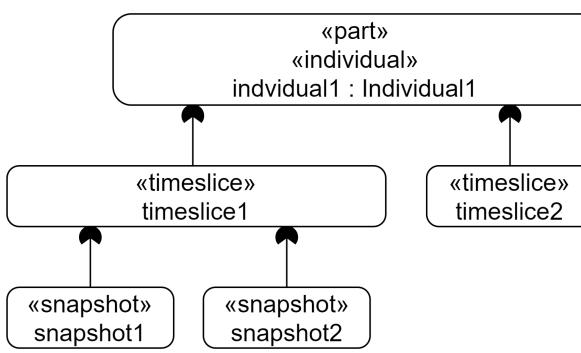
```
part client {
    event subscriptionMessage.source[1];
    event publicationMessage.target[*];
}
```

## Graphical Notation

For Occurrences Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.9](#).

**Table 13. Occurrences - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Occurrence Definition	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>directed features</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>flows</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>occurrences</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>parts</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>shapes</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>exhibit states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>occurrence def</b> OccurrenceDef1;  <b>occurrence def</b> OccurrenceDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Occurrence	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>directed features</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>flows</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>occurrences</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>parts</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>shapes</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>exhibit states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>occurrence</b> occurrence1 : OccurrenceDef1;  <b>occurrence</b> occurrence1 : OccurrenceDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Individual Occurrence Definition		<pre><b>individual def</b> 'OccurrenceDef1-1' :&gt; OccurrenceDef1;</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Individual Occurrence	 <pre> classDiagram     occurrence1 "occurrence"     occurrence1 --&gt; occurrence1 "occurrenceDef1"     occurrence1 --&gt; occurrence1 "occurrenceDef1-1"     occurrence1 --&gt; occurrence1 "individual"   </pre>	<pre> <b>individual occurrence</b> occurrence1 :   'OccurrenceDef1-1' :&gt; occurrence1;   </pre>
Timeslice	 <pre> classDiagram     timeslice1 "timeslice"     timeslice1 --&gt; timeslice1 "OccurrenceDef1"   </pre>	<pre> <b>timeslice</b> timeslice1 :   OccurrenceDef1;   </pre>
Snapshot	 <pre> classDiagram     snapshot1 "snapshot"     snapshot1 --&gt; snapshot1 "OccurrenceDef1"   </pre>	<pre> <b>snapshot</b> snapshot1 :   OccurrenceDef1;   </pre>
Portion Membership	 <pre> classDiagram     individual1 "part"     individual1 --&gt; timeslice1 "timeslice"     individual1 --&gt; timeslice2 "timeslice"     timeslice1 --&gt; snapshot1 "snapshot"     timeslice2 --&gt; snapshot2 "snapshot"   </pre>	<pre> <b>individual part</b> individual1 :   Individual1 {     <b>timeslice</b> timeslice1 {       <b>snapshot</b> snapshot1;       <b>snapshot</b> snapshot2;     }     <b>timeslice</b> timeslice2;   }   </pre>
Occurrences Compartment	<pre> <b>occurrences</b> ^occur2 : OccurDef2 occur1 : OccurDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> occur3R : OccurDef3R <b>redefines</b> occur3 occur4R : OccurDef4R &gt;&gt; occur4 :&gt;&gt; occur5 occur6S : OccurDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> occur6 occur7S : OccurDef7S [m] &gt; occur7 occur8R = occur8 <b>ref</b> occur9 : OccurDef9 occur 10   occur 10.1   occur 10.2 /occur11 <b>readonly</b> occur12 ...   </pre>	<pre> {   <b>occurrence</b> occur1 :     OccurDef [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */ }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Individuals Compartment (parts)	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>individual parts</i></p> <pre> ^part2 : PartDef2_1 part1 : PartDef1_1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> part3R : PartDef3R_1 <b>redefines</b> part3 part4R : PartDef4R_1 :&gt;&gt; part4 :&gt;&gt; part5 part6S : PartDef6S_1 [m] <b>subsets</b> part6 part7S : PartDef7S_1 [m] :&gt; part7 part8R_1 = part8 <b>ref</b> part9 : PartDef9_1 part10   part10.1   part10.2 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>individual part</b> part1 :   PartDef1_1 [1..*]   <b>ordered nonunique</b>;   /* ... */ } </pre>
Timeslices Compartment	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>timeslices</i></p> <p><b>state</b> state1</p> <pre> ^part2_timeslice2 : PartDef2 part1_timeslice1 : PartDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> part3R_timeslice3R : PartDef3R <b>redefines</b> part3 part4R_timeslice4R : PartDef4R :&gt;&gt; part4 :&gt;&gt; part5 part6S_timeslice6S : PartDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> part6 part7S_timelice7S : PartDef7S [m] :&gt; part7 part8R_timeslice8R = part8 <b>ref</b> part9_timelice9 : PartDef9 part10_timeslice_10   part10.1_timeslice10   part10.2_timeslice10 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>timeslice state</b> state1;   <b>timeslice</b> part1_timeslice1 :   PartDef1 [1..*]   <b>ordered nonunique</b>;   /* ... */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Snapshots Compartment	<pre> <b>snapshots</b>  <b>state</b> state1  ^part2_snapshot2 : PartDef2 part1_snapshot1 : PartDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered</b> <b>nonunique</b> part3R_snapshot3R : PartDef3R <b>redefines</b> part3 part4R_snapshot4R : PartDef4R :&gt;&gt; part4 :&gt;&gt; part5 part6S_snapshot6S : PartDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> part6 part7S_snapshot7S : PartDef7S [m] :&gt; part7 part8R_snapshot8R = part8 <b>ref</b> part9_snapshot9 : PartDef9 part10_snapshot10   part10.1_snapshot10   part10.2_snapshot10 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>snapshot state</b> state1;   <b>snapshot</b>   part1_snapshot1 :     PartDef1 [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;   /* ... */ } </pre>

## 7.10 Items

### 7.10.1 Overview

An *item definition* is a kind of occurrence definition (see [7.9](#)) that defines a class of identifiable objects that may be acted on over time, but which do not necessarily perform actions themselves. An *item usage* is a usage of one or more item definitions.

Item usages can be used to represent inputs and outputs to actions such as water, fuel, electrical signals and data. Item usages, such as fuel, may flow through a system and be stored by a system. An item may have attributes (see [7.7](#)), states (see [7.17](#)), and nested item usages.

An item that performs actions is normally modeled as a part (see [7.11](#)). All parts are items, but not all items are necessarily parts. An item may also be considered to be a part during some time slices of its lifetime but not others. For instance, an engine being assembled can be modeled as an item moving along an assembly line. However, once the engine assembly is completed, the engine can be considered to be a part that may be installed into a car, where it is expected to perform the action providing power to propel the car. But later it may be removed from the car and again be considered only an inactive item in a junkyard.

### 7.10.2 Abstract Syntax

For Item Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.7](#).

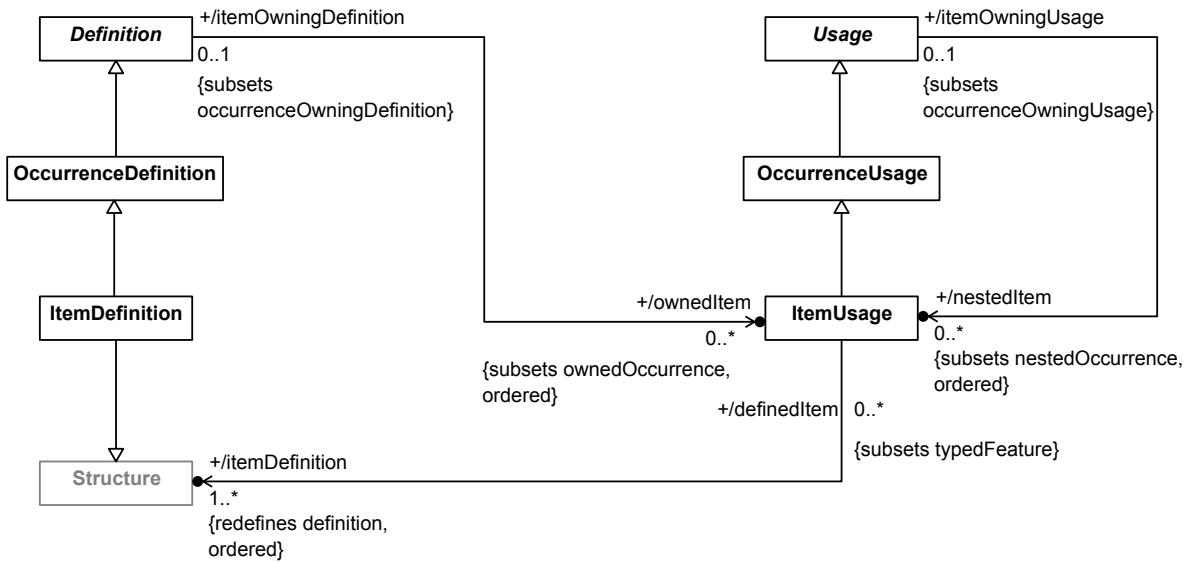


Figure 19. Item Definition and Usage

### 7.10.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Items Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.10](#)

An ItemDefinition or ItemUsage (that is not of a more specialized kind) can be declared as a kind of OccurrenceDefinition or OccurrenceUsage (see [7.9.3](#)) (see [7.9.3](#)), using the kind keyword **item**. An ItemUsage shall only be defined by ItemDefinitions (of any kind) or KerML Structures (see [KerML]). The default multiplicity of an ItemUsage shall be `[1..1]`, under the conditions described in [7.6.3](#).

```

item def LinkedList {
    ref values[0..*];
    ref item rest[0..1] : LinkedList;
}

```

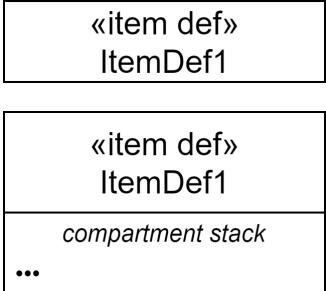
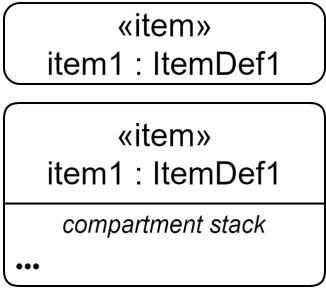
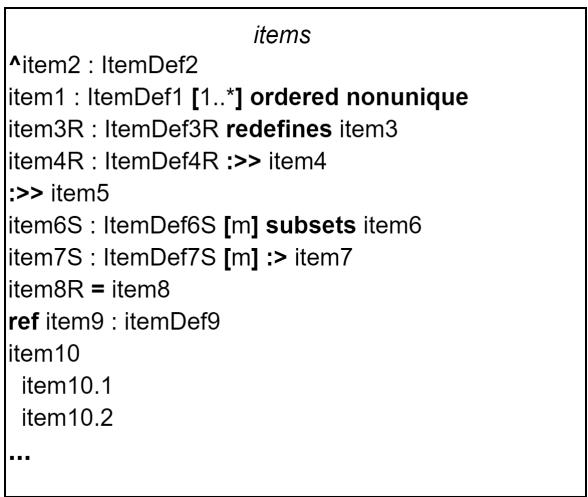
The base ItemDefinition is *Item* from the *Items* library model (see [9.2.3](#)). The base Element for an ItemUsage is one of the following ItemUsages from the *Items* library model (see [9.2.3](#)):

1. If the declared ItemUsage is a feature of an ItemDefinition or ItemUsage, then *Item:::subitems*.
2. Otherwise, *items*.

#### Graphical Notation

For Items Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.10](#)

**Table 14. Items - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Item Definition	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations, attributes, connections, constraints, documentation, individuals, items, metadata, namespaces, relationships, snapshots, states, exhibit states, timeslices, variants, variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>item def</b> ItemDef1;  <b>item def</b> ItemDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Item	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations, attributes, connections, constraints, documentation, individuals, items, metadata, namespaces, relationships, snapshots, states, exhibit states, timeslices, variants, variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>item</b> item1 : ItemDef1;  <b>item</b> item1 : ItemDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Items Compartment		<pre>{     <b>item</b> item1 :         ItemDef1 [1..*]         <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */ }</pre>

## 7.11 Parts

### 7.11.1 Overview

A *part definition* represents a modular unit of structure such as a system, system component, or external entity that may directly or indirectly interact with the system. A part definition is a kind of item definition (see [7.10](#)) and, as such, defines a class of part objects that are occurrences with temporal (and possibly spatial) extent. A part usage is a kind of item usage that is a usage of one or more part definitions, but may also be a usage of item definitions that are not part definitions. This allows a part to be treated like an item in some cases (e.g., when an engine under assembly flows through an assembly line) and as a part in other cases (e.g., when an assembled engine is installed in a vehicle).

A system is modeled as a composite part, and its part usages may themselves have further composite structure. The parts of a system may have attributes (see [7.7](#)) that represent different performance, physical and other quality characteristics. The parts may have ports (see [7.12](#)) that define the points at which those parts may be interconnected (see [7.13](#) and [7.14](#)). Parts may also *perform* actions (see [7.16](#)) resulting in items flowing across the connections between them, and *exhibit* states (see [7.17](#)) that enable different actions.

A part can represent any level of abstraction, such as a purely logical component without implementation constraints, or a physical component with a part number, or some intermediate abstraction. Parts can also be used to represent different kinds of system components such as hardware components, software components, facilities, organizations, or users of a system.

### 7.11.2 Abstract Syntax

For Parts Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.8](#).

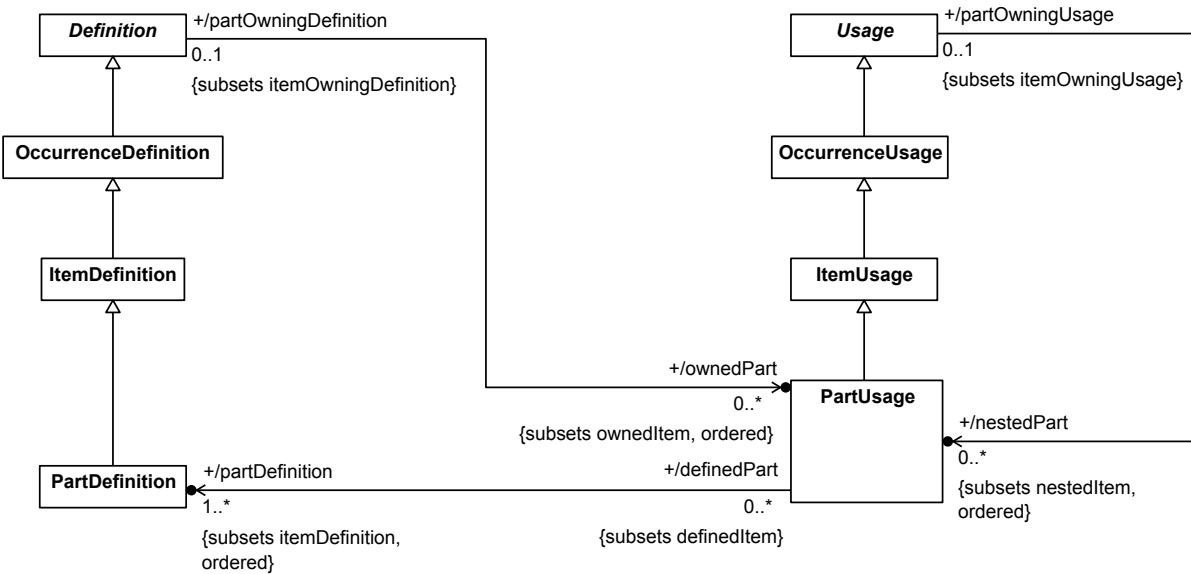


Figure 20. Part Definition and Usage

### 7.11.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Parts Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.11](#).

A PartDefinition or PartUsage (that is not of a more specialized kind) can be declared as a kind of OccurrenceDefinition or OccurrenceUsage (see [7.9.3](#)), using the kind keyword **part**. As a kind of ItemUsage (see [7.10](#)), a PartUsage shall only be defined by ItemDefinitions (including PartDefinitions) or KerML Structures (see [KerML]). The default multiplicity of a PartUsage shall be `[1..1]`, under the conditions described in [7.6.3](#).

```
item def Person;
part def Vehicle {
    ref part driver[0..1] : Person;
    part engine : Engine;
    part wheels[4] : Wheel;
}
```

The base PartDefinition is *Part* from the *Parts* library model (see [9.2.4](#)). The base Element for a PartUsage is one of the following PartUsages:

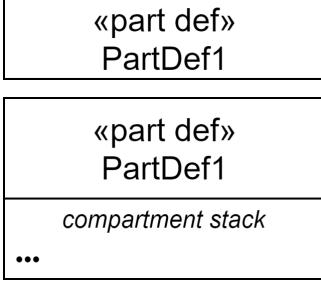
1. If the declared PartUsage is a stakeholder of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage (see [7.20](#)), then *RequirementCheck::stakeholders* from the *Requirements* library model (see [9.2.13](#)).
2. If the declared PartUsage is an actor of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage (see [7.20](#)), then *RequirementCheck::actors* from the *Requirements* library model (see [9.2.13](#)).
3. If the declared PartUsage is an actor of a CaseDefinition or CaseUsage (see [7.21](#)), then *Case::actors* from the *Cases* library model (see [9.2.14](#)).
4. If the declared PartUsage is a feature of an ItemDefinition or ItemUsage, then *Item::subparts* from the *Items* library model (see [9.2.3](#)).
5. Otherwise, *parts* from the *Parts* library model (see [9.2.4](#)).

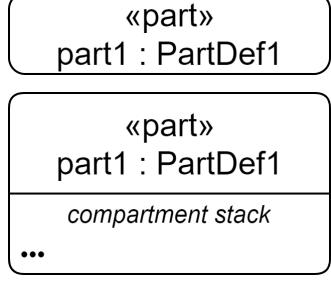
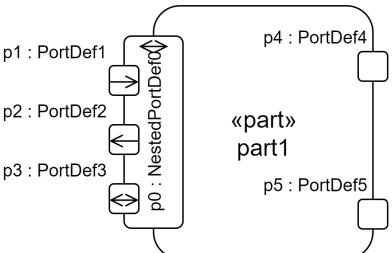
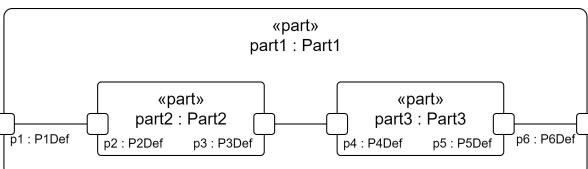
**Note.** Because the base Element of a PartUsage is a PartUsage that is defined by a PartDefinition, every PartUsage is always directly or indirectly defined by at least one PartDefinition, implicitly if not explicitly.

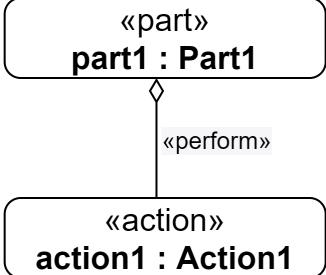
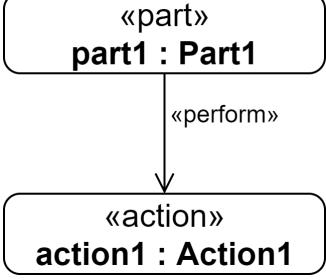
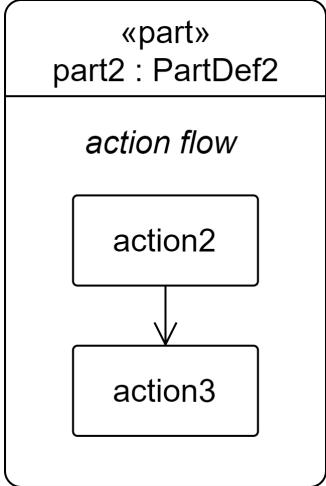
## Graphical Notation

For Parts Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.11](#).

**Table 15. Parts - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Part Definition	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>perform actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>directed features</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parts</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>shapes</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>exhibit states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>part def</b> PartDef1;  <b>part def</b> PartDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Part	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>perform actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>directed features</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parts</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>shapes</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>exhibit states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>part part1 : PartDef1;  part part1 : PartDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Part with Ports		<pre>part part1 {     port p0 : NestedPortDef0 {         port p1 : PortDef1;         port p2 : PortDef2;         port p3 : PortDef3;     }     port p4 : PortDef4;     port p5 : PortDef5; }</pre>
Part with Graphical Compartment showing a standard interconnection view of part1.		<pre>part part1 : Part1{     port p1 : P1Def;     port p6 : P6Def;      part part2:Part2;     part part3:Part3;      bind p1 = part2.p2;     connect part2.p3 to     part3.p4;     bind part2.p5 = p6; }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Part performs a reference action that can subset or bind to another action	 <pre>     graph TD       part1["&lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1"] --&gt; &lt;&lt;perform&gt;&gt;  action1["&lt;&lt;action&gt;&gt; action1 : Action1"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>perform</b> action1 : Action1; }   </pre>
Part performs an anonymous reference action that subsets another action	 <pre>     graph TD       part1["&lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1"] --&gt; &lt;&lt;perform&gt;&gt;  action1["&lt;&lt;action&gt;&gt; action1 : Action1"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>action</b> action1 : Action1;  <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>perform</b> action1; }   </pre>
Part with Graphical Compartment with perform actions and flows between them. This is informally referred to as a swim lane.	 <pre>     graph TD       part2["&lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part2 : PartDef2"]       subgraph actionFlow ["action flow"]         direction TB         action2["action2"] --&gt; action3["action3"]       end   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part2 : PartDef2 {   <b>perform</b> action2;   <b>then perform</b> action3; }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Parts Compartment	<pre> <i>parts</i> ^part2 : PartDef2 part1 : PartDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> part3R : PartDef3R <b>redefines</b> part3 part4R : PartDef4R &gt;&gt; part4 :&gt;&gt; part5 part6S : PartDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> part6 part7S : PartDef7S [m] &gt;&gt; part7 part8R = part8 <b>ref</b> part9 : PartDef9 part10   part10.1   part10.2 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>part</b> part1 :     PartDef1 [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;   /* ... */ } </pre>

## 7.12 Ports

### 7.12.1 Overview

A *port definition* is a kind of occurrence definition (see [7.9](#)) that defines a connection point for interactions between occurrences (most commonly parts). A *port usage* is a kind of occurrence usage definition that is a usage of a port definition.

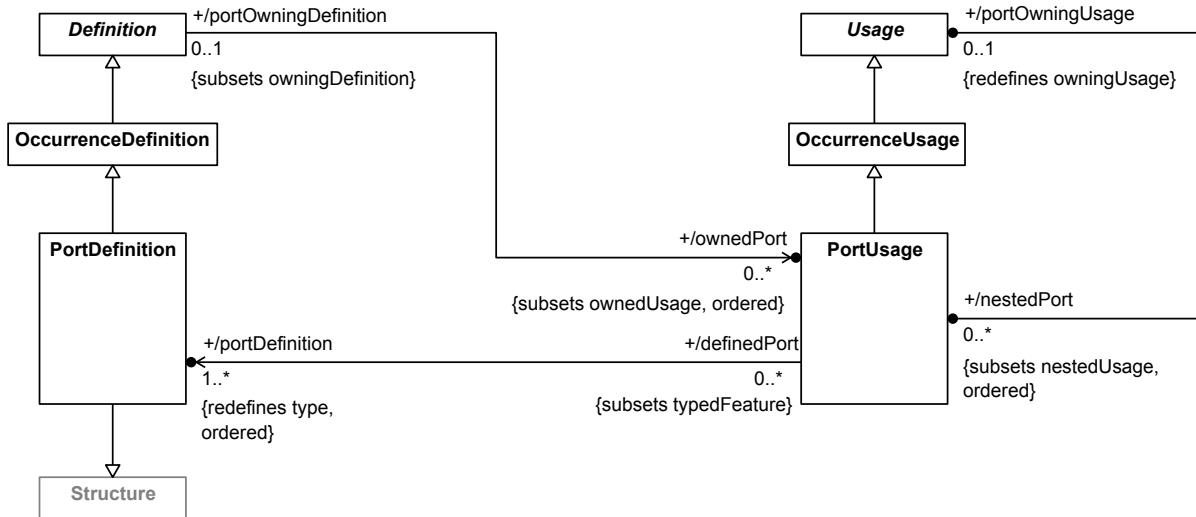
A port usage may be connected to one or more other port usages (see [7.14](#)). Such connections enable interactions between the occurrences that own the ports. The features of the port usages (whether inherited from its definition or declared locally for the usage) specify what can be exchanged in such interactions. Since ports are themselves kinds of occurrences, port definitions and usages can contain nested port usages.

A feature of a port may have one of the *directions* **in**, **out**, or **inout**. A feature with direction is called a *directed feature*. Connected ports must *conform*: each feature of a port at one end of a connection must have a matching feature on a port at the other end of the connection. Two features match if they have conforming definitions and either both have no direction or they have conjugate directions. The *conjugate* of direction **in** is **out** and vice versa, while direction **inout** is its own conjugate. A transfer can occur from the **out** features of one port usage to the matching **in** features of connected port usages. Transfers can occur in both directions between matching **inout** features.

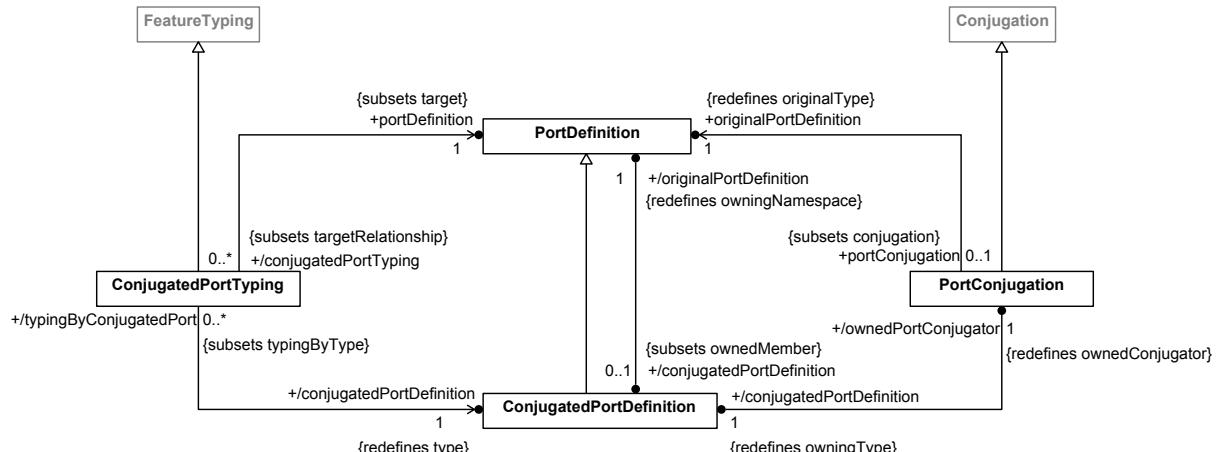
Each port definition has a *conjugated* port definition whose directed features are conjugate to those of the original port definition. A conjugate port usage is a usage of a conjugated port definition. A conjugate port usage automatically conforms to a usage of the corresponding original port definition.

### 7.12.2 Abstract Syntax

For Ports Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.9](#).



**Figure 21. Port Definition and Usage**



**Figure 22. Port Conjugation**

### 7.12.3 Notation

For Ports Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.12](#).

#### Ports

A PortDefinition or PortUsage can be declared as a kind of OccurrenceDefinition or OccurrenceUsage (see [7.9.3](#)), using the keyword **port**. A PortUsage shall only be defined by PortDefinitions. The default multiplicity of a PortUsage shall be `[1 .. 1]`, under the conditions described in [7.6.3](#). All the features of a PortDefinition or PortUsage, other than any nested PortUsages, shall be referential (non-composite).

```

port def FuelingPort {
    attribute flowRate : Real;
    out fuelOut : Fuel;
    in fuelReturn : Fuel;
}
part def FuelTank {

```

```

port fuelOutPort : FuelingPort;
}

```

The base PortDefinition is *Port* from the *Ports* library model (see [9.2.5](#)). The base Element for a PortUsage is one of the following PortUsages:

1. If the declared PortUsage is a feature of a PartDefinition or PartUsage, then *Part*::*portsOnPart* from the *Parts* library model (see [9.2.4](#)).
2. If the declared PortUsage is a feature of a PortDefinition or PortUsage, then *Port*::*subports* from the *Ports* library model (see [9.2.5](#)).
3. Otherwise, *ports* from the *Ports* library model (see [9.2.5](#)).

## Conjugated Ports

Every PortDefinition also implicitly declares a single, nested ConjugatedPortDefinition which has the same features as its *originalPortDefinition*, except that any directed features have conjugated directions (i.e., **in** and **out** are reversed, with **inout** unchanged). The name of the ConjugatedPortDefinition shall be the name of the *originalPortDefinition* with the character ~ prepended, in the namespace of the *originalPortDefinition*. For example, if a PortDefinition has the name *P*, then its ConjugatedPortDefinition has the name *P*::'~*P*'.

A ConjugatedPortTyping is a shorthand for using a ConjugatedPortDefinition to define a PortUsage. With this shorthand, rather than using the actual name of the ConjugatedPortDefinition, the name of the *originalPortDefinition* can be used, preceded by the symbol ~. Note, however, that since the symbol ~ is *not* considered part of a name in this case, it does not have to be placed within quotes. For example,

```
port p : ~P;
```

is equivalent to

```
port p : P::~P;
```

However, if a PortDefinition has the name '*P-1*', then its ConjugatedPortDefinition has the (qualified) name '*P-1*::'~*P-1*', but the corresponding ConjugatedPortTyping is

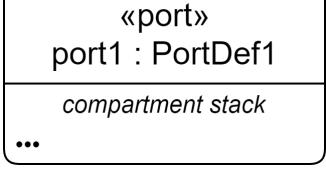
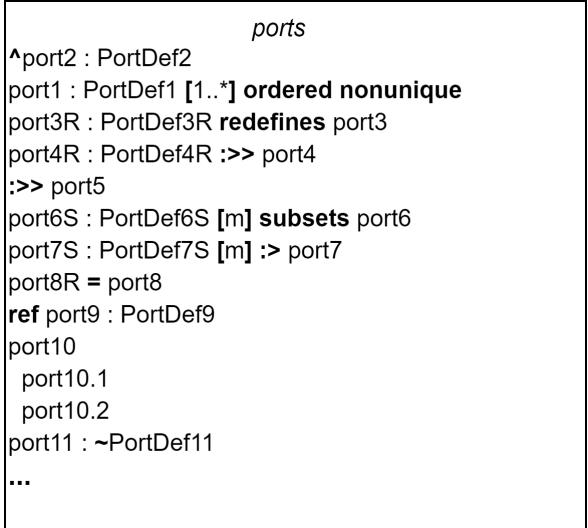
```
port p1 : ~'~P-1'
```

where the ~ is *not* placed inside the quotes.

## Graphical Notation

For Ports Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.12](#).

**Table 16. Ports - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Port Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>port def PortDef1;  port def PortDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Port	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>ports</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>port port1 : PortDef1;  port port1 : PortDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Ports Compartment	 <pre> ports ^port2 : PortDef2 port1 : PortDef1 [1..*] ordered nonunique port3R : PortDef3R redefines port3 port4R : PortDef4R &gt;&gt; port4 :&gt;&gt; port5 port6S : PortDef6S [m] subsets port6 port7S : PortDef7S [m] &gt; port7 port8R = port8 ref port9 : PortDef9 port10     port10.1     port10.2 port11 : ~PortDef11 ...</pre>	<pre>{     port port1 :         PortDef1 [1..*]             ordered nonunique;     /* ... */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Directed Features Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>directed features</i></p> <pre> <b>in</b> attribute1 : AttributeDef1 <b>out</b> attribute2 : AttributeDef2 <b>inout</b> attribute3 : AttributeDef3 <b>in</b> item1 : ItemDef1 <b>out</b> item2 : ItemDef2 <b>inout</b> item3 : ItemDef3 ... </pre> </div>	<pre> {   <b>in</b> attribute1 : AttributeDef1;   <b>out</b> attribute2 : AttributeDef2;   <b>inout</b> attribute3 : AttributeDef3;   <b>in</b> item1 : ItemDef1;   <b>out</b> item2 : ItemDef2;   <b>inout</b> item3 : ItemDef3; } </pre>

## 7.13 Connections

### 7.13.1 Overview

#### Connection Definition and Usage

A *connection definition* is both a relationship and a kind of part definition (see [7.11](#)) that classifies connections between related things, such as items and parts. At least two of the owned features of a connection definition must be *connection ends*, which specify the things that are related by the connection definition. Connection definitions with exactly two connection ends are called *binary connection definitions*, and they classify *binary connections*.

The features of a connection definition that are not connection ends characterize connections separately from the connected things. Since a connection is a part, values of these non-end features can potentially change over the lifetime of the connection. However, the values of connection ends (i.e., the things that are actually connected) do not change over time (though they can potentially be occurrences that themselves have features whose values change over time).

A connection usage is a part usage (see [7.11](#)) that is a usage of a connection definition, connecting usage elements such as item and part usages. A connection usage inherits connection ends from its definition and associates those ends with the specific usage elements that are to be connected. For example, a connection definition could have connection ends that are part usages defined by part definitions *Pump* and *Tank*. A usage of this connection definition would then associate corresponding connection ends with specific *pump* and *tank* part usages. Supposing that the *pump* and *tank* part usages have multiplicity 1, then this means that the single value of the *pump* usage is to be connected to the single value of the *tank* usage.

A connection usage that connects parts is often a logical connection that abstracts away details of how the parts are connected. For example, plumbing that includes pipes and fittings may be used to connect a pump and a tank. It is sometimes desired to connect the pump to the tank at a more abstract level without including the plumbing. This is viewed as a logical connection between the pump and the tank.

Alternatively, the plumbing can be modeled as a part (sometimes referred to as an *interface medium*) where the pump connects to the plumbing, and the plumbing connects to the tank. As a part itself, a connection can contain the plumbing either as a composite feature, or as a reference to the plumbing that is owned by a higher level pump-tank system context. In this way, the logical connection without structure can be transformed into a physical connection.

## Bindings and Successions

Bindings and successions are special kinds of connection usages that are not part usages. Unlike regular connection usages, the connections specified by bindings and successions are not occurrences and are not created and destroyed. Rather, they assert specific relationships between the features that they connect, which must be true at all times.

A *binding* is a binary connection that requires its two related usages to have the same values. A binding can also be used to bind a referential feature in one context to a composite feature in another context to assert they are the same thing. For example, the steering wheel in a car may be considered part of the interior of the car, while at the same time it is considered part of the steering subsystem. The steering wheel can be a composite part usage of the interior, and a reference part usage of the steering subsystem, and these two usages can be bound together to assert that they are the same part.

A *feature value* is a shorthand for binding a usage to the result of an *expression* (see [7.18](#)) as part of the declaration of the usage. There are two types of feature value.

- A *fixed* feature value establishes the binding of the usage to the result of evaluating the given expression at the point of declaration of the usage. Such a binding cannot be overridden in a redefinition of the usage because, once asserted, a binding must be true at all times for all instances of the usage.
- A *default* feature value also includes an expression, but it does not immediately establish the binding of the usage. Instead, the evaluation of the expression and the binding of the usage is delayed until the instantiation of a definition or usage that features the original usage. Unlike a fixed feature value, a default feature value can be overridden in a redefinition of its original feature with a new feature value (fixed or default). In this case, the new overriding feature value is used instead of the original feature value for binding the redefining usage.

A *succession* is a binary connection that requires its two related usages to have values that are occurrences that happen completely separated in time, with the first occurrence happening before the second. Successions can be used to assert the ordering of any kind of occurrences in time, but are particularly useful for event occurrences (see [7.9](#)) and performances of actions (see [7.16](#)).

## Flow Connection Usages

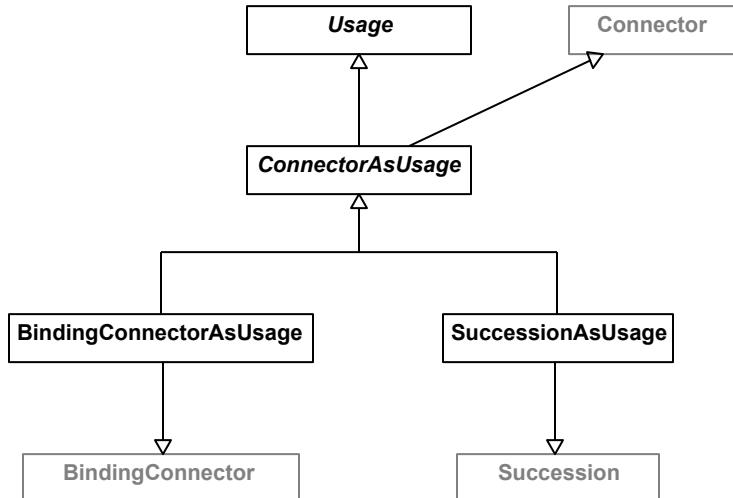
A *flow connection usage* is a connection usage that also represents the performance of a *transfer* of some *payload* between the values of connected usages, which must be occurrences. The transferred payload can be anything (attribute, item, part, etc.). The transfer is directed from the first connector end (the *source*) to the second connector end (the *target*). There are three kinds of flow connections.

1. A *message* is modeled as a flow connection usage that specifies that some transfer happens between the source and target ends, and can define the *payload* that is to be transferred. However, a message does not specify how the payload is to be obtained from the source or delivered to the target.
2. A *streaming flow connection* is modeled as a flow connection usage that not only specifies the source and target of a transfer (and, optionally, the payload), but also identifies the *source output* feature of the source usage from which the payload is obtained and the *target input* feature of the target usage to which the payload is to be delivered.
3. A *succession flow connection* is modeled as a *succession flow connection usage*, which is both a connection usage and a succession. A succession flow connection is specified in the same way as a streaming flow connection, but it adds the further constraint that the transfer source must complete before the transfer starts, and the transfer must complete before the target can start.

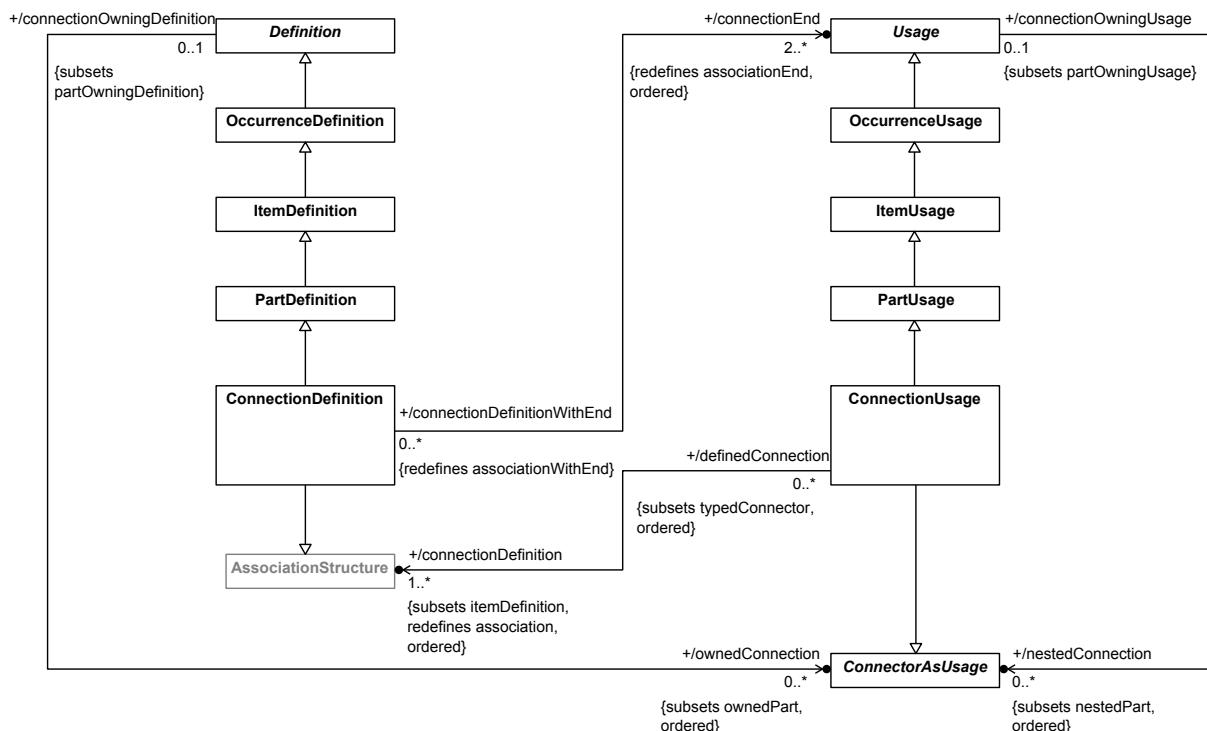
Messages are typically used to model abstract logical interaction between part usages in a certain context, which may be realized in a more detailed model using streaming or succession flow connections.

## 7.13.2 Abstract Syntax

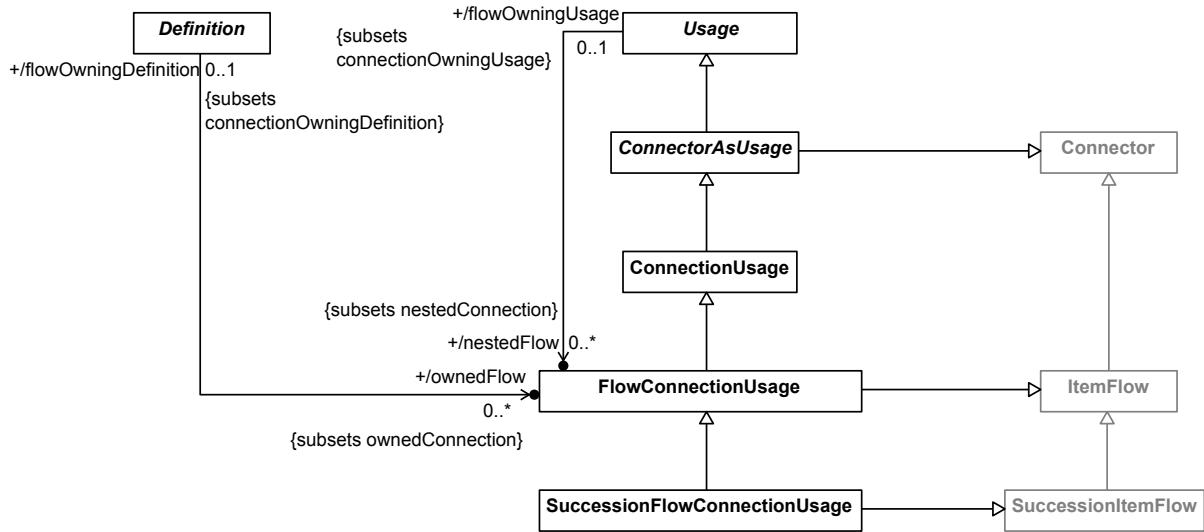
For Connections Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.10](#).



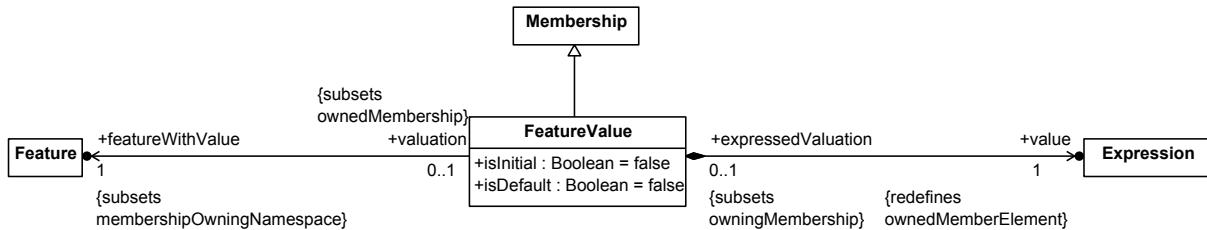
**Figure 23. Connectors as Usages**



**Figure 24. Connection Definition and Usage**



**Figure 25. Flow Connections**



**Figure 26. Feature Values**

### 7.13.3 Notation

For Connections Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.13](#).

#### Connections

A ConnectionDefinition or ConnectionUsage (that is not of a more specialized kind) can be declared as a kind of OccurrenceDefinition or OccurrenceUsage (see [7.9.3](#)), using the kind keyword **connection**. A ConnectionUsage shall only be defined by ConnectionDefinitions (of any kind) or KerML AssociationStructures (see [KerML]).

Unless it is abstract, a ConnectionDefinition or ConnectionUsage shall have at least two end features (which may be owned or inherited). A *binary* ConnectionDefinition or ConnectionUsage is one that has exactly two end features. The end features of a ConnectionDefinition or ConnectionUsage shall always be considered referential (non-composite), whether or not their declaration explicitly includes the **ref** keyword. (See also [7.6.3](#) on the notation for end features.)

For a ConnectionDefinition, the **definitions** of the end features are the **relatedElements** of the ConnectionDefinition considered as a Relationship (known as its **relatedTypes**). For a ConnectionUsage, each end feature shall have at least one explicit **ownedSubsetting**, which specify the **relatedElements** of the ConnectionUsage as a Relationship (known as its **relatedFeatures**). (See also [7.2](#) on Relationships.)

```
// The related Elements of this connection definition
// are the part definitions Hub and Device.
connection def DeviceConnection {
```

```

end part hub : Hub[1];
end part devices : Device[0..*];

// This is a non-end feature of the connection.
attribute bandwidth : Real;
}

// The related Elements of this connection usage
// are the part usages mainSwitch and sensorFeed.
connection connection1 : DeviceConnection {
    end part hub :> mainSwitch[1];
    end part device :> sensorFeed[1];
}

```

Rather than being declared with end features in its body, the `relatedFeatures` of a `ConnectionUsage` may be identified in a comma-separated list, between parentheses (...), preceded by the keyword `connect`, placed after the `ConnectionUsage` declaration and before its body. The identification of a `relatedFeature` may optionally be preceded by an end feature name after the symbol `:>`, and/or followed by a `MultiplicityRange`. If the declaration part of the `ConnectionUsage` is empty when using this notation, then the keyword `connection` may be omitted.

```

connection connection1 : DeviceConnection connect (
    hub :> mainSwitch[1], device :> sensorFeed[1]
);

// This is ternary connection.
// It is equivalent to "connection connect (item1, item2, item3);"
connect (axle, wheel1, wheel2);

```

If the `ConnectionUsage` is binary, then a special notation may be used in which the source `relatedFeature` is identified directly after the keyword `connect` and the target `relatedFeature` is identified after the keyword `to`. As above, if the declaration part of the `ConnectionUsage` is empty, then the keyword `connection` may be omitted.

```

connection connection1 : DeviceConnection
    connect hub :> mainSwitch[1] to device :> sensorFeed[1];

connect leftWheel to leftHalfAxle;

```

The base Element for a `ConnectionDefinition` is one of the following `ConnectionDefinitions` from the *Connections* library model (see [7.13](#)):

1. If the declared `ConnectionDefinition` is binary, then `BinaryConnection`.
2. Otherwise, `Connection`.

The base Element for a `ConnectionUsage` is one of the following `ConnectionUsages` from the *Connections* library model (see [7.13](#)):

1. If the declared `ConnectionUsage` is binary, then `binaryConnections`.
2. Otherwise, `connections`.

If a `ConnectionDefinition` has a single `ownedSuperclassification` with a `superclassifier` that is a `ConnectionDefinition`, it may inherit end features from this general `ConnectionDefinition`. However, if it declares any owned end features, then each of these shall redefine an end feature of the general `ConnectionDefinition`, in order, up to the number of end features of the general `ConnectionDefinition`. If no redefinition is given explicitly for an owned end feature, then it shall be considered to implicitly redefine the end feature at the same position, in order, of the general `ConnectionDefinition`, if any.

```

// Specializes Connections::BinaryConnection by default.
connection def Ownership {
    attribute valuationOnPurchase : MonetaryValue;
    end item owner[1..*] : LegalEntity; // Redefines BinaryConnection::source.
    end item ownedAsset[*] : Asset; // Redefines BinaryConnection::target.
}
connection def SoleOwnership specializes Ownership {
    end item owner[1]; // Redefines Ownership::owner.
    // ownedAsset is inherited.
}

```

If a ConnectionDefinition has more than one ownedSuperclassification with superClassifiers that are ConnectionDefinitions, then the ConnectionDefinition *must* declare a number of owned end features at least equal to the maximum number of end features of any of the general ConnectionDefinitions. Each of these owned end features shall then redefine the corresponding end feature (if any) at the same position, in order, of each of the general ConnectionDefinitions.

Similar rules hold for the end features of a ConnectionUsage, relative to any specialization by FeatureTyping (definition), Subsetting or Redefinition.

```

connection connection1 : DeviceConnection {
    end part hub :> mainSwitch[1]; // Redefines DeviceConnection::hub.
    end part device :> sensorFeed[1]; // Redefines DeviceConnection::device.
}

```

## Bindings and Feature Values

A BindingConnectorAsUsage can be declared as described in [7.6.3](#), using the kind keyword **binding**. However, a BindingConnectorAsUsage must be declared with exactly two **relatedFeatures** using the special notation described below. Note also that a BindingConnectorAsUsage is not a kind of OccurrenceUsage (unlike a true ConnectionUsages as described above), so the notations for time slices, snapshots and individuals (described in [7.9.3](#)) do *not* apply to it.

The base Usage for a BindConnectorAsUsage is the Feature *selfLinks* from the *Links* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]).

The two **relatedFeatures** of a BindingConnectorAsUsage are identified after its declaration part and before its body, following the keyword **bind** and separated by the symbol =. If the declaration part is empty, then the keyword **binding** may be omitted. The end features of a BindingConnectorAsUsage always have multiplicity [1..1].

```

part def WheelAssembly {
    part fuelTank {
        out fuelFlowOut : Fuel;
    }
    part engine {
        in fuelFlowIn : Fuel;
    }
    binding fuelFlowBinding
        bind fuelTank.fuelFlowOut = engine.fuelFlowIn;

        // The following is equivalent to the above, but
        // without the name.
        bind fuelTank.fuelFlowOut = engine.fuelFlowIn;
}

```

A FeatureValue represents the binding of a Usage to the result of an Expression. A FeatureValue with `isDefault = false` is declared using the symbol `=` followed by a representation of its `value` Expression (using the Expression notation from [KerML]). This notation is appended to the declaration of the Usage that is the `featureWithValue` for the FeatureValue.

```
attribute monthsInYear : Natural = 12;
item def TestRecord {
    attribute scores[1...*] : Integer;
    derived attribute averageScore[1] : Rational = sum(scores)/size(scores);
    attribute cutoff : Integer default = 0.75 * averageScore;
}
```

**Note.** The semantics of binding mean that a FeatureValue with `isDefault = false` asserts that a Usage is *equivalent* to the result of the value Expression. To highlight this, a Usage with such a FeatureValue can be flagged as **derived** (though this is not required, nor is it required that the value of a **derived** Usage be computed using a FeatureValue – see also [7.6.3](#)).

A FeatureValue with `isDefault = true` is declared similarly to the above, but with the keyword **default** either preceding or instead of the symbol `=`.

```
part def Vehicle {
    attribute mass : Real default 1500.0;
}

item def TestWithCutoff :> TestRecord {
    attribute cutoff : Rational default = 0.75 * averageScore;
}
```

## Successions

A SuccessionAsUsage can be declared as described in [7.6.3](#), using the kind keyword **succession**. However, a SuccessionAsUsage must be declared with exactly two `relatedFeatures` using the special notation described below. Note also that a SuccessionAsUsage is not a kind of OccurrenceUsage (unlike a true ConnectionUsages as described above), so the notations for time slices, snapshots and individuals (described in [7.9.3](#)) do *not* apply to it.

The base Usage for a SuccessionAsUsage is the Feature `happensBeforeLinks` from the *Occurrences* Kernel Library model (see [KerML]).

The two `relatedFeatures` of a SuccessionAsUsage are identified after its declaration part and before its body, following the keyword **first** and separated by the keyword **then**. If the declaration part is empty, then the keyword **succession** may be omitted. The `relatedFeatures` of a SuccessionAsUsage must be OccurrenceUsages. As for ConnectionUsages, constraining multiplicities can also be defined on the end features of a SuccessionAsUsage.

```
part def Camera {
    action focus[*] : Focus;
    action shoot[*] : Shoot;
    // A focus may be preceded by a previous focus.
    succession multiFocusing
        first focus[0..1] then focus[0..1];
    // A shoot must follow a focus.
    first focus[1] then shoot[0..1];
    // The Camera can be focused after shooting.
    first shoot[0..1] then focus;
}
```

If a SuccessionAsUsage is placed lexically directly between the two to OccurrenceUsages that are its `relatedElements`, then the declaration of the SuccessionAsUsage can be shortened to just the keyword `then`, prepended to the declaration of the second OccurrenceUsage. A MultiplicityRange for the source end of the SuccessionAsUsage can optionally be placed directly after the `then` keyword.

```

occurrence def Flight {
    timeslice preflight[1];
    then timeslice inflight[1];
    then timeslice postflight[1];
}

// The above is equivalent to the following.
occurrence def Flight {
    timeslice preflight[1];
    first preflight then inflight;
    timeslice inflight[1];
    first inflight then postflight;
    timeslice postflight[1];
}

```

**Note.** There are additional shorthands for the use of SuccessionAsUsages within the bodies of ActionDefinitions and ActionsUsages (see [7.16.3](#)).

## Messages and Flows

A FlowConnectionUsage is declared as a message similarly to a ConnectionUsage (see above), but with the kind keyword `message`. In addition, the declaration of a message may also optionally include an explicit specification of the name, type (definition) and/or multiplicity of the payload of the message, after the keyword `of`. The payload name is followed the keyword `defined by` (or the symbol `:`), but this keyword (or the symbol) is omitted if the name is. In the absence of a payload specification, the message declaration does not constrain what kinds of values may be transferred between the source and target of the message.

A message FlowConnectionUsage is always abstract (whether or not the `abstract` keyword is included explicitly in its declaration), so its declaration may or may not include identification of source and target `relatedFeatures`. If they are included, then they follow the payload specification (if any), with the source `relatedFeature` identified after the keyword `from`, followed by the target `relatedFeature` after the keyword `to`. Alternative, if the source and target identification is *not* included, then the message declaration may include a FeatureValue to provide a value for the message.

```

part def Vehicle {
    attribute def ControlSignal;

    part controller;
    part engine;

    message of ControlSignal from controller to engine;
}

```

A complete FlowConnectionUsage is declared similarly to a message declaration, but with the kind keyword `flow`. However, instead of identifying the source and target `relatedElements` of the flow, such a flow declaration must identify (after the keyword `from`) the output feature of the source from which the flow receives its payload and (after the keyword `to`) the input feature of the target to which the flow delivers the payload. This is done by giving a feature chain with at least two features, the last of which identifies the output or input feature, with the preceding part of the chain identifying the source or target `relatedFeature` of the flow. If no declaration part or payload specification is included in the flow declaration, then the `from` keyword may also be omitted.

```

part def Vehicle {
    part fuelTank {
        out fuelOut : Fuel;
    }
    part engine {
        in fuelIn : Fuel;
    }
    // The ItemFlow actually connects the fuelTank to the engine.
    // The transfer moves Fuel from fuelOut to fuelIn.
    flow fuelFlow of flowingFuel : Fuel
        from fuelTank.fuelOut to engine.fuelIn;

    // The following is equivalent to the above, except without
    // the name and leaving the payload implicit.
    flow fuelTank.fuelOut to engine.fuelIn;
}

```

A SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage is declared like a flow declaration above, but using the keyword **succession flow**.

```

action def TakePicture {
    action focus : Focus {
        out image : Image;
    }
    action shoot : Shoot {
        in image : Image;
    }
    // The use of a SuccessionItemFlow means that focus must complete before
    // the image is transferred, after which shoot can begin.
    succession flow focus.image to shoot.image;
}

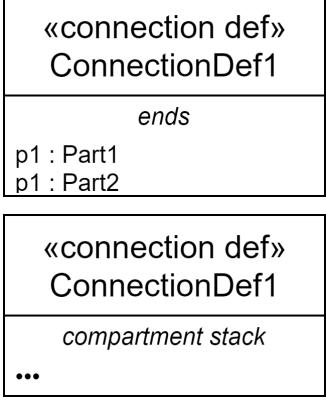
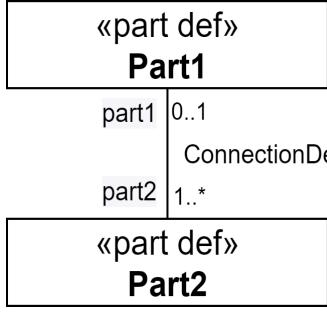
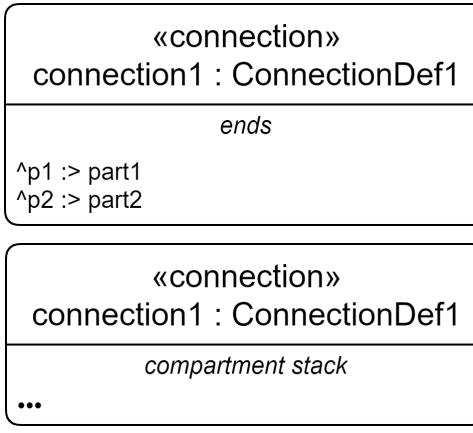
```

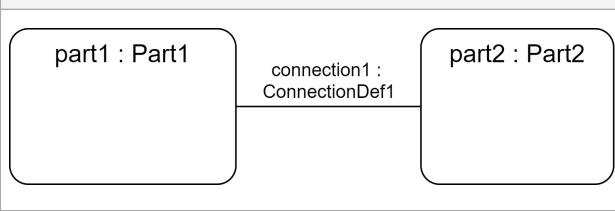
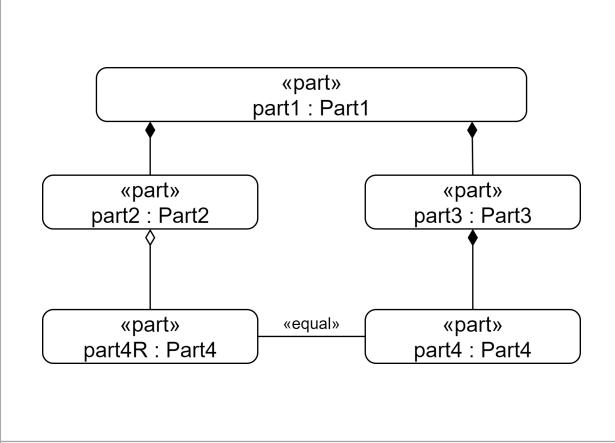
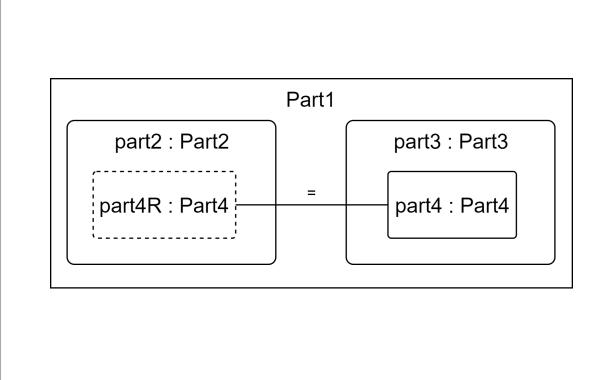
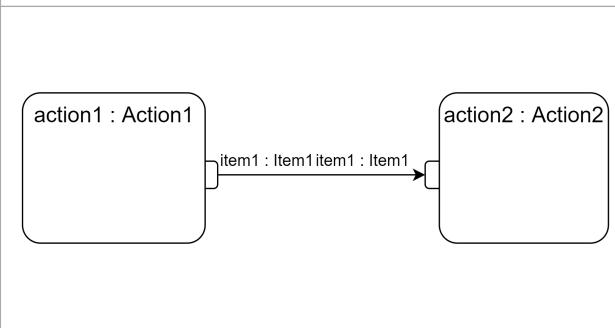
The base Usage for a FlowConnectionUsage is the FlowConnectionUsage *flowConnections* from the *Connections* library model (see [7.13](#)), unless it is a SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage, in which case the base Usage is *successionFlowConnections*, also from the *Connections* library model.

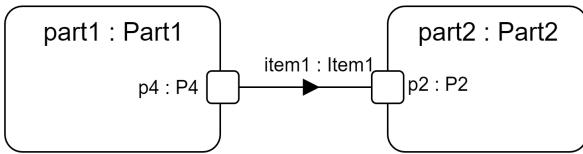
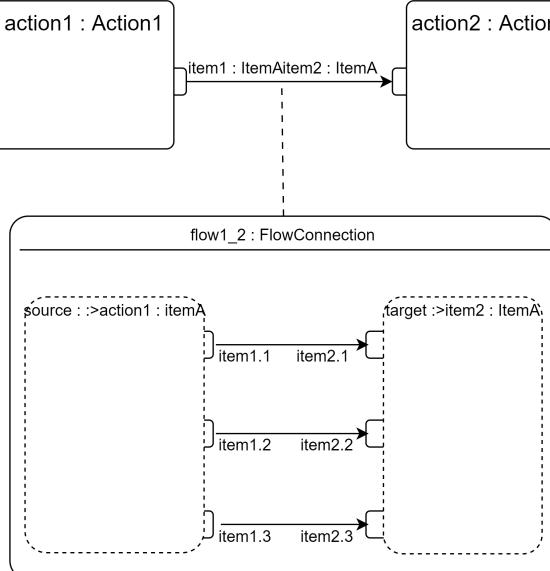
## Graphical Notation

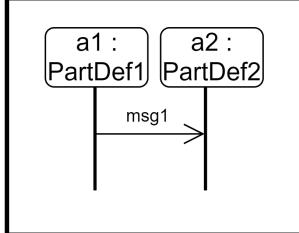
For Connections Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.13](#).

**Table 17. Connections - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Connection Definition	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>perform actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>connection def</b> ConnectionDef1;  <b>connection def</b> ConnectionDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Connection Definition		<pre><b>connection def</b> ConnectionDef1 {     <b>end</b> part1 : Part1 [0..1];     <b>end</b> part2 : Part2 [1..*]; }</pre>
Connection	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>perform actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>connections</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>connection</b> connection1 : ConnectionDef1;  <b>connection</b> connection1 : ConnectionDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Connection		<pre><b>connection</b> connection1 : ConnectionDef1 <b>connect</b> part1 <b>to</b> part2;</pre>
Connections Compartment		
Binding Connection		<pre><b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>part</b> part2 : Part2 {     <b>ref part</b> part4R : Part4;   }   <b>part</b> part3 : Part3 {     <b>part</b> part4 : Part4;   }   <b>bind</b> part2.part4R = part3.part4; }</pre>
Binding Connection		<pre><b>part def</b> Part1 {   <b>part</b> part2:part2 {     <b>ref part</b> part4R:Part4;   }   <b>part</b> part3:part3 {     <b>part</b> part4:Part4;   }   <b>bind</b> part2.part4R = part3.part4; }</pre>
Flow		<pre><b>action</b> action1:Action1 {   <b>out</b> item1:Item1; } <b>action</b> action2:Action2 {   <b>in</b> item1:Item1; } <b>flow</b> action1.item1   <b>to</b> action2.item1;</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Message		<pre> <b>part</b> part1:Part1 {   <b>port</b> p4:P4; } <b>part</b> part2:Part2 {   <b>port</b> p2:P2; } <b>message of</b> item1:Item1   <b>from</b> part1.p4   <b>to</b> part2.p2; </pre>
Flow as Node		<pre> <b>action</b> action1:Action1 {   <b>out</b> item1:ItemA; } <b>action</b> action2:Action2 {   <b>in</b> item2:ItemA; } <b>flow</b> flow1_2   <b>from</b> source :&gt; action1.item1   <b>to</b> target :&gt; action2.item2 {   <b>flow</b> source.item1.'item1.1'     <b>to</b> target.item2.'item2.1';   <b>flow</b> source.item1.'item1.2'     <b>to</b> target.item2.'item2.2';   <b>flow</b> source.item1.'item1.3'     <b>to</b> target.item2.'item2.3'; } </pre>
Flows Compartment		<pre>{   <b>flow</b> action1.output     <b>to</b> action2.input;   <b>succession flow</b> action1.output     <b>to</b> action2.input;   /* ... */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Message		<pre> occurrence def {     part a1 : PartDef1 {         event occurrence     msg1_source;     }     part a2 : PartDef2 {         event occurrence     msg1_target;     }     message msg1         from     a1.msg1_source         to     a2.msg1_target; } </pre>

## 7.14 Interfaces

### 7.14.1 Overview

An *interface definition* is a kind of connection definition (see [7.13](#)) whose ends are restricted to be port definitions (see [7.12](#)). An *interface usage* is a kind of connection that is usage of an interface definition. The ends of an interface usage are restricted to be port usages.

An interface is simply a connection all of whose ends are ports. As such, an interface facilitates the specification and reuse of compatible connections between parts. An interface may be defined that can then be specialized to represent more specific interfaces. For example, consider a *Power* interface definition between an *Appliance* and *Wall Power*. The *power* port on one end of the interface represents the *Appliance* connection point, and the *outlet* port on the other end represents the *Wall Power* connection point. This interface can then be specialized as necessary and used for connecting many different appliances to wall power.

When modeling physical interactions, an interface definition or usage can contain constraints (see [7.19](#)) to constrain the values of the features of the ports on its ends. For example, such features may be *across* and *through* variables, which are constrained by conservation laws across the interface (e.g., Kirchhoff's Laws). When specifying an interface between electrical components, the across and through variables are port features defined as *voltage* and *current* quantities, respectively. The feature values on either port are constrained such that the voltages must be equal, and the sum of the currents must equal zero.

### 7.14.2 Abstract Syntax

For Interfaces Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.11](#).

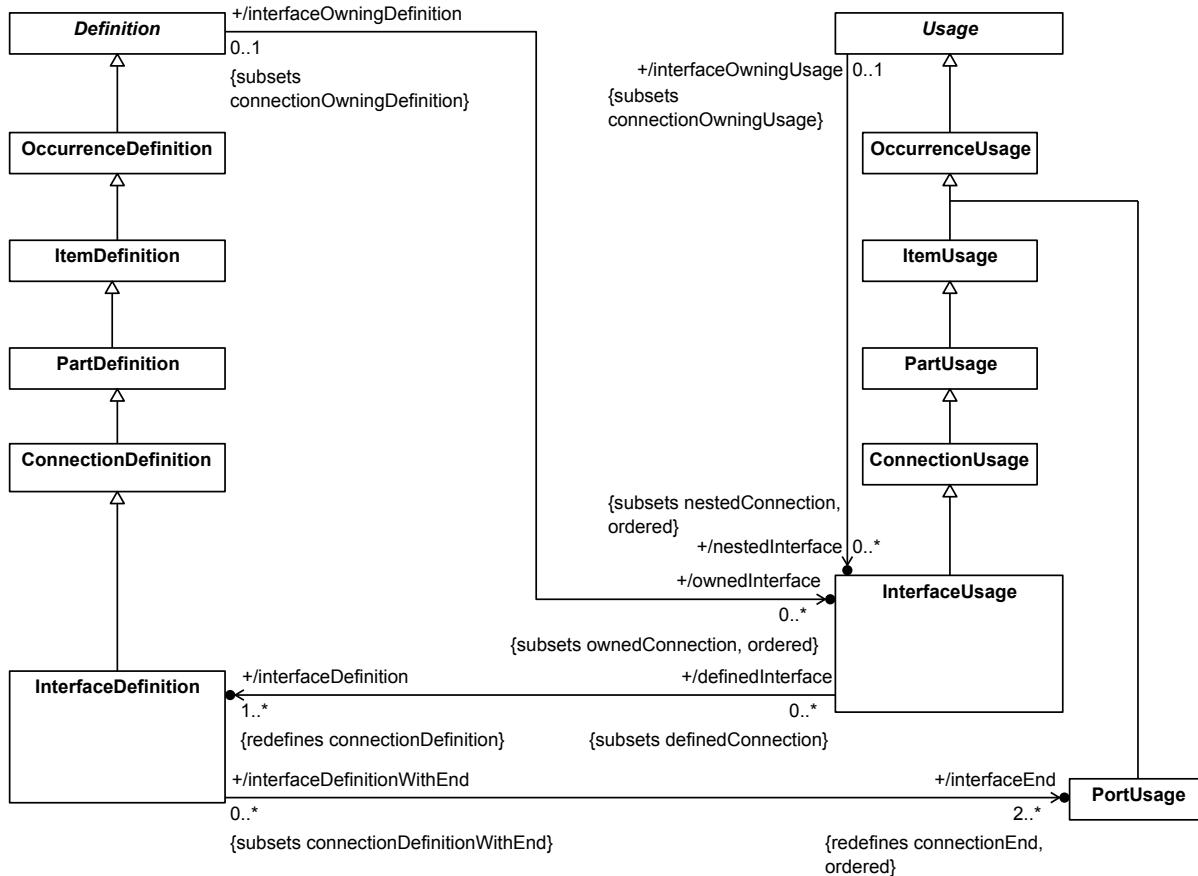


Figure 27. Interface Definition and Usage

### 7.14.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Interfaces Textual Notation, see [8.2.2.14](#).

An **InterfaceDefinition** or **InterfaceUsage** is declared like a **ConnectionDefinition** or **ConnectionUsage** (see [7.13.3](#)), but using the **kind** keyword **interface**. An **InterfaceUsage** shall only be defined by **InterfaceDefinitions**. All the end features of an **InterfaceDefinition** or **InterfaceUsage** shall be **PortUsages**, so the use of the **port** keyword is optional on such end features.

The shorthand notations for **ConnectionUsages** described in (see [7.13.3](#)) may also be used for **InterfaceUsages**. However, if the declaration part of an **InterfaceUsage** is empty, then the **interface** keyword is still included, but the **connect** keyword may be omitted.

```

port def FuelingPort {
    out fuel : Fuel;
}
interface def FuelingInterface {
    end fuelOutPort : FuelingPort;
    end fuelInPort : ~FuelingPort;
}
interface fuelLine : FuelingInterface
    connect fuelTank.fuelingPort to engine.fuelingPort;
  
```

```
// The following is equivalent to the above, except
// for not using a specialized interface definition.
interface fuelTank.fuelingPort to engine.fuelingPort;
```

The base Element for an InterfaceDefinition is one of the following InterfaceDefinitions from the *Interfaces* library model (see [9.2.7](#)):

1. If the declared InterfaceDefinition is binary, then *BinaryInterface*.
2. Otherwise, *Interface*.

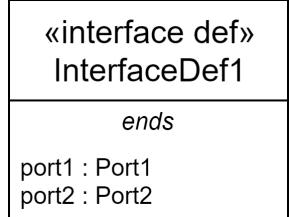
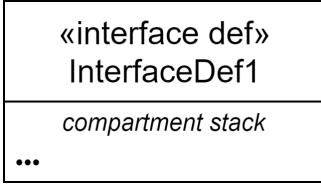
The base Element for an InterfaceUsage is one of the following InterfaceUsages from the *Interfaces* library model (see [9.2.7](#)):

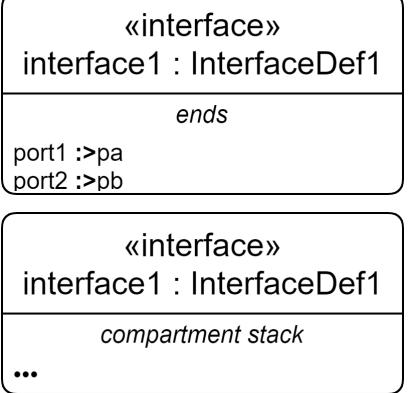
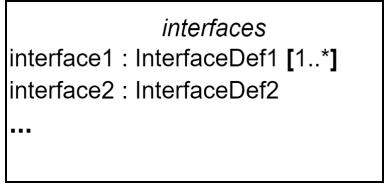
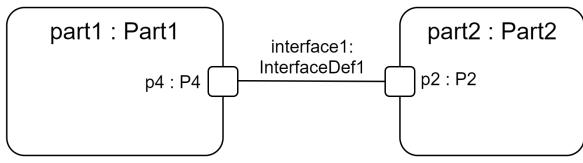
1. If the declared InterfaceUsage is binary, then *binaryInterfaces*.
2. Otherwise, *interfaces*.

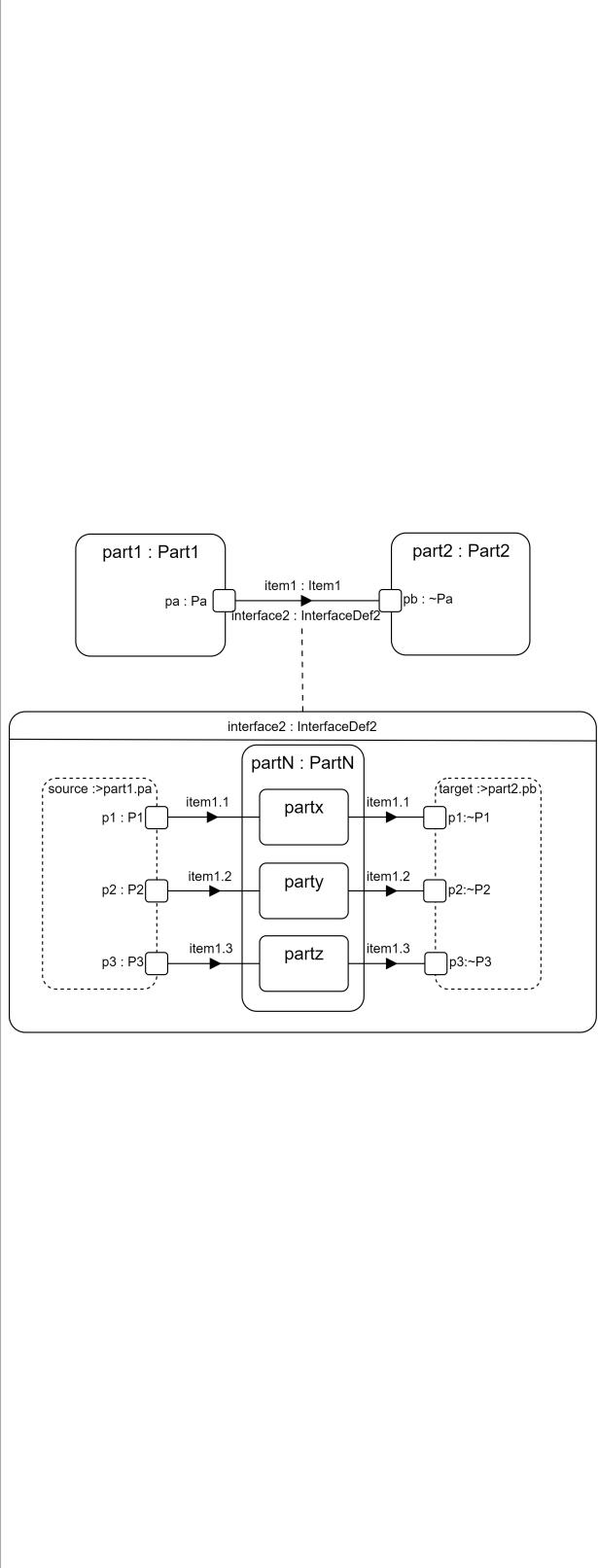
## Graphical Notation

For the Interfaces Graphical BNF, see [8.2.3.14](#).

**Table 18. Interfaces - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Interface Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>interface def</b> InterfaceDef1 {     <b>end</b> port1:Port1;     <b>end</b> port2:Port2; }</pre> <pre><b>interface def</b> InterfaceDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Interface	 <p>The diagram shows two stacked compartments for an interface named 'interface1'. The top compartment contains the text «interface» and 'interface1 : InterfaceDef1'. The bottom compartment contains the word 'ends' and two port declarations: 'port1 :&gt;pa' and 'port2 :&gt;pb'. A note below states: 'Note. The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: actions, allocations, attributes, constraints, documentation, ends, individuals, interfaces, metadata, namespaces, relationships, snapshots, states, timeslices, variants, variant element usages.'</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>interfaces</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>interface</b> interface1 : InterfaceDef1 {   <b>end</b> port1 :&gt; pa;   <b>end</b> port2 :&gt; pb; }  <b>interface</b> interface1 : InterfaceDef1 {   /* members */ } </pre>
Interfaces Compartment	 <p>The diagram shows a single compartment for an 'interfaces' block. It contains three entries: 'interface1 : InterfaceDef1 [1..*]', 'interface2 : InterfaceDef2', and '...'. The '[1..*]' notation indicates multiple instances of the interface.</p>	<pre> {   <b>interface</b> interface1   :   InterfaceDef1   [1..*];   <b>interface</b> interface2   : InterfaceDef2;   /* ... */ } </pre>
Interface	 <p>The diagram illustrates an interface realization. Two parts, 'part1 : Part1' and 'part2 : Part2', are connected via an interface named 'interface1 : InterfaceDef1'. Port 'p4 : P4' in 'part1' is connected to port 'p2 : P2' in 'part2'.</p>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1:Part1 {   <b>port</b> p4:P4; } <b>part</b> part2:Part2 {   <b>port</b> p2:P2; } <b>interface</b> interface1   : InterfaceDef1   <b>connect</b> part1.p4   to part2.p2; </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Interface as Node (with flow)	 <pre> graph LR     subgraph part1 [part1 : Part1]         direction TB         pa[pa : Pa] -- item1 --&gt; pb[pb : ~Pa]     end     subgraph part2 [part2 : Part2]         pb[pb : ~Pa]     end     interfaceDef2[interface2 : InterfaceDef2]     interfaceDef2 --- pa     interfaceDef2 --- pb      subgraph interfaceDef2 [interface2 : InterfaceDef2]         direction TB         p1[p1 : P1] -- item1.1 --&gt; partx[partx]         p2[p2 : P2] -- item1.2 --&gt; party[party]         p3[p3 : P3] -- item1.3 --&gt; partz[partz]         partx -- item1.1 --&gt; p1Target[p1-&gt;P1]         party -- item1.2 --&gt; p2Target[p2-&gt;P2]         partz -- item1.3 --&gt; p3Target[p3-&gt;P3]     end </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>port</b> pa : Pa; } <b>part</b> part2 : Part2 {   <b>port</b> pb : ~Pa; } <b>interface</b> interface2 : InterfaceDef2   <b>connect</b> source :&gt; part1.pa   <b>to</b> target :&gt; part2.pb {   <b>part</b> partN:PartN {     <b>part</b> partx;     <b>part</b> party;     <b>part</b> partz;   }   <b>message</b> <b>of</b> item1 : Item1   <b>from</b> source <b>to</b> target {   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.1' : 'Item1.1'   <b>from</b> source.p1   <b>to</b> partN.partx;   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.2' : 'Item1.2'   <b>from</b> source.p2   <b>to</b> partN.party;   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.3' : 'Item1.3'   <b>from</b> source.p3   <b>to</b> partN.partz;   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.1':'Item1.1'   <b>from</b> partN.partx   <b>to</b> target.p1;   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.2':'Item1.2'   <b>from</b> partN.party   <b>to</b> target.p2;   <b>message</b>   <b>of</b> 'item1.3':'Item1.3'   <b>from</b> partN.partz   <b>to</b> target.p3; </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
		}

## 7.15 Allocations

### 7.15.1 Overview

An *allocation definition* is a *connection definition* (see [7.13](#)) that specifies that a target element is responsible for realizing some or all of the intent of the source element. An allocation is a usage of one or more allocation definitions. An allocation definition or usage can be further refined using nested allocation usages that provide a finer-grained decomposition of the containing allocation.

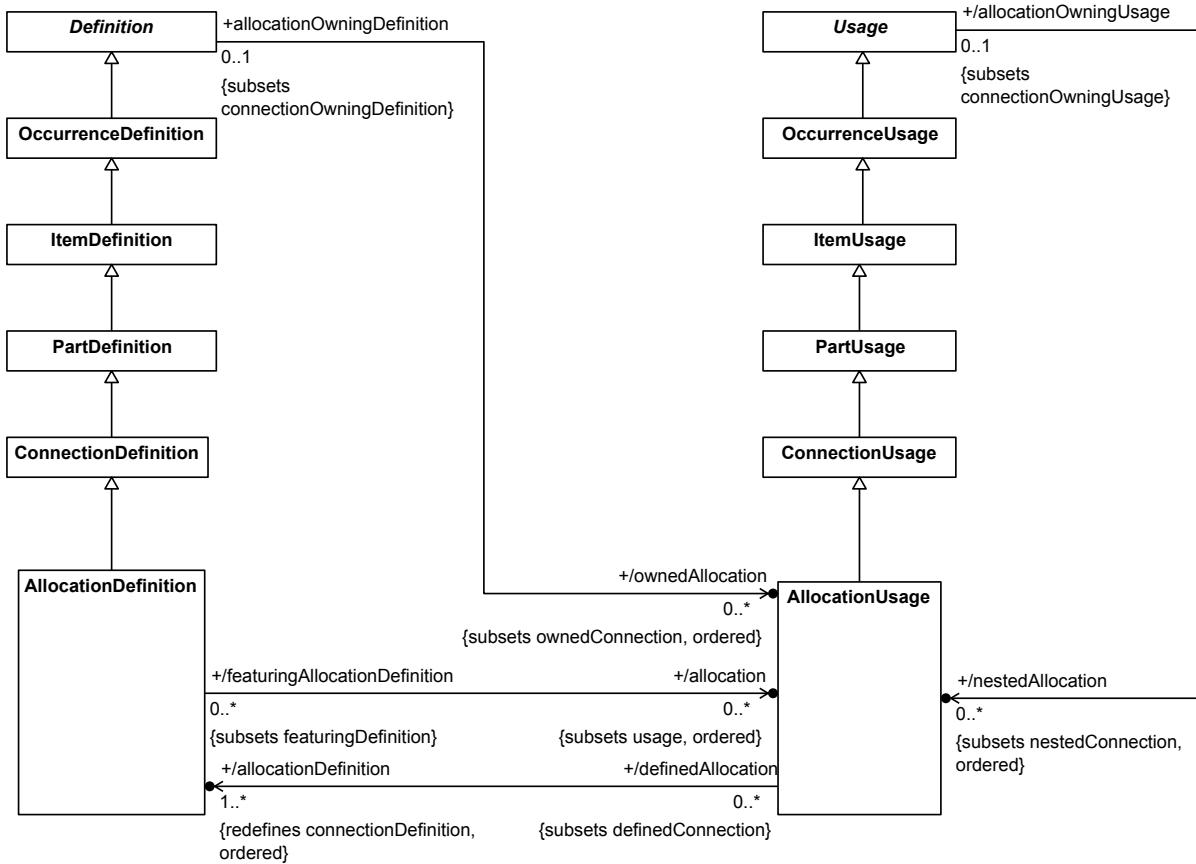
As used by systems engineers, an allocation denotes a "mapping" across the various structures and hierarchies of a system model. This concept of "allocation" requires flexibility suitable for abstract system specification, rather than a particular constrained method of system or software design. System modelers often associate various elements in a user model in abstract, preliminary, and sometimes tentative ways. Allocations can be used early in the design as a precursor to more detailed rigorous specifications and implementations.

Allocations can provide an effective means for navigating a model by establishing cross relationships and ensuring that various parts of the model are properly integrated. By making these relationships instantiable connections, they can also be semantically related to other such relationships, including satisfying requirements (see [7.20](#)), performing actions (see [7.16](#)) and exhibiting states (see [7.17](#)). Modelers can also create specialized allocation definitions to reflect conventions for allocation on specific projects or within certain system models.

**Submission Note.** The library model for allocations currently does not provide any specializations of the most general definition of an *Allocation*. Consideration will be given to including specializations of *Allocation* in the final submission to cover similar areas as in SysML v1 (i.e., behavior, structure and flows) and the relationship of these to new capabilities in SysML v2 for performing actions, etc.

### 7.15.2 Abstract Syntax

For Allocations Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.12](#).



**Figure 28. Allocation Definition and Usage**

### 7.15.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Allocations Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.15](#).

An AllocationDefinition or AllocationUsage is declared like a ConnectionDefinition or ConnectionUsage (see [7.13.3](#)), but using the kind keyword **allocation**. An AllocationUsage shall only be defined by AllocationDefinitions. AllocationDefinitions and AllocationUsages are typically binary and always have at least two end features, even if abstract.

Shorthand notations similar to those for ConnectionUsages, as described in see [7.13.3](#), may also be used for AllocationUsages, but using the keyword **allocate** instead of **connect**. If the declaration part of the AllocationUsage is empty when using this notation, then the keyword **allocation** may be omitted.

```

part def LogicalSystem {
    part component : LogicalComponent;
}
part def PhysicalDevice {
    part assembly : PhysicalAssembly;
}
allocation def LogicalToPhysicalAllocation {
    end part logical : LogicalSystem;
    end part physical : PhysicalDevice;
}

```

```

    // This is a nested sub-allocation.
    allocate logical.component to physical.assembly;
}
part system : LogicalSystem;
part device : PhysicalDevice;
allocation systemToDevice : LogicalToPhysicalAllocation
    allocate logical :> system to physical :> device;

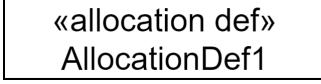
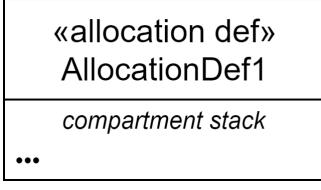
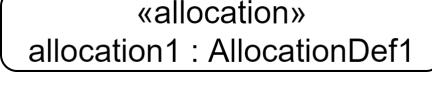
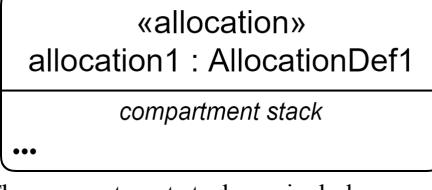
```

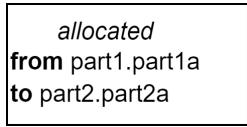
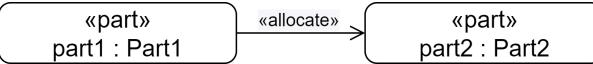
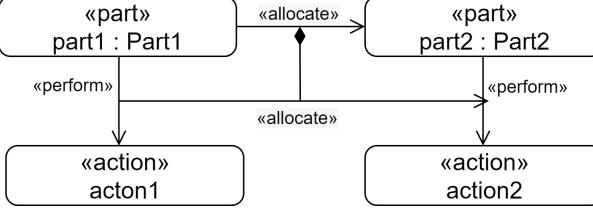
The base AllocationDefinition is the AllocationDefinition *Allocation*, and the base AllocationUsage is the AllocationUsage *allocations*, both from the *Allocations* library model (see [9.2.8](#)).

## Graphical Notation

For Allocations Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.15](#).

**Table 19. Allocations - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Allocation Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>allocation def</b> AllocationDef1;  <b>allocation def</b> AllocationDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>
Allocation	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>ends</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>allocation</b> allocation1 : AllocationDef1;  <b>allocation</b> allocation1 : AllocationDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Allocated Compartment		<pre><b>part</b> part3 {   <b>allocate</b> part1 <b>to</b>   part3;   <b>allocate</b> part3 <b>to</b>   part2; }</pre>
Allocation		<pre><b>part</b> part1 : Part1; <b>part</b> part2 : Part2; <b>allocate</b> part1 <b>to</b> part2;</pre>
Allocation (with sub allocation)		<pre><b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {   <b>perform</b> action1; } <b>part</b> part2 : Part2 {   <b>perform</b> action2; } <b>allocate</b> part1 <b>to</b> part2 {   <b>allocate</b>   part1.action1     <b>to</b> part2.action2; }</pre>

## 7.16 Actions

### 7.16.1 Overview

#### Action Definition and Usage

An *action definition* is a kind of occurrence definition (see [7.9](#)) that classifies action performances. An *action usage* is a kind of occurrence usage that is a usage or one or more action definitions and, so, has action performances as its values.

An action definition may have features with directions **in**, **out** or **inout** that act as the *parameters* of the action. Features with direction **in** or **inout** are input parameters, and features with direction **out** or **inout** are output parameters. An action usage inherits the parameters of its definitions, if any, and it can also define its own parameters to augment or redefine those of its definitions.

Actions are occurrences over time that can coordinate the performance of other actions and generate effects on items and parts involved in the performance (including those items' existence and relation to other things). The features of an action definition or usage that are themselves action usages specify the performance of the action in terms of the performances of each of the subactions. If an action has parameters, then it may also transform the values of its input parameters into values of its output parameters.

Action definitions and usages follow the same patterns that apply to structural elements (see [7.6](#)). Action definitions and action usages can be decomposed into lower-level action usages to create an action tree, and action usages can be referenced by other actions. In addition, an action definition can be subclassified, and an action usage can be

suberset or redefined. This provides enhanced flexibility to modify a hierarchy of action usages to adapt to its context.

## Performed Actions

A *perform action usage* is an action usage that specifies that an action is performed by the owner of the performed action usage. A perform action usage is referential, which allows the performed action behavior to be defined in a different context than that of the performer (perhaps by an action usage in a functionally decomposed action tree). However, if the owner of the perform action usage is an occurrence, then the referenced action performance must be carried out entirely within the lifetime of the performing occurrence.

In particular, a perform action usage can be a feature of a part definition or usage, specifying that the referenced action is performed by the containing part. The values of a perform action usage are then references to the performances of the action that are carried out by the part during its lifetime.

A perform action usage can also be a feature of an action definition or usage. In this case, the perform action usage represents a "call" from the containing action to the performed action.

## Sequencing of Actions

Since action usages are kinds of occurrence usages, their ordering can be specified using successions (see [7.13](#)). However, a succession between action usages may, additionally, have a *guard condition*, represented as a Boolean expression (see [7.18](#)). If the succession has a guard, then the time ordering of the source and target of the succession is only asserted when the guard condition evaluates to `true`.

The sequencing of action usages may be further controlled using *control nodes*, which are special kinds of action usages that impose additional constraints on action sequencing. Control nodes are always connected to other actions usages by incoming and outgoing successions (with or without guards). The kinds of control nodes include the following.

- A *fork node* has one incoming succession and one or more outgoing successions. The actions connected to the outgoing successions cannot start until the action connected to the incoming succession has completed.
- A *join node* has one or more incoming successions and one outgoing succession. The action connected to the outgoing succession cannot start until all the actions connected to the incoming successions have completed.
- A *decision node* has one incoming succession and one or more outgoing successions. Exactly one of the actions connected to an outgoing succession can start after the action connected to the incoming succession has completed. Which of the downstream actions is performed can be controlled by placing guards on the outgoing successions.
- A *merge node* has one or more incoming successions and one outgoing succession. The action connected to the outgoing succession cannot start until any one of the actions connected to an incoming succession has completed.

## Flows Between Actions

An output parameter of one action usage may be *bound* to the input parameter of another action usage (see [7.13](#) on binding). Such a binding indicates that the values of the target input parameter will always be the same as the values of the source output parameter. If the two actions are performed concurrently, then this equivalence will be maintained over time throughout their performances.

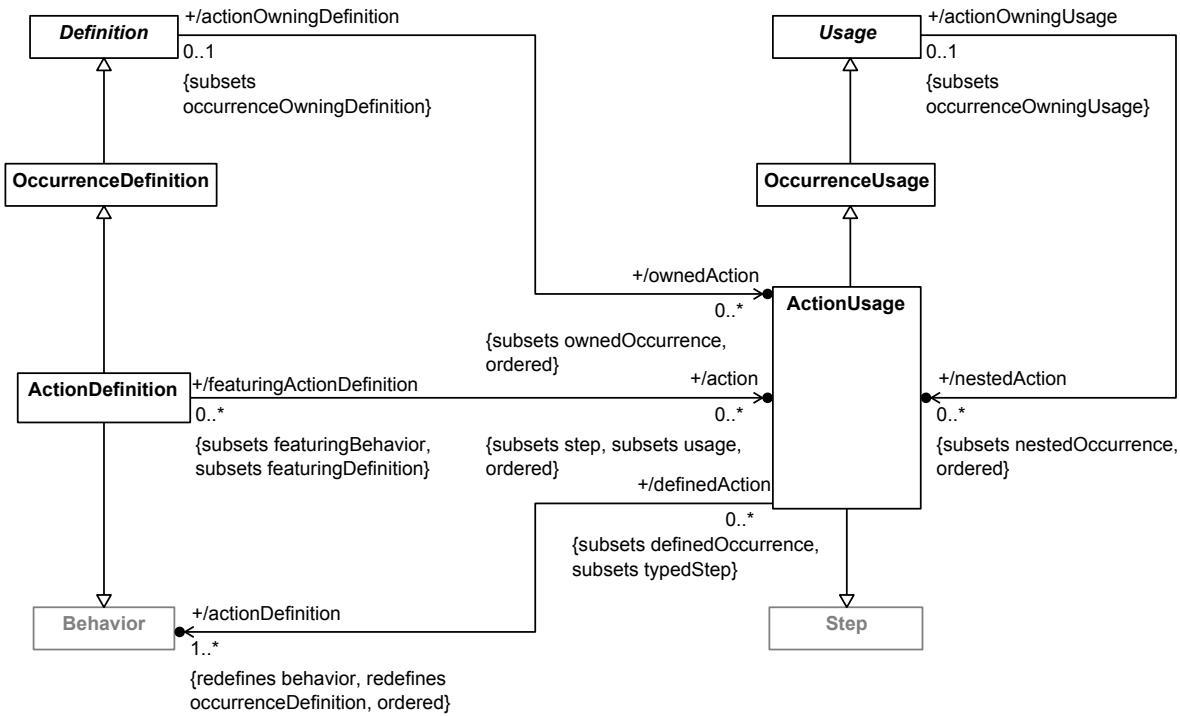
The binding of action parameters, however, does not model the case when there is an actual *transfer* of items between the actions that may itself take time or have other modeled properties. Such a transfer can be more properly modeled using a flow connection between the two action usages (see [7.13](#)), in which the transfer source output is an output parameter of the source action usage and the transfer target input is the input parameter of the target action

usage. A streaming flow connection represents a flow in which the transfer can be ongoing while both the source and target action are being performed. A succession flow connection represents a flow that imposes the additional succession constraint that the transfer cannot begin until the source action completes and the target action cannot start until the transfer has completed.

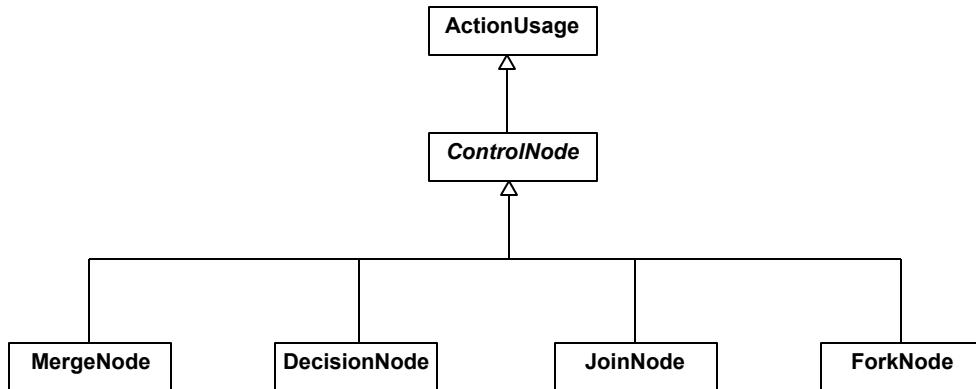
Transfers can also be performed using *send and accept action usages*. In this case, the source and target of the transfer do not have to be explicitly connected with a flow. Instead, the source of the transfer is specified using a send action usage contained in some source part or action, while the target is given by an accept action usage in some destination part or action (which may be the same as or different than the source). A send action usage includes an expression that is evaluated to provide the values to be transferred, and it specifies the destination to which those values are to be sent (possibly delegated through a port and across one or more interfaces – see also [7.12](#) and [7.14](#) on interfaces between ports). An accept action usage specifies the type of values that can be received by the action. When a send action performed in the source is matched with a compatible accept action performed in the destination, then the transfer of values from the origin to the destination can be completed.

## 7.16.2 Abstract Syntax

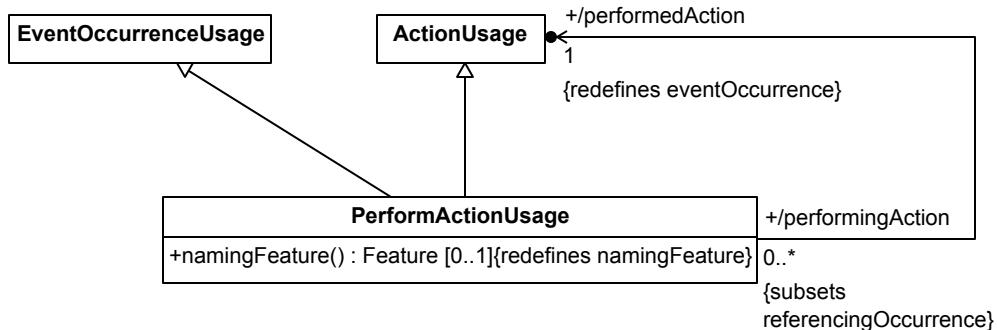
For Actions Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.13](#).



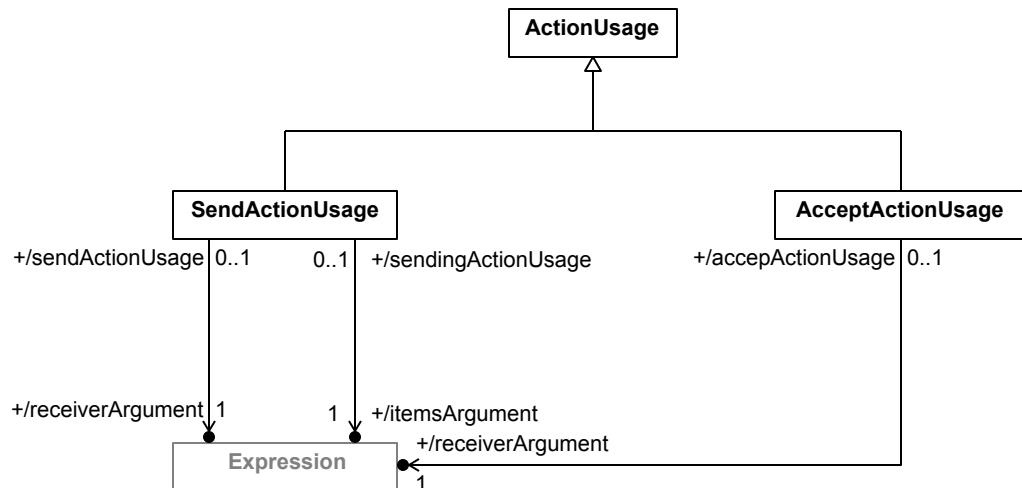
**Figure 29. Action Definition and Usage**



**Figure 30. Control Nodes**



**Figure 31. Action Performance**



**Figure 32. Send and Accept Actions**

### 7.16.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

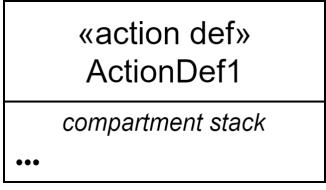
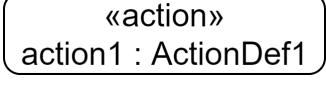
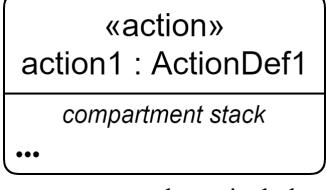
For Actions Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.16](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

## Graphical Notation

For Actions Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.16](#).

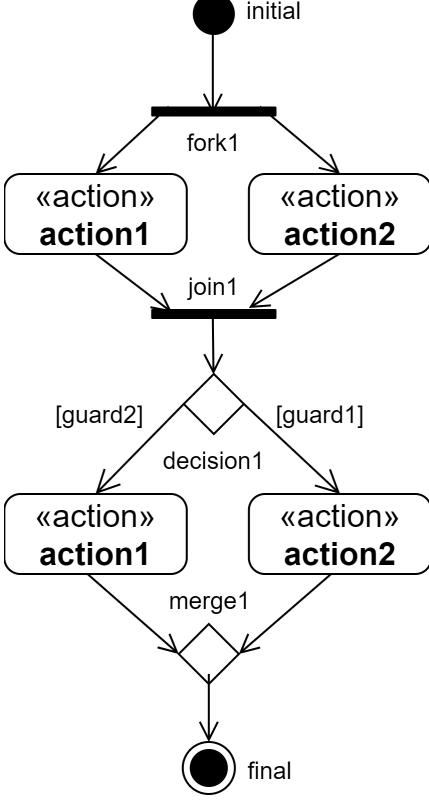
**Table 20. Actions - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Action Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>include actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>action def ActionDef1;  action def ActionDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Action	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>include actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>items</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>action action1 : ActionDef1;&lt;  action action1 : ActionDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Action with Parameters	<p>The diagram shows a rounded rectangle representing an action. Inside, the text «action» is followed by 'action1'. Above the action, the text 'param2 : ItemDef2' is shown. To the left of the action, there is a vertical stack of three items labeled 'item1.1', 'item1.2', and 'item1.3'. Each item has a small connector symbol next to it: a downward-pointing arrow for 'item1.1', an upward-pointing arrow for 'item1.2', and a downward-pointing arrow for 'item1.3'. To the right of the action, there is another connector symbol.</p>	<pre> <b>item def</b> ItemDef1 {   <b>in</b> item 'item1.1';   <b>out</b> item 'item1.2';   <b>in</b> item 'item1.3'; } <b>action</b> action1 {   <b>inout</b> param1   :ItemDef1;   <b>out</b> param2 :   ItemDef2; } </pre>
Action with Graphical Compartment showing standard action flow view	<p>The diagram shows a sequence of three rectangular boxes connected by arrows, representing an action flow. The first box contains the text «action» followed by 'action1 : Action1'. The second box contains «action» followed by 'action2 : Action2'. The third box contains «action» followed by 'action3 : Action3'. Arrows connect the boxes sequentially. On the far left and far right of the sequence, there are connector symbols with '=' signs. The entire sequence is enclosed in a large rounded rectangle.</p>	<pre> <b>action</b> action1 : Action1 {   <b>in</b> input1;   <b>bind</b> input1 = action2.input2;   <b>action</b> action2 : Action2 {   <b>in</b> input2;   <b>out</b> output2; } <b>stream</b> action2.output2   <b>to</b> action3.input3;   <b>action</b> action3 : Action3 {   <b>in</b> input3;   <b>out</b> output3; } <b>bind</b> action3.output3 = output1;   <b>out</b> output1; } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Actions Compartment	<pre> <i>actions</i> ^action2 : ActionDef2 (<b>in</b> : ParamDef1, <b>out</b> : ParamDef2) action1 : ActionDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> action3R : ActionDef3R <b>redefines</b> action3 action4R : ActionDef4R &gt;&gt; action4 :&gt;&gt; action5 action6S : ActionDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> action6 action7S : ActionDef7S [m] &gt;&gt; action7 action8R = action8 <b>ref</b> action9 : ActionDef9 <b>perform</b> action10 action11   action11.1   action11.2 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>action</b> action1 :     ActionDef1 [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */   <b>perform</b> action action10;   <b>action</b> action11 {     <b>action</b>     'action11.1';     <b>action</b>     'action11.2';   } } </pre>
Perform Actions Compartment	<pre> <i>perform actions</i> ^action2 : ActionDef2 (<b>in</b> : ParamDef1, <b>out</b> : ParamDef2) action1 : ActionDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> action3R : ActionDef3R <b>redefines</b> action3 action4R : ActionDef4R &gt;&gt; action4 :&gt;&gt; action5 action6S : ActionDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> action6 action7S : ActionDef7S [m] &gt;&gt; action7 action8R = action8 action11   action11.1   action11.2 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>perform</b> action action1 :   ActionDef1 [1..*]   <b>ordered nonunique</b>;   /* ... */ } </pre>
Performs Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><i>performs</i></p> ^action2.action2a action1.action1a ... </div>	

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Parameters Compartment	<pre> parameters ^in param5 : ParamDef5 in param1 : ParamDef1 [1..*] ordered nonunique out param2 : ParamDef2 inout param3 : ParamDef3 return param4 : ParamDef4 in param6R : ParamDef6R redefines param6 in param7R : ParamDef7R &gt;&gt;param7 in &gt;&gt; param8 in param9S : ParamDef9S [m] subsets param9 in param10S : ParamDef10S [m] &gt; param10 in param11 : ParamDef11 = expression1 ... </pre>	<pre> {   in param1 :     ParamDef [1..*]   ordered nonunique;   /* ... */ }  </pre>
Actions with and without Conditional Succession	<pre> graph TD     A["«action» action1 : Action1"] -- "[guard1]" --&gt; B["«action» action2 : Action2"]     C["«action» action1 : Action1"] --&gt; D["«action» action2 : Action2"] </pre>	<pre> action action1 : Action1; action action2 : Action2; succession action1   if guard1 then action2;  or  action action1 : Action1; if guard1 then action2; action action2 : Action2; </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Actions with Control Nodes	 <pre> graph TD     initial((initial)) --&gt; fork1[fork1]     fork1 --&gt; action1_1["«action» action1"]     fork1 --&gt; action1_2["«action» action2"]     action1_1 --&gt; join1[join1]     action1_2 --&gt; join1     join1 --&gt; decision1{decision1}     decision1 -- "[guard2]" --&gt; action1_3["«action» action1"]     decision1 -- "[guard1]" --&gt; action1_4["«action» action2"]     action1_3 --&gt; merge1{merge1}     action1_4 --&gt; merge1     merge1 --&gt; final(((final)))   </pre>	<pre> first start; then fork fork1;   then action1;   then action2;  action action1;   then join1; action action2;   then join1;  join join1; then decide decision1;   if guard2 then action3;   if guard1 then action4;  action action3;   then merge1; action action4;   then merge1;  merge merge1; then done;   </pre>
Performed By Compartment		No textual notation

## 7.17 States

### 7.17.1 Overview

#### States

A *state definition* is a kind of action definition (see [7.16](#)) that defines the conditions under which other actions can execute. A *state usage* is a usage of a state definition. State definition and usages are used to describe state-based behavior, where the execution of any particular state is triggered by events.

A state definition or usage can contain specially identified action usages that are only performed while the state is activated.

- An *entry action* starts when the state is activated.
- A *do action* starts after the entry action completes and continues while the state is active.
- An *exit action* starts when the state is exited, and the state becomes inactive once the exit action is completed.

State definitions and usages follow the same patterns that apply to structural elements (see [7.6](#)). States can be decomposed into lower-level states to create a hierarchy of state usages, and states can be referenced by other states. In addition, a state definition can be specialized, and a state usage can be subsetted and redefined. This provides enhanced flexibility to modify a state hierarchy to adapt to its context.

## Exhibited States

A state usage can be a feature of a part definition or a part usage, which can exhibit a state by referencing the state usage or by containing an owned state usage. Whether owned or referenced, the state usage that the part exhibits can represent a top state in a hierarchy of state usages.

An *exhibit state usage* is a state usage that specifies that a state is exhibited by the owner of the exhibit state usage. An exhibit state usage is referential, which allows the exhibited state behavior to be defined in a different context than that of the exhibitor (perhaps by a state usage in a state decomposition hierarchy). However, if the owner of the exhibit state usage is an occurrence, then the referenced state performance must be carried out entirely within the lifetime of the performing occurrence.

In particular, an exhibit state usage can be a feature of a part definition or usage, specifying that the referenced state is exhibited by the containing part. Typically, the exhibited state and its substates will reflect conditions of the exhibiting part, such as the operating states of a vehicle. The values of the exhibit state usage are then references to occurrences of the state when the exhibiting part is "in" that state.

## Transitions

State usages can be connected by *transition usages*, which can activate and deactivate the state usages. The triggering of a transition usage from its source state usage to its target state usage deactivates the source state and activates the target state. The trigger of a transition usage is an accept action usage (see [7.16](#)), which accepts an incoming transfer. The transition usage can contain a *guard condition*, which is a Boolean expression (see [7.18](#)) that must evaluate to `true` for the transition to occur. In addition, a transition usage may specify an *effect action usage* that starts if the transition is triggered, after the source state is deactivated, and must complete before the target state is activated. If the triggering transfer of a transition has a payload, then this payload is available for use in the guard condition and effect action of the transition, and after the transition completes.

**Submission Note.** The language currently only supports triggering a transition on receipt of a transfer sent with a send action usage. Support for triggering transitions by change and time events will be included in the final submission. Consideration will also be given to allowing the declaration of transition definitions.

## Parallel States

A *parallel state* is one whose substates are performed concurrently. As such, no transitions are allowed between the substates of a parallel state. In contrast, if a non-parallel state has substates then, exactly one of the substates shall be active at any point in time in the lifetime of the containing state after completion of the entry action (if any).

### 7.17.2 Abstract Syntax

For States Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.14](#).

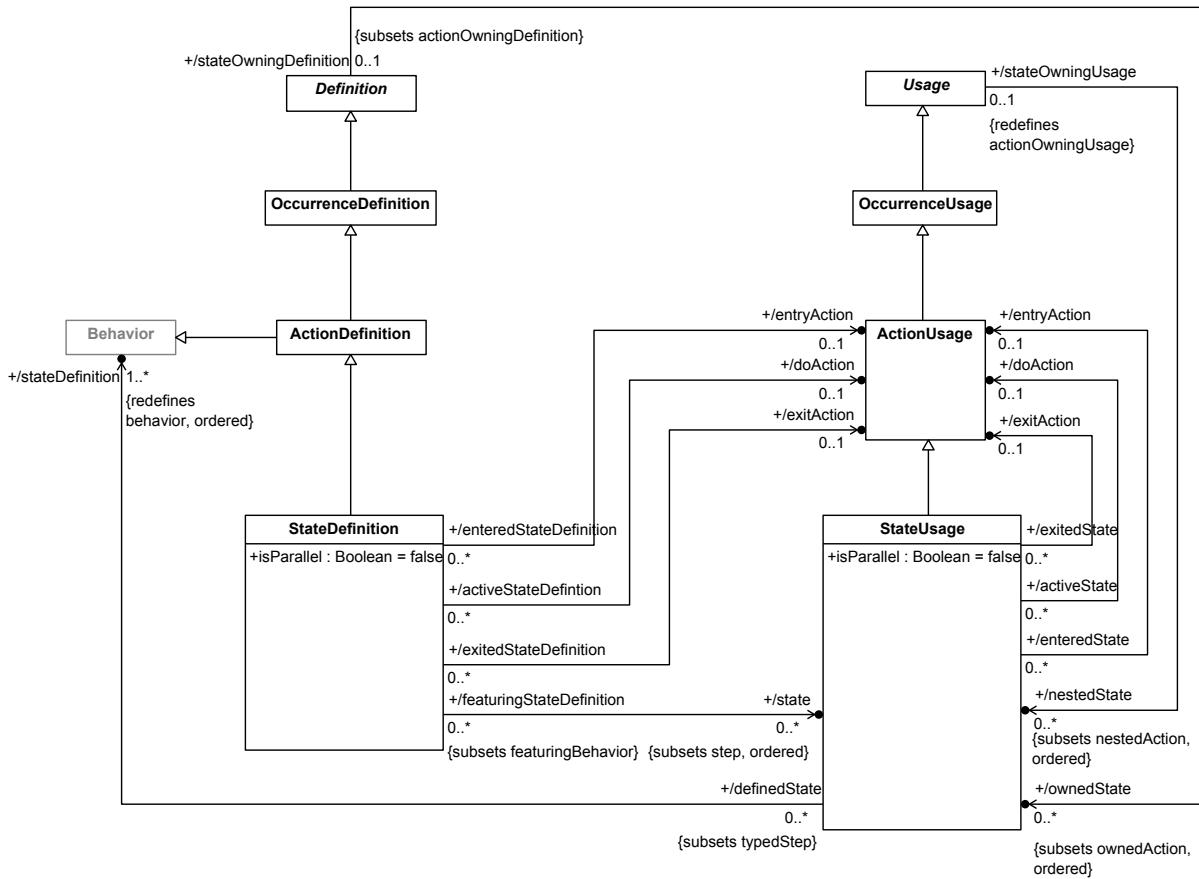


Figure 33. State Definition and Usage

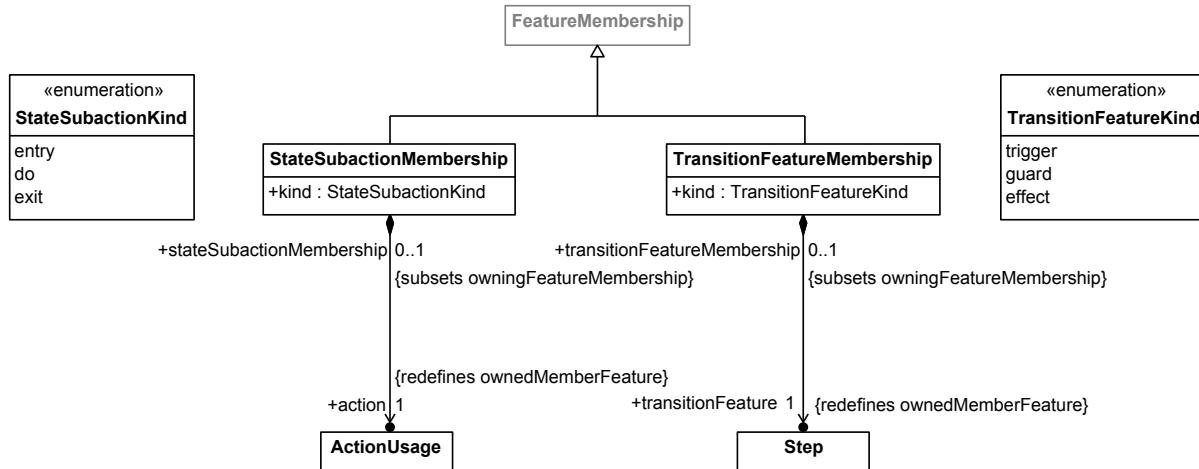


Figure 34. State Membership

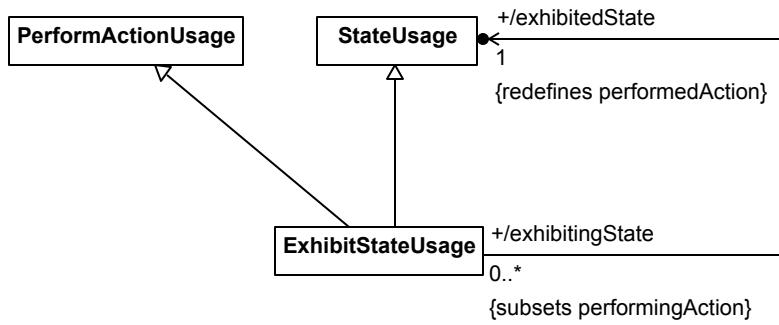


Figure 35. State Exhibition

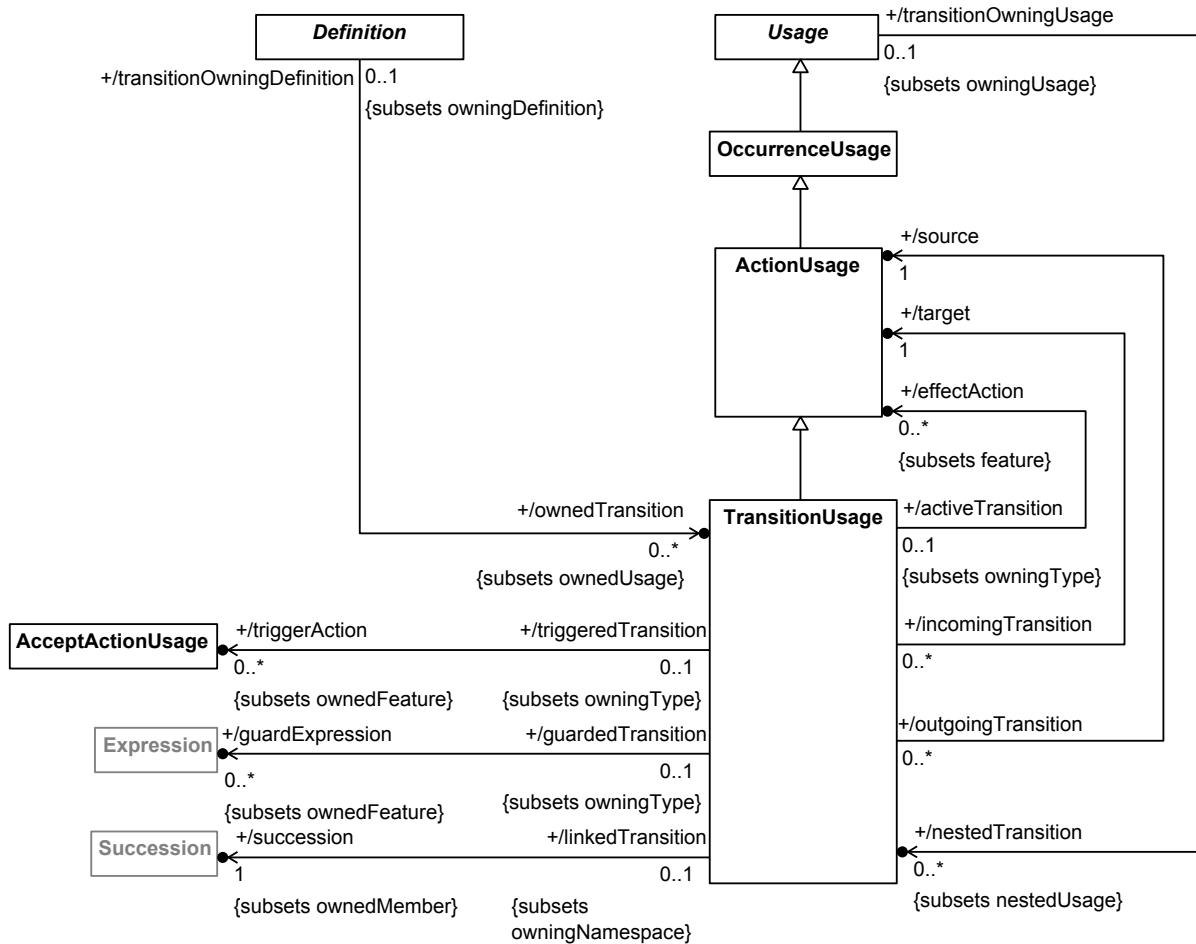


Figure 36. Transition Usage

### 7.17.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

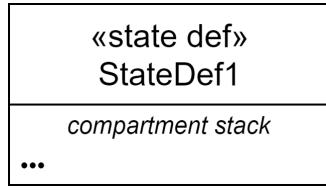
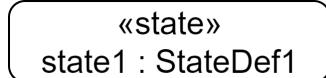
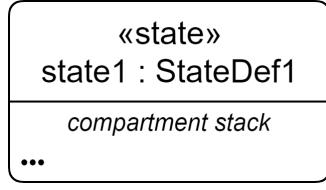
For States Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.17](#).

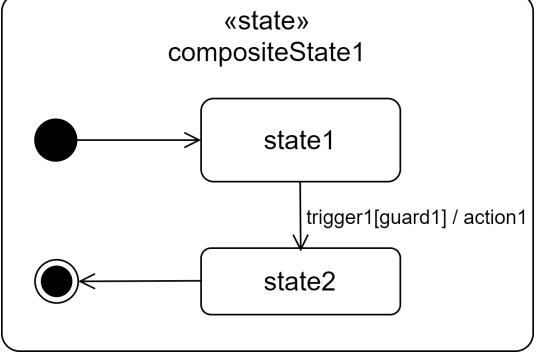
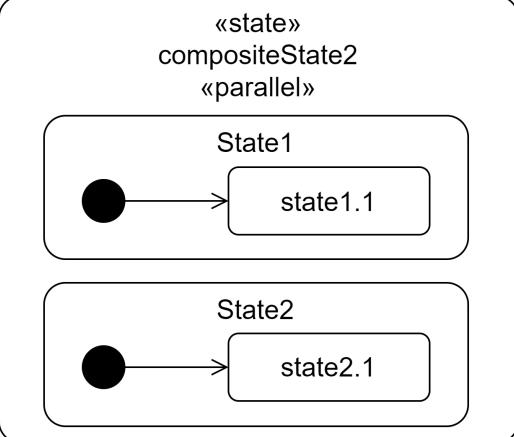
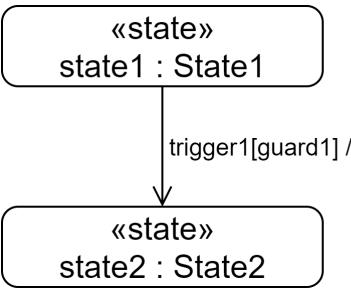
**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

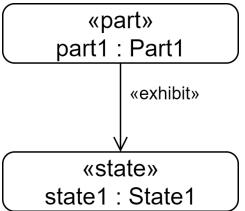
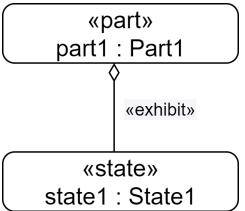
## Graphical Notation

For States Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.17](#).

**Table 21. States - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
State Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, exhibited by, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>state def StateDef1;  state def StateDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
State	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>assert constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, exhibited by, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>states</i>, exhibited by (Usage Only), <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>state state1 : StateDef1;  state def state1 : StateDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
State		<pre>state state1 {     entry entryAction;     do doAction;     exit exitAction; }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
State with Graphical Compartment with standard state transition view (sequential states)	 <pre>     &lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt;     compositeState1     state1     state2     trigger1[guard1] / action1   </pre>	<pre> state compositeState1 {   entry; then state1;   state state1;   transition     first state1     accept trigger1     if guard1     do action1     then state2;   state state2;   then done; }   </pre>
State with Graphical Compartment with standard state transition view (parallel states)	 <pre>     &lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt;     compositeState2     &lt;&lt;parallel&gt;&gt;       State1       state1.1       State2       state2.1     </pre>	<pre> state compositeState2 parallel {   state state1 {     entry; then     'state1.1';     state 'state1.1';   }   state state2 {     entry; then     'state2.1';     state 'state2.1';   } }   </pre>
Transition	 <pre>     &lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt;     state1 : State1     trigger1[guard1] / action1     &lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt;     state2 : State2   </pre>	<pre> state state1 : State1; state state2 : State2; transition   first state1   accept trigger1   if guard1   do action1   then state2;   </pre> <p>or</p> <pre> state state1 : State1; accept trigger1 if guard1 do action1 then state2; state state2 : State2;   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Exhibit	 <pre> graph TD     part["&lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1"] -- "&lt;&lt;exhibit&gt;&gt;" --&gt; state["&lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt; state1 : State1"]   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {     <b>exhibit</b> state1; }   </pre>
Exhibit State	 <pre> graph TD     part["&lt;&lt;part&gt;&gt; part1 : Part1"] -- "&lt;&lt;exhibit&gt;&gt;" --&gt; state["&lt;&lt;state&gt;&gt; state1 : State1"]     diamond{ } --- part   </pre>	<pre> <b>part</b> part1 : Part1 {     <b>exhibit state</b> state1     : State1; }   </pre>
States Compartment	<pre> <b>states</b> ^state2 : StateDef2 state1 : StateDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> state3R : StateDef3R <b>redefines</b> state3 state4R : StateDef4R :&gt;&gt; state4 :&gt;&gt; state5 state6S : StateDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> state6 state7S : StateDef7S [m] :&gt; state7 state8R = state8 <b>ref</b> state9 : StateDef9 <b>exhibit state</b> state10 state11   state11.1   state11.2 ...   </pre>	<pre> {     <b>state</b> state1 :         StateDef [1..*]         <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */     <b>exhibit state</b>     state10;     <b>state</b> state11 {         <b>state</b> 'state11.1';         <b>state</b> 'state11.2';     } }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Exhibit States Compartment	<pre> exhibit states ^state2 : StateDef2 state1 : StateDef1 [1..*] ordered nonunique state3R : StateDef3R redefines state3 state4R : StateDef4R &gt;&gt; state4 :&gt;&gt; state5 state6S : StateDef6S [m] subsets state6 state7S : StateDef7S [m] &gt; state7 state8R = state8 state11 state11.1 state11.2 ... </pre> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <b>exhibits</b> <pre> ^state2 state1 ... </pre> </div>	<pre> {   exhibit state state1 :   StateDef [1..*]   ordered nonunique;   /* ... */ } </pre>
Exhibited By Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <b>exhibited by</b> item1 : ItemDef1 </div>	No textual notation

## 7.18 Calculations

### 7.18.1 Overview

A *calculation definition* is a kind of action definition (see [7.16](#)) all of whose parameters have direction in, except for one with direction out called the *result parameter*. A calculation definition specifies a reusable computation that returns a result in the result parameter. A *calculation usage* is an action usage that is a usage of a calculation definition.

In addition to its parameters, a calculation definition or usage may have features that are calculation or action usages that carry out steps in the computation of the result of the calculation. The calculation may also have other features that are used to record intermediate results in the computation. The final result is specified as an *expression* written in terms of the input parameters of the calculation and any intermediate results.

KerML includes extensive syntax for constructing expressions, including traditional operator notations for functions in the Kernel Model Library, which is adopted in its entirety into SysML. In addition a calculation is also a KerML function and a calculation usage is itself a KerML expression. This allows a calculation definition or usage to also be invoked using the notation of a KerML invocation expression. (See the KerML Specification [KerML] for a complete description of the KerML expression sublanguage.)

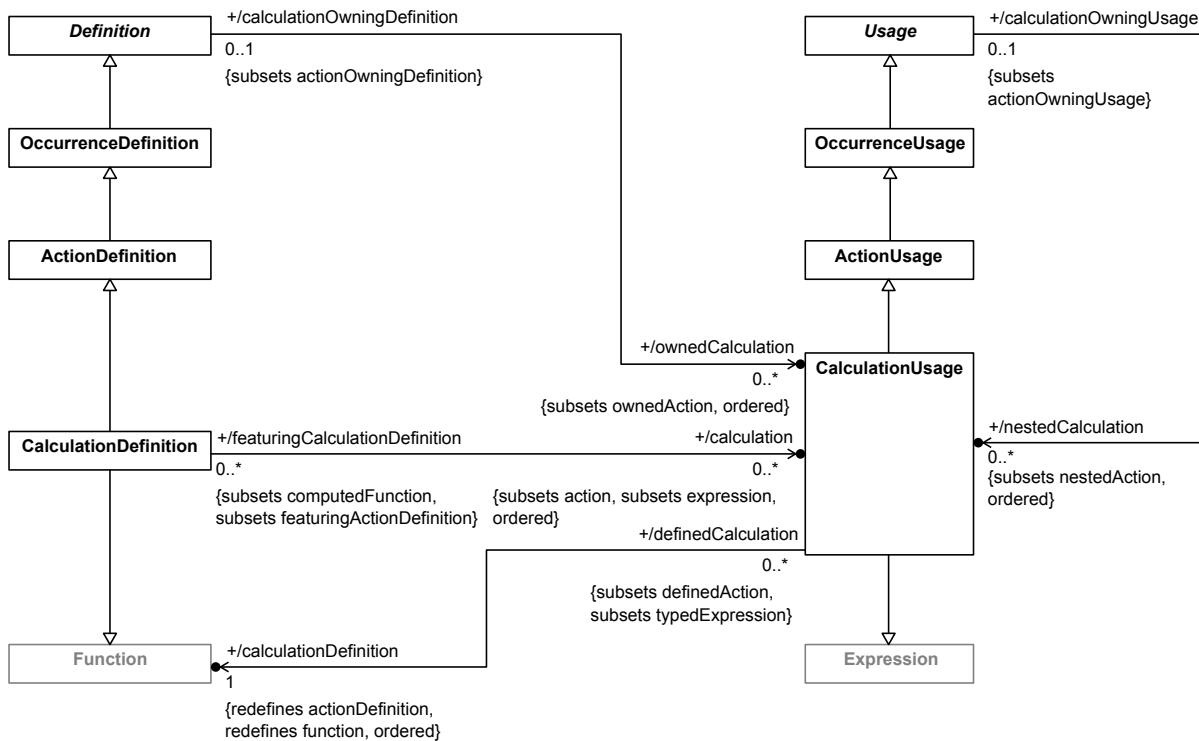
Calculation definitions are often used to define mathematical functions, in which case the defined computation should be *pure*. A pure calculation has the following properties:

1. Two invocations of the calculation definition with the same values for the input parameters always produce the same values for the result parameter.
2. The performance of the calculation does not produce any side effects (that is, it does not effect any occurrence that is not a composite part of its performance or that of a subaction or subcalculation).

Any subcalculations or subactions of a pure calculation must also be pure, including the final expression computing the result. Further, the inputs of a pure calculation should either be attributes or the calculation should not rely on features of input occurrences that may change from one invocation of the calculation definition to another.

## 7.18.2 Abstract Syntax

For Calculations Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.15](#).



**Figure 37. Calculation Definition and Usage**

## 7.18.3 Notation

### Textual Notation

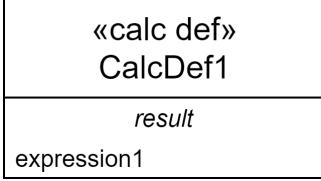
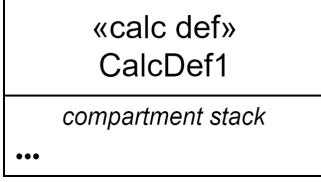
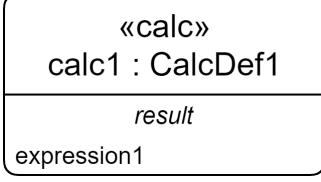
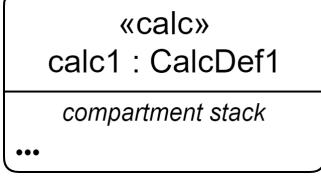
For Calculations Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.18](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

### Graphical Notation

For Calculations Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.18](#).

**Table 22. Calculations - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Calc Definition	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>calc def CalcDef1 {     expression1 }</pre> <pre>calc def CalcDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Calc	  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre>calc calc1 : CalcDef1 {     expression1 }</pre> <pre>calc calc1 : CalcDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

## 7.19 Constraints

### 7.19.1 Overview

#### Constraint Definition and Usage

A *constraint definition* is a kind of occurrence definition (see [7.9](#)) that defines a logical predicate. Similarly to a calculation definition (see [7.18](#)), a constraint definition may have parameters with direction **in**. A constraint always has an implicit Boolean-value result parameter with direction **out**. A constraint usage is an occurrence usage that is the usage of a constraint definition.

Also similarly to a calculation, a constraint definition or usage may have features that are calculation or action usages that carry out steps in the computation of the result of the calculation. The constraint may also have other features that are used to record intermediate results in the computation. The final result is specified as an expression written in terms of the input parameters of the calculation and any intermediate results. In addition a constraint definition is also a KerML predicate and a constraint usage is a KerML Boolean expression, which allows a constraint definition or usage to also be invoked using the notation of a KerML invocation expression.

For a given set of input parameter values, a constraint usage is *satisfied* if its expression evaluates to `true` and is *violated* otherwise. The parameters of a constraint usage may be bound to specific features whose values can be constrained by the constraint expression. For the constraint expression `{x < y}`, the constraint usage may bind `x` to the diameter of a bolt and bind `y` to the diameter of a hole that the bolt must fit into. This constraint can then be evaluated to be `true` or `false`. E.g., if `x` is 3 and `y` is 5, then the expression `x < y` evaluates to true, and the constraint is satisfied. In the general case, the expression used to define a constraint can be arbitrarily complicated, as long as the overall expression returns a Boolean value.

A constraint usage that is a feature of another definition or usage may also directly reference features of its containing context, in which case it may be used to effectively constrain the values of those features. In a context with the features `bolt diameter` and `hole diameter`, a constraint usage may be defined directly without parameters using the expression `{'bolt diameter' < 'hole diameter'}`.

## Asserted Constraints

In general, a constraint may be satisfied sometimes and violated other times. However, an *assert constraint usage* asserts that the result of a given constraint must be `true`, which requires that the asserted constraint always be satisfied for the model to be valid. Constraints associated with the laws of physics, for example, should be asserted to be `true`, because they cannot be violated in any valid model of the real world. However, the constraint `{'fuel level' > 0}` may be violated if the `fuel level` equals zero, but the model is still valid.

An assert constraint usage can also be *negated*, which means that the given constraint is asserted to be `false` rather than `true`. A negated assert constraint usage can be used to assert that some condition must never happen for the model to be valid.

### 7.19.2 Abstract Syntax

For Constraints Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.16](#).

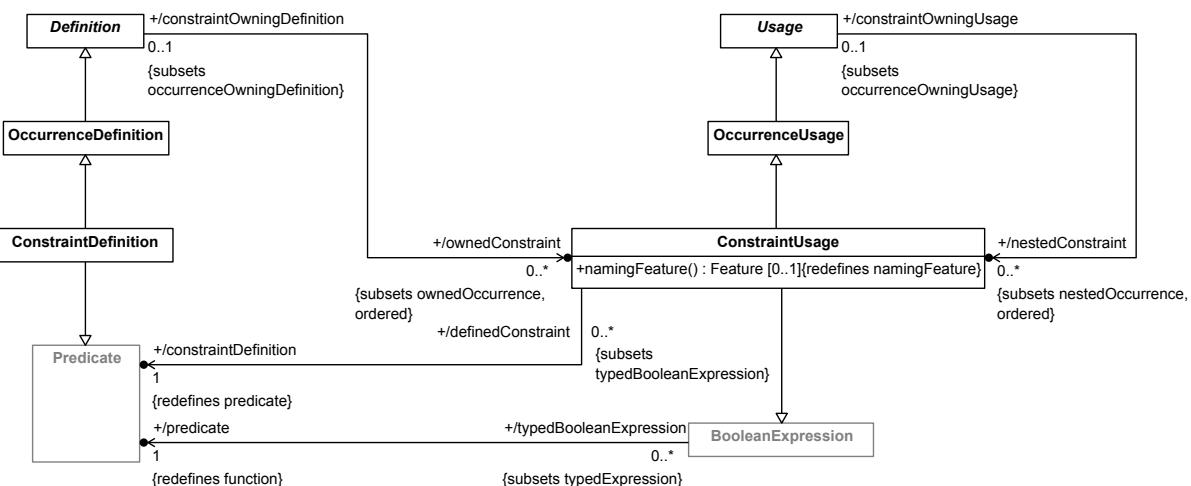
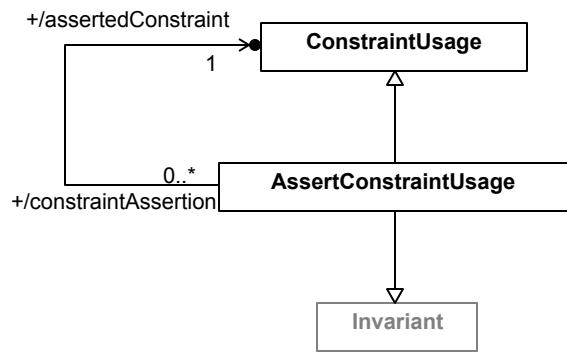


Figure 38. Constraint Definition and Usage



**Figure 39. Constraint Assertion**

### 7.19.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Constraints Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.19](#).

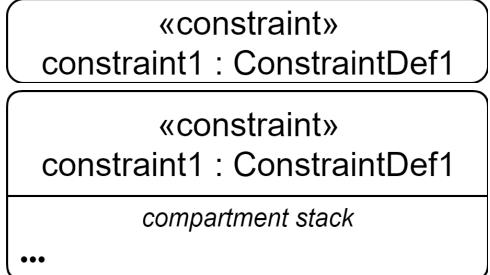
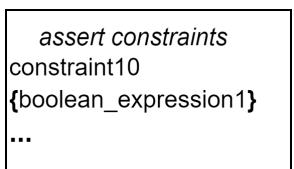
**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

#### Graphical Notation

For Constraints Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.19](#).

**Table 23. Constraints - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Constraint Definition	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <b>«constraint def»</b>  <b>ConstraintDef1</b> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <b>«constraint def»</b>  <b>ConstraintDef1</b>  <b>compartment stack</b>  <b>...</b> </div> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>constraint def</b> ConstraintDef1;  <b>constraint def</b> ConstraintDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Constraint	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre><b>constraint</b> constraint1 : ConstraintDef1;  <b>constraint</b> constraint1 : ConstraintDef1 {   /* members */ }</pre>
Constraints Compartment	<pre>constraints ^constraint2 : ConstraintDef2 constraint1 : ConstraintDef1 [1..*] ordered nonunique constraint3R : ConstraintDef3R redefines constraint3 constraint4R : ConstraintDef4R &gt;&gt; constraint4 :&gt;&gt; constraint5 constraint6S : ConstraintDef6S [m] subsets constraint6 constraint7S : ConstraintDef7S [m] &gt; constraint7 constraint8R = constraint8 <b>ref</b> constraint9 : ConstraintDef9 <b>assert</b> constraint10 <b>assert</b> {boolean_expression1} {boolean_expression1} constraint11 <b>require</b> constraint12 <b>assume</b> constraint13 ...</pre>	<pre>{   <b>constraint</b> constraint1 :   ConstraintDef1 [1..*]   ordered nonunique; /* ... */   <b>assert</b> constraint constraint10;   <b>constraint</b> {boolean_expression1} }</pre>
Assert Constraints Compartment		<pre>{   <b>assert</b> constraint constraint1 :   ConstraintDef1 [1..*]   ordered nonunique; /* ... */   <b>assert</b> <b>constraint</b> {boolean_expression1} }</pre>

## 7.20 Requirements

## 7.20.1 Overview

### Requirements

A *requirement definition* is a kind of constraint definition (see [7.19](#)) that specifies stakeholder-imposed constraints that a design solution must satisfy to be a valid solution. A requirement definition contains one or more features that are constraint usages designated as the *required constraints*. These may be specified informally using text statements (commonly known as "shall" statements) or more formally using constraint expressions. A requirement definition may also optionally include *assumed constraints*. The required constraints of a requirement only apply if all the assumed constraints are satisfied.

A *requirement usage* is a kind of constraint usage (see [7.19](#)) that is a usage of a requirement definition in some context. The context for multiple requirements can be provided by a package (see [7.4](#)), a part (see [7.11](#)) or another requirement. A design solution must satisfy the requirement and all of its member requirements and constraints to be a valid solution.

A requirement definition or usage may be decomposed into nested requirement usages, which may themselves be further decomposed. Since a requirement usage is a kind of constraint usage, any nested composite requirement usage is automatically considered to be a required constraint of the containing requirement definition or usage. A requirement definition or usage may also reference another requirement usage as a required constraint. For the overall requirement to then be satisfied, all such composite or referenced requirements must be satisfied.

Like any usage element, the features of a requirement usage can redefine the features of its requirement definition. For example, a requirement definition *MaximumMass* may include the require constraint `{massActual <= massRequired}`, written in terms of the attribute usages *massActual* and *massRequired*. A requirement usage *maximumVehicleMass* defined by *MaximumMass* could restrict the subject of the requirement to be a *Vehicle*, redefine the *massActual* attribute to be the *mass* of the subject *Vehicle*, and redefine the *massRequired* attribute and bind it to 2000 kilograms. In this way, the requirement definition serves as a requirement template that can be reused and tailored to each context of use.

### Subjects

A requirement definition or usage always has a *subject*, which is a distinguished parameter that identifies the entity on which the requirement is being specified. A requirement usage can only be satisfied by an entity that conforms to the definition of its subject. For example, if the subject of a requirement is defined to be a *Vehicle*, then a standard vehicle model or sports vehicle model can satisfy the requirement, as long as these usages are defined by *Vehicle* or a specialization of it. The subject can also be restricted to be a certain kind of definition element, if it is desired to constrain what kind of entity can satisfy the requirement. For example, the subject can be restricted to be an action, if it is desired to constrain the requirement to be satisfied only by action usages.

Constraining the subject of a requirement definition or usage is also useful to allow features of the subject definition to be used in formal expressions for the assumed and required constraints of the requirement. However, this may not be necessary if the requirement is specified more informally, or in terms of parameters or other features to be bound later. In this case, it is not necessary to explicitly specify the subject of a requirement, in which case it the subject is implicitly assumed to be defined as *Anything*.

**Note.** Cases also have subjects (see [7.21](#)).

### Actors, Stakeholders and Concerns

Actors and stakeholders are additional distinguished parameters that may be specified for a requirement definition or usage. Actor and stakeholder parameters are part usages whose definitions represent entities that play special roles relative to the requirement definition or usage. A requirement may have multiple actors and stakeholders, some of

which may have the same definition, representing the same kind of entity playing different roles relative to the requirement.

An *actor parameter* represents a role played by an entity external to the subject of the requirement but necessary for the satisfaction of the requirement. For example, a requirement whose subject is a *Vehicle* may also specify an actor that is the *Driving Environment*. Features of this actor may be used in, for example, the assumed constraints of the requirement, to constrain the environment in which the required constraints apply. The satisfaction of the requirement by a specific subject entity is then relative to the specific environment entity filling the actor parameter.

**Note.** Actor parameters may also be specified for cases (see [7.21](#)) and, in particular, use cases (see [7.24](#)).

A *stakeholder parameter* represents a role played by an entity (usually a person, organization or other group) having concerns related to the containing requirement. Stakeholder concerns may also be explicitly modeled as special kinds of requirements. A *concern definition* is a kind of requirement definition that represents a stakeholder concern. A *concern usage* is a kind of requirement usage that is a usage of a concern definition. The stakeholder parameters of a concern definition or usage then delineate the stakeholders that have a certain concern.

Rather than explicitly referencing specific stakeholders, a requirement definition or usage can be specified as *framing* the modeled concerns of relevant stakeholders. All the framed concerns of a requirement must then be *addressed* for the requirement to be satisfied.

**Note.** Stakeholder and concern modeling is frequently used in the context of view and viewpoint modeling (see [7.25](#)). A viewpoint is a kind of requirement that frames certain stakeholder concerns to be addressed by one or more views satisfying the viewpoint.

## Requirement Satisfaction

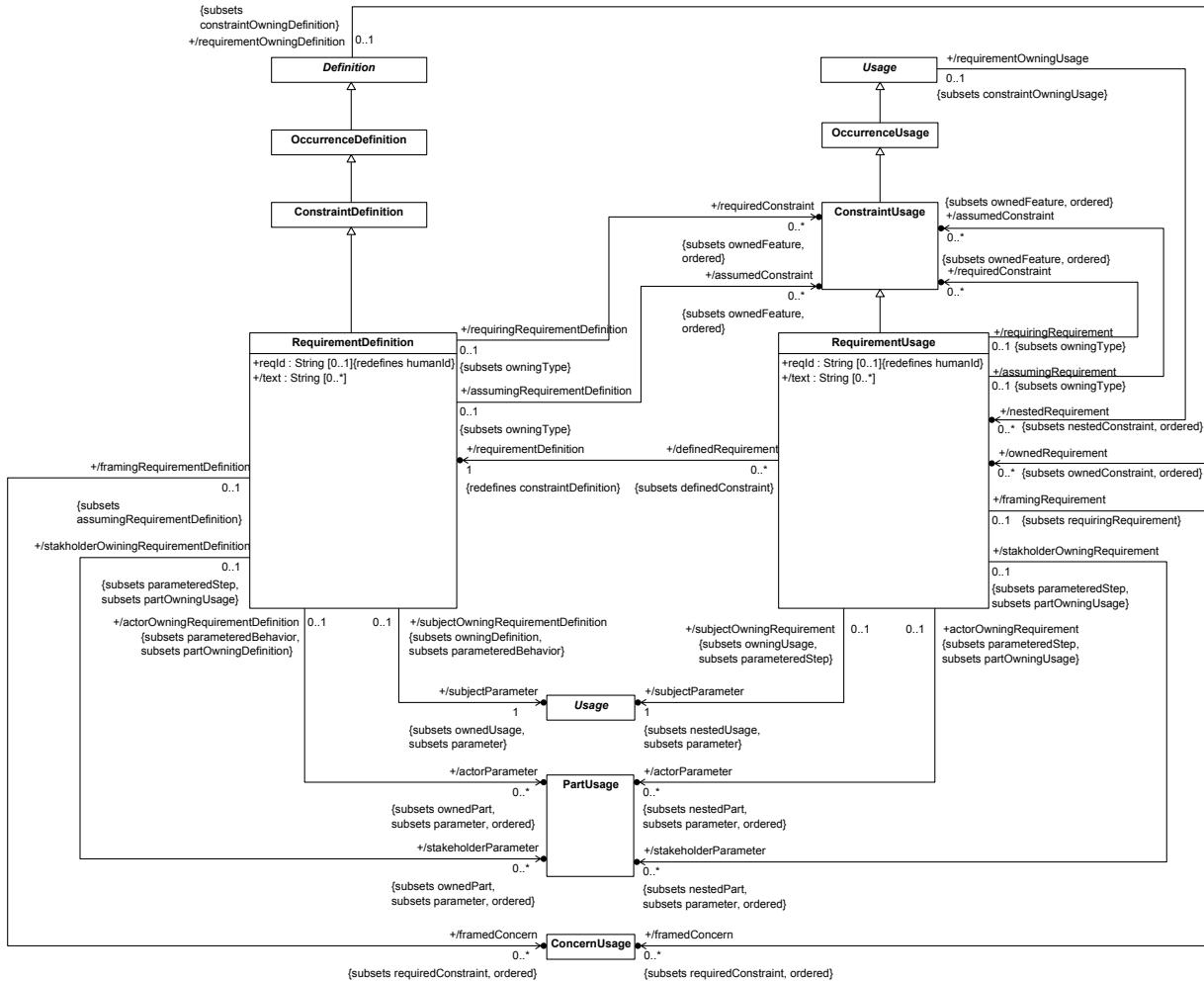
Since a requirement is a kind of constraint, a requirement can be evaluated to be `true` or `false`. A requirement is *satisfied* when it evaluates to `true`.

A *satisfy requirement usage* is a kind of assert constraint usage (see [7.19](#)) that asserts that a requirement is satisfied when a given feature is bound to the subject parameter of the requirement. Other parameters or features of the requirement may also be bound in the body of the satisfy requirement usage. For example, the *maximumVehicleMass* requirement above could be asserted to be satisfied by a specific *vehicle c1* usage, which means that the required constraint `{massActual <= massRequired}` must be true when `massActual` is bound to the mass of *vehicle c1*.

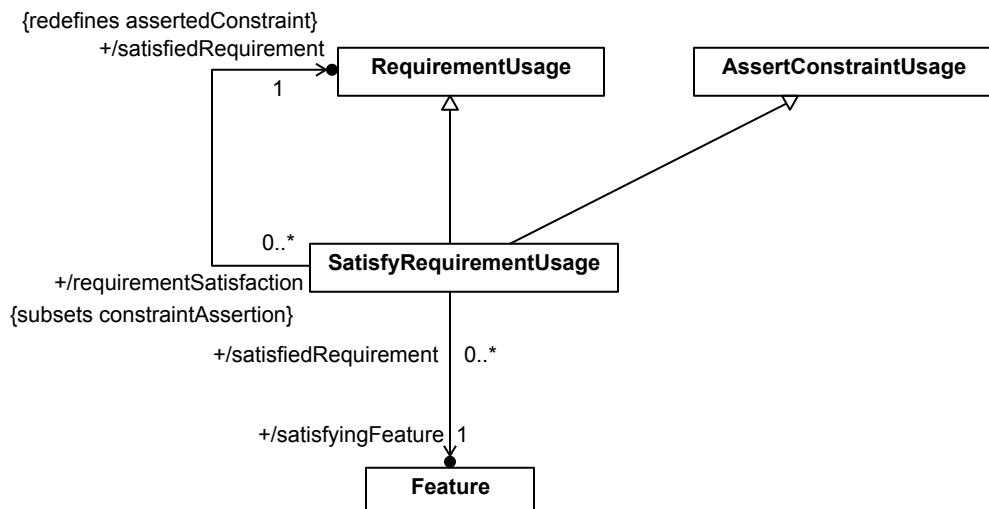
Similarly to an assert constraint usage, a satisfy requirement usage can also be *negated*. A negated satisfy requirement usage asserts that some entity does *not* satisfy the given requirement.

### 7.20.2 Abstract Syntax

For Requirements Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.17](#).



**Figure 40. Requirement Definition and Usage**



**Figure 41. Requirement Satisfaction**

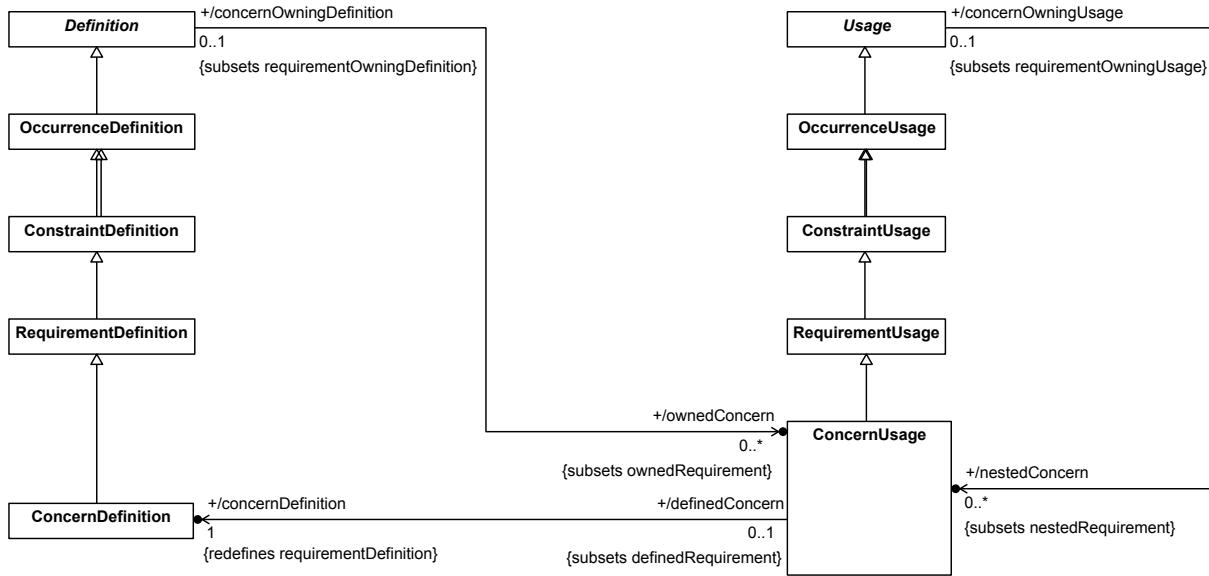


Figure 42. Concern Definition and Usage

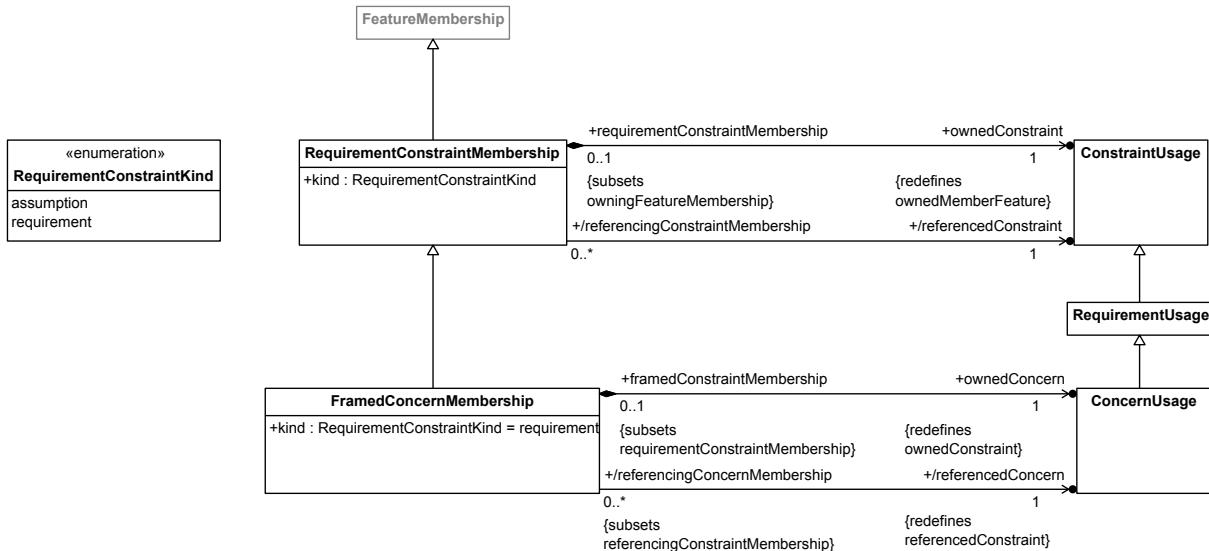
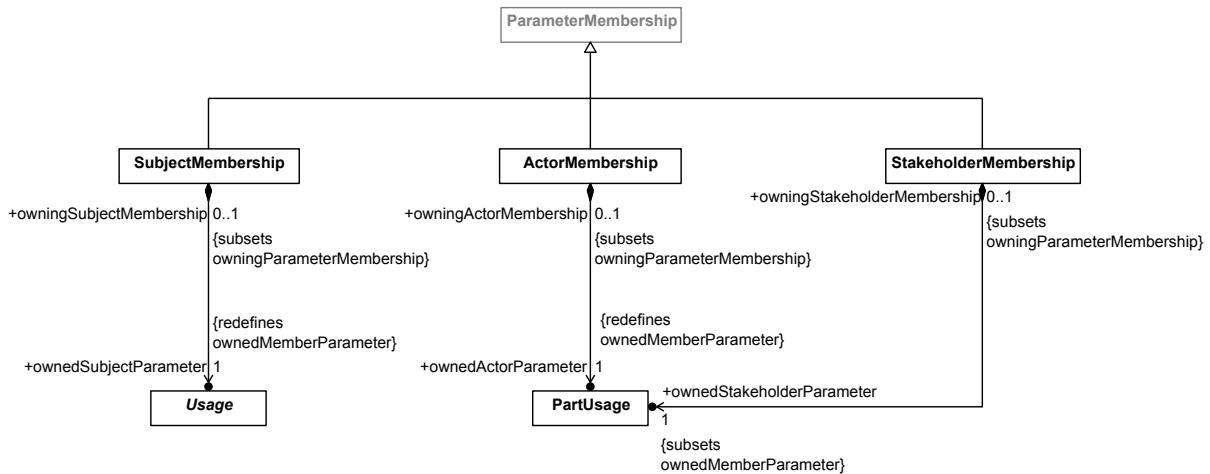


Figure 43. Requirement Constraint Membership



**Figure 44. Requirement Parameter Memberships**

### 7.20.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Requirements Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.20](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

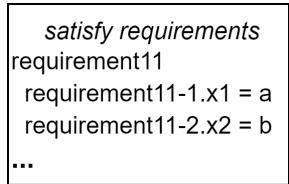
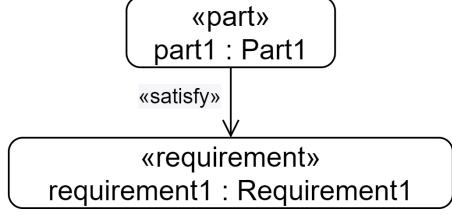
#### Graphical Notation

For Requirements Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.20](#).

**Table 24. Requirements - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Requirement Definition	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;">           «requirement def»            &lt;R1&gt; RequirementDef1         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">           «requirement def»            RequirementDef1  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">             compartment stack              ...           </div> </div> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>requirements</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>stakeholders</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>requirement def</b> &lt;R1&gt; RequirementDef1 {   <b>subject</b> s1 : Subject1; }  <b>requirement def</b> RequirementDef1 {   /* members */ }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Requirement	<p>The diagram shows a requirement element with a compartment stack. The top compartment contains the text «requirement» and «&lt;r1&gt; requirement1 : RequirementDef1». Below this is a stack of compartments labeled «compartment stack» and «...».</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>requirements</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>stakeholders</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p> <p>The requirement compartment stack includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>«requirement»</li> <li>requirement1 : RequirementDef1</li> <li>documentation</li> <li>...</li> <li>subject</li> <li>redefines s1 = mySubject</li> <li>require constraints</li> <li>require2</li> <li>...</li> <li>assume constraints</li> <li>constraint1</li> <li>...</li> </ul>	<pre> <b>requirement</b> &lt;R1&gt; requirement1 :   RequirementDef1 {     <b>subject redefines</b> s1     = mySubject;   } }  <b>requirement</b> requirement1 :   RequirementDef1 {     <b>doc</b> /* ... */     <b>subject redefines</b> s1     = mySubject;     <b>require</b> require2;     <b>assume</b> constraint1; } </pre>
Requirements Compartment	<p>The diagram shows a requirements compartment element with the following text:</p> <pre> <b>requirements</b> ^requirement2 : RequirementDef2 requirement1 : RequirementDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b> requirement3R : RequirementDef3R <b>redefines</b> requirement3 requirement4R : RequirementDef4R :&gt;&gt; requirement4 :&gt;&gt; requirement5 requirement6S : RequirementDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> requirement6 requirement7S : RequirementDef7S [m] :&gt; requirement7 requirement8R = requirement8 <b>ref</b> requirement9 : RequirementDef9 requirement11   requirement11-1   requirement11-2 ... </pre>	<pre> {   <b>requirement</b>   requirement1 :     RequirementDef1     [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Satisfy Requirements Compartment	 <pre>satisfy requirements requirement11 requirement11-1.x1 = a requirement11-2.x2 = b ...</pre>	<pre>part part1 {   <b>satisfy</b> requirement11   <b>by</b> part1 {     <b>bind</b>     requirement11.x1 = a;     <b>bind</b>     requirement11.x2 = b;   } }</pre>
Satisfy	 <pre>«part» part1 : Part1 ``satisfy`` ``requirement» requirement1 : Requirement1</pre>	<pre><b>requirement</b> requirement1 : Requirement1; <b>part</b> part1 : Part1; <b>satisfy</b> requirement1 <b>by</b> part1;</pre>

## 7.21 Cases

### 7.21.1 Overview

A *case definition* is a kind of calculation definition (see [7.18](#)) that produces a result intended to achieve a specific objective regarding a given subject. A *case usage* is a kind of calculation usage that is a usage of a case definition. A case is a general concept that may be used in its own right, but also provides the basis for more specific kinds of cases, including analysis cases (see [7.22](#)), verification cases (see [7.23](#)), and use cases (see [7.24](#)).

The *subject* of a case is modeled as a distinguished parameter, similarly to the subject of a requirement (see [7.20](#)). The *objective* of a case is modeled as a requirement usage to be satisfied by the performance of the case. Depending on the kind of case, the subject of the objective may be the same as the subject of the case (such as for a verification case or a use case) or it may be the result of the case (such as for an analysis case).

A case definition or usage may also have one or more *actor parameters* that represent roles played by an entity external to the subject of the case but necessary to the specification of the case. An actor parameter is a part usage whose definition represents an entity that plays a designated actor role for the case. A case may have multiple actors, some of which may have the same definition, representing the same kind of entity playing different roles relative to the case.

**Note.** Actor parameters may also be specified for any kind of case, but they are used, in particular, in the specification of use cases (see [7.24](#)). Requirements may also have actor parameters (see [7.20](#)).

The body of a case can be specified using subactions and subcalculations needed to achieve the case objective. This generally includes some combination of collecting information about the subject, evaluating it, and then producing a result.

### 7.21.2 Abstract Syntax

For Cases Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.19](#).

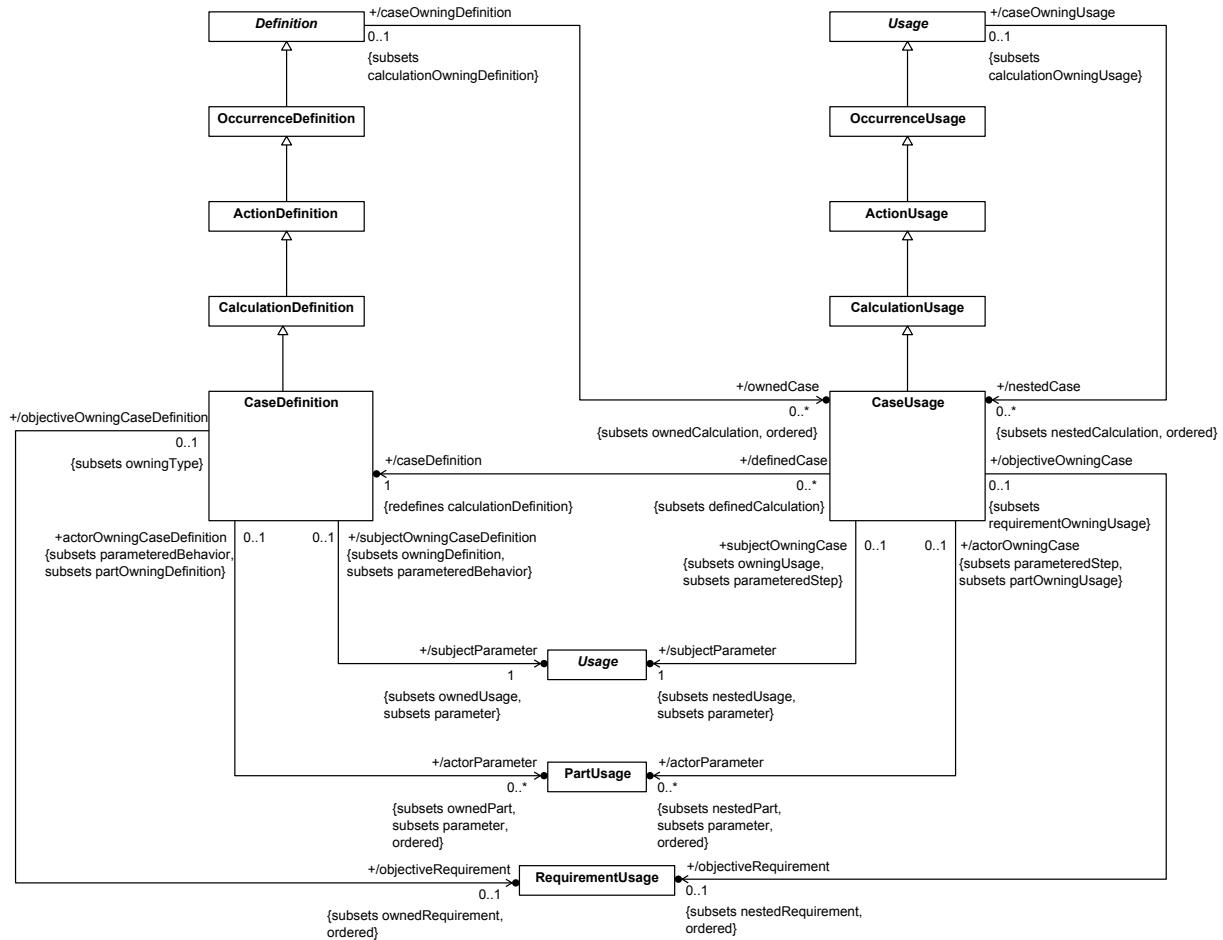


Figure 45. Case Definition and Usage

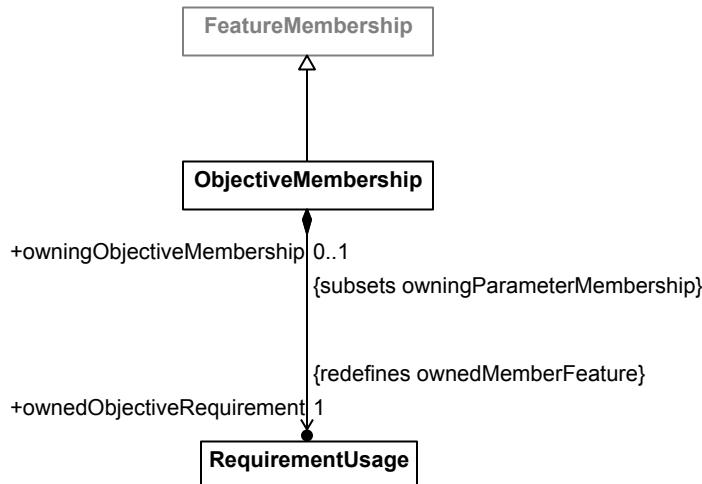


Figure 46. Case Membership

### 7.21.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Cases Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.21](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

#### Graphical Notation

For Cases Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.21](#).

## 7.22 Analysis Cases

### 7.22.1 Overview

#### Analysis Case Definition and Usage

An *analysis case definition* is a kind of case definition (see [7.21](#)) whose objective is to carry out an analysis on the subject of the case. An *analysis case usage* is a kind of case usage that is a usage of an analysis case definition.

The subject of an analysis case identifies what is being analyzed. The subject can often be kept quite general in an analysis case definition and then made more specific in usages of that definition. Performing an analysis case returns a result about the subject. For example, a fuel economy analysis of a vehicle subject returns the estimated fuel economy of the vehicle, given a set of analysis inputs and assumed conditions. The analysis result can be evaluated to determine whether it satisfies the analysis objective.

The performance of an analysis case can be specified in a number of different ways.

- The analysis case can include a set of *analysis actions*, each of which can specify calculations that return results. For example, the fuel economy analysis referred to above may require both a dynamics analysis and a fuel consumption analysis. The dynamics analysis determines the vehicle trajectory and the required engine power versus time. The fuel consumption analysis determines the fuel consumed to achieve the required engine power. Both the dynamics analysis and the fuel consumption analysis may require multiple calculations.
- An analysis can be specified in SysML and solved by external solvers. In this case, the analysis case specifies the analysis to be performed, but does not define how the analysis is actually executed. For example, the analysis case could specify that the analysis result is obtained by integrating a differential equation, without detailing what integration algorithm is to be used to do this.
- An analysis case can also specify a set of simultaneous equations to be solved. This can be done defining one or more constraint usages (see [7.19](#)) that logically and each of the equations, and asserting that the constraint must be true. A solver would be expected to solve the equations such that it returns values that satisfy each equation.

**Submission Note.** Providing a further library model of specific kinds of analysis actions will be considered for the final submission.

#### Trade-Off Analysis

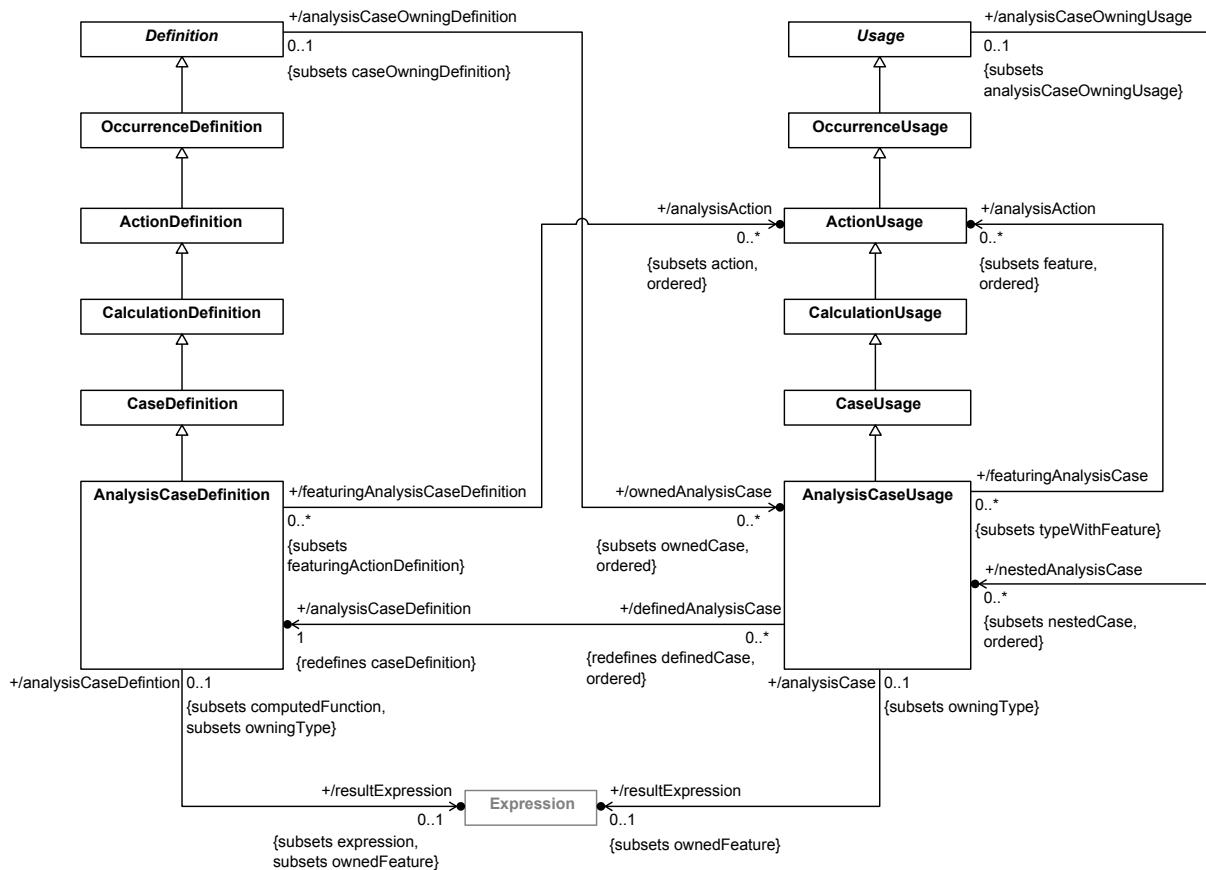
A *trade-off analysis* is a special kind of analysis used to evaluate and compare alternatives. Such an analysis can be modeled by a usage of the *TradeStudy* analysis case definition from the Trade Studies library model found in the Analysis Domain Library (see [9.4.5](#)).

The subject of a *TradeStudy* analysis case is the collection of alternatives to be analyzed. An *objective function* is then provided that is used to evaluate each alternative, in order to find the alternative that meets the objective of the analysis case. Common *TradeStudy* objectives are to maximize or minimize the value of the objective function.

An example of a trade-off analysis is an analysis that evaluates and compares multiple vehicle design alternatives in terms of various criteria, such as acceleration, reliability, and fuel economy. The objective function establishes a relative weighting of each criterion based on its importance to the stakeholder. The evaluation result is computed for each alternative based on a weighted sum of the normalized value for maximum acceleration, reliability, and fuel economy. The evaluation results for each alternative are then compared to determine a preferred solution.

## 7.22.2 Abstract Syntax

For Analysis Cases Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.19](#).



**Figure 47. Analysis Case Definition and Usage**

## 7.22.3 Notation

### Textual Notation

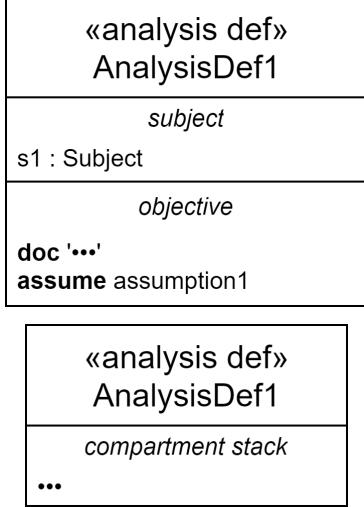
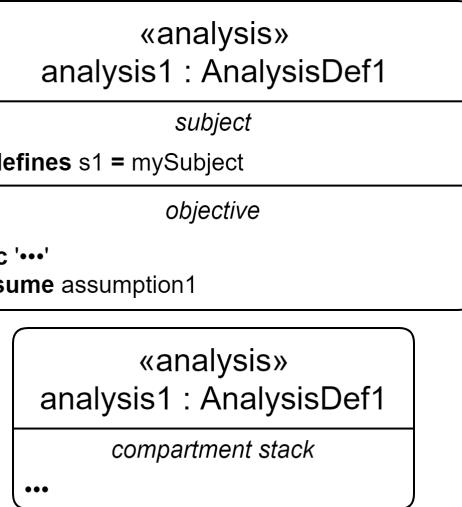
For Analysis Cases Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.22](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

## Graphical Notation

For Analysis Cases Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.22](#).

**Table 25. Analysis Cases - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Analysis Case Definition	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>objective</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre> analysis def AnalysisDef1 {     subject s1 : Subject1;     objective {         doc /* '...' */;         assume assumption1;     } }  analysis def AnalysisDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>
Analysis Case	 <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>analyses</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>objective</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>.</p>	<pre> analysis analysis1 :     AnalysisDef1 {         subject redefines s1             = mySubject;         objective {             doc /* '...' */;             assume assumption1;         } }  analysis analysis1 :     AnalysisDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Analyses Compartment	<pre>     «analysis» analysis1 : AnalysisDef1      subject <b>redefines</b> s1 = mySubject      objective <b>doc</b> '...'  <b>assume</b> assumption1      analyses ^analysis3 : AnalysisDef3 analysis4 : AnalysisDef4 </pre>	

## 7.23 Verification Cases

### 7.23.1 Overview

A *verification case definition* is a kind of case definition (see [7.21](#)) whose result is a verdict on whether the subject of the case satisfies certain requirements. A *verification case usage* is a case usage that is a usage of a verification case definition.

The subject of a verification case is an input parameter that identifies the system or other entity that is being evaluated as to whether it satisfies certain requirements (often referred to as the "unit under test" or "unit under verification"). The subject may be kept general in a verification case definition and then made more specific in usages of that definition. The objective of a verification case is to verify that the verification subject satisfies one or more specific requirements. The result of the validation case is a *verdict*, which is one of the following:

- *Pass* indicates that the subject has been determined to satisfy the requirements to be verified.
- *Fail* indicates that the subject has been determined *not* to satisfy the requirements to be verified.
- *Inconclusive* indicates that a determination could not be made as to whether the subject satisfies the requirements to be verified.
- *Error* indicates that an error occurred during the performance of the verification.

A typical verification case includes a set of *verification actions* that perform the following steps.

1. *Collect data* about the subject as needed to support the verification objective, which is typically done using *verification methods* such as analysis, inspection, demonstration, and test.
2. *Analyze collected data*. For example, the data may include multiple measurements that span a range of conditions for a particular individual, or measurements of different individuals. This analysis step may need to determine the probability distribution, mean, and standard deviation associated with the measurements.
3. *Evaluate the results of the analysis* and produce a verdict.

Each of the verification actions in the verification case requires a set of resources to perform the actions. This may include verification personnel, test equipment, facilities, and other resources. These resources may be represented in the model as parts that perform actions, or more specifically, using actor parameters on the verification case.

### 7.23.2 Abstract Syntax

For Verification Cases Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.20](#).

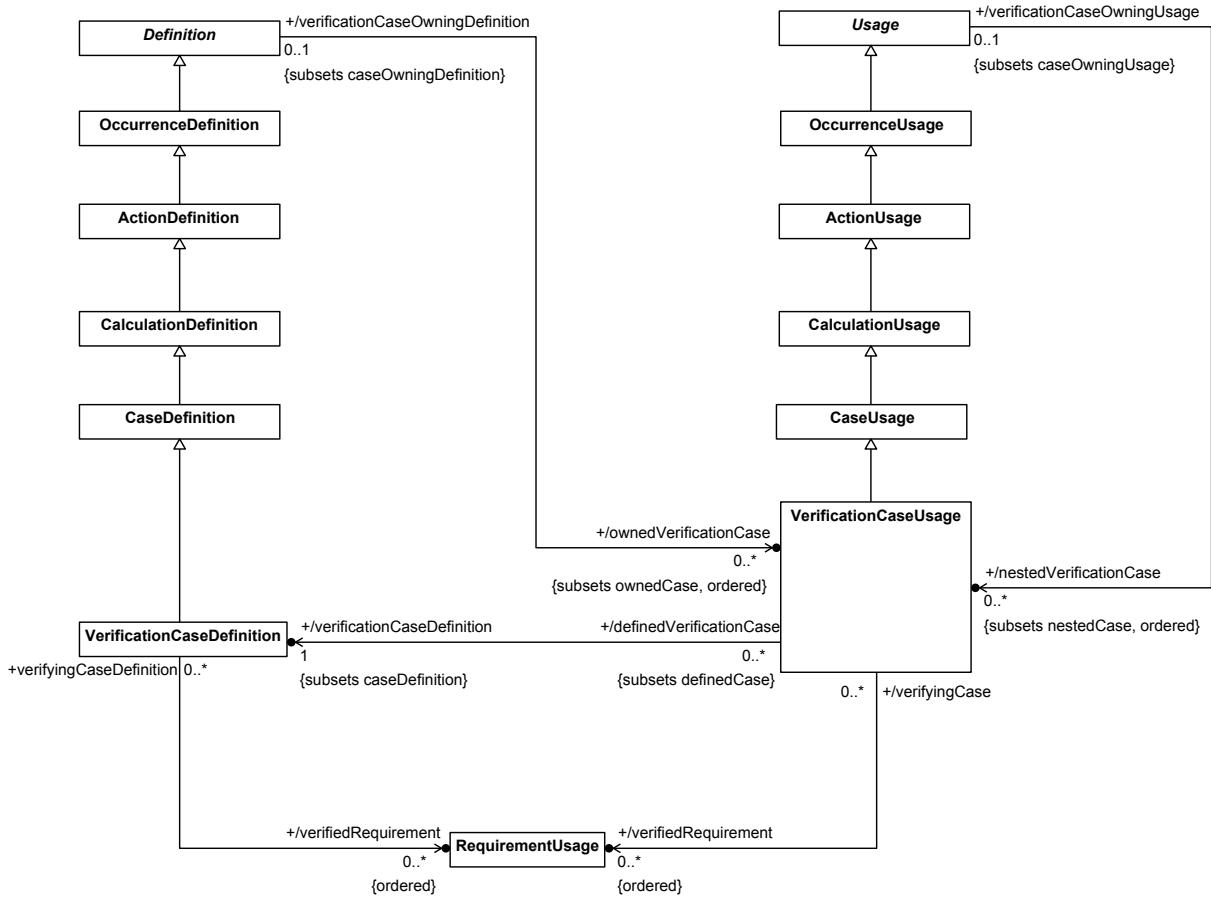


Figure 48. Verification Case Definition and Usage

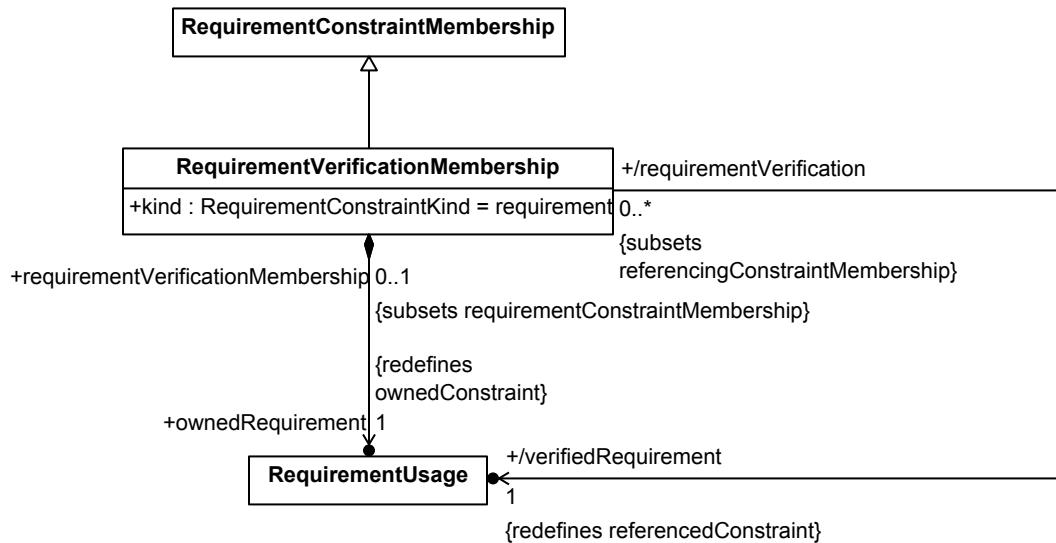


Figure 49. Verification Membership

### 7.23.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Verification Cases Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.23](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

#### Graphical Notation

For Verification Cases Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.23](#).

**Table 26. Verification Cases - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Verification Case Definition	<pre> «verification def» VerificationDef1 subject s1 : Subject1 objective doc objective statement verify requirement1 ... </pre> <pre> «verification def» VerificationDef1 compartment stack ... </pre> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>objective</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>, <i>verifications</i>, <i>verifies</i>, <i>verification methods</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>verification def</b> VerificationDef1 {     <b>subject</b> s1 :     Subject1;     <b>objective</b> {         <b>doc</b> /* '...' */         <b>verify</b>         requirement1;     } }  <b>verification def</b> VerificationDef1 {     /* members */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Verification Case	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>«verification»</p> <p>verification1 : VerificationDef1</p> <hr/> <p><i>subject</i></p> <p><b>redefines</b> s1 = mySubject</p> <hr/> <p><i>objective</i></p> <p><b>doc</b> objective statement</p> <p><b>verify</b> requirement2</p> <p>...</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>«verification»</p> <p>verification1 : VerificationDef1</p> <hr/> <p><i>compartment stack</i></p> <p>...</p> </div> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actions</i>, <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>body (all members)</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>objective</i>, <i>parameters</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>, <i>verifications</i>, <i>verifies</i>, <i>verification methods</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>verification</b> verification1 :   VerificationDef1 {     <b>subject</b> <b>redefines</b> s1     = mySubject;     <b>objective</b> {       <b>doc</b> /* '...' */       <b>verify</b>       requirement1;     }   }  <b>verification</b> verification1 :   VerificationDef1 {     /* members */   } </pre>
Verified Requirements Compartment		
Verifications Compartment	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p><i>verifications</i></p> <p>verification1:VerificationDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b></p> <p>^verification2:VerificationDef2 (in :ParamDef1, out :ParamDef2)</p> <p>verfcation3R:VerificationDef3R <b>redefines verification3</b></p> <p>verification4R:VerificationDef4R;&gt;&gt;verification4</p> <p>:&gt;&gt;verification5</p> <p>verification6S:VerificationDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> verification6</p> <p>verification7S:VerificationDef7S [m] &gt; verification7</p> <p>verification8R = verification8</p> <p><b>ref</b> verification9:VerificationDef9</p> <p><b>perform</b> verification10</p> <p>verification11</p> <p>verification11.1</p> <p>verification11.2</p> <p>...</p> </div>	<pre> {   <b>verification</b>   verification1 :     VerificationDef1   [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */     <b>perform verification</b>     verification10;     <b>verification</b>     verification11 {       <b>verification</b>       'verification11.1';       <b>verification</b>       'verification11.2';     } } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Verification Methods Compartment	<pre> <i>verification methods</i> inspection analysis demonstration test ... </pre>	<b>metadata</b> <pre> VerificationMethod {     kind = (inspection,     analysis,     demonstration, test); } </pre>
Verifies Compartment	<pre> <i>verifies</i> requirement1 requirement2 ... </pre>	<b>objective</b> { <b>verify</b> requirement1; <b>verify</b> requirement2; }
Verify	<pre>     &lt;&lt;verification&gt;&gt;     verificationCase1 : VerificationCase1           &lt;&lt;verify&gt;&gt;           &lt;&lt;requirement&gt;&gt;     requirement1 : Requirement1   </pre> <p>The diagram shows a rounded rectangle labeled "verificationCase1 : VerificationCase1" at the top. A downward arrow labeled "verify" points from it to a rounded rectangle labeled "requirement1 : Requirement1" at the bottom. Both labels are preceded by "&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;" symbols.</p>	<b>requirement</b> requirement1 : Requirement1; <b>verification</b> verificationCase1 : VerificationCase1 { <b>objective</b> { <b>verify</b> requirement1;     } }

## 7.24 Use Cases

### 7.24.1 Overview

A *use case definition* is a kind of case definition (see [7.21](#)) that specifies the required behavior of its subject relative to one or more external actors. The objective of the use case is to provide an observable result of value to one or more of its actors. A *use case usage* is a case usage that is a usage of a use case.

A use case is typically specified as a sequence of interactions between the subject and the various actors, which are all modeled as part usages. Each interaction can be modeled as a *message* (see [7.13](#)) that delivers some payload or signal from an actor to the system or vice versa. The sources and target ends of these messages can either be modeled simply as abstract events within the lifetime of the subject and actor occurrences (see [7.9](#)), or more concretely as actions performed to carry out the interaction (see [7.16](#)).

An *include use case usage* is a use case usage that is also a kind of perform action usage (see [7.16](#)). A use case definition or usage may contain an include use case usage to specify that the behavior of the containing use case includes the behavior of the included use case. The subject of the included use case is the same as the subject of the containing use case, so the subject parameter of the included use case must have a definition that is compatible with the definition of the containing use case. Actor parameters of the included use case may be bound to corresponding actor parameters of the containing use case as necessary (see also [7.16](#) on parameter binding and [7.13](#) on binding in general).

**Submission Note.** The language currently does not include a construct that corresponds to the traditional use case "extend" relationship. This is expected to be addressed in the final submission.

As a behavior, a use case can be performed with specific values for its subject and actor parameters. If a given subject also has a design model that decomposes its internal structure, then it should be possible to construct an

interaction of the internal parts of the subject, consistent with the design model, that can be shown to be a specialization of the behavior specified by the performance of the use case for that subject. This is known as a *realization* of the use case relative to the design model. A system is properly designed to provide the behavior required by a set of use cases if there is a legal realization of each use case relative to the design of the system.

## 7.24.2 Abstract Syntax

For Use Cases Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.21](#).

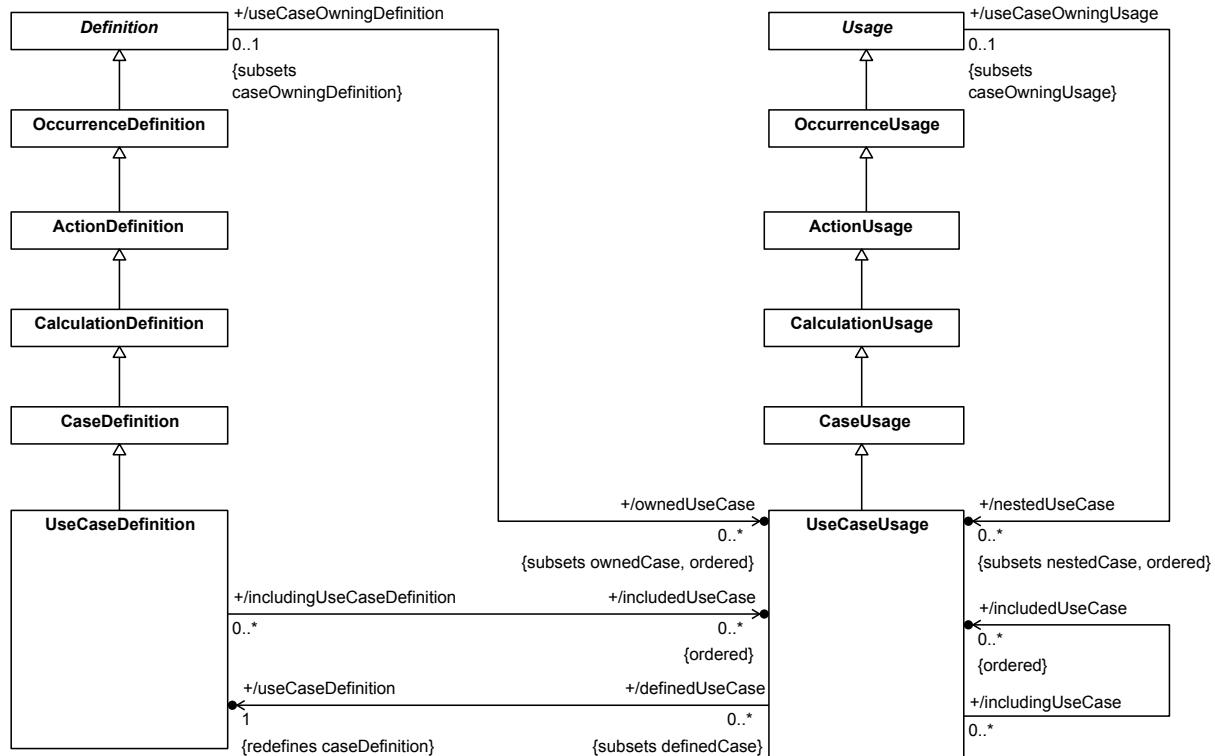


Figure 50. Use Case Definition and Usage

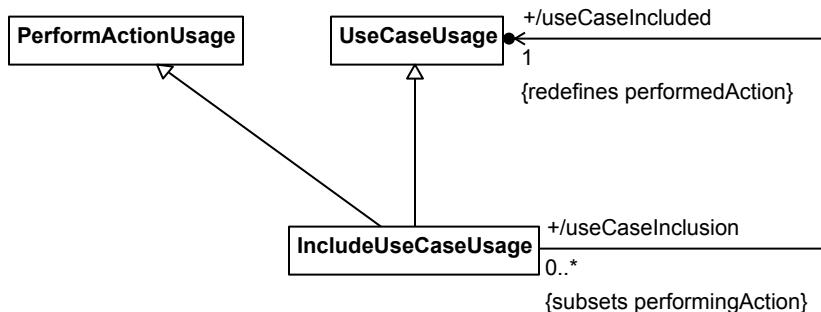


Figure 51. Use Case Inclusion

## 7.24.3 Notation

### Textual Notation

For Use Cases Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.24](#).

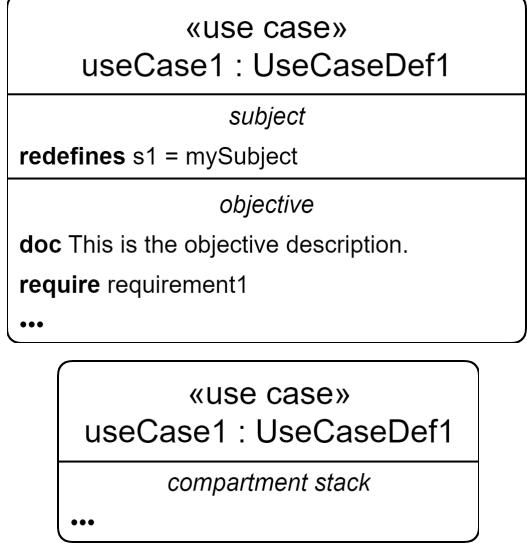
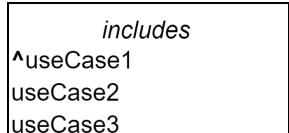
**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

## Graphical Notation

For Use Cases Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.24](#).

**Table 27. Use Cases - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Use Case Definition	The graphical notation for a Use Case Definition is shown in two stacked compartments. The top compartment contains the text: «verification def», UseCaseDef1, subject s1 : Subject1. The bottom compartment contains the text: objective, doc This is the objective description., require requirement1, ...  The graphical notation for a Use Case Definition is shown in two stacked compartments. The top compartment contains the text: «use case def», UseCaseDef1. The bottom compartment contains the text: compartment stack, ...  <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>include actions, actors, allocations, attributes, constraints, documentation, include use cases, individuals, metadata, namespaces, objective, relationships, result, snapshots, stakeholders, timeslices, variants, variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre>use case def UseCaseDef1 {     subject s1:Subject1;     objective {         doc /* '...' */         require         requirement1;     } }  use case def UseCaseDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Use Case	 <p>«use case» useCase1 : UseCaseDef1</p> <p><i>subject</i> <b>redefines</b> s1 = mySubject</p> <p><i>objective</i> <b>doc</b> This is the objective description. <b>require</b> requirement1 ...</p> <p>«use case» useCase1 : UseCaseDef1</p> <p><i>compartment stack</i> ...</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>include actions</i>, <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>include use cases</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>objective</i>, <i>performed by (Usage Only)</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>result</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>stakeholders</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant element usages</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>use case</b> useCase1 :   UseCaseDef1 {     <b>subject</b> <b>redefines</b> s1     = mySubject;     <b>objective</b> {       <b>doc</b> /* '...' */       <b>require</b>       requirement1;     }   }  <b>use case</b> useCase1 :   UseCaseDef1 {     /* members */   } </pre>
Include Use Case Compartment	<p><i>include actions</i></p> <p><b>^action2</b> : ActionDef2 (<b>in</b> : ParamDef1, <b>out</b> : ParamDef2)</p> <p><b>action1</b> : ActionDef1 [1..*] <b>ordered nonunique</b></p> <p><b>action3R</b> : ActionDef3R <b>redefines</b> action3</p> <p><b>action4R</b> : ActionDef4R :&gt; action4</p> <p>:&gt; action5</p> <p><b>action6S</b> : ActionDef6S [m] <b>subsets</b> action6</p> <p><b>action7S</b> : ActionDef7S [m] :&gt; action7</p> <p><b>action8R</b> = action8</p> <p>action11</p> <p>action11.1</p> <p>action11.2</p> <p>...</p>	<pre> {   <b>include use case</b>   useCase1 :     UseCase1 [1..*]     <b>ordered nonunique</b>;     /* ... */ } </pre>
Includes Compartment	 <p><i>includes</i></p> <p><b>^useCase1</b> <b>useCase2</b> <b>useCase3</b></p>	

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Use Case Graphical Compartment	<pre> graph TD     subgraph useCase1 [use case useCase1]         direction TB         subgraph subjectBox [subject system=system1]             direction TB         end     end     actor1[actor1:Actor1] --- useCase1     actor2[actor2:Actor2] --- useCase1     actor3[actor3:Actor3] --- useCase1     useCase1 -- "&lt;&lt;include&gt;&gt;" --&gt; useCase2[use case useCase2]     useCase1 -- "&lt;&lt;include&gt;&gt;" --&gt; useCase3[use case useCase3] </pre>	<pre> use case useCase1 {     subject system = system1;     actor actor1 : Actor1;     actor actor2 : Actor2;     actor actor3 : Actor3;     include useCase2;     include useCase3; } use case useCase2; use case useCase3; </pre>

## 7.25 Views and Viewpoints

### 7.25.1 Overview

A *viewpoint definition* is a kind of requirement definition (see [7.20](#)) that frames the concerns of one or more stakeholders regarding information about a modeled system or domain of interest. A *viewpoint usage* is a requirement usage that is a usage of a viewpoint definition. The subject of a viewpoint is a *view* that is required to address the stakeholder concerns.

A *view definition* is a kind of part definition (see [7.11](#)) that specifies how to create a view artifact to satisfy one or more viewpoints. A view artifact is a rendering of information that addresses some aspect of a system or domain of interest of concern to one or more stakeholders. A view definition can include *view conditions* to extract the relevant model content, and a *rendering* that specifies how the model content should be rendered in a view artifact. A view condition is specified using metadata, in the same way as for a filter condition on a package (see [7.4](#)).

A view usage is a kind of part usage (see [7.11](#)) that is a usage of a view definition. A view usage *exposes* a portion of a model, which is a kind of import (see [7.4](#)) without regard to visibility that provides the scope of application of the view conditions. The view rendering can then be applied to those exposed elements that meet all the view conditions are then to produce the view artifact. A view usage can add further view conditions to those inherited from its view definition, and it can specify a view rendering if one is not provided by its definition.

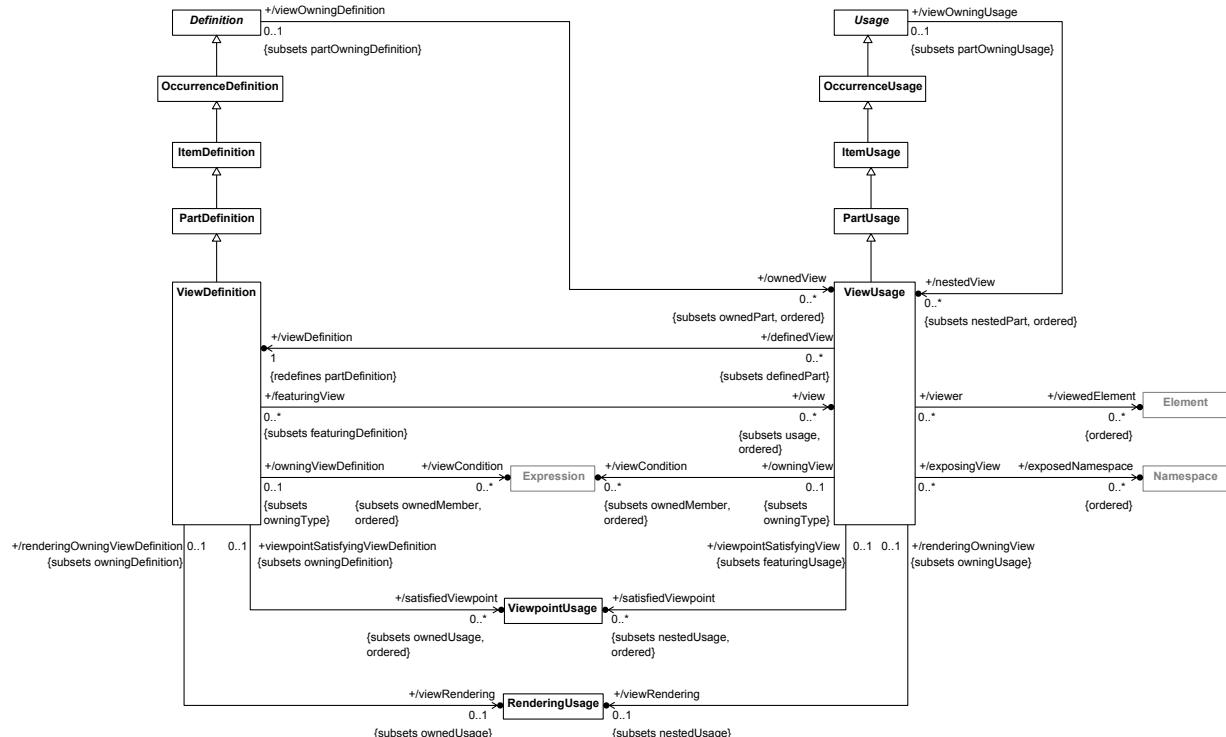
View usages can be nested and ordered within a composite view to generate composite view artifacts. The view usage also can contain further rendering specifications on the symbolic representation, style, and layout for a particular view. For example, a complex view definition with deeply nested structures can be rendered as a document, where each nested view usage corresponds to a section of a document, and the ordering represents the order of the sections within the document. Within each section of the document, the nested view usages can then specify the information that is rendered as a combination of text, graphical, and tabular information.

A *rendering definition* is a kind of part definition (see [7.11](#)) that specifies how a view artifact is to be rendered. A *rendering usage* is a kind of part usage that is a usage of a rendering definition. A rendering usage is used in a view definition or usage to specify the view rendering.

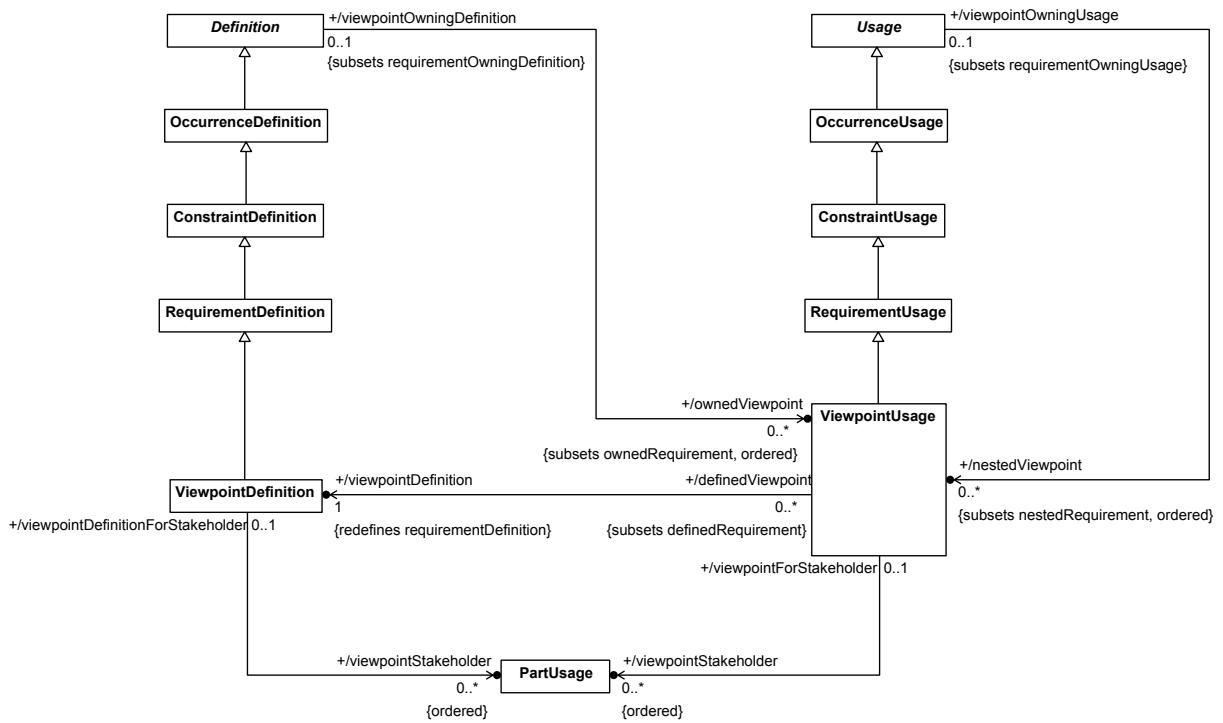
**Submission Note.** Currently, the Systems Library only includes a limited set of standard kinds of rendering for text, diagrams and tables. It is expected that, in the final submission, the library will also include models of more comprehensive standard views that correspond to standard diagram kinds.

## 7.25.2 Abstract Syntax

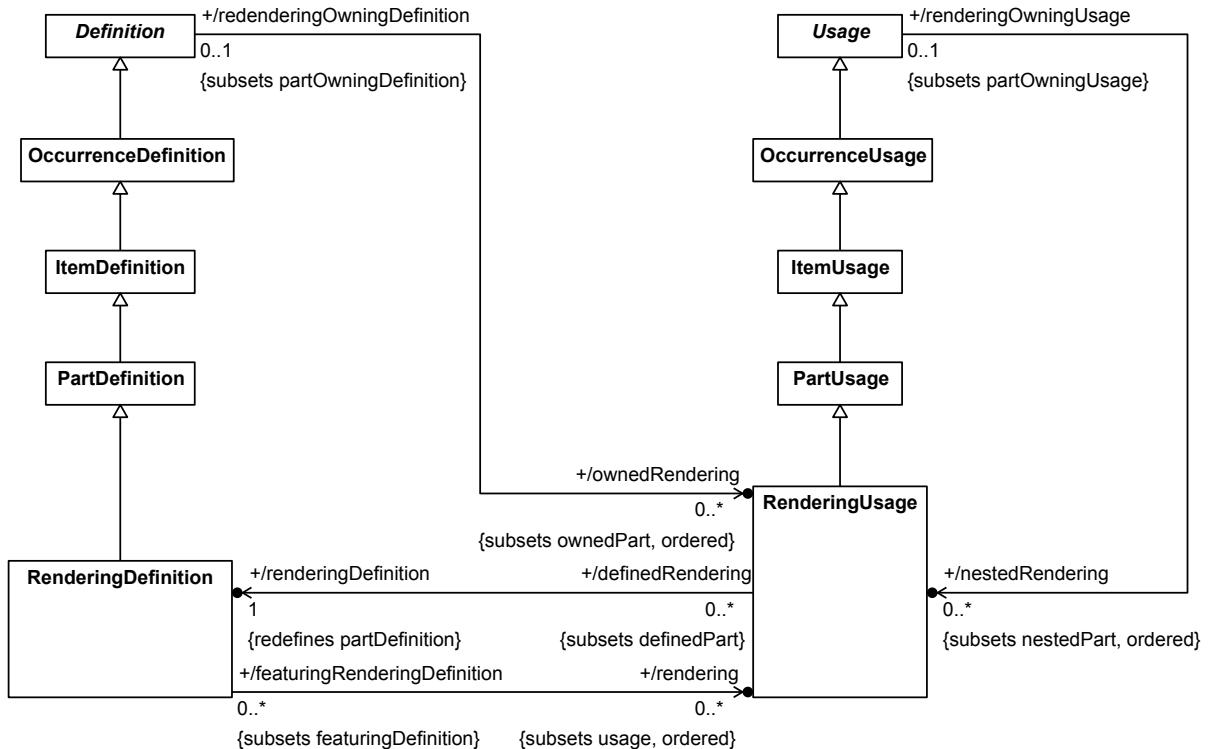
For Views and Viewpoints Abstract Syntax class descriptions, see [8.3.22](#).



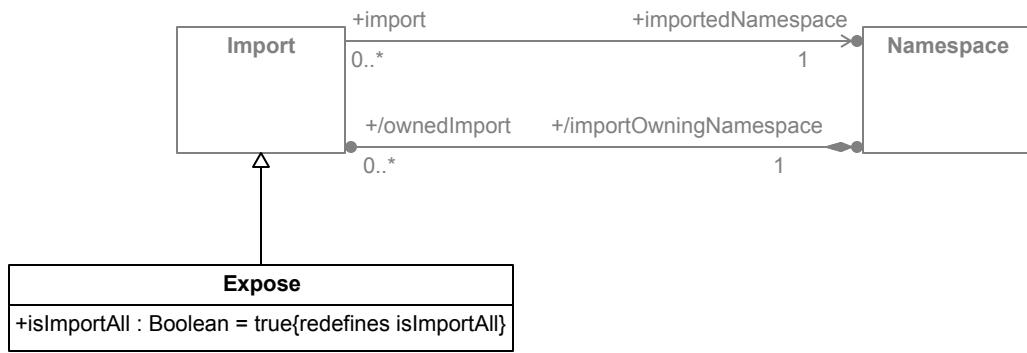
## **Figure 52. View Definition and Usage**



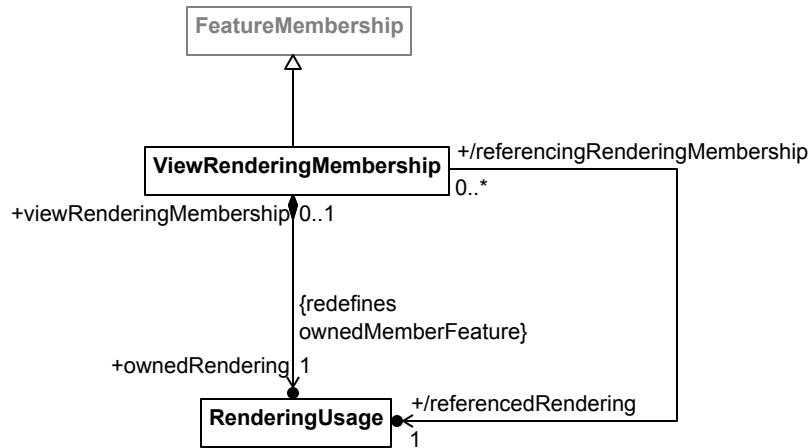
**Figure 53. Viewpoint Definition and Usage**



**Figure 54. Rendering Definition and Usage**



**Figure 55. Expose Relationship**



**Figure 56. View Rendering Membership**

### 7.25.3 Notation

#### Textual Notation

For Views and Viewpoints Textual Notation BNF, see [8.2.2.25](#).

**Submission Note.** Details to be provided.

#### Graphical Notation

For Views and Viewpoints Graphical Notation BNF, see [8.2.3.25](#).

**Table 28. Views and Viewpoints - Representative Notation**

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
View Definition	<pre>     «view def»     ViewDef1     +--- viewpoints     +--- ...     +--- filters     +--- ...     +--- rendering     +--- rendering1   </pre> <pre>     «view def»     ViewDef1     +--- compartment stack     +--- ...   </pre> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations, attributes, constraints, documentation, exposes, filters, individuals, metadata, namespaces, relationships, snapshots, timeslices, variants, variant elementusages, views, viewpoint</i>.</p>	<pre> <b>view def</b> ViewDef1 {   <b>satisfy</b> viewpoint1;   /* ... */   <b>filter</b>   filterExpression1;   /* ... */   <b>render</b> rendering1; }  <b>view def</b> ViewDef1 {   /* members */ }   </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
View	<pre>     &lt;&lt;view&gt;&gt;     view1 : ViewDef1     viewpoints     ...     exposes     part1::**     ...     filters     @PartUsage     ...     rendering     asTable   </pre> <pre>     &lt;&lt;view&gt;&gt;     view1 : ViewDef1     compartment stack     ...   </pre> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>exposes</i>, <i>filters</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>, <i>views</i>, <i>viewpoint</i>.</p>	<pre> view view1 : ViewDef1 {   satisfy viewpoint1;   expose part1::**;   filter @PartUsage;   render asTable; }  view view1 : ViewDef1 {   /* members */ } </pre>
Viewpoint Definition	<pre>     &lt;&lt;viewpoint def&gt;&gt;     ViewpointDef1   </pre> <pre>     &lt;&lt;viewpoint def&gt;&gt;     ViewpointDef1     compartment stack     ...   </pre> <p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>frames</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>stakeholders</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>, <i>viewpoint</i>.</p>	<pre> viewpoint def ViewPointDef1;  viewpoint def ViewPointDef1 {   /* members */ } </pre>

Element	Graphical Notation	Textual Notation
Viewpoint	<p><b>Note.</b> The compartment stack can include any of the following compartments: <i>actors</i>, <i>allocations</i>, <i>attributes</i>, <i>constraints</i>, <i>documentation</i>, <i>frames</i>, <i>individuals</i>, <i>metadata</i>, <i>namespaces</i>, <i>relationships</i>, <i>satisfies</i>, <i>snapshots</i>, <i>stakeholders</i>, <i>timeslices</i>, <i>variants</i>, <i>variant elementusages</i>, <i>viewpoint</i>.</p>	<pre><b>viewpoint</b> viewpoint1 : ViewPointDef1; <b>viewpoint</b> viewpoint1 : ViewPointDef1 {     /* members */ }</pre>
Expose		<pre>part part1 : Part1; <b>view</b> view1 : View1 {     <b>expose</b> part1; }</pre>
Frame		<pre><b>concern</b> concern1 : Concern1; <b>viewpoint</b> viewpoint1 : Viewpoint1 {     <b>frame</b> concern1; }</pre>
Frames Compartment		<pre>{     <b>frame</b> concern     concern1 : Concern1 [1..*]         <b>ordered nonunique</b>;         /* ... */ }</pre>

## 7.26 Language Extension

**Submission Note.** SysML v2 will include the ability to extend the language, in a similar way to which SysML is built on KerML. This will be addressed in the final submission.



# 8 Metamodel

## 8.1 Metamodel Overview

The SysML metamodel extends the KerML metamodel as specified in the KerML specification [KerML].

- The SysML concrete syntax includes a textual notation (see [8.2.2](#)), which is generally distinct from that of KerML, though consistent on common elements (such as packages and expressions), and a complete graphical notation.
- The SysML abstract syntax (see [8.3](#)) imports the KerML abstract syntax, reusing some KerML metaclasses directly, and further specializing most other KerML metaclasses.
- The SysML semantics (see [8.4](#)) are defined by relating the SysML abstract syntax to the semantic models in the Systems Model Library (see [Clause 9](#)), which is based on the Kernel Model Library from KerML, and providing syntactic transformations from SysML models to syntactically equivalent KerML models (including elements that are otherwise implicit in the SysML abstract syntax).

## 8.2 Concrete Syntax

### 8.2.1 Concrete Syntax Overview

*Concrete syntax* specifies the how the language appears to modelers. They construct and review models shown according to the concrete syntax. The SysML concrete syntax includes both a textual notation, described in [8.2.2](#), and a graphical notation, described in [8.2.3](#). Various views of a SysML model may be rendered entirely using the textual notation, entirely using the graphical notation, or using a combination of the two.

### 8.2.2 Textual Notation

#### 8.2.2.1 Textual Notation Overview

##### 8.2.2.1.1 EBNF Conventions

The *grammar* definition for the SysML textual concrete syntax defines how lexical tokens for an input text are grouped in order to construct an abstract syntax representation of a model (see [8.3](#)). The concrete syntax grammar definition uses an Extended Backus Naur Form (EBNF) notation (see [Table 29](#)) that includes further notations to describe how the concrete syntax maps to the abstract syntax (see [Table 30](#)).

Productions in the grammar formally result in the synthesis of classes in the abstract syntax and the population of their properties (see [Table 31](#)). Productions may also be parameterized, with the parameters typed by abstract syntax classes. Information passed in parameters during parsing allows a production to update the properties of the provided abstract syntax elements as a side-effect of the parsing it specifies. Some productions only update the properties of parameters, without synthesizing any new abstract syntax element.

**Table 29. EBNF Notation Conventions**

<b>Lexical element</b>	LEXICAL
<b>Terminal element</b>	'terminal'
<b>Non-terminal element</b>	NonterminalElement
<b>Sequential elements</b>	Element1 Element2
<b>Alternative elements</b>	Element1   Element2
<b>Optional elements (zero or one)</b>	Element ?

<b>Repeated elements (zero or more)</b>	Element *
<b>Repeated elements (one or more)</b>	Element +
<b>Grouping</b>	( Elements ... )

**Table 30. Abstract Syntax Synthesis Notation**

<b>Variable assignment</b>	v = Element	Assign the result of parsing the concrete syntax Element to the local variable v.
<b>Property assignment</b>	x.p = Element	Assign the result of parsing the concrete syntax Element to property p of the abstract syntax element denoted by x.
<b>List property construction</b>	x.p += Element	Add the result of parsing the concrete syntax Element to the list property p of the abstract syntax element denoted by x.
<b>Boolean property assignment</b>	x.p ?= Element	If the concrete syntax Element is parsed, then set the Boolean property p of the abstract syntax element denoted by x to true.
<b>Non-parsing assignment</b>	{ v = value } { x.p = value } { x.p += value }	Assign (or add) the given value to the variable v or property x.p, without parsing any input.
<b>Name resolution</b>	[QualifiedName]	Parse a QualifiedName, then resolve that name to an Element reference for use as a value in an assignment as above.

**Table 31. Grammar Production Definitions**

<b>Synthetic production definition</b>	NonterminalElement : AbstractSyntaxElement = ...	Define a production for the NonterminalElement that synthesizes the AbstractSyntaxElement.
<b>Parameterized synthetic production definition</b>	NonterminalElement (p1 : Type1, p2 : Type2, ... ) : AbstractSyntaxElement = ...	Define a production for the NonterminalElement that synthesizes the AbstractSyntaxElement, with the given parameters named p1, p2, .... The types of the parameters must be abstract syntax classes.

<b>Parameterized updating production definition</b>	NonterminalElement (p1 : Type1, p2 : Type2, ... ) = ...	Define a production for the NonterminalElement that does not synthesize any new abstract syntax element, but updates properties of its parameters. (Such a production must have at least one parameter.)
---	---	--

### 8.2.2.1.2 Lexical Structure

The lexical structure of the SysML textual notation is identical to that of the KerML textual notation [KerML], except for the following two points.

1. The reserved keywords of SysML are the following.

```
about abstract accept action actor alias all allocate allocation analysis
and as assert assoc assume attribute bind binding block by calc case
comment concern connect connection constraint decide def default defined
dependency derived do doc else end entry enum event exhibit exit expose
feature filter first flow for fork frame from hastype if implies import in
include individual inout interface istype item join language merge message
metadata nonunique not objective occurrence of or ordered out package
parallel part perform port private protected public readonly redefines ref
render rendering rep require requirement return satisfy send snapshot
specializes stakeholder state subject subsets succession then timeslice to
transition use variant variation verification verify via viewpoint xor
```

2. The set of special lexical terminals matching either certain keywords or their symbolic equivalents are the following in SysML.

<pre>DEFINED_BY  = ':'   'defined' 'by' SPECIALIZES = ':&gt;'   'specializes' SUBSETS     = ':&gt;'   'subsets' REDEFINES   = ':&gt;&gt;'   'redefines'</pre>
---

### 8.2.2.2 Elements Textual Notation

```
Identification (e : Element, m : Membership) =
( '<' e.humanId = NAME '>' )? ( m.memberName = NAME )?
```

### 8.2.2.3 Annotations Textual Notation

#### 8.2.2.3.1 Comments

```
Comment (m : Membership, e : Element) : Comment =
( 'comment' Identification(this, m)
  'about' annotation += Annotation
  { ownedRelationship += annotation }
  ( ',' annotation += Annotation
    { ownedRelationship += annotation } )*
| ( 'comment' Identification(this, m) )?
  annotation += ElementAnnotation(e)
  { ownedRelationship += annotation }
body = REGULAR_COMMENT
```

```
Annotation : Annotation =
```

```

annotatedElement = [Element | QualifiedId]

ElementAnnotation ( e : Element ) : Annotation =
{ annotatedElement = e }

```

### 8.2.2.3.2 Documentation

```

OwnedDocumentation : Documentation =
documentingElement = DocumentationComment

DocumentationComment : Comment =
'doc' ( '<' humanId = Name '>' )? body = REGULAR_COMMENT

PrefixDocumentation : Documentation =
documentingElement = PrefixDocumentationComment

PrefixDocumentationComment : Comment =
( 'doc' ( '<' humanId = Name '>' )? )? body = DOCUMENTATION_COMMENT

```

### 8.2.2.3.3 Textual Representation

```

TextualRepresentation (m : Membership) : TextualRepresentation =
( 'rep' Identification(this, m)
  'about' annotation += Annotation
| ( 'rep' Identification(this, m) )?
  ElementAnnotation(e)
)
'language' language = STRING_VALUE
body = ML_COMMENT

```

### 8.2.2.3.4 Annotating Features

```

AnnotatingFeature (m : Membership, e : Element) : AnnotatingFeature =
( '@' | 'metadata' ) AnnotatingFeatureDeclaration(this, m)
( 'about' annotation += Annotation
  ownedRelationship += Annotation
  ( ',' annotation += Annotation
    { ownedRelationship += Annotation } )*
| annotation += ElementAnnotation(e)
  { ownedRelationship += Annotation }
)

AnnotatingFeatureDeclaration (a : AnnotatingFeature, m : Membership) =
( Identification(this, m) ( ':' | 'typed' 'by' ) )?
a.ownedRelationship += ownedFeatureTyping

AnnotatingFeatureBody (a : AnnotatingFeature) =
';' | '{' ( a.ownedRelationship += MetadataFeatureMember )* '}''

MetadataFeatureMember : FeatureMembership =
  ownedMemberFeature = MetadataFeature

MetadataFeature : MetadataFeature =
'feature'? ( ':>>' | 'redefines'? ) ownedRelationship += OwnedRedefinition
'= metadataFeatureValue = MetadataFeatureValue ';''

MetadataFeatureValue : MetadataFeatureValue =
  metadataValue = MetadataExpression

```

### 8.2.2.4 Packages Textual Notation

#### 8.2.2.4.1 Packages

```
RootNamespace : Namespace =
    PackagedElement(this)*

Package (m : Membership) : Package =
    PackageDeclaration(this, m) PackageBody(this)

PackageDeclaration (m : Membership, p : Package) : Package =
    'package' Identification(p, m)

PackageBody (p : Package) =
    ';' | '{' PackageBodyElement(p)* '}' |

PackageBodyElement (p : Package) =
    p.ownedRelationship += OwnedDocumentation
    | p.ownedRelationship += PackageMember(p)
    | p.ownedRelationship += ElementFilterMember
    | p.ownedRelationship += AliasMember
    | p.ownedRelationship += Import

MemberPrefix (m : Membership) =
    ( ownedRelationship += PrefixDocumentation )*
    ( visibility = VisibilityIndicator )?

PackageMember (p : Package) : Membership
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ( ownedMemberElement = DefinitionElement(this, p)
    | ownedMemberElement = UsageElement(this) )

ElementFilterMember : ElementFilterMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    'filter' condition = OwnedExpression ','

AliasMember : Membership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    'alias' memberName = Name 'for'
    memberElement = [QualifiedName] ','

Import : Import =
    ( ownedRelationship += PrefixDocumentation )*
    ( visibility = VisibilityIndicator )?
    'import' ( isImportAll ?= 'all' )?
    ( ImportedNamespace(this)
    | ImportedFilterPackage(this) ) ','

ImportedNamespace (i : Import) =
    ( i.importedNamespace = [QualifiedName] )?
    ( importedMemberName = Name | '*' )
    ( ':::' isRecursive ?= '**' )?

ImportedFilterPackage (i : Import) :
    i.ownedRelatedElement += FilterPackage

FilterPackage : Package =
    ownedRelationship += FilterPackageImport
    ( ownedRelationship += FilterPackageMember )+

FilterPackageImport : Import =
```

```

ImportedNamespace (this)

FilterPackageMember : ElementFilterMembership =
  '[' condition = OwnedExpression ']'
  { visibility = 'private' }

VisibilityIndicator : VisibilityKind =
  'public' | 'private' | 'protected'

```

#### **8.2.2.4.2 Package Elements**

```

DefinitionElement (m : Membership, n : Namespace) : Element =
  Package(m)
  | Comment(m, n)
  | TextualRepresentation(m, n)
  | AnnotatingFeature(m, n)
  | Dependency(m)
  | AttributeDefinition(m)
  | EnumerationDefinition(m)
  | OccurrenceDefinition(m)
  | IndividualDefinition(m)
  | ItemDefinition(m)
  | PartDefinition(m)
  | ConnectionDefinition(m)
  | InterfaceDefinition(m)
  | PortDefinition(m)
  | ActionDefinition(m)
  | CalculationDefinition(m)
  | StateDefinition(m)
  | ConstraintDefinition(m)
  | RequirementDefinition(m)
  | ConcernDefinition(m)
  | StakeholderDefinition(m)
  | CaseDefinition(m)
  | AnalysisCaseDefinition(m)
  | VerificationCaseDefinition(m)
  | UseCaseDefinition(m)
  | ViewDefinition(m)
  | ViewpointDefinition(m)
  | RenderingDefinition(m)

UsageElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
  NonOccurrenceUsageElement(m)
  | OccurrenceUsageElement(m)

```

#### **8.2.2.5 Dependencies Textual Notation**

```

Dependency (m : Membership) : Dependency =
  'dependency' DependencyDeclaration(this, m) ';'

DependencyDeclaration (d : Declaration, m : Membership) =
  ( Identification(this, m) 'from' )?
  client += [QualifiedName] ( ',' client += [QualifiedName] )* 'to'
  supplier += [QualifiedName] ( ',' supplier += [QualifiedName] )*

```

#### **8.2.2.6 Definition and Usage Textual Notation**

### 8.2.2.6.1 Definitions

```
DefinitionPrefix (d : Definition) =
    d.isAbstract ?= 'abstract' | d.isVariation ?= 'variation'

Definition (d : Definition, m: Membership) =
    DefinitionDeclaration(d, m) DefinitionBody(d)

DefinitionDeclaration (d : Definition, m : Membership)
    Identification(d, m) SubclassificationPart(d) ?

DefinitionBody (t : Type) =
    ';' | '{' DefinitionBodyItem(t)* '}' |

DefinitionBodyItem (t : Type) =
    t.ownedRelationship += OwnedDocumentation
    | t.ownedRelationship += DefinitionMember(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += VariantUsageMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += NonOccurrenceUsageMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += OccurrenceUsageMember(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += OccurrenceSuccessionMember(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += AliasMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += Import

DefinitionMember (t : Type) : Membership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ownedMemberElement = DefinitionElement(this, t)

VariantUsageMember : VariantMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) 'variant'
    ownedVariantUsage = VariantUsageElement(this)

NonOccurrenceUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ownedMemberFeature = NonOccurrenceUsageElement(this)

OccurrenceUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ownedMemberFeature = OccurrenceUsageElement(this)

OccurrenceSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    s = SourceSuccessionMember(t)
    OccurrenceUsageMember
    TargetEndFor(s.ownedMemberFeature, ownedMemberFeature)

StructureUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ownedMemberFeature = StructureUsageElement(this)

BehaviorUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)
    ownedMemberFeature = BehaviorUsageElement(this)
```

### 8.2.2.6.2 Usages

```
FeatureDirection : FeatureDirectionKind =
    'in' | 'out' | 'inout'

RefPrefix (u : Usage) =
```

```

( u.direction = FeatureDirection )?
( u.isAbstract ?= 'abstract' | u.isVariation ?= 'variation')?
( u.isReadOnly ?= 'readonly' )?
( u.isDerived ?= 'derived' )?
( u.isEnd ?= 'end' )?

UsagePrefix (u : Usage) =
    RefPrefix
    ( isReference ?= 'ref' )?

Usage (u : Usage, m : Membership) =
    UsageDeclaration(this, m) UsageCompletion(this)

UsageDeclaration (u : Usage, m : Membership) =
    Identification(u, m) FeatureSpecializationPart(u) ?

UsageCompletion (u : Usage) =
    ValueorFlowPart(this) ? UsageBody(this)

UsageBody (u : Usage) =
    DefinitionBody(u)

ValueOrFlowPart (u : Usage) =
    ValuePart(u) | FlowPart(u)

ValuePart (f : Feature) =
    f.ownedRelationship += FeatureValue

FeatureValue : FeatureValue =
    ( '=' | isDefault ?= 'default' '='? )
    value = OwnedExpression

FlowPart (f : Feature) =
    f.ownedRelationship += SourceItemFlowMember(f)

SourceItemFlowMember (f : Feature) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = SourceItemFlow(f)

SourceItemFlow (f : Feature) : FlowConnectionUsage =
    ItemFlowTo(f) | SuccessionItemFlowTo(f)

ItemFlowTo (f : Feature) : ItemFlow =
    'stream' ownedRelationship += EmptyItemFeatureMember
    'from' ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMember
    ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMemberFor(f)

SuccessionItemFlowTo (f : Feature) : SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage =
    'flow' ownedRelationship += EmptyItemFeatureMember
    'from' ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMember
    ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMemberFor(f)

ItemFlowEndMemberFor (f : Feature) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = ItemFlowEndFor (f)

ItemFlowEndFor (f : Feature) : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += ItemFlowFeatureMemberFor(f)

ItemFlowFeatureMemberFor (f : Feature) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = ItemFlowFeatureFor(f)

```

```

ItemFlowFeatureFor (f : Feature) : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedRedefinitionFor(f)

OwnedRedefinitionFor (f : Feature) : Redefinition =
    { redefinedFeature = f }

```

### 8.2.2.6.3 Reference Usages

```

DefaultReferenceUsage (m : Membership) : ReferenceUsage =
    RefPrefix(this) Usage(this, m)

ReferenceUsage (m : Membership) : ReferenceUsage =
    RefPrefix(this) 'ref' Usage(this, m)

VariantReference : ReferenceUsage =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting
    FeatureSpecialization(this)* UsageBody(this)

```

### 8.2.2.6.4 Body Elements

```

NonOccurrenceElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
    DefaultReferenceUsage (m)
    | ReferenceUsage (m)
    | AttributeUsage (m)
    | EnumerationUsage (m)
    | BindingConnector (m)
    | Succession (m)

OccurrenceUsageElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
    StructureUsageElement (m) | BehaviorUsageElement (m)

StructureUsageElement (m : Membership) : Feature =
    OccurrenceUsage (m)
    | IndividualUsage (m)
    | PortionUsage (m)
    | EventOccurrenceUsage (m)
    | ItemUsage (m)
    | PartUsage (m)
    | ViewUsage (m)
    | RenderingUsage (m)
    | PortUsage (m)
    | ConnectionUsage (m)
    | InterfaceUsage (m)
    | AllocationUsage (m)
    | Message (m)
    | FlowConnectionUsage (m)
    | SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage (m)

BehaviorUsageElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
    ActionUsage (m)
    | CalculationUsage (m)
    | StateUsage (m)
    | ConstraintUsage (m)
    | RequirementUsage (m)
    | ConcernUsage (m)
    | CaseUsage (m)
    | AnalysisCaseUsage (m)
    | VerificationCaseUsage (m)
    | UseCaseUsage (m)
    | ViewpointUsage (m)

```

```

| PerformActionUsage (m)
| ExhibitStateUsage (m)
| IncludeUseCaseUsage (m)
| AssertConstraintUsage (m)
| SatisfyRequirementUsage (m)

VariantUsageElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
    VariantReference
    | ReferenceUsage (m)
    | AttributeUsage (m)
    | BindingConnector (m)
    | Succession (m)
    | OccurrenceUsage (m)
    | IndividualUsage (m)
    | PortionUsage (m)
    | EventOccurrenceUsage (m)
    | ItemUsage (m)
    | PartUsage (m)
    | ViewUsage (m)
    | RenderingUsage (m)
    | PortUsage (m)
    | ConnectionUsage (m)
    | InterfaceUsage (m)
    | AllocationUsage (m)
    | Message (m)
    | FlowConnectionUsage (m)
    | SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage (m)
    | BehaviorUsageElement (m)

```

### 8.2.2.6.5 Specialization

```

SubclassificationPort (c : Classifier) =
    SPECIALIZES c.ownedRelationship += OwnedSubclassification
    ( ',' c.ownedRelationship += OwnedSubclassification )*

OwnedSubclassification : Subclassification =
    superClassifier = [QualifiedNames]

FeatureSpecializationPart (f : Feature) =
    FeatureSpecialization(f) + MultiplicityPart(f) ? FeatureSpecialization(f) *
    | MultiplicityPart(f) FeatureSpecialization(f) *

FeatureSpecialization (f : Feature) =
    Typings(f) | Subsettings(f) | Redefinitions(f)

Typings (f : Feature) =
    TypedBy(f) ( ',' f.ownedRelationship += FeatureTyping )*

TypedBy (f : Feature) =
    DEFINED_BY f.ownedRelationship += FeatureTyping

FeatureTyping : FeatureTyping =
    OwnedFeatureTyping | ConjugatePortTyping

OwnedFeatureTyping : FeatureTyping =
    type = [QualifiedNames]

Subsettings (f : Feature) =
    Subsets(f) ( ',' f.ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting )*

```

```

Subsets (f : Feature) =
    SUBSETS f.ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting

OwnedSubsetting : Subsetting =
    subsettedFeature = [QualifiedName]
    | subsettedFeature = FeatureChain
        { ownedRelatedFeature += subsettedFeature }

Redefinitions (f : Feature) =
    Redefines(f) ( ',' f.ownedRelationship += OwnedRedefinition )*

Redefines (f : Feature) =
    REDEFINES ownedRelationship += OwnedRedefinition

OwnedRedefinition : Redefinition =
    redefinedFeature = [QualifiedName]
    | redefinedFeature = FeatureChain
        { ownedRelatedFeature += redefinedFeature }

FeatureChain : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureChaining
    ( '.' ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureChaining )+

OwnedFeatureChaining : FeatureChaining =
    chainingFeature = [QualifiedName]

```

### **8.2.2.6.6 Multiplicity**

```

MultiplicityPart (f : Feature) =
    f.ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity
    | ( f.ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?
        ( f.isOrdered ?= 'ordered' ( !f.isUnique ?= 'nonunique' )?
            | !f.isUnique ?= 'nonunique' ( isOrdered ?= 'ordered' )? ) )

OwnedMultiplicity : Membership =
    ownedMemberElement = MultiplicityRange

MultiplicityRange : MultiplicityRange =
    '[' ( ownedRelationship += MultiplicityExpressionMember '..' )?
        ownedRelationship += MultiplicityExpressionMember ']'

MultiplicityExpressionMember : Membership =
    ownedMemberElement = ( LiteralExpression | FeatureReferenceExpression )

```

### **8.2.2.7 Attributes Textual Notation**

```

AttributeDefinition (m : Membership) : AttributeDefinition =
    DefinitionPrefix(this)? 'attribute' 'def' Definition(this, m)

AttributeUsage (m : Membership) : AttributeUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) 'attribute' Usage(this, m)

```

### **8.2.2.8 Enumerations Textual Notation**

```

EnumerationDefinition (m : Membership) : EnumerationDefinition =
    'enum' 'def' DefinitionDeclaration(this, m) EnumerationBody(this)

EnumerationBody (e : EnumerationDefinition) =
    ';;'
    | '{' ( e.ownedRelationship += EnumerationUsageMember )* '}'

```

```
EnumerationUsageMember : VariantMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedVariantUsage = EnumeratedValue(this)
```

```
EnumeratedValue (m : Membership) : EnumerationUsage =
    'enum'? Usage(m)
```

```
EnumerationUsage (m : Membership) : EnumerationUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) 'enum' Usage(this, m)
```

### 8.2.2.9 Occurrences Textual Notation

#### 8.2.2.9.1 Occurrence Definitions

```
OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix (o : OccurrenceDefinition) =
    DefinitionPrefix(o)?
    ( o.isIndividual ?= 'individual'
        o.ownedRelationship += LifeClassMembership )?

OccurrenceDefinition (m : Membership) : OccurrenceDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'occurrence' 'def' Definition(this, m)

IndividualDefinition (m : Membership) : OccurrenceDefinition -
    DefinitionPrefix(this)?
    isIndividual ?= 'individual' 'def' Definition(this, m)
    ownedRelationship += LifeClassMembership

LifeClassMembership : Membership =
    ownedMemberElement = LifeClass

LifeClass : LifeClass =
    {}
```

#### 8.2.2.9.2 Occurrence Usages

```
OccurrenceUsagePrefix (o : OccurrenceUsage) =
    UsagePrefix(o)
    ( o.isIndividual ?= 'individual' )?
    ( o.portionKind = PortionKind
        o.ownedRelationship += PortioningFeatureMember )?

OccurrenceUsage (m : Membership) : OccurrenceUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'occurrence' Usage(this, m)

IndividualUsage (m : Membership) : OccurrenceUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) isIndividual ?= 'individual' Usage(this, m)

PortionUsage (m : Membership) : OccurrenceUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) ( isIndividual ?= 'individual' )?
    portionKind = PortionKind
    ownedRelationship += PortioningFeatureMember
    Usage(this, m)

PortionKind : PortionKind =
    'snapshot' | 'timeslice'

PortioningFeatureMember : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = PortioningFeature

PortioningFeature : PortioningFeature =
```

```

    {}

EventOccurrenceUsage (m : Membership) : EventOccurrenceUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'event'
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting
        FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
    | 'occurrence' UsageDeclaration(this, m)? )
    UsageCompletion(this)

```

### **8.2.2.9.3 Occurrence Successions**

```

SourceSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = SourceSuccession(t)
    { t.ownedRelationship += this }

SourceSuccession (t : Type) : SuccessionAsUsage =
    'then' ownedRelationship += SourceEndMemberFrom(t)

SourceEndMemberFrom (t : Type) : EndFeatureMembership =
    ConnectorEndMemberFor (sourceFeature(t))

ConnectorEndMemberFor (f : Feature) : EndFeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = ConnectorEndFor(f)

ConnectorEndFor (f : Feature) : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += SubsettingTo(f)
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?

TargetEndMemberFor (f : Feature) : EndFeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = TargetEndFor(f)

TargetEndFor (f : Feature) : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += SubsettingTo(f)

SubsettingTo (f : Feature) : Subsetting =
    { subsettedFeature = f }

```

### **8.2.2.10 Items Textual Notation**

```

ItemDefinition (m : Membership) : PartDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this)
    'item' 'def' Definition(this, m)

ItemUsage (m : Membership) : ItemUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'item' Usage(this, m)

```

### **8.2.2.11 Parts Textual Notation**

```

PartDefinition (m : Membership) : PartDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'part' 'def' Definition(this, m)

PartUsage (m : Membership) : PartUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'part' Usage(this, m)

```

### **8.2.2.12 Ports Textual Notation**

```

PortDefinition (m : Membership) : PortDefinition =
    DefinitionPrefix(this)? 'port' 'def' Definition
    ownedRelationship += ConjugatedPortDefinitionMember(this)

```

```

ConjugatedPortDefinitionMember (p : PortDefinition) : Membership =
    ownedMemberFeature = ConjugatedPortDefinition(p)

ConjugatedPortDefinition (p : PortDefinition) : ConjugatedPortDefinition =
    ownedRelationship += PortConjugation(p)

PortConjugation (p : PortDefinition) : PortConjugation =
    originalPortDefinition = p

ConjugatedPortTyping : ConjugatedPortTyping =
    '~' originalPortDefinition = [QualifiedName]

PortUsage (m : Membership) : PortUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'port' Usage(this, m)

```

### **8.2.2.13 Connections Textual Notation**

#### **8.2.2.13.1 Connection Definition and Usage**

```

ConnectionDefinition (m : Membership) : ConnectionDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'connection' 'def' Definition(this, m)

ConnectionUsage (m : Membership) : ConnectionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    ( 'connection' UsageDeclaration(this, m)
        ( 'connect' ConnectorPart(this) )?
        | 'connect' ConnectorPart(this) )
    UsageBody(this)

ConnectorPart (c : ConnectionUsage) =
    BinaryConnectorPart(c) | NaryConnectorPart(c)

BinaryConnectorPart (c : ConnectionUsage) =
    c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember 'to'
    c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember

NaryConnectorPart (c : ConnectionUsage) =
    '(' c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember ','
        c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember
        ( ',' c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember )* ')'

ConnectorEndMember : EndFeatureMembership :
    ( memberName = NAME ':>' )? ownedMemberFeature = ConnectorEnd

ConnectorEnd : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?

```

#### **8.2.2.13.2 Binding Connectors**

```

BindingConnector (m : Membership) : BindingConnectorAsUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) ( 'binding' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )?
    'bind' c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember
    '=' c.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember
    DefinitionBody(m)

```

#### **8.2.2.13.3 Successions**

```

Succession (m : Membership) : SuccessionAsUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this) ( 'succession' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )?

```

```

'first' s.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember
'then' s.ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember
DefinitionBody(this)

8.2.2.13.4 Messages and Flow Connection Usages

Message (m : Membership) : FlowConnectionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix 'message'
    MessageDeclaration(this, m) DefinitionBody(this)
    { isAbstract = true }

MessageDeclaration (c : FlowConnectionUsage, m : Membership) =
    UsageDeclaration(c, m)
    ( 'of' c.ownedRelationship += ItemFeatureMember )?
    ( 'from' BinaryConnectorPart | ValuePart(c) )?

FlowConnectionUsage (m : Membership) : FlowConnectionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix 'flow'
    FlowConnectionDeclaration(this, m) DefinitionBody(this)

SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage (m : Membership) : SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix 'succession' 'flow'
    FlowConnectionDeclaration(this, m) DefinitionBody(this)

FlowConnectionDeclaration (c : FlowConnectionUsage, m : Membership) =
    ( UsageDeclaration(i, m)
        ( 'of' c.ownedRelationship += ItemFeatureMember
        | c.ownedRelationship += EmptyItemFeatureMember )
        'from'
        | c.ownedRelationship += EmptyItemFeatureMember
    )
    c.ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMember 'to'
    c.ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndMember

ItemFeatureMember : FeatureMembership =
    ( memberName = NAME DEFINED_BY )? ownedMemberFeature = ItemFeature

ItemFeature : Feature =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureTyping
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?
    | ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureTyping )?

EmptyItemFeatureMember : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = EmptyItemFeature

EmptyItemFeature : Feature =
    {}

ItemFlowEndMember : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = ItemFlowEnd

ItemFlowEnd : Feature =
    ( ownedRelationship += ItemFlowEndSubsetting )?
    ownedRelationship += ItemFlowFeatureMember

ItemFlowEndSubsetting : Subsetting =
    subsettetedFeature = [QualifiedName]
    | subsettetedFeature = FeatureChainPrefix
    { ownedRelatedElement += subsettetedFeature }

```

```

FeatureChainPrefix : Feature =
  ( ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureChaining '.' ) +
  ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureChaining '.'

ItemFlowFeatureMember : FeatureMembership =
  ownedMemberFeature = ItemFlowFeature

ItemFlowFeature : Feature =
  ownedRelationship += ItemFlowRedefinition

ItemFlowRefefinition : Redefinition =
  redefinedFeature = [QualifiedName]

```

### **8.2.2.14 Interfaces Textual Notation**

#### **8.2.2.14.1 Interface Definitions**

```

InterfaceDefinition (m : Membership) : InterfaceDefinition =
  OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'interface' 'def'
  DefinitionDeclaration(this, m) InterfaceBody(this)

InterfaceBody (t : Type) =
  ';' | '{' InterfaceBodyItem(t)* '}''

InterfaceBodyItem (t : Type) =
  t.ownedRelationship += OwnedDocumentation
  | t.ownedRelationship += DefinitionMember(t)
  | t.ownedRelationship += VariantUsageMember
  | t.ownedRelationship += InterfaceNonOccurrenceUsageMember
  | t.ownedRelationship += InterfaceOccurrenceUsageMember(t)
  | t.ownedRelationship += InterfaceOccurrenceSuccessionMember(t)
  | t.ownedRelationship += AliasMember
  | t.ownedRelationship += Import

InterfaceNonOccurrenceMember : FeatureMembership =
  MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = InterfaceNonOccurrenceUsageElement(this)

InterfaceNonOccurrenceUsageElement (m : Membership) : Usage =
  ReferenceUsage(m)
  | AttributeUsage(m)
  | EnumerationUsage(m)
  | BindingConnector(m)
  | Succession(m)

InterfaceOccurrenceUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
  ownedMemberFeature = InterfaceOccurrenceUsageElement(this)

InterfaceOccurrenceSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
  s = SourceSuccessionMember(t)
  InterfaceOccurrenceUsageMember
  TargetEndFor(s.ownedMemberFeature, ownedMemberFeature)

InterfaceOccurrenceUsageElement (m : Membership) : Feature =
  DefaultInterfaceEnd(m) | StructureUsageElement(m) | BehaviorUsageElement(m)

DefaultInterfaceEnd (m : Membership) : PortUsage =
  ( direction = FeatureDirection )?
  ( isAbstract ?= 'abstract' | isVariation ?= 'variation' )?
  isEnd ?= 'end' Usage(this, m)

```

### **8.2.2.14.2 Interface Usages**

```
InterfaceUsage (m : Membership) : InterfaceUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'interface'
    InterfaceUsageDeclaration(this, m) InterfaceBody(this)

InterfaceUsageDeclaration (i : InterfaceUsage, m : Membership) =
    UsageDeclaration(i, m) ( 'connect' InterfacePart(i) )?
    | InterfacePart(i)

InterfacePart (i: InterfaceUsage) =
    BinaryInterfacePart(i) | NaryInterfacePart(i)

BinaryInterfacePart (i : InterfaceUsage) =
    i.ownedRelationship += InterfaceEndMember 'to'
    i.ownedRelationship += InterfaceEndMember

NaryInterfacePart (i : InterfaceUsage) =
    '(' i.ownedRelationship += InterfaceEndMember ','
        i.ownedRelationship += InterfaceEndMember
        ( ',', i.ownedRelationship += InterfaceEndMember )* ')'

InterfaceEndMember : EndFeatureMembership =
    ( memberName = Name ':>' )? ownedMemberFeature = InterfaceEnd

InterfaceEnd : PortUsage :
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?
```

### **8.2.2.15 Allocations Textual Notation**

```
AllocationDefinition (m : Membership) : AllocationDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'allocation' 'def' Definition(this, m)

AllocationUsage (m : Membership) : AllocationUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    AllocationUsageDeclaration(this, m) UsageBody(this)

AllocationUsageDeclaration (a : AllocationUsage, m : Membership) =
    'allocation' UsageDeclaration(a, m)
    ( 'allocate' ConnectorPart(a) )? )
    | 'allocate' ConnectorPart(a)
```

### **8.2.2.16 Actions Textual Notation**

#### **8.2.2.16.1 Action Definitions**

```
ActionDefinition (m : Membership) : ActionDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(m) 'action' 'def'
    ActionDefinitionDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

ActionDeclaration (a : ActionDefinition, m : Membership) =
    DefinitionDeclaration(a, m) ParameterList(a)?

ParameterList (t : Type) =
    '(' ( t.ownedRelationship += ParameterMember
        ( ',', t.ownedRelationship += ParameterMember )* )? ')'

ActionBody (t : Type) =
    ';' | '{' ActionBodyItem(t)* '}'
```

```

ActionBodyItem (t : Type) =
    NonBehaviorBodyItem(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += ActionBehaviorMember(t)
        ( t.ownedRelationship += ActionTargetSuccessionMember(t) )*
    | t.ownedRelationship += GuardedSuccessionMember

NonBehaviorBodyItem (t : Type) =
    t.ownedRelationship += OwnedDocumentation
    | t.ownedRelationship += Import
    | t.ownedRelationship += AliasMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += DefinitionMember(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += VariantUsageMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += NonOccurrenceUsageMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += StructureUsageMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += StructureSuccessionMember(t)

StructureSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    s = SourceSuccessionMember(t)
    StructureUsageMember
    TargetEndFor(s.ownedMemberFeature, ownedMemberFeature)

ActionBehaviorMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    BehaviorUsageMember
    | InitialNodeMember
    | ActionNodeMember
    | ActionBehaviorSuccessionMember(t)

ActionBehaviorSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    s = SourceSuccessionMember(t)
    ( BehaviorUsageMember | ActionNodeMember )
    TargetEndFor(s.ownedMemberFeature, ownedMemberFeature)

InitialNodeMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) 'first' memberFeature = [QualifiedName] ;'

ActionNodeMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = ActionNode(this)

ActionTargetSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = ActionTargetSuccession(t) ;'

GuardedSuccessionMember : FeatureMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = GuardedSuccession(this) ;'

```

### **8.2.2.16.2 Action Usages**

```

ActionUsage (m : Membership) : ActionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'action'
    ActionUsageDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

ActionUsageDeclaration (a : ActionUsage, m : Membership) =
    UsageDeclaration(a, m) ( ValuePart(a) | ActionUsageParameterList(a) )?

PerformActionUsage (m : Membership) : PerformActionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'perform'
    PerformActionUsageDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

PerformActionUsageDeclaration (a : PerformActionUsage, m : Membership) =
    ( a.ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(a) ?

```

```

| 'action' UsageDeclaration(a, m) )
( ValuePart(a) | ActionUsageParameterList(a) )?

ActionUsageParameterList (f : Feature) =
  '(' ( f.ownedRelationship += ActionUsageParameterMember
    ( ',' f.ownedRelationship += ActionUsageParameterMember )* )? ')'

ActionUsageParameterMember : ParameterMembership =
  ownedMemberParameter = ActionUsageParameter(this)

ActionUsageParameter (m : Membership) : Usage =
  ( Parameter(m) | EmptyParameter )
  ValueOrFlowPart(this)?

```

**8.2.2.16.3 Action Parameters**

```

EmptyParameterMember : ParameterMembership =
  ownedMemberFeature = EmptyParameter

EmptyParameter : ReferenceUsage :
  {}

ParameterMember : ParameterMembership =
  ownedMemberParameter = Parameter(this)

Parameter(m : Membership) : Feature =
  ReferenceParameterDeclaration(m)
  | AttributeParameterDeclaration(m)
  | OccurrenceUsageDeclaration(m)
  | ItemParameterDeclaration(m)
  | PartParameterDeclaration(m)
  | RenderingParameterDeclaration(m)
  | ActionParameterDeclaration(m)
  | CalculationParameterDeclaration(m)
  | StateParameterDeclaration(m)
  | ConstraintParameterDeclaration(m)
  | RequirementParameterDeclaration(m)
  | ConcerParameterDeclaration(m)
  | AnalysisCaseParameterDeclaration(m)
  | VerificationCaseDeclaration(m)
  | UseCaseParameterDeclaration(m)
  | ViewpointParamterDeclaration(m)

ReferenceParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ReferenceUsage =
  'ref'? ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

AttributeParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : AttributeUsage =
  'attribute' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

OccurrenceParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : OccurrenceUsage =
  'occurrence' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ItemParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ItemUsage =
  'item' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

PartParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : PartUsage =
  'part' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ViewParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ViewUsage =
  'view' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

```

```

RenderingParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : RenderingUsage =
    'rendering' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ActionParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ActionUsage =
    'action' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

CalculationParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : CalculationUsage =
    'calc' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

StateParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : StateUsage =
    'state' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ConstraintParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ConstraintUsage =
    'constraint' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

RequirementParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : RequirementUsage =
    'requirement' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ConcernParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ConcernUsage =
    'concern' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

AnalysisCaseParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : AnaysisCaseUsage =
    'analysis' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

VerificationCaseDeclaration (m : Membership) : VerificationCaseUsage =
    'verification' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

UseCaseParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : UseCaseUsage =
    'use' 'case' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ViewpointParameterDeclaration (m : Membership) : ViewpointUsage =
    'viewpoint' ParameterDeclaration(this, m)

ParameterDeclaration (u : Usage, m : Membership) =
    Identification(u, m) ParameterSpecializationPart(u)

ParameterSpecializationPart (u : Usage) =
    ParameterSpecialization(u) * MultiplicityPart(u) ? ParameterSpecialization(u) *

ParameterSpecialization (u : Usage) =
    TypedBy(u) | Subsets(u) | Redefines(u)

```

#### **8.2.2.16.4 Action Nodes**

```

ActionNode (m : Membership) : ActionUsage =
    SendNode(m) | AcceptNode(m) | ControlNode(m)

AcceptNode (m : Membership) : AcceptActionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    AcceptNodeDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

AcceptNodeDeclaration (a : AcceptActionUsage, m : Membership) =
    ( 'action' UsageDeclaration(a, m) )?
    'accept' AcceptParameterPart(a)

AcceptParameterPart (a : AcceptActionUsage) =
    a.ownedRelationship += ItemParameterMember
    ( 'via' a.ownedRelationship += NodeParameterMember
    | a.ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember )

```

```

ItemParameterMember : ParameterMembership =
    ownedMemberParameter = ItemParameter(this)

ItemParameter (m : Membership) : ReferenceUsage =
    Identification(this, m) ItemParameterSpecializationPart
| ownedRelationship += OwnedFeatureTyping
( ownedRelationship += OwnedMultiplicity )?

ItemParameterSpecializationPart : Feature =
    FeatureSpecialization+ MultiplicityPart? FeatureSpecialization*
| MultiplicityPart FeatureSpecialization+

SendNode (m : Membership) : SendActionUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    SendNodeDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

SendNodeDeclaration (a : SendActionUsage, m : Membership) =
( 'action' UsageDeclaration(a, m) )?
'send' ownedRelationship += NodeParameterMember
'to' ownedRelationship += NodeParameterMember

NodeParameterMember : ParameterMembership =
    ownedMemberParameter = NodeParameter

NodeParameter : ReferenceUsage =
    ownedRelationship += FeatureBinding

FeatureBinding : FeatureValue =
    value = ownedExpression

ControlNode (m : Membership) : ControlNode =
    MergeNode(m) | DecisionNode(m) | JoinNode(m) | ForkNode(m)

MergeNode (m : Membership) : MergeNode =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    isComposite ?= 'merge' UsageDeclaration(this, m) ';'

DecisionNode (m : Membership) : DecisionNode =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    isComposite ?= 'decide' UsageDeclaration(this, m) ';'

JoinNode (m : Membership) : JoinNode =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    isComposite ?= 'join' UsageDeclaration(this, m) ';'

ForkNode (m : Membership) : ForkNode =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this)
    isComposite ?= 'fork' UsageDeclaration(this, m) ';'

```

### 8.2.2.16.5 Action Successions

```

ActionTargetSuccession (t : Type) : Feature =
    TargetSuccession(t) | GuardedTargetSuccession(t) | DefaultTargetSuccession(t)

TargetSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = TargetSuccession(t)

TargetSuccession (t : Type) : SuccessionAsUsage =
    ownedRelationship += SourceEndMemberFor(t)

```

```

ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember

GuardedTargetSuccession (t : Type) : TransitionUsage =
    ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember
    'then' ownedRelationship += TargetSuccessionMember(t)

DefaultTargetSuccession (t : Type) : TransitionUsage =
    'else' ownedRelationship += TargetSuccessionMember(t)

GuardedSuccession (m : Membership) : TransitionUsage =
    ( 'succession' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )?
    'first' s = TransitionSourceMember
    { ownedRelationship += s }
    ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember
    'then' ownedRelationship += TransitionSuccessionMember(s.memberElement)

```

### 8.2.2.17 States Textual Notation

#### 8.2.2.17.1 State Definitions

```

StateDefinition (m : Membership) : StateDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'state' 'def'
    ActionDeclaration (this, m) StateDefBody(this)

StateDefBody (s : StateDefinition) =
    ';' |
    | ( s.isParallel ?= 'parallel' )?
    | '{' StateBodyItem(s)* '}' |

StateBodyItem (t : Type) =
    NonBehaviorBodyItem(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship =
        ( BehaviorUsageMember(t)
        | BehaviorUsageSuccessionMember(t) )
        ( t.ownedRelationship = TargetTransitionUsageMember(t) )*
    | t.ownedRelationship += TransitionUsageMember
    | EntryActionMember(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += DoActionMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += ExitActionMember

BehaviorUsageSuccessionMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
    s = SourceSuccessionMember(t)
    BehaviorUsageMember
    TargetEndFor(s.ownedMemberFeature, ownedMemberFeature)

EntryActionMember (t : Type) : StateSubactionMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) kind = 'entry'
    ownedMemberFeature = StateActionUsage
    { t.ownedRelationship += this }
    ( t.ownedRelationship += EntryTransitionMember(this) )*

DoActionMember : StateSubactionMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) kind = 'do'
    ownedMemberFeature = StateActionUsage

ExitActionMember : StateSubactionMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) kind = 'exit'
    ownedMemberFeature = StateActionUsage

EntryTransitionMember (f : Feature) : FeatureMembership :

```

```

MemberPrefix(this)
( ownedMemberFeature = GuardedTargetSuccession(f)
| 'then' ownedMemberFeature_comp = TargetTransitionSuccession(f)
) ;'

StateActionUsage (m : Membership) : ActionUsage =
EmptyActionUsage ';'
| StatePerformActionUsage(m)
| StateAcceptActionUsage(m)
| StateSendActionUsage(m)

EmptyActionUsage : ActionUsage =
{}

StatePerformActionUsage (m : Membership) : PerformActionUsage =
PerformActionUsageDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

StateAcceptActionUsage (m : Membership) : AcceptActionUsage =
AcceptNodeDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

StateSendActionUsage (m : Membership) : SendActionUsage
SendNodeDeclaration(this, m) ActionBody(this)

TransitionUsageMember : FeatureMembership =
MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = TransitionUsage(this) ;'

TargetTransitionUsageMember (t : Type) : FeatureMembership =
MemberPrefix(this) ownedMemberFeature = TargetTransitionUsage(t) ;'

```

### **8.2.2.17.2 State Usages**

```

StateUsage (m : Membership) : StateUsage =
OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'state'
ActionUsageDeclaration(this, m) StateUsageBody(this)

StateUsageBody (s : StateUsage) =
';'
| ( s.isParallel ?= 'parallel' )?
'{ ' StateBodyItem(s)* ' }'

ExhibitStateUsage (m : Membership) : ExhibitStateUsage =
OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'exhibit'
( ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
| 'state' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )
( ValuePart(this) | ActionUsageParameterList(this) )?
StateUsageBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.17.3 Transition Usages**

```

TransitionUsage (m : Membership) : TransitionUsage =
'transition' ( UsageDeclaration(this, m) 'first' )?
s = TransitionSourceMember
{ ownedRelationship += s }
ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember
( ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember
| ownedRelationship += TriggerActionMember )?
( ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember )?
( ownedRelationship += EffectBehaviorMember )?
'then' ownedRelationship += TransitionSuccessionMember(s.memberElement)

```

```

TargetTransitionUsage (t : Type) : TransitionUsage =
    ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember
    ( 'transition'
        ( ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember
            ownedRelationship += TriggerActionMember )?
        ( ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember )?
        ( ownedRelationship += EffectBehaviorMember )?
    | ownedRelationship += EmptyParameterMember
        ownedRelationship += TriggerActionMember
        ( ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember )?
        ( ownedRelationship += EffectBehaviorMember )?
    | ownedRelationship += GuardExpressionMember
        ( ownedRelationship += EffectBehaviorMember )?
    )?
    'then' ownedRelationship += TargetSuccessionMember(t)

TransitionSourceMember : Membership =
    memberElement = [QualifiedName]
    | memberElement = FeatureChain
        { ownedRelatedElement += FeatureChain }

TriggerActionMember : TransitionFeatureMembership =
    'accept' { kind = 'trigger' } ownedMemberFeature = TriggerAction

TriggerAction : AcceptActionUsage =
    AcceptParameterPart(this)

GuardExpressionMember : TransitionFeatureMembership =
    'if' { kind = 'guard' } ownedMemberFeature = OwnedExpression

EffectBehaviorMember : TransitionFeatureMembership =
    'do' { kind = 'effect' } ownedMemberFeature = EffectBehaviorUsage

EffectBehaviorUsage : ActionUsage =
    EmptyActionUsage
    | TransitionPerformActionUsage(m)
    | TransitionAcceptActionUsage(m)
    | TransitionSendActionUsage(m)

TransitionPerformActionUsage (m : Membership) : PerformActionUsage =
    PerformActionDeclaration(this, m) ( '{' ActionBodyItem(this)* '}' )?

TransitionAcceptActionUsage (m : Membership) : AcceptActionUsage =
    AcceptNodeDeclaration(this, m) ( '{' ActionBodyItem(this)* '}' )?

TransitionSendActionUsage (m : Membership) : SendActionUsage =
    SendNodeDeclaration(this, m) ( '{' ActionBodyItem(this)* '}' )?

TransitionSuccessionMember (f : Feature) : FeatureMembership =
    ownedMemberFeature = TransitionSuccession(f)

TransitionSuccession (f : Feature) : Succession =
    ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMemberFor(f)
    ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember

```

### 8.2.2.18 Calculations Textual Notation

### 8.2.2.18.1 Calculation Definitions

```
CalculationDefinition (m : Membership) : CalculationDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'calc' 'def'
    CalculationDeclaration(this, m)
    ( CalculationBody(this)
    | '=' ownedRelationship += ResultExpressionMember ';' )
)

CalculationDeclaration (c : CalculationDefinition, m : Membership) =
    DefinitionDeclaration(c, m)
    ( ParameterList(c) ReturnParameterPart(c) ? )?

ReturnParameterPart (t : Type) =
    t.ownedRelationship += ReturnParameterMember

ReturnParameterMember : ReturnParameterMembership =
    'return'? ownedMemberParameter = ParameterDeclaration(this)

CalculationBody (t : Type) =
    ';'
    | '{' CalculationBodyItem(t) *
        ( t.ownedRelationship += ResultExpressionMember )?
    '}'

CalculationBodyItem (t : Type) =
    ActionBodyItem(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += ReturnParameterFlowUsageMember

ReturnParameterFlowUsageMember : ReturnParameterMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)? 'return' ownedMemberParameter = UsageElement(this)

ResultExpressionMember : ResultExpressionMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)? ownedResultExpression = OwnedExpression
```

### 8.2.2.18.2 Calculation Usages

```
CalculationUsage (m : Membership) : CalculationUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'calc'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CalculationBody(this)

CalculationUsageDeclaration (u : Usage, m : Membership) =
    UsageDeclaration(this, m) ( ValuePart(u) | CalculationUsageParameterPart(u) )?

CalculationUsageParameterPart (u : Usage) =
    ActionUsageParameterList(u)
    ( ownedRelationship += CalculationReturnParameterMember )?

CalculationReturnParameterMember : ReturnParameterMembership =
    'return'? ownedMemberParameter = ActionUsageParameter(this)
```

### 8.2.2.19 Constraints Textual Notation

```
ConstraintDefinition (m : Membership) : ConstraintDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'constraint' 'def'
    ConstraintDeclaration(this, m) CalculationBody(this)

ConstraintDeclaration (c : ConstraintDefinition, m : Membership) =
    DefinitionDeclaration(c, m) ParameterList(c)?
```

```

ConstraintUsage (m : Membership) : ConstraintUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'constraint'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CalculationBody(this)

AssertConstraintUsage (m : Membership) : AssertConstraintUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'assert' ( isNegated ?= 'not' )?
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this) ?
    | 'constraint' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )
    CalculationUsageParameterPart(this) CalculationBody(this)

```

**8.2.2.20 Requirements Textual Notation**

**8.2.2.20.1 Requirement Definitions**

```

RequirementDefinition (m : Membership) : RequirementDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'requirement' 'def'
    ConstraintDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)?

RequirementBody (t : Type) =
    ';' | '{' RequirementBodyItem(t)* '}'

RequirementBodyItem (t : Type) =
    DefinitionBodyItem(t)
    | t.ownedRelationship += SubjectMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += RequirementConstraintMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += FramedConcernMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += RequirementVerificationMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += ActorMember
    | t.ownedRelationship += StakeholderMember

SubjectMember : SubjectMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedSubjectParameter = SubjectUsage(this)

SubjectUsage (m : Membership) : ReferenceUsage =
    'subject' Usage(m)

RequirementConstraintMember : RequirementConstraintMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)? RequirementKind(this)
    ownedMemberFeature = RequirementConstraintUsage(this)

RequirementKind (m : RequirementConstraintMembership) =
    'assume' { m.kind = 'assumption' }
    | 'require' { m.kind = 'requirement' }

RequirementConstraintUsage (m : Membership) : ConstraintUsage =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
    CalculationParameterPart(this) RequirementBody(this)
    | 'constraint' CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CalculationBody(this)

FramedConcernMember : FramedConcernMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this)? 'frame'
    ownedMemberFeature = FramedConcernUsage(this)

FramedConcernUsage (m : Membership) : ConcernUsage =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
    CalculationParameterPart(this) RequirementBody(this)
    | 'concern' CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CalculationBody(this)

ActorMember : ActorMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedSubjectParameter = ActorUsage(this)

```

```

ActorUsage (m : Membership) : PartUsage =
    'actor' Usage(m)

StakeholderMember : StakeholderMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) ownedSubjectParameter = SubjectUsage(this)

StakeholderUsage (m : Membership) : StakeholderUsage =
    'stakeholder' Usage(m)

```

### **8.2.2.20.2 Requirement Usages**

```

RequirementUsage (m : Membership) : RequirementUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'requirement'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

SatisfyRequirementUsage : SatisfyRequirementUsage =
    UsagePrefix(this)? OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'satisfy'
    ( ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
    | 'requirement' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )
    ( ValuePart(this) | ActionParameterList(this) )
    ( 'by' ownedRelationship += EmptySubjectParameterMember
    ownedRelationship += SatisfactionConnectorMember(this) )?
    RequirementBody(this)

EmptySubjectParameterMember : SubjectMembership =
    ownedSubjectParameter = EmptySubjectParameter

EmptySubjectParameter : ReferenceUsage =
    {}

SatisfactionConnectorMember (s : SatisfyRequirementUsage) : Membership =
    ownedMemberFeature = SatisfactionConnector(s)

SatisfactionConnector (s : SatisfyRequirementUsage) : BindingConnector =
    ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMemberFor(s.subjectParameter)
    ownedRelationship += ConnectorEndMember

```

### **8.2.2.20.3 Concerns**

```

ConcernDefinition (m : Membership) : ConcernDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'concern' 'def'
    ConstraintDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)?

ConcernUsage (m : Membership) : ConcernUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'concern'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.21 Cases Textual Notation**

```

CaseDefinition (m : Membership) : CaseDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'case' 'def'
    CalculationDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

CaseUsage (m : Membership) : CaseUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'case'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

CaseBody (t : Type) =
    ';'

```

```

| ' {' CaseBodyItem(t) *
  ( t.ownedRelationship += ResultExpressionMember ) ?
}

CaseBodyItem (t : Type) =
  ActionBodyItem(t)
| t.ownedRelationship += SubjectMember
| t.ownedRelationship += ActorMember
| t.ownedRelationship += ObjectiveMember

ObjectiveMember : ObjectiveMembership =
  MemberPrefix(this) 'objective'
  ownedObjectiveRequirement = ObjectiveRequirementUsage(this)

ObjectiveRequirementUsage (m : Membership) : RequirementUsage =
  CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.22 Analysis Cases Textual Notation**

```

AnalysisCaseDefinition (m : Membership) : AnalysisCaseDefinition =
  OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'analysis' 'def'
  CalculationDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

AnalysisCaseUsage (m : Membership) : CaseUsage =
  OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'analysis'
  CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.23 Verification Cases Textual Notation**

```

VerificationCaseDefinition (m : Membership) : VerificationCaseDefinition =
  OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'verification' 'def'
  CalculationDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

VerificationCaseUsage (m : Membership) : VerificationCaseUsage =
  OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'verification'
  CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

RequirementVerificationMember : RequirementVerificationMembership =
  MemberPrefix kind = RequirementVerificationKind(this)
  ownedRequirement = RequirementVerificationUsage(this)

RequirementVerificationKind (m : RequirementVerificationMembership) =
  'verify' { m.kind = 'requirement' }

RequirementVerificationUsage (m : Membership) : RequirementUsage =
  ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecialization(this)*
  CalculationUsageParameterPart(this)? RequirementBody(this)
  | 'requirement' CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.24 Use Cases Textual Notation**

```

UseCaseDefinition (m : Membership) : UseCaseDefinition =
  OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'use' 'case' 'def'
  CalculationDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

UseCaseUsage (m : Membership) : UseCaseUsage =
  OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'use' 'case'
  CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) CaseBody(this)

IncludeUseCaseUsage (m : Membership) : IncludeUseCaseUsage :

```

```

OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'include'
( ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
| 'use' 'case' UsageDeclaration(this, m) )
( ValuePart(this) | ActionUsageParameterList(this) )?
CaseBody(this)

```

### **8.2.2.25 Views and Viewpoints Textual Notation**

#### **8.2.2.25.1 View Definitions**

```

ViewDefinition (m : Membership) : ViewDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'view' 'def'
        DefinitionDeclaration(this, m) ViewDefinitionBody(this)

ViewDefinitionBody (v : ViewDefinition) =
    ';' | '{' ViewDefinitionBodyItem(v)* '}''

ViewDefinitionBodyItem (v : ViewUsage) =
    DefinitionBodyItem(v)
    | v.ownedRelationship += ElementFilterMember
    | v.ownedRelationship += ViewRenderingMember

ViewRenderingMember : ViewRenderingMembership =
    MemberPrefix(this) 'render'
    ownedRendering = ViewRenderingUsage

ViewRenderingUsage : RenderingUsage =
    ownedRelationship += OwnedSubsetting FeatureSpecializationPart(this)?
        UsageBody(this)

```

#### **8.2.2.25.2 View Usages**

```

ViewUsage (m : Membership) : ViewUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'view'
    UsageDeclaration(this, m)? ValueOrFlowPart(this)?
        ViewBody(this)

ViewBody (v : ViewUsage) =
    ';' | '{' ViewBodyItem(v)* '}''

ViewBodyItem (v : ViewUsage) =
    DefinitionBodyItem(v)
    | v.ownedRelationship += ElementFilterMember
    | v.ownedRelationship += ViewRenderingMember
    | v.ownedRelationship += Expose

Expose : Expose =
    ( ownedRelationship += PrefixDocumentation )*
    ( visibility = VisibilityIndicator )?
    'expose' ( ImportedNamespace | ImportedFilterPackage ) ';'

```

#### **8.2.2.25.3 Viewpoints**

```

ViewpointDefinition (m : Membership) : ViewpointDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'viewpoint' 'def'
        ConstraintDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

ViewpointUsage (m : Membership) : ViewpointUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'viewpoint'
    CalculationUsageDeclaration(this, m) RequirementBody(this)

```

#### 8.2.2.25.4 Renderings

```

RenderingDefinition (m : Membership) : RenderingDefinition =
    OccurrenceDefinitionPrefix(this) 'rendering' 'def'
    Definition(this, m)

RenderingUsage (m : Membership) : RenderingUsage =
    OccurrenceUsagePrefix(this) 'rendering'
    Usage(this, m)

```

### 8.2.3 Graphical Notation

#### 8.2.3.1 Graphical Notation Overview

The SysML Graphical Notation is expressed using a simplified form of the EBNF notation used to define the SysML Textual Notation. This Graphical BNF has been extended to include productions with a mixture of graphical and textual elements. [Table 32](#) summarizes the conventions used.

**Table 32. Graphical BNF Conventions**

<b>Non-terminal element</b>	non-terminal-element
<b>Non-terminal element production (complete)</b>	non-terminal-element = elements
<b>Non-terminal element production (partial)</b>	non-terminal-element =  elements
<b>Grouping</b>	( elements )
<b>Alternative elements</b>	elements   elements
<b>Repeated elements (zero or more)</b>	element *
<b>Repeated elements (one or more)</b>	element +
<b>Optional elements (zero or one)</b>	element ?
<b>Elements</b>	2-D layout of graphical and textual elements
<b>Graphical element</b>	graphical shape or graphical line
<b>Graphical shape</b>	2-D shape with optional nested elements
<b>Graphical line</b>	1-D shape with optional nested elements
<b>Graphical line that connects other elements</b>	&element graphical-line &element
<b>Sequential text elements</b>	element1 element2
<b>Terminal text element without line breaks</b>	string
<b>Terminal text element with line breaks</b>	text-block
<b>Literal text element</b>	'terminal'

These conventions make a distinction between a complete production, which must include all alternatives within the production itself, and partial productions, which allow alternatives to be distributed across multiple productions located anywhere within a specification. This distinction allows greater reuse of production symbols across sections of a specification that build on partial productions given by earlier sections, while still making clear productions that are already complete within a given section.

A graphical production contains a two-dimensional layout of graphical and textual elements including graphical shapes and lines. Shapes may contain other elements nested within these shapes. Generally speaking, graphical

elements specify only containment and connectivity of graphical and textual elements out of which they are built. Shapes within the graphical notation may generally be relocated anywhere within a given graphical layout. They may also have any of their graphical elements stretched as necessary to hold their contents.

Lines that connect other graphical elements may be composed of one or more straight or curved line segments. Any of these line segments may contain a semicircular jump symbol where the segment overlaps a line segment of another connecting line.

A textual production contains only other textual productions. Terminal textual symbols include literal text elements, simple strings without line breaks, and multi-line blocks of text. Non-terminal textual productions can contain sample formatting, such as bold or italic fonts and permissible line breaks.

**Submission Note:** Only a limited part of the graphical notation is formally specified in this submission. The rest will be covered in the final submission.

### 8.2.3.2 Elements and Relationships Graphical Notation

```
graphical-view =  
    (graphical-element)*  
  
graphical-element =  
    graphical-node  
    | graphical-relationship-with-name  
  
graphical-relationship-with-name =  
    (relationship-name)?  
    graphical-relationship  
  
relationship-name = string
```

### 8.2.3.3 Annotations Graphical Notation

#### 8.2.3.3.1 Nodes

```
graphical-node =|  
    annotation-node  
  
annotation-node =  
    comment-annotation-node  
    | documentation-annotation-node  
    | textual-representation-annotation-node  
    | metadata-feature-annotation-node  
  
comment-annotation-node =  
    comment-without-keyword  
    | comment-with-keyword  
    | comment-with-name  
  
comment-without-keyword =
```



```
comment-with-keyword =
```



```
comment-with-name =
```

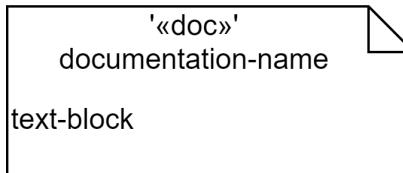


```
documentation-annotation-node =  
    documentation-annotation-without-name  
    | documentation-annotation-with-name
```

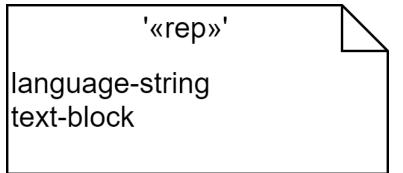
```
documentation-annotation-without-name =
```



```
documentation-annotation-with-name =
```

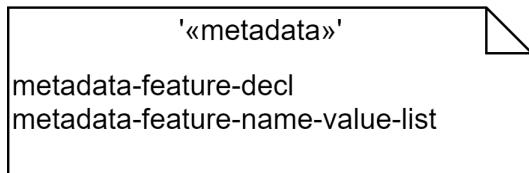


```
textual-representation-annotation-node =
```



```
language-string = 'language' '=' '\"language-name\"'  
language-name = string
```

```
metadata-feature-annotation-node =
```



```

metadata-feature-name-value-list =
  ( metadata-feature-name '=' expression-text )+

metadata-feature-decl = string
metadata-feature-name = string
expression-text = string

8.2.3.3.2 Relationships

graphical-relationship =|
  annotation

annotation =
  &annotated-element annotation-link &annotation-node

annotated-element =
  graphical-element
  | textual-element-in-compartment

annotation-link =
  ●-----
```

**Note.** A comment node may be attached to zero, one, or more than one annotated elements. All other annotation nodes must be attached to one and only one annotated element.

#### **8.2.3.4 Namespaces and Packages Graphical Notation**

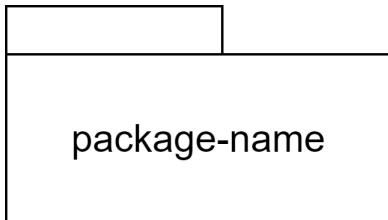
##### **8.2.3.4.1 Nodes**

```

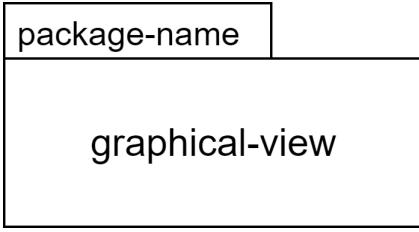
graphical-node =|
  namespace-node
  | package-node

package-node =
  package-with-name-inside
  | package-with-name-in-tab
  | imported-package-with-name-inside
  | imported-package-with-name-in-tab

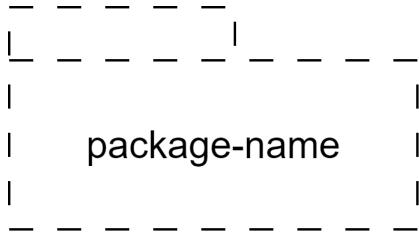
package-with-name-inside =
```



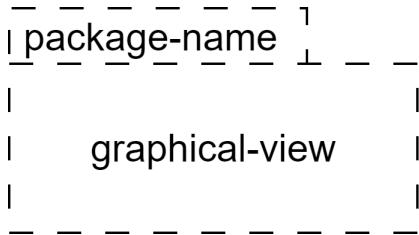
```
package-with-name-in-tab =
```



imported-package-with-name-inside =



imported-package-with-name-in-tab =



package-name = string

#### 8.2.3.4.2 Relationships

graphical-relationship =|  
   import  
   | top-level-import  
   | recursive-import  
   | owned-membership  
   | unowned-membership

import =

&namespace-node ——— '«import»' —> &namespace-node

top-level-import =

&namespace-node ——— '«import» \*' —> &namespace-node

recursive-import =

&namespace-node ——— '«import» \*\*' —> &namespace-node

```

owned-membership =
    &namespace-node  ----- &element-node

unowned-membership =
    &namespace-node  ----- &element-node

```

### 8.2.3.5 Dependencies Graphical Notation

```

graphical-relationship =|
    binary-dependency
    | n-ary-dependency

binary-dependency =
    &element-node -----> &element-node

n-ary-dependency =
    &n-ary-association-dot (n-ary-dependency-client-or-supplier-link &element-node) +
    n-ary-dependency-client-or-supplier-link =
        n-ary-dependency-client-link
        | n-ary-dependency-supplier-link

n-ary-association-dot =
    ●

n-ary-dependency-client-link =
    -----
n-ary-dependency-supplier-link =
    ----->

```

An n-ary dependency must have two or more client elements or two or more supplier elements.

### 8.2.3.6 Definition and Usage Graphical Notation

#### 8.2.3.6.1 Nodes

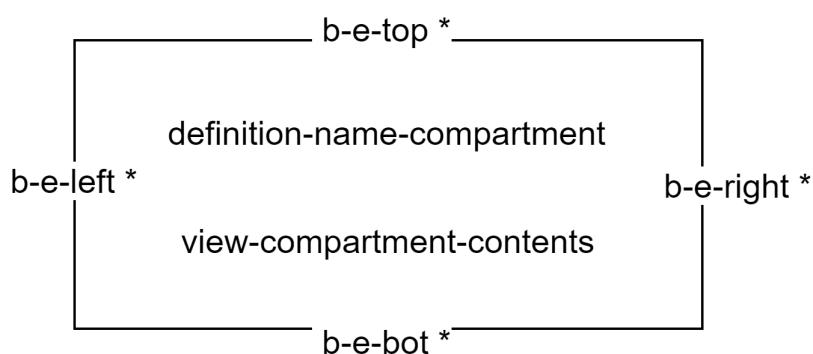
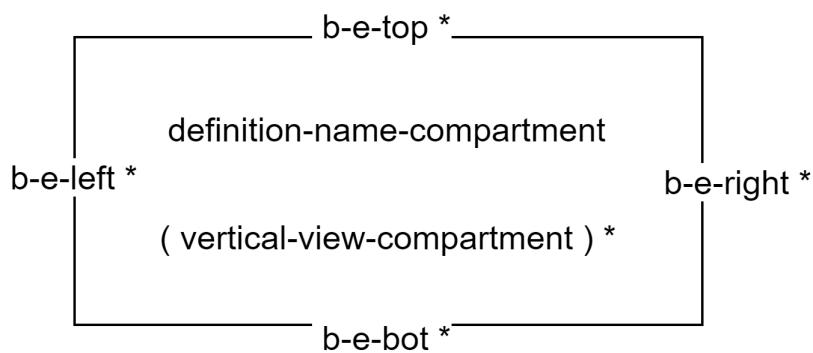
```

graphical-node =|
    type-node

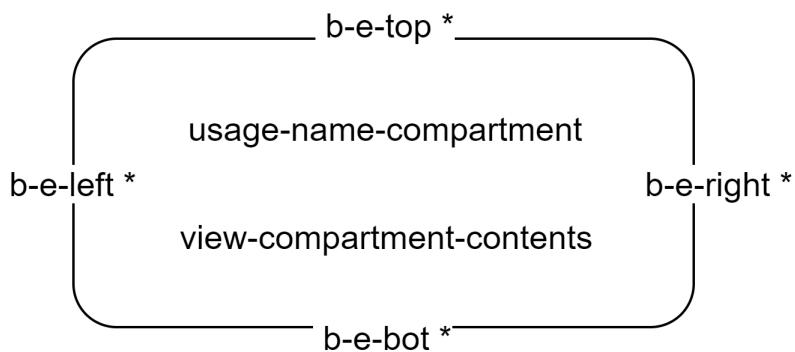
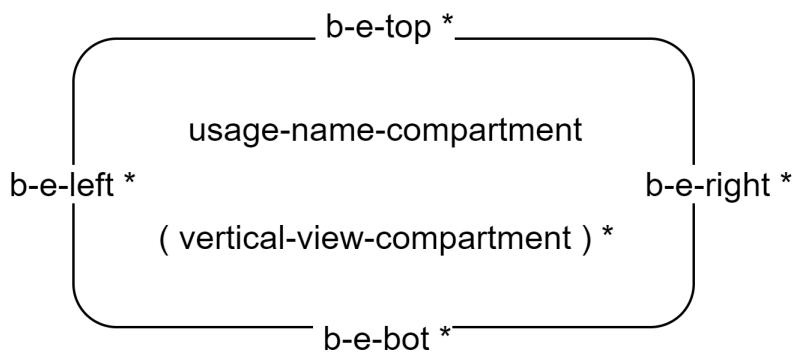
type-node =
    definition-node
    | usage-node

definition-node =

```



usage-node =



```
be-vertical-view-compartment =
```

---

### view-compartment-contents

```
b-e-top =| ()  
b-e-bottom =| ()  
b-e-left =| ()  
b-e-right =| ()
```

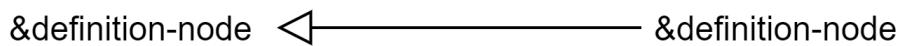
**Note.** Compartment symbols are type-specific and are given in each of the subsections below. Boundary elements (symbols above that start with "b-e") are also type-specific. Ports are defined for Item and its subtypes, and parameters are defined for Action and its subtypes. The empty productions for boundary elements in this section apply to all other types, for which no boundary elements are defined.

#### 8.2.3.6.2 Relationships

```
graphical-relationship =|  
    type-relationship
```

```
type-relationship =  
    subclassification  
    | subsetting  
    | definition  
    | redefinition  
    | composite-feature-membership  
    | noncomposite-feature-membership
```

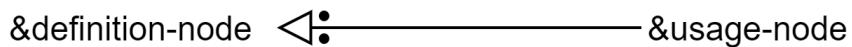
```
subclassification =
```



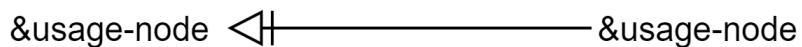
```
subsetting =
```



```
definition =
```



```
redefinition =
```



```
composite-feature-membership =
```

&type-node ◀———— &usage-node

noncomposite-feature-membership =

&type-node ◇———— &usage-node

### **8.2.3.7 Attributes Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.8 Enumerations Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.9 Occurrences Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.10 Items Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.11 Parts Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.12 Ports Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.13 Connections Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.14 Interfaces Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.15 Allocations Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.16 Actions Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.17 States Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.18 Calculations Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.19 Constraints Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.20 Requirements Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.21 Cases Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.22 Analysis Cases Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.23 Verification Cases Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.24 Use Cases Graphical Notation**

### **8.2.3.25 Views and Viewpoints Graphical Notation**

## **8.3 Abstract Syntax**

### **8.3.1 Abstract Syntax Overview**

The *abstract syntax* is the common underlying syntactic representation for SysML models. The SysML textual or graphical notations (see [8.2](#)) provide for concrete presentation of models in the abstract syntax presentation. This concrete syntax notation may also be parsed to create or update the abstract syntax representation of models. The semantics for SysML models are then formally defined on the abstract syntax representation (see [8.4](#)).

The SysML abstract syntax is specified as a MOF model [MOF] that is an extension of the KerML abstract syntax model [KerML]. Each of the subsequent abstract subclauses describes one package in the abstract syntax model, including one or more overview diagrams and descriptions of each of the elements in the package. In the diagrams, metaclasses and relationships from the KerML abstract syntax are shown in gray. See [KerML] for the description of these elements.

## 8.3.2 Dependencies Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.2.1 Overview

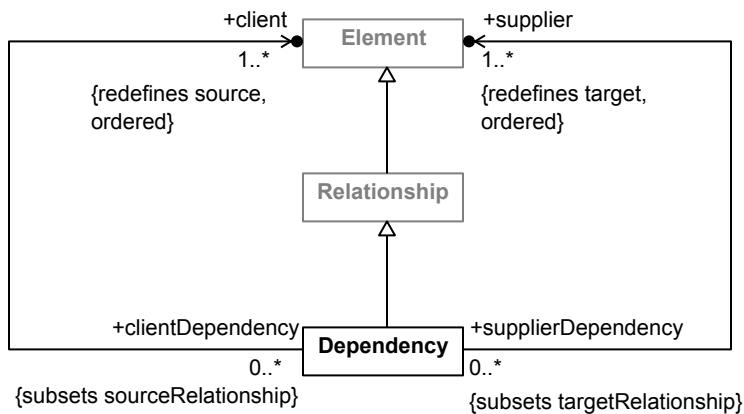


Figure 57. Dependencies

### 8.3.2.2 Dependency

#### Description

A Dependency is a Relationship that indicates that one or more `client` Elements require one or more `supplier` Elements for their complete specification. In general, this means that a change to one of the `supplier` Elements may necessitate a change to, or re-specification of, the `client` Elements.

Note that a Dependency is entirely a model-level Relationship, without instance-level semantics.

#### General Classes

Relationship

#### Attributes

`client` : Element [ $1..*$ ] {redefines source, ordered}

The Element or Elements dependent on the `supplier` elements.

`supplier` : Element [ $1..*$ ] {redefines target, ordered}

The Element or Elements on which the `client` Elements depend in some respect.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.3 Definition and Usage Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.3.1 Overview

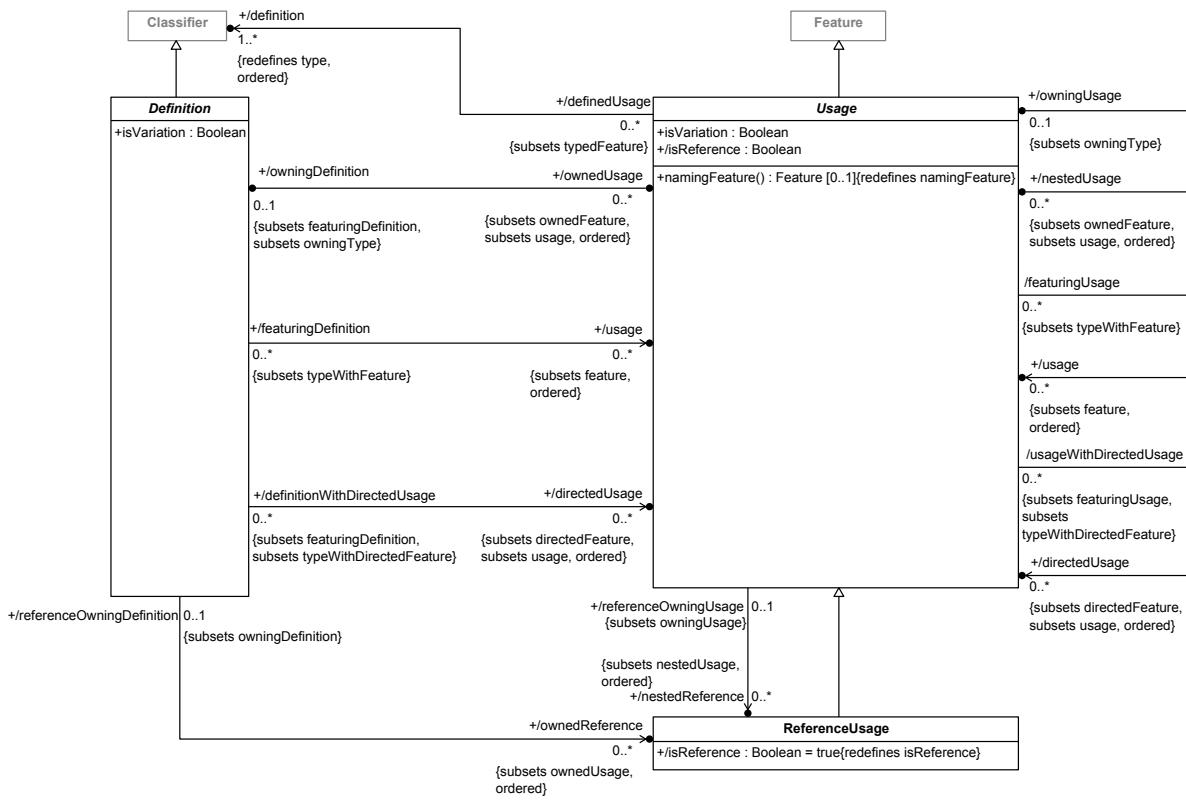


Figure 58. Definition and Usage

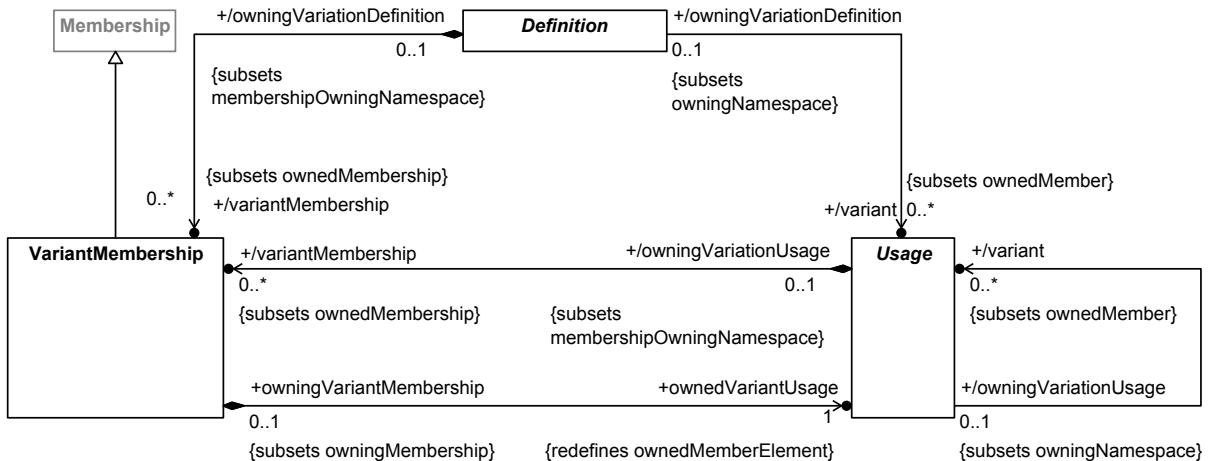


Figure 59. Variant Membership

### 8.3.3.2 Definition

#### Description

A Definition is a Classifier of Usages. The actual kinds of Definitions that may appear in a model are given by the concrete subclasses of Definition.

Normally, a Definition has owned Usages that model features of the thing being defined. A Definition may also have other Definitions nested in it, but this has no semantic significance, other than the nested scoping resulting from the Definition being considered as a Namespace for any nested Definitions.

However, if a Definition has `isVariation = true`, then it represents a *variation point* Definition. In this case, all of its members must be variant Usages, related to the Definition by VariantMembership Relationships. Rather than being features of the Definition, variant Usages model different concrete alternatives that can be chosen to fill in for an abstract Usage of the variation point Definition.

## General Classes

Classifier

## Attributes

`/directedUsage : Usage [0..*] {subsets usage, directedFeature, ordered}`

The usages of this Definition that are `directedFeatures`.

`isVariation : Boolean`

Whether this Definition is for a variation point or not. If true, then all the memberships of the Definition must be VariantMemberships.

`/ownedAction : ActionUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedOccurrence, ordered}`

The ActionUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedAllocation : AllocationUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedConnection, ordered}`

The AllocationUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedAnalysisCase : AnalysisCaseUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedCase, ordered}`

The AnalysisCaseUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedAttribute : AttributeUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage, ordered}`

The AttributeUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedCalculation : CalculationUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedAction, ordered}`

The CalculationUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedCase : CaseUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedCalculation, ordered}`

The CaseUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedConcern : ConcernUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedRequirement}`

The ConcernUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedConnection : ConnectorAsUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedPart, ordered}`

The ConnectorAsUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition. Note that this list includes BindingConnectorAsUsages and SuccessionAsUsages, even though these are ConnectorAsUsages but not ConnectionUsages.

`/ownedConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedOccurrence, ordered}`

The ConstraintUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedEnumeration : EnumerationUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedAttribute, ordered}`

The EnumerationUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedFlow : FlowConnectionUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedConnection}`

The FlowConnectionUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedInterface : InterfaceUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedConnection, ordered}`

The InterfaceUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedItem : ItemUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedOccurrence, ordered}`

The ItemUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedOccurrence : OccurrenceUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage, ordered}`

The OccurrenceUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedPart : PartUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedItem, ordered}`

The PartUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedPort : PortUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage, ordered}`

The PortUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedReference : ReferenceUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage, ordered}`

The ReferenceUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedRendering : RenderingUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedPart, ordered}`

The usages of this Definition that are RenderingUsages.

`/ownedRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedConstraint, ordered}`

The RequirementUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedState : StateUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedAction, ordered}`

The StateUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

`/ownedTransition : TransitionUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage}`

The TransitionUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

/ownedUsage : Usage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature, usage, ordered}

The Usages that are `ownedFeatures` of this Definition.

/ownedUseCase : UseCaseUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedCase, ordered}

The UseCaseUsages that are `ownedUsages` of this Definition.

/ownedVerificationCase : VerificationCaseUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedCase, ordered}

The `ownedUsages` of this Definition that are VerificationCaseUsages.

/ownedView : ViewUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedPart, ordered}

The `ownedUsages` of this Definition that are ViewUsages.

/ownedViewpoint : ViewpointUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedRequirement, ordered}

The `ownedUsages` of this Definition that are ViewpointUsages.

/usage : Usage [0..\*] {subsets feature, ordered}

The Usages that are `features` of this Definition (not necessarily owned).

/variant : Usage [0..\*] {subsets ownedMember}

The Usages which represent the variants of this Definition as a variation point Definition, if `isVariation = true`. If `isVariation = false`, the there must be no variants.

/variantMembership : VariantMembership [0..\*] {subsets ownedMembership}

The `ownedMemberships` of this Definition that are VariantMemberships. If `isVariation = true`, then this must be all `ownedMemberships` of the Definition. If `isVariation = false`, then `variantMembership`must be empty.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

definitionIsVariationMembership

[no documentation]

```
isVariation implies variantMembership = ownedMembership
```

definitionNonVariationMembership

[no documentation]

```
not isVariation implies variantMembership->isEmpty()
```

definitionVariant

[no documentation]

```

variant = variantMembership.ownedVariantUsage

definitionVariantMembership

[no documentation]

variantMembership = ownedMembership->selectByKind(VariantMembership)

```

### **8.3.3.3 ReferenceUsage**

#### **Description**

A ReferenceUsage is a Usage that specifies a non-compositional (`isComposite = false`) reference to something. The type of a ReferenceUsage can be any kind of Classifier, with the default being the top-level Classifier Anything from the Kernel library. This allows the specification of a generic reference without distinguishing if the thing referenced is an attribute value, item, action, etc. All features of a ReferenceUsage must also have `isComposite = false`.

#### **General Classes**

Usage

#### **Attributes**

`/isReference : Boolean {redefines isReference}`

Always true for a ReferenceUsage.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.3.4 Usage**

#### **Description**

A Usage is a usage of a Definition. A Usage may only be an `ownedFeature` of a Definition or another Usage.

A Usage may have `nestedUsages` that model features that apply in the context of the `owningUsage`. A Usage may also have Definitions nested in it, but this has no semantic significance, other than the nested scoping resulting from the Usage being considered as a Namespace for any nested Definitions.

However, if a Usage has `isVariation = true`, then it represents a *variation point* Usage. In this case, all of its members must be variant Usages, related to the Usage by VariantMembership Relationships. Rather than being features of the Usage, variant Usages model different concrete alternatives that can be chosen to fill in for the variation point Usage.

#### **General Classes**

Feature

## Attributes

/definition : Classifier [1..\*] {redefines type, ordered}

The Classifiers that are the types of this Usage. Nominally, these are Definitions, but other kinds of Kernel Classifiers are also allowed, to permit use of Classifiers from the Kernel Library.

/directedUsage : Usage [0..\*] {subsets usage, directedFeature, ordered}

The usages of this Usage that are directedFeatures.

/isReference : Boolean

Whether this Usage is a reference Usage, derived as the negation of isComposite.

isVariation : Boolean

Whether this Usage is for a variation point or not. If true, then all the memberships of the Usage must be VariantMemberships.

/nestedAction : ActionUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedOccurrence, ordered}

The ActionUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedAllocation : AllocationUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedConnection, ordered}

The AllocationUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedAnalysisCase : AnalysisCaseUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedCase, ordered}

The AnalysisCaseUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedAttribute : AttributeUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedUsage, ordered}

The AttributeUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedCalculation : CalculationUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedAction, ordered}

The CalculationUsage that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedCase : CaseUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedCalculation, ordered}

The CaseUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedConcern : ConcernUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedRequirement}

The ConcernUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage.

/nestedConnection : ConnectorAsUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedPart, ordered}

The ConnectorAsUsages that are nestedUsages of this Usage. Note that this list includes BindingConnectorAsUsages and SuccessionAsUsages, even though these are ConnectorAsUsages but not ConnectionUsages.

/nestedConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedOccurrence, ordered}

The ConstraintUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedEnumeration : EnumerationUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedAttribute, ordered}`

The EnumerationUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedFlow : FlowConnectionUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedConnection}`

The FlowConnectionUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedInterface : InterfaceUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedConnection, ordered}`

The InterfaceUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedItem : ItemUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedOccurrence, ordered}`

The ItemUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedOccurrence : OccurrenceUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedUsage, ordered}`

The OccurrenceUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedPart : PartUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedItem, ordered}`

The PartUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedPort : PortUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedUsage, ordered}`

The PortUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedReference : ReferenceUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedUsage, ordered}`

The ReferenceUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedRendering : RenderingUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedPart, ordered}`

The RenderingUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedConstraint, ordered}`

The RequirementUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedState : StateUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedAction, ordered}`

The StateUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedTransition : TransitionUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedUsage}`

The TransitionUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedUsage : Usage [0..*] {subsets ownedFeature, usage, ordered}`

The Usages that are `ownedFeatures` of this Usage.

`/nestedUseCase : UseCaseUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedCase, ordered}`

The UseCaseUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedVerificationCase : VerificationCaseUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedCase, ordered}`

The VerificationCaseUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedView : ViewUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedPart, ordered}`

The ViewUsages that are `nestedUsages` of this Usage.

`/nestedViewpoint : ViewpointUsage [0..*] {subsets nestedRequirement, ordered}`

The ViewpointUsages of this Usage that are `nestedUsages`.

`/owningDefinition : Definition [0..1] {subsets owningType, featuringDefinition}`

The Definition that owns this Usage (if any).

`/owningUsage : Usage [0..1] {subsets owningType}`

The Usage in which this Usage is nested (if any).

`/usage : Usage [0..*] {subsets feature, ordered}`

The Usages that are `features` of this Usage (not necessarily owned).

`/variant : Usage [0..*] {subsets ownedMember}`

The Usages which represent the variants of this Usage as a variation point Usage, if `isVariation = true`. If `isVariation = false`, there must be no variants.

`/variantMembership : VariantMembership [0..*] {subsets ownedMembership}`

The `ownedMemberships` of this Usage that are VariantMemberships. If `isVariation = true`, then this must be all memberships of the Usages. If `isVariation = false`, then `variantMembership` must be empty.

## Operations

`namingFeature() : Feature [0..1]`

If this Usage is a variant, then its naming Feature is its first subsetted Feature (unless that Feature is the `owner` of the usage).

```
body: if not owningMembership.oclIsKindOf(VariantMembership) then
      self.oclAsType(Feature).namingFeature()
else
  let namingFeature : Feature = firstSubsettedFeature() in
  if namingFeature = owner then null
  else namingFeature
endif
```

## Constraints

`usageVariantMembership`

```

[no documentation]

variantMembership = ownedMembership->selectByKind(VariantMembership)

usageIsReference

[no documentation]

isReference = not isComposite

usageIsVariationMembership

[no documentation]

isVariation implies variantMembership = ownedMembership

usageNonVariationMembership

[no documentation]

not isVariation implies variantMembership->isEmpty()

usageVariant

[no documentation]

variant = variantMembership.ownedVariantUsage

```

### **8.3.3.5 VariantMembership**

#### **Description**

A VariantMembership is a Membership between a variation point Definition or Usage and a Usage that represents a variant in the context of that variation. The `membershipOwningNamespace` for the VariantMembership must be either a Definition or a Usage with `isVariation = true`.

#### **General Classes**

Membership

#### **Attributes**

`ownedVariantUsage : Usage {redefines ownedMemberElement}`

The Usage that represents a variant in the context of the `owningVariationDefinition` or `owningVariationUsage`.

#### **Operations**

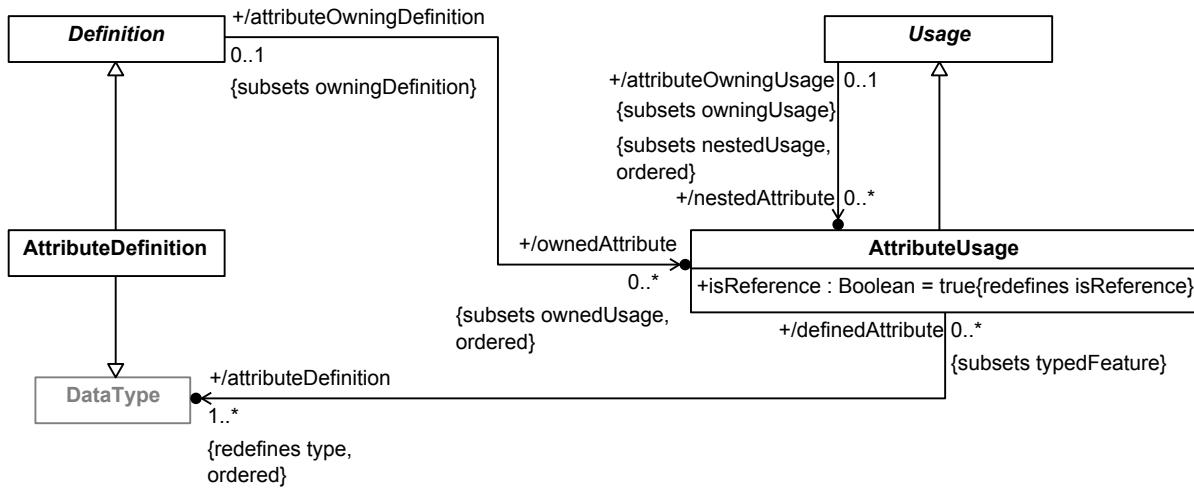
No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.4 Attributes Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.4.1 Overview



**Figure 60. Attribute Definition and Usage**

### 8.3.4.2 AttributeUsage

#### Description

An **AttributeUsage** is a **Usage** whose type is a **DataType**. Nominally, if the type is an **AttributeDefinition**, an **AttributeUsage** is a usage of a **AttributeDefinition** to represent the value of some system quality or characteristic. However, other kinds of kernel **DataTypes** are also allowed, to permit use of **DataTypes** from the Kernel Library. An **AttributeUsage** itself as well as all its nested features must have `isComposite = false`.

An **AttributeUsage** must subset, directly or indirectly, the base **AttributeUsage** `attributeValues` from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

**Usage**

#### Attributes

`/attributeDefinition : DataType [1..*] {redefines type, ordered}`

The **DataTypes** that are the types of this **AttributeUsage**. Nominally, these are **AttributeDefinitions**, but other kinds of kernel **DataTypes** are also allowed, to permit use of **DataTypes** from the Kernel Library.

`isReference : Boolean {redefines isReference}`

Always true for an **AttributeUsage**.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.4.3 AttributeDefinition

#### Description

An AttributeDefinition is a Definition and a DataType of information about a quality or characteristic of a system or part of a system that has no independent identity other than its value. All features of an AttributeDefinition must have `isComposite = false`.

An AttributeDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base AttributeDefinition AttributeValue from the Systems model library.

#### General Types

Definition  
DataType

#### Features

No attributes.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.5 Enumerations Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.5.1 Overview

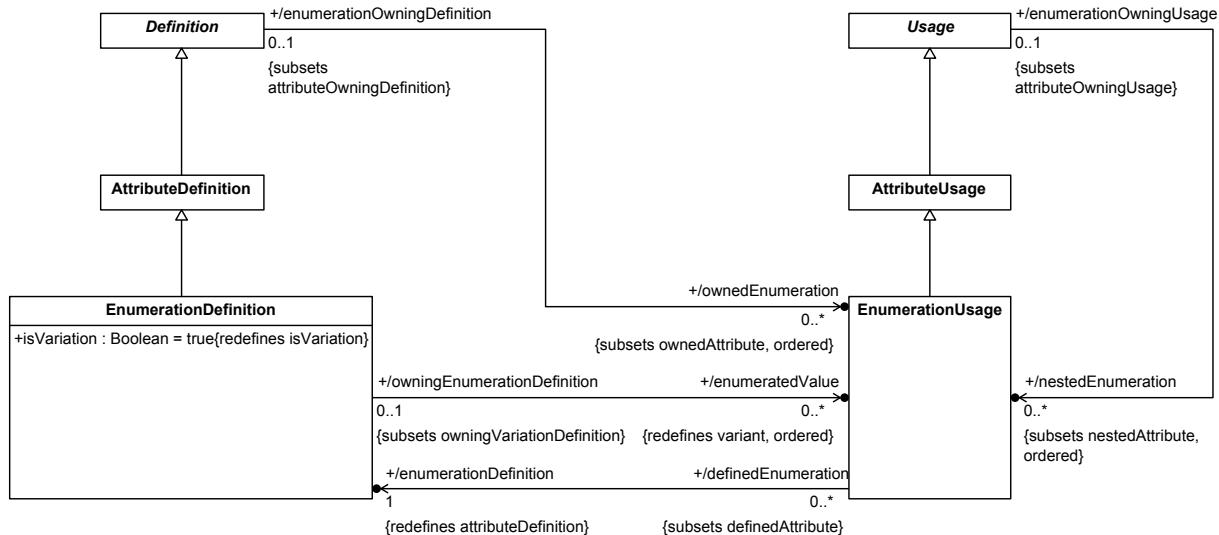


Figure 61. Enumeration Definition and Usage

### 8.3.5.2 EnumerationDefinition

#### Description

An EnumerationDefinition is an AttributeDefinition all of whose instances are given by an explicit list of enumeratedValues.

An EnumerationDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base EnumerationDefinition EnumerationValue from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

AttributeDefinition

### Attributes

/enumeratedValue : EnumerationUsage [0..\*] {redefines variant, ordered}

A EnumerationUsage of this EnumerationDefinition with a fixed value, distinct from the value of all other enumerationValues, which specifies one of the allowed instances of the EnumerationDefinition.

isVariation : Boolean {redefines isVariation}

An EnumerationDefinition is considered semantically to be a variation whose allowed variants are its enumerationValues.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.5.3 EnumerationUsage

### Description

An EnumerationUsage is an AttributeUsage whose attributeDefinition is an EnumerationDefinition.

An EnumerationUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base EnumerationUsage enumerationValues from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

AttributeUsage

### Attributes

/enumerationDefinition : EnumerationDefinition {redefines attributeDefinition}

The single EnumerationDefinition that is the type of this EnumerationUsage.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.6 Occurrences Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.6.1 Overview

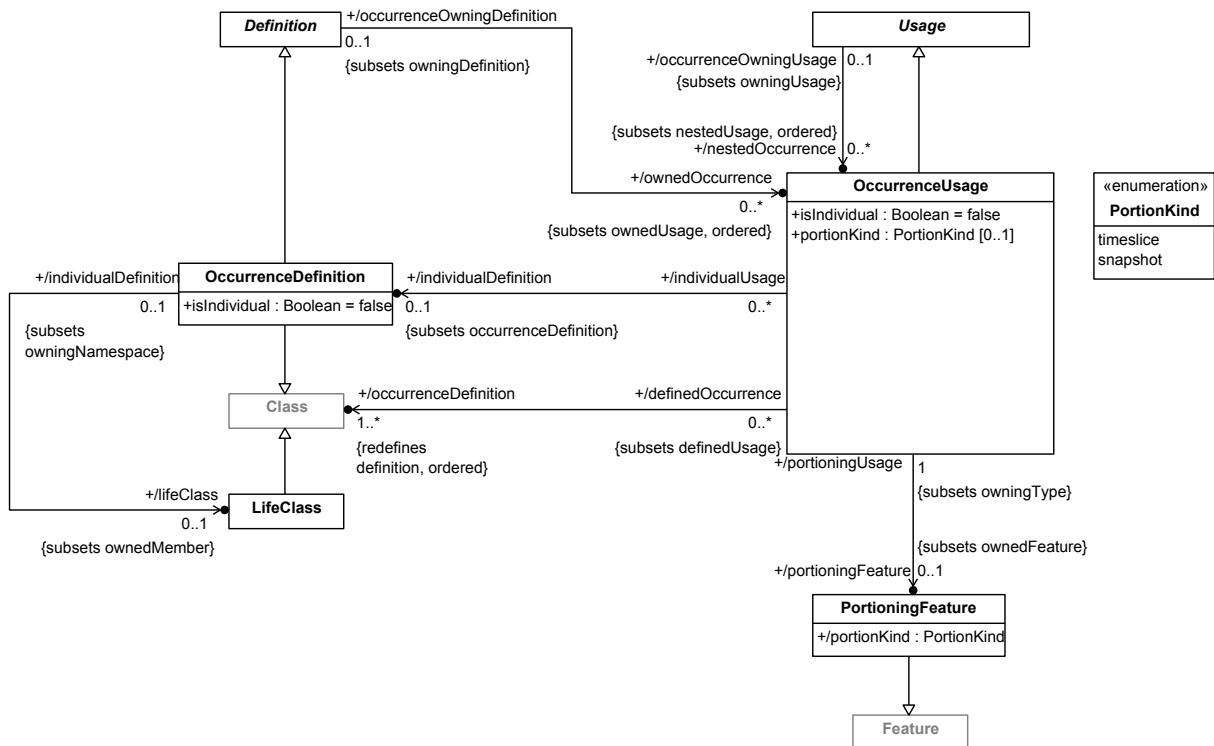


Figure 62. Occurrence Definition and Usage

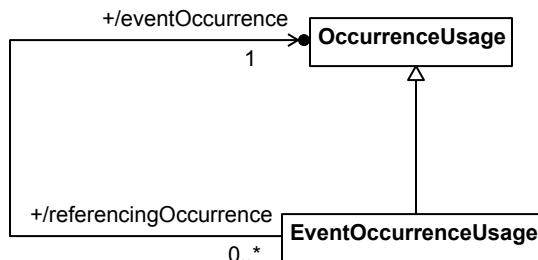


Figure 63. Event Occurrences

### 8.3.6.2 EventOccurrenceUsage

#### Description

A **EventOccurrenceUsage** is an **OccurrenceUsage** that represents another **OccurrenceUsage** occurring as a suboccurrence of the containing occurrence of the **EventOccurrenceUsage**. The referenced **OccurrenceUsage** performed (which may be the **EventOccurrenceUsage** itself) is related to the **EventOccurrenceUsage** by a **Subsetting** relationship.

If the **EventOccurrenceUsage** is owned by an **Occurrence**, then it also subsets the **suboccurrence** property of that **Occurrence** (as defined in the library model for Part).

#### General Classes

## OccurrenceUsage

### Attributes

/eventOccurrence : OccurrenceUsage

The OccurrenceUsage referenced as an event by this EventOccurrenceUsage. It is the `subsettFeature` of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the EventOccurrenceUsage.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.6.3 LifeClass

### Description

A LifeClass is a Class that specializes both the *Base::Life Class* from the Kernel Library and a single OccurrenceDefinition, and has a multiplicity of 0..1. This constrains the OccurrenceDefinition to have at most one instance that is a complete Life.

### General Classes

Class

### Attributes

No attributes.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.6.4 OccurrenceDefinition

### Description

An OccurrenceDefinition is a Definition of a Class of individuals that have an independent life over time and potentially an extent over space. This includes both structural things and behaviors that act on such structures.

If `isIndividual` is true, then the OccurrenceDefinition is constrained to represent an individual thing. The instances of such an OccurrenceDefinition include all spatial and temporal portions of the individual being represented, but only one of these can be the complete Life of the individual. All other instances must be portions of the "maximal portion" that is single Life instance, capturing the conception that all of the instances represent one individual with a single "identity".

An OccurrenceDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base Class *Occurrence* from the Kernel model library.

### General Classes

Class  
Definition

### Attributes

isIndividual : Boolean

Whether this OccurrenceDefinition is constrained to represent single individual.

/lifeClass : LifeClass [0..1] {subsets ownedMember}

If `isIndividual` is true, a LifeClass that specializes this OccurrenceDefinition, restricting it to represent an individual.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

occurrenceDefinitionLifeClass

An OccurrenceDefinition has a `lifeClass` if and only if `isIndividual = true`, in which case the `lifeClass` must specialize the OccurrenceDefinition.

```
if not isIndividual then lifeClass = null
else
    lifeClass <> null and
    lifeClass.allSupertypes() -> includes(self)
endif
```

## 8.3.6.5 OccurrenceUsage

### Description

An OccurrenceUsage is a Usage whose type is a Class. Nominally, if the type is an OccurrenceDefinition, an OccurrenceUsage is a Usage of that OccurrenceDefinition within a system. However, other types of Kernel Classes are also allowed, to permit use of Classes from the Kernel Library.

An OccurrenceUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base Feature *occurrences* from the Kernel model library.

### General Classes

Usage

### Attributes

/individualDefinition : OccurrenceDefinition [0..1] {subsets occurrenceDefinition}

The one occurrenceDefinition that has isIndividual = true (if any).

isIndividual : Boolean

Whether this OccurrenceUsage represents the usage of the specific individual (or portion of it) represented by its individualDefinition.

/occurrenceDefinition : Class [1..\*] {redefines definition, ordered}

The Classes that are the types of this OccurrenceUsage. Nominally, these are OccurrenceDefinitions, but other kinds of Kernel Classes are also allowed, to permit use of Classes from the Kernel Library.

/portioningFeature : PortioningFeature [0..1] {subsets ownedFeature}

A PortioningFeature typed by the occurrenceDefinitions of this OccurrenceUsage, thereby restricting the values of the OccurrenceUsage to be general portions, time slices or snapshots of instances of those definitions, consistence with the portionKind.

portionKind : PortionKind [0..1]

The kind of portion of the instances of the occurrenceDefinition represented by this OccurrenceUsage, if it is so restricted.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

occurrenceUsageIndividualUsage

If an OccurrenceUsage has isIndividual = true, then it must have a single individualDefinition.

isIndividual implies individualDefinition <> null

occurrenceUsageIndividualDefinition

The individualDefinition of an OccurrenceUsage is the occurrenceDefinition that is an OccurrenceDefinition with isIndividual = true, if any.

```
let individualDefinitions : Sequence(OccurrenceDefinition) =
  occurrenceDefinition->
    selectByKind(OccurrenceDefinition)->
      select(isIndividual) in
  if individualDefinitions->isEmpty() then null
  else individualDefinitions->at(1) endif
```

occurrenceUsagePortioning

An OccurrenceUsage has a portioningFeature if and only if it has a portionKind and, if so, the portionKind of the portioningFeature must be the same as that of the OccurrenceUsage and the types of the portioningFeature must be the same as the occurrenceDefinitions of the OccurrenceUsage.

```
if portionKind = null then portioningFeature = null
else
```

```
portioningFeature <> null and
portionKind = portioningFeature.portionKind and
occurrenceDefinition.asSet() = portioningFeature.type.asSet()
endif
```

### 8.3.6.6 PortioningFeature

#### Description

A PortioningFeature is a Feature that is a redefinition of one of the Features `timeSliceOf` or `snapshotOf` of the `portionOfLife` of each of the types of its portioningUsage.

#### General Classes

Feature

#### Attributes

/portionKind : PortionKind

Whether this PortionFeature is a redefinition of `timeSliceOf` or `snapshotOf`.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

portioningFeaturePortionKind

The `portionKind` of a PortioningFeature is `timeslice` or `snapshot`, if the PortioningFeature is a direct Redefinition of `timeSliceOf` or `snapshotOf`, respectively.

### 8.3.6.7 PortionKind

#### Description

PortionKind is an enumeration of the possible special kinds of Occurrence portions that can be represented by an OccurrenceUsage.

#### General Classes

No general classes.

#### Literal Values

snapshot

A snapshot of an Occurrence (a time slice with zero duration).

timeslice

A time slice of an Occurrence (a portion over time).

### 8.3.7 Items Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.7.1 Overview

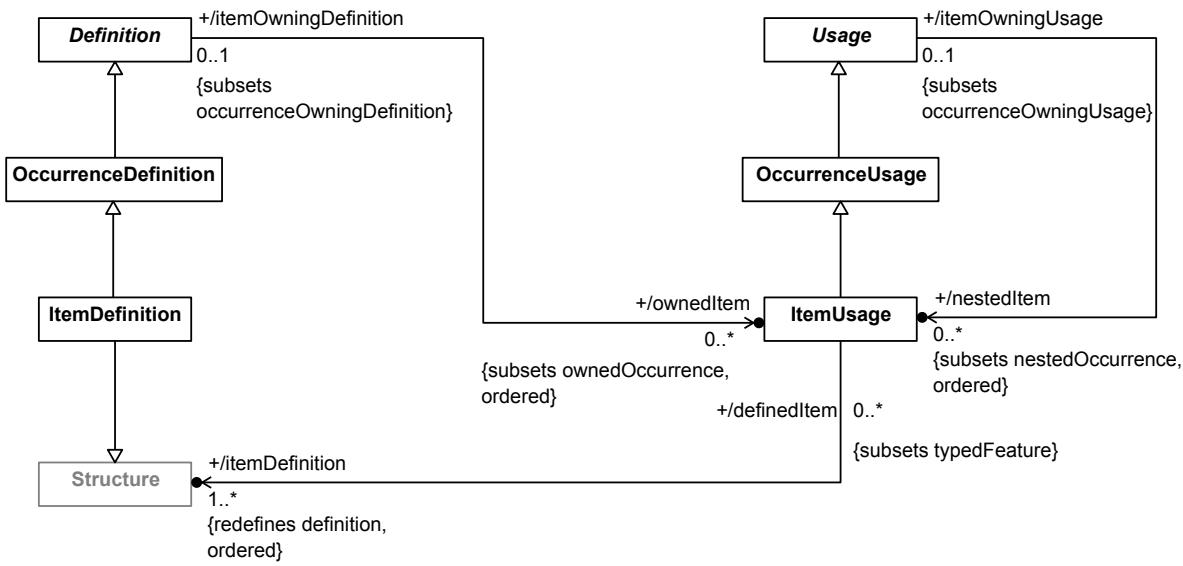


Figure 64. Item Definition and Usage

### 8.3.7.2 ItemDefinition

#### Description

An ItemDefinition is an OccurrenceDefinition of the Structure of things that may be acted on by a system or parts of a system, which do not necessarily perform actions themselves. This includes items that can be exchanged between parts of a system, such as water or electrical signals.

An ItemDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ItemDefinition Item from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

OccurrenceDefinition  
Structure

#### Attributes

No attributes.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.7.3 ItemUsage

#### Description

An ItemUsage is a Usage whose type is a Structure. Nominally, if the type is an ItemDefinition, an ItemUsage is a Usage of that ItemDefinition within a system. However, other types of Kernel Structure are also allowed, to permit use of Structures from the Kernel Library.

An ItemUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base ItemUsage items from the Systems model library.

## General Classes

OccurrenceUsage

## Attributes

/itemDefinition : Structure [1..\*] {redefines definition, ordered}

The Structures that are the definitions of this ItemUsage. Nominally, these are ItemDefinitions, but other kinds of Kernel Structures are also allowed, to permit use of Structures from the Kernel Library.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.8 Parts Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.8.1 Overview

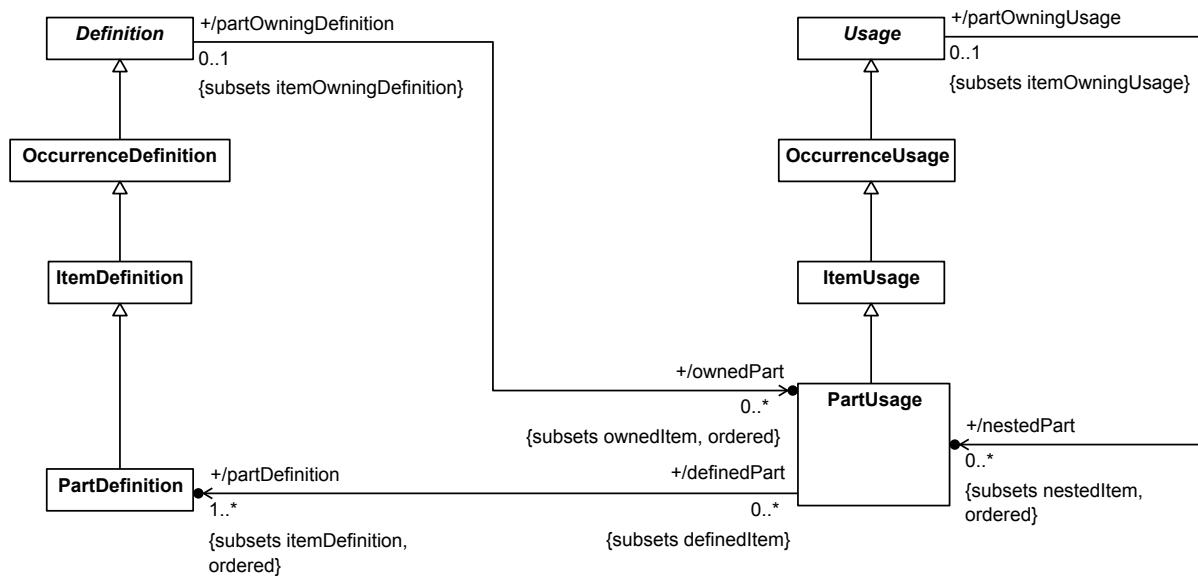


Figure 65. Part Definition and Usage

### 8.3.8.2 PartDefinition

#### Description

A PartDefinition is a ItemDefinition of a Class of systems or parts of systems. Note that all parts may be considered items for certain purposes, but not all items are parts that can perform actions within a system.

A PartDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base PartDefinition Part from the Systems model library.

### **General Classes**

ItemDefinition

### **Attributes**

No attributes.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.8.3 PartUsage**

### **Description**

A PartUsage is a usage of a PartDefinition to represent a system or a part of a system. At least one of the types of the PartUsage must be a PartDefinition.

A PartUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base PartUsage parts from the Systems model library.

### **General Classes**

ItemUsage

### **Attributes**

/partDefinition : PartDefinition [1..\*] {subsets itemDefinition, ordered}

The itemDefinitions of this PartUsage that are PartDefinitions.

### **Operations**

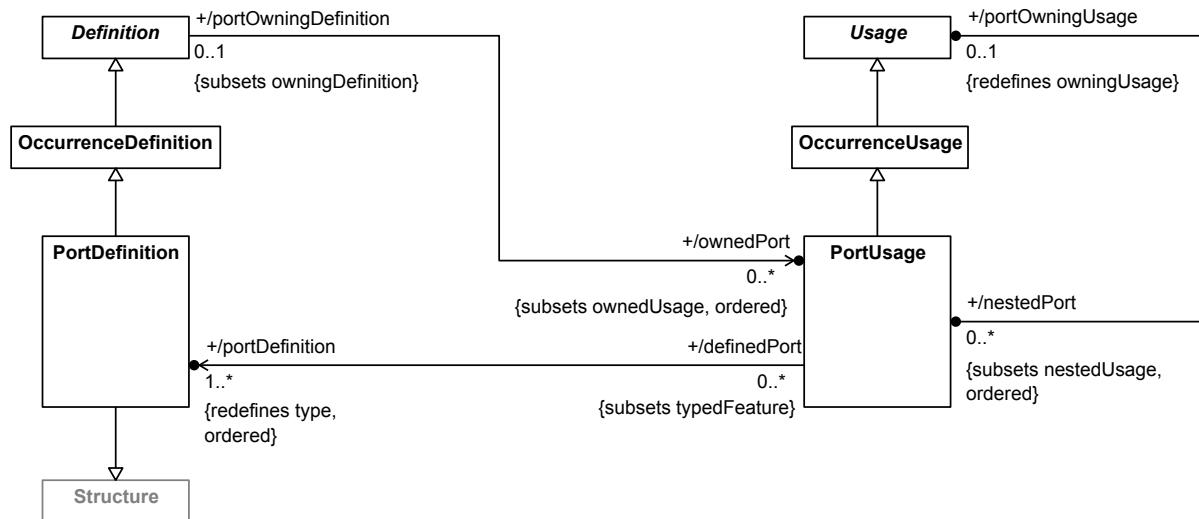
No operations.

### **Constraints**

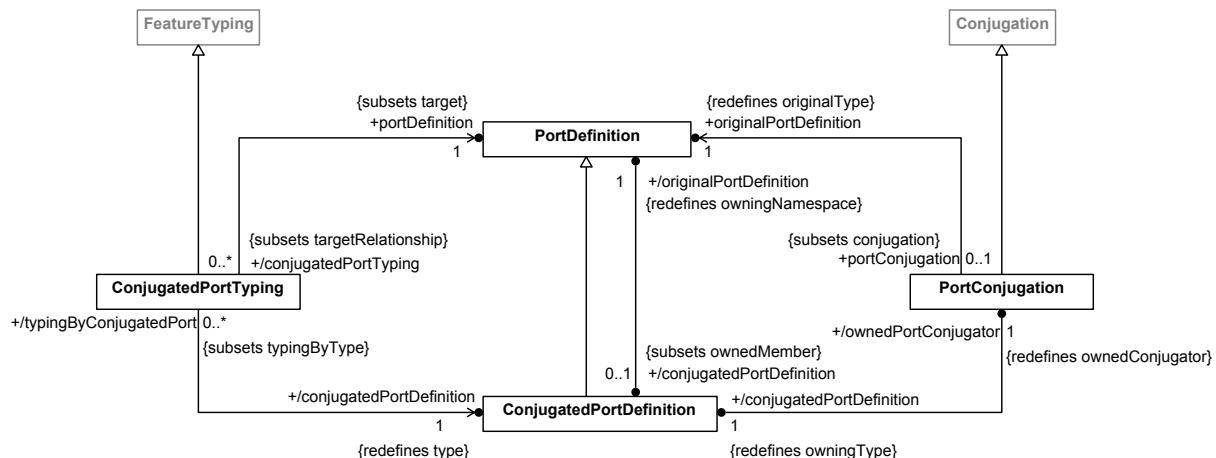
No constraints.

## **8.3.9 Ports Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.9.1 Overview



**Figure 66. Port Definition and Usage**



**Figure 67. Port Conjugation**

### 8.3.9.2 ConjugatedPortDefinition

#### Description

A **ConjugatedPortDefinition** is a **PortDefinition** that is a **PortConjugation** of its original **PortDefinition**. That is, a **ConjugatedPortDefinition** inherits all the features of the original **PortDefinition**, but input flows of the original **PortDefinition** become outputs on the **ConjugatedPortDefinition** and output flows of the original **PortDefinition** become inputs on the **ConjugatedPortDefinition**. Every **PortDefinition** has exactly one corresponding **ConjugatedPortDefinition**, whose name is the same as that of the **originalPortDefinition**, with the character ~ prepended.

#### General Classes

**PortDefinition**

#### Attributes

/originalPortDefinition : PortDefinition {redefines owningNamespace}

The original PortDefinition for this ConjugatedPortDefinition.

/ownedPortConjugator : PortConjugation {redefines ownedConjugator}

The PortConjugation that is the `ownedConjugator` of this ConjugatedPortDefinition, linking it to its `originalPortDefinition`.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

conjugatedPortDefinitionConjugatedPortDefinitionIsEmpty

[no documentation]

conjugatedPortDefinition = null

conjugatedPortDefinitionOriginalPortDefinition

[no documentation]

originalPortDefinition = ownedPortConjugator.originalPortDefinition

### 8.3.9.3 ConjugatedPortTyping

#### Description

A ConjugatedPortTyping is a FeatureTyping in which the `type` is derived as the `conjugatedPortDefinition` of a given PortDefinition. A ConjugatedPortTyping allows a PortUsage to be related directly to a PortDefinition, but to be effectively typed by the conjugation of the referenced PortDefinition.

Note that ConjugatedPortTyping is a *ternary* Relationship, with `portDefinition` being a third `relatedElement`, in addition to `type` and `typedFeature` from FeatureTyping.

#### General Classes

FeatureTyping

#### Attributes

/conjugatedPortDefinition : ConjugatedPortDefinition {redefines type}

The `conjugatedPortDefinition` of the `portDefinition` of this ConjugatedPortTyping, which is the derived `type` of the ConjugatedPortTyping considered as a FeatureTyping.

portDefinition : PortDefinition {subsets target}

The PortDefinition whose `conjugatedPortDefinition` is to be the derived `type` of this ConjugatedPortTyping.

## Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

conjugatedPortTypingConjugatedPortDefinition

[no documentation]

```
conjugatedPortDefinition = portDefinition.conjugatedPortDefinition
```

### 8.3.9.4 PortConjugation

#### Description

A PortConjugation is a Conjugation Relationship between a PortDefinition and its corresponding ConjugatedPortDefinition. As a result of this Relationship, the ConjugatedPortDefinition inherits all the `features` of the original PortDefinition, but `input flows` of the original PortDefinition become outputs on the ConjugatedPortDefinition and `output flows` of the original PortDefinition become inputs on the ConjugatedPortDefinition.

#### General Classes

Conjugation

#### Attributes

/conjugatedPortDefinition : ConjugatedPortDefinition {redefines owningType}

The ConjugatedPortDefinition that is conjugate to the `originalPortDefinition`.

`originalPortDefinition` : PortDefinition {redefines originalType}

The PortDefinition being conjugated.

#### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.9.5 PortDefinition

#### Description

A PortDefinition defines a point at which external entities can connect to and interact with a system or part of a system. Any `ownedUsages` of a PortDefinition must not be composite.

#### General Classes

OccurrenceDefinition

Structure

#### Attributes

/conjugatedPortDefinition : ConjugatedPortDefinition [0..1] {subsets ownedMember}

The ConjugatedPortDefinition that is conjugate to this PortDefinition.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

portDefinitionConjugatedPortDefinition

[no documentation]

```
conjugatedPortDefinition = ownedMember->select (oclIsKindOf(ConjugatedPortDefinition))
```

## 8.3.9.6 PortUsage

### Description

A PortUsage is a usage of a PortDefinition. A PortUsage must be owned by a PartDefinition, a PortDefinition, a PartUsage or another PortUsage. Any `ownedUsages` of a PortUsage must not be composite.

A PortUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the PortUsage `ports` from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

OccurrenceUsage

### Attributes

/portDefinition : PortDefinition [1..\*] {redefines type, ordered}

The `types` of this PortUsage, which must all be PortDefinitions.

/portOwningUsage : Usage [0..1] {redefines owningUsage}

The Usage in which the `nestedPort` is nested (if any).

### Operations

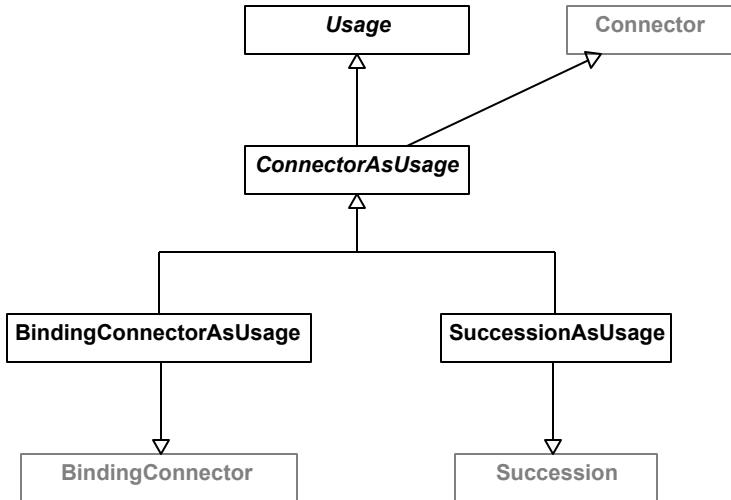
No operations.

### Constraints

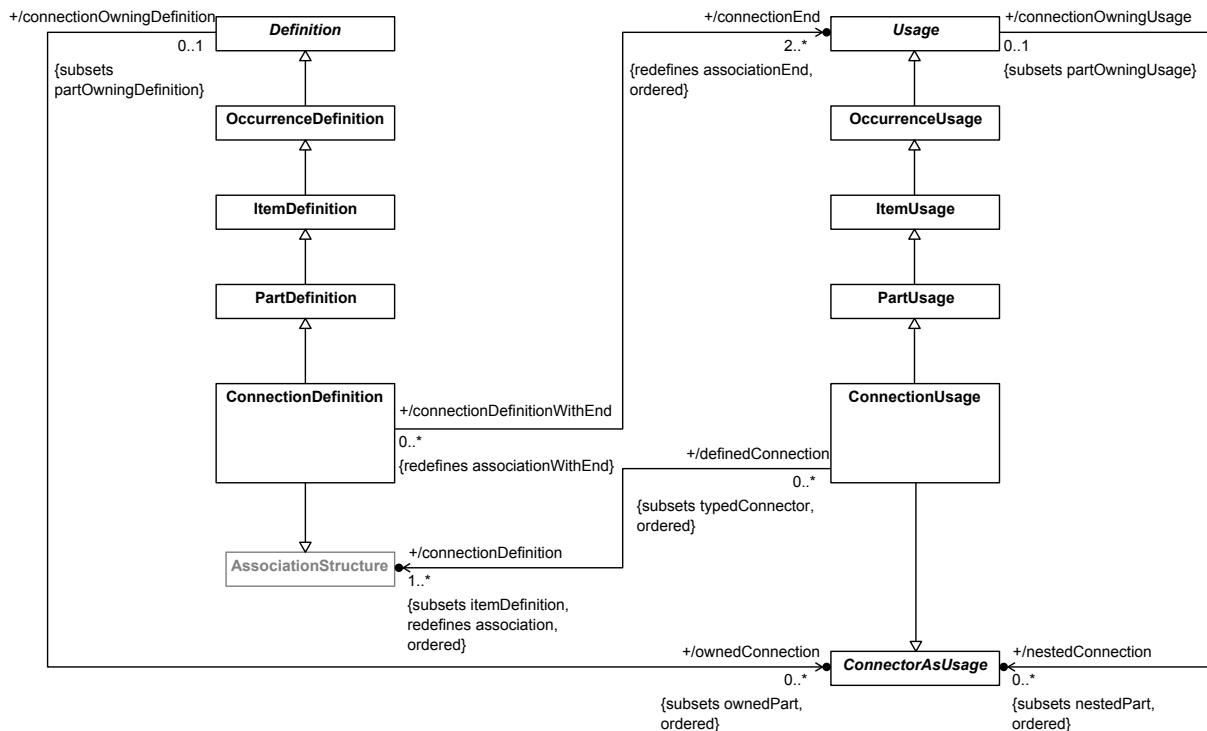
No constraints.

## 8.3.10 Connections Abstract Syntax

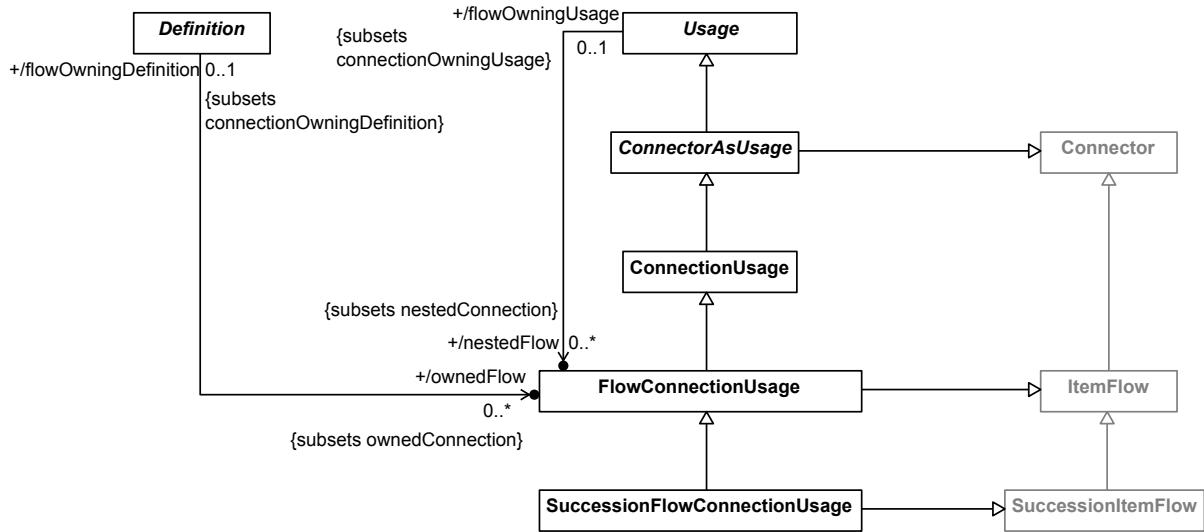
### **8.3.10.1 Overview**



**Figure 68. Connectors as Usages**



**Figure 69. Connection Definition and Usage**



**Figure 70. Flow Connections**

### 8.3.10.2 BindingConnectorAsUsage

#### Description

A BindingConnectorAsUsage is both a BindingConnector and a ConnectorAsUsage.

#### General Classes

BindingConnector  
ConnectorAsUsage

#### Attributes

No attributes.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.10.3 ConnectionDefinition

#### Description

A ConnectionDefinition is a PartDefinition that is also an AssociationStructure, with two or more end features. The **associationEnds** of a ConnectionDefinition must be Usages.

A ConnectionDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ConnectionDefinition Connection from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

PartDefinition  
AssociationStructure

### Attributes

/connectionEnd : Usage [2..\*] {redefines associationEnd, ordered}

The Usages that define the things related by the ConnectionDefinition.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.10.4 ConnectionUsage

### Description

A ConnectionUsage is a ConnectorAsUsage that is also a PartUsage. Nominally, if its type is a ConnectionDefinition, then a ConnectionUsage is a Usage of that ConnectionDefinition, representing a connection between parts of a system. However, other kinds of kernel AssociationStructures are also allowed, to permit use of AssociationStructures from the Kernel Library (such as the default BinaryLinkObject).

A ConnectionUsage must subset the base ConnectionUsage connections from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

ConnectorAsUsage  
PartUsage

### Attributes

/connectionDefinition : AssociationStructure [1..\*] {subsets itemDefinition, redefines association, ordered}

The AssociationStructures that are the types of this ConnectionUsage. Nominally, these are ConnectionDefinitions, but other kinds of Kernel AssociationStructures are also allowed, to permit use of AssociationStructures from the Kernel Library.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.10.5 ConnectorAsUsage

### Description

A ConnectorAsUsage is both a Connector and a Usage. ConnectorAsUsage cannot itself be instantiated in a SysML model, but it is the base class for the concrete classes BindingConnectorAsUsage, SuccessionAsUsage and ConnectionUsage.

### **General Classes**

Usage  
Connector

### **Attributes**

No attributes.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.10.6 FlowConnectionUsage**

### **Description**

A FlowConnectionUsage is a ConnectionUsage that is also an ItemFlow.

### **General Classes**

ConnectionUsage  
ItemFlow

### **Attributes**

No attributes.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.10.7 SuccessionAsUsage**

### **Description**

A SuccessionAsUsage is both a ConnectorAsUsage and a Succession.

### **General Classes**

Succession  
ConnectorAsUsage

## **Attributes**

No attributes.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.10.8 SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage**

#### **Description**

A SuccessionFlowConnectionUsage is a FlowConnectionUsage that is also a SuccessionItemFlow.

#### **General Classes**

SuccessionItemFlow  
FlowConnectionUsage

## **Attributes**

No attributes.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.11 Interfaces Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.11.1 Overview

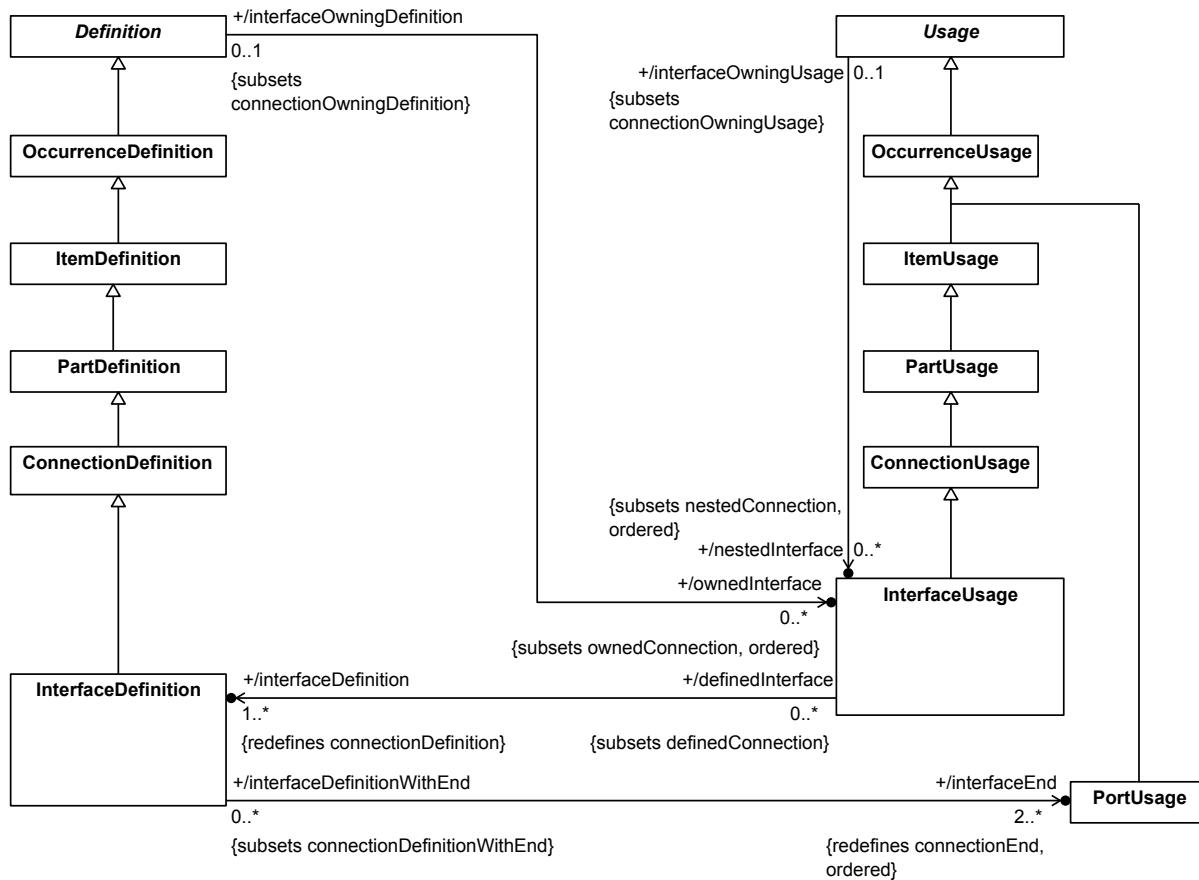


Figure 71. Interface Definition and Usage

### 8.3.11.2 InterfaceDefinition

#### Description

An InterfaceDefinition is a ConnectionDefinition all of whose ends are PortUsages, defining an interface between elements that interact through such ports.

An InterfaceDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base InterfaceDefinition Interface from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

ConnectionDefinition

#### Attributes

/interfaceEnd : PortUsage [2..\*] {redefines connectionEnd, ordered}

The PortUsages that are the `associationEnds` of this InterfaceDefinition.

#### Operations

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **8.3.11.3 InterfaceUsage**

##### **Description**

An InterfaceUsage is a Usage of an InterfaceDefinition to represent an interface connecting parts of a system through specific ports.

An InterfaceUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base InterfaceUsage `interfaces` from the Systems model library.

##### **General Classes**

ConnectionUsage

##### **Attributes**

/interfaceDefinition : InterfaceDefinition [1..\*] {redefines connectionDefinition}

The InterfaceDefinitions that type this InterfaceUsage.

##### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **8.3.12 Allocations Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.12.1 Overview

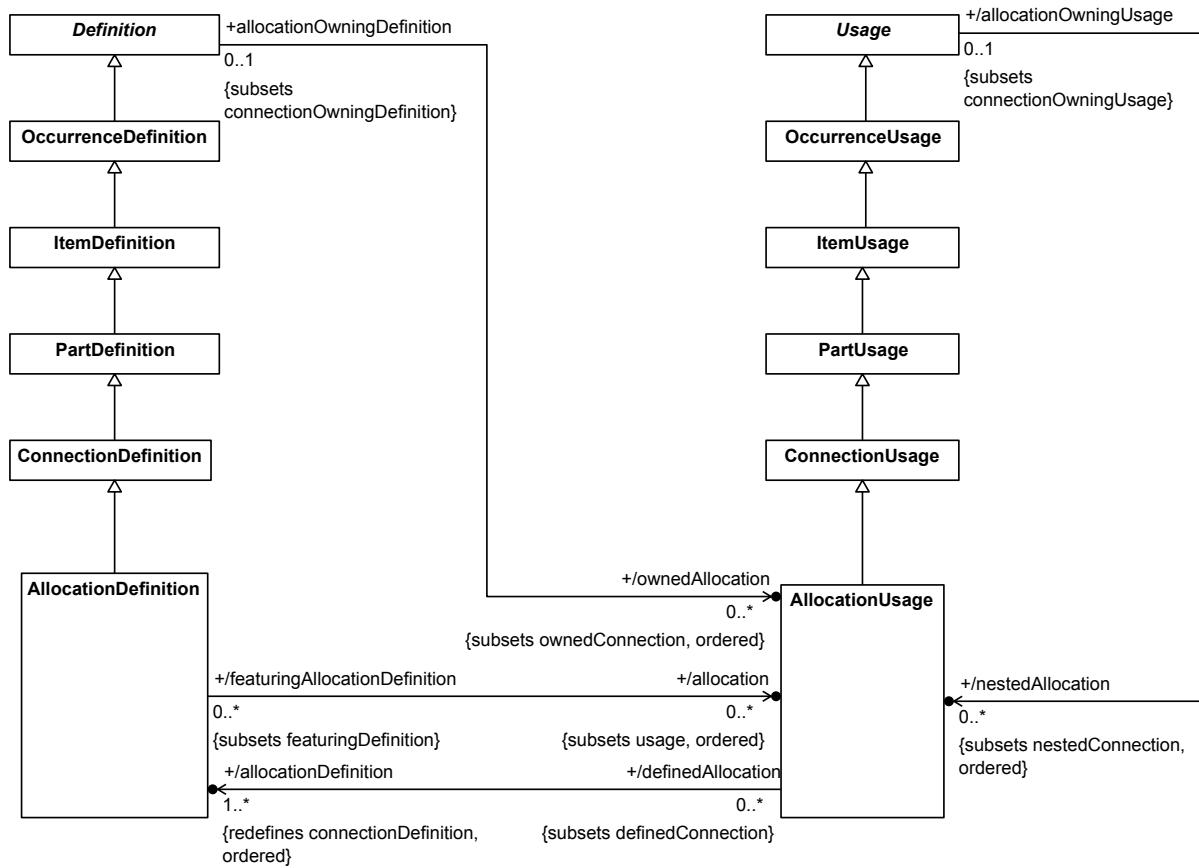


Figure 72. Allocation Definition and Usage

### 8.3.12.2 AllocationDefinition

#### Description

An AllocationDefinition is a ConnectionDefinition that specifies that some or all of the responsibility to realize the intent of the `source` is allocated to the `target` instances. Such allocations define mappings across the various structures and hierarchies of a system model, perhaps as a precursor to more rigorous specifications and implementations. An AllocationDefinition can itself be refined using nested `allocations` that give a finer-grained decomposition of the containing allocation mapping.

An AllocationDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base AllocationDefinition Allocation from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

ConnectionDefinition

#### Attributes

/allocation : AllocationUsage [0..\*] {subsets usage, ordered}

The ActionUsages that refine the allocation mapping defined by this AllocationDefinition.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.12.3 AllocationUsage**

#### **Description**

An AllocationUsage is a usage of an AllocationDefinition asserting the allocation of the `source` feature to the `target` feature.

An AllocationUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base AllocatopnUsage allocations from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

ConnectionUsage

#### **Attributes**

`/allocationDefinition : AllocationDefinition [1..*] {redefines connectionDefinition, ordered}`

The AllocationDefinitions that are the types of this AllocationUsage.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.13 Actions Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.13.1 Overview

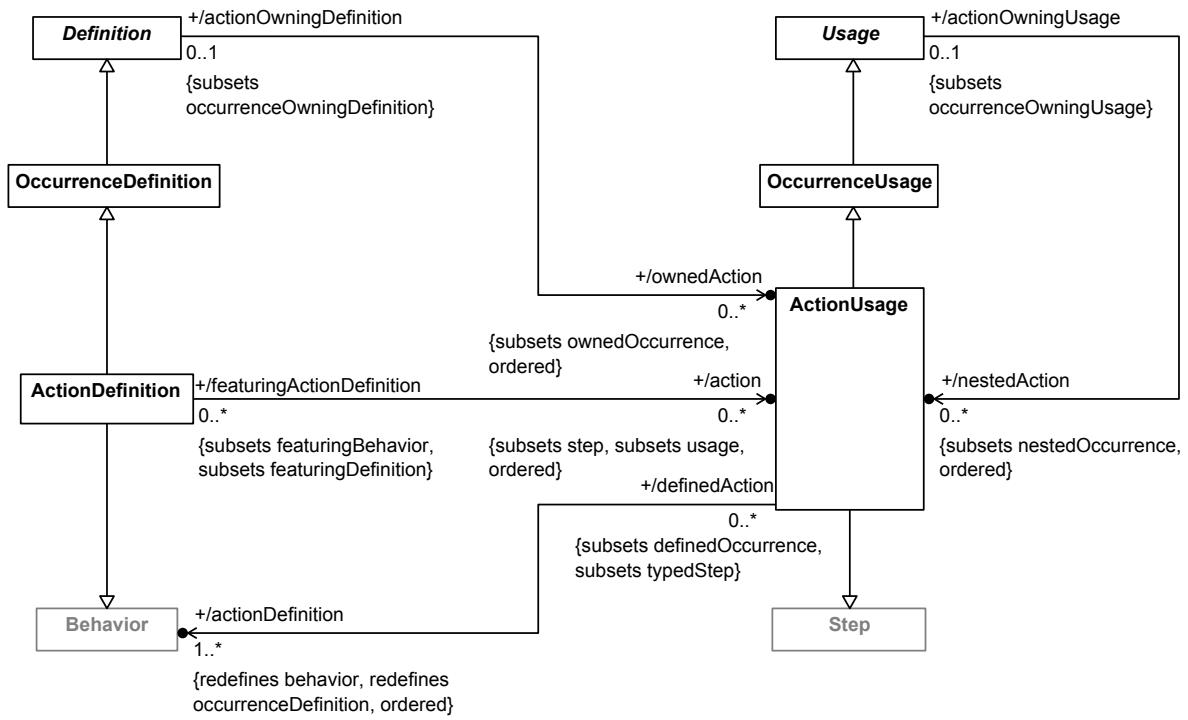


Figure 73. Action Definition and Usage

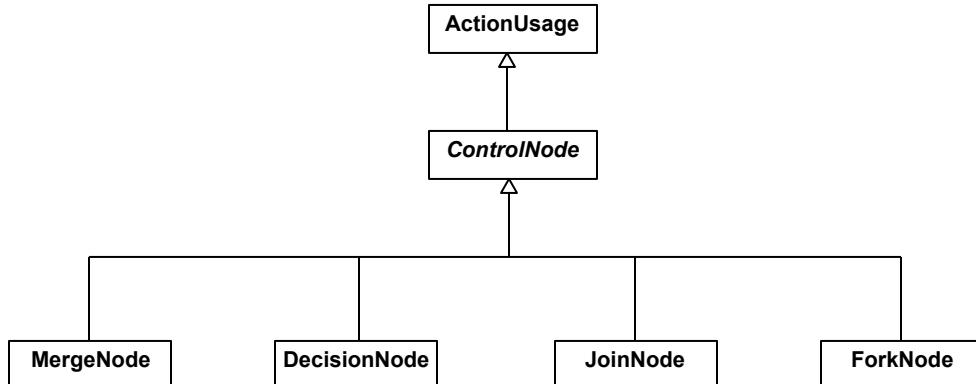
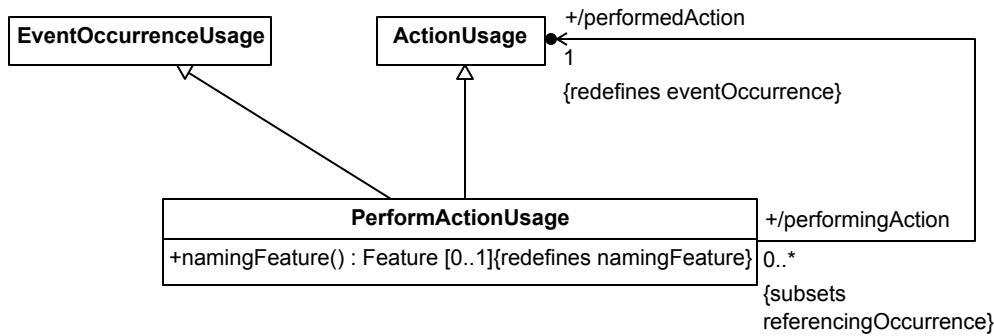
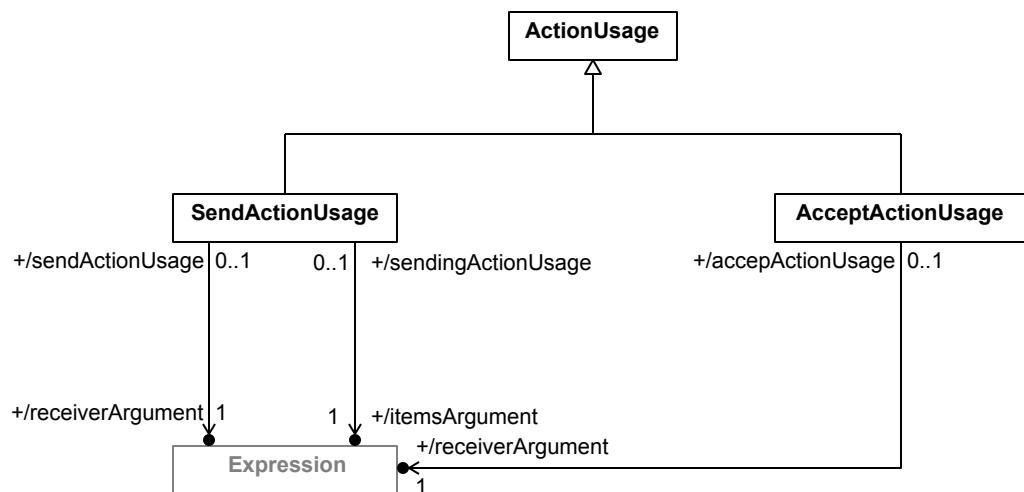


Figure 74. Control Nodes



**Figure 75. Action Performance**



**Figure 76. Send and Accept Actions**

### 8.3.13.2 AcceptActionUsage

#### Description

An **AcceptActionUsage** is an **ActionUsage** that is typed, directly or indirectly, by the **ActionDefinition AcceptAction** from the Systems model library. It specifies the acceptance of an **incomingTransfer** from the Occurrence given by the result of its **receiverArgument** **Expression**. The payload of the accepted Transfer is output on its **items** parameter.

#### General Types

**ActionUsage**

#### Features

**/receiverArgument : Expression**

An **Expression** whose result is bound to the **receiver** input parameter of this **AcceptActionUsage**.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### **8.3.13.3 ActionDefinition**

#### **Description**

An ActionDefinition is a Definition that is also a Behavior that defines an action performed by a system or part of a system.

An ActionDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ActionDefinition Action from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

OccurrenceDefinition  
Behavior

#### **Attributes**

/action : ActionUsage [0..\*] {subsets step, usage, ordered}

The ActionUsages that are Steps in this Activity, which define the actions that specify the behavior of the Activity.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.13.4 ActionUsage**

#### **Description**

An ActionUsage is a Usage that is also a Step, and, so, is typed by a Behavior. Nominally, if the type is an ActionDefinition, an ActionUsage is a Usage of that ActionDefinition within a system. However, other kinds of kernel Behaviors are also allowed, to permit use of Behaviors from the Kernel Library.

An ActionUsage (other than a PerformActionUsage owned by a Part) must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base ActionUsage actions from the Systems model library, if it is not a composite feature, or the ActionUsage subactions inherited from its owner, if it is a composite feature.

#### **General Classes**

OccurrenceUsage  
Step

#### **Attributes**

/actionDefinition : Behavior [1..\*] {redefines behavior, occurrenceDefinition, ordered}

The Behaviors that are the types of this ActionUsage. Nominally, these would be ActionDefinitions, but other kinds of Kernel Behaviors are also allowed, to permit use of Behaviors from the Kernel Library.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.13.5 ControlNode**

#### **Description**

A ControlNode is an ActionUsage that does not have any inherent behavior but provides constraints on incoming and outgoing Succession Connectors that are used to control other Actions.

A ControlNode must be a composite owned feature of an ActionDefinition or ActionUsage, subsetting, directly or indirectly, the ActionUsage `Action::controls`. This implies that the ControlNode must be typed by ControlAction from the Systems model library, or a subtype of it.

All outgoing Successions from a ControlNode must have source multiplicity of 1..1. All incoming Succession must have target multiplicity of 1..1.

#### **General Classes**

ActionUsage

#### **Attributes**

No attributes.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.13.6 DecisionNode**

#### **Description**

A DecisionNode is a ControlNode that makes a selection from its outgoing Successions. All outgoing Successions must be must have a target multiplicity of 0..1 and subset the Feature `DecisionAction::outgoingHBLINK`. A DecisionNode may have at most one incoming Succession.

A DecisionNode must subset, directly or indirectly, the ActionUsage `Action::decisions`, implying that it is typed by DecisionAction from the Systems model library (or a subtype of it).

#### **General Classes**

ControlNode

#### **Attributes**

No attributes.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

decisionNodeIncomingSuccession

A DecisionNode may have at most one incoming Succession Connector.

### **8.3.13.7 ForkNode**

#### **Description**

A ForkNode is a ControlNode that must be followed by successor Actions as given by all its outgoing Successions. All outgoing Successions must have a target multiplicity of 1..1. A ForkNode may have at most one incoming Succession.

A ForkNode must subset, directly or indirectly, the ActionUsage `Action::forks`, implying that it is typed by ForkAction from the Systems model library (or a subtype of it).

#### **General Classes**

ControlNode

#### **Attributes**

No attributes.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

forkNodeIncomingSuccession

A ForkNode may have at most one incoming Succession Connector.

### **8.3.13.8 JoinNode**

#### **Description**

A JoinNode is a ControlNode that waits for the completion of all the predecessor Actions given by incoming Successions. All incoming Successions must have a source multiplicity of 1..1. A JoinNode may have at most one outgoing Succession.

A JoinNode must subset, directly or indirectly, the ActionUsage `Action::joins`, implying that it is typed by JoinAction from the Systems model library (or a subtype of it).

#### **General Classes**

ControlNode

## **Attributes**

No attributes.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

joinNodeOutgoingSuccession

A JoinNode may have at most one outgoing Succession Connector.

## **8.3.13.9 MergeNode**

### **Description**

A MergeNode is a ControlNode that asserts the merging of its incoming Successions. All incoming Successions must have a source multiplicity of 0..1 and subset the Feature `MergeAction::incomingHBLINK`. A MergeNode may have at most one outgoing Succession.

A MergeNode must subset, directly or indirectly, the ActionUsage `Action::merges`, implying that it is typed by `MergeAction` from the Systems model library (or a subtype of it).

### **General Classes**

ControlNode

## **Attributes**

No attributes.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

mergeNodeOutgoingSuccession

A MergeNode may have at most one outgoing Succession Connector.

## **8.3.13.10 PerformActionUsage**

### **Description**

A PerformActionUsage is an ActionUsage that represents the performance of an ActionUsage. The ActionUsage to be performed (which may be the PerformActionUsage itself) is related to the PerformActionUsage by a Subsetting relationship.

If the PerformActionUsage is owned by a PartDefinition or PartUsage, then it also subsets the ActionUsage `Part::performedAction` from the Systems model library.

### **General Types**

EventOccurrenceUsage  
ActionUsage

### Features

/performedAction : ActionUsage {redefines eventOccurrence}

The ActionUsage to be performed by this PerformedActionUsage. It is the `subersettedFeature` of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the PerformedActionUsage.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.13.11 SendActionUsage

### Description

A SendActionUsage is an ActionUsage that is typed, directly or indirectly, by the ActionDefinition SendAction from the Systems model library. It specifies the sending of a payload given by the result of its `itemsArgument` Expression via a Transfer that becomes an `incomingTransfer` of the Occurrence given by the result of its `receiverArgument` Expression.

### General Types

ActionUsage

### Features

/itemsArgument : Expression

An Expression whose result is bound to the `items` input parameter of this SendActionUsage.

/receiverArgument : Expression

An Expression whose result is bound to the `receiver` input parameter of this SendActionUsage.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.13.12 TransferActionUsage

### Description

### General Types

Model Library Element Description

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.14 States Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.14.1 Overview

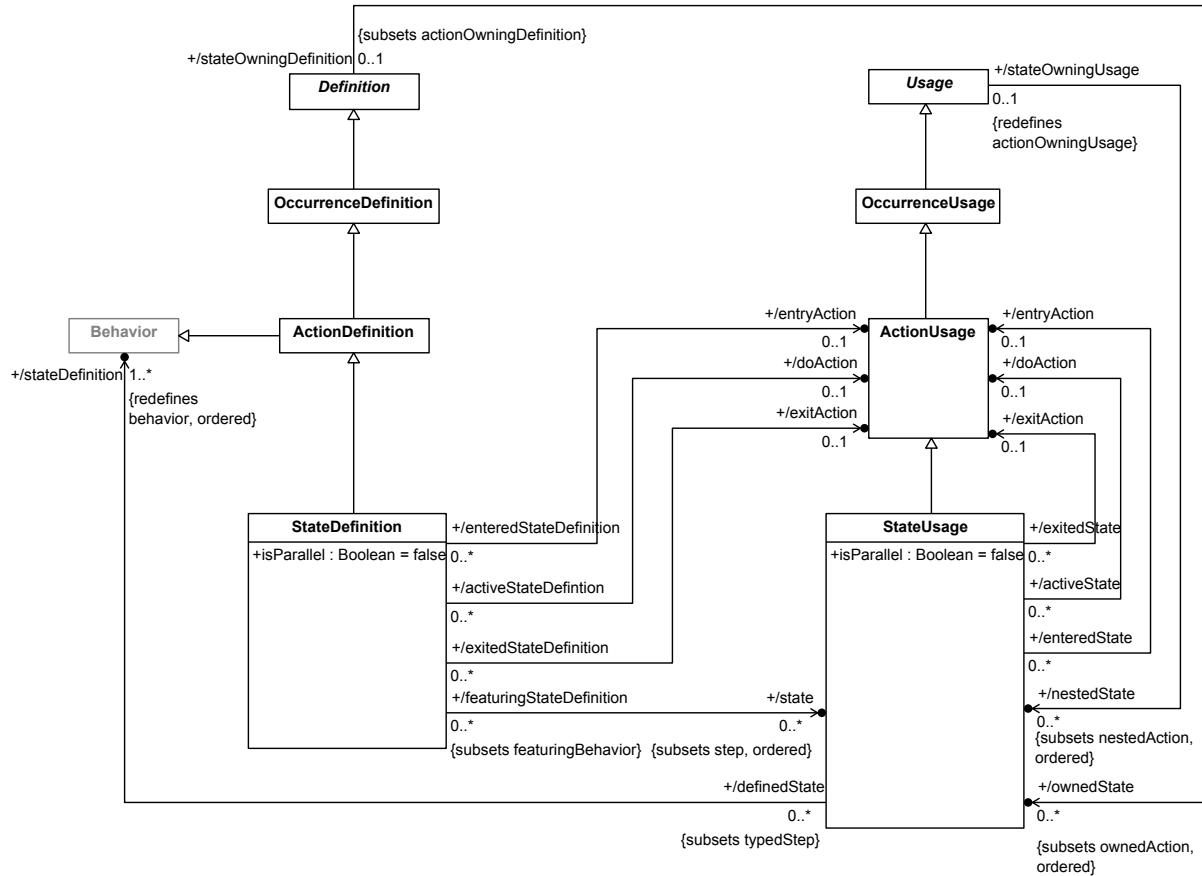


Figure 77. State Definition and Usage

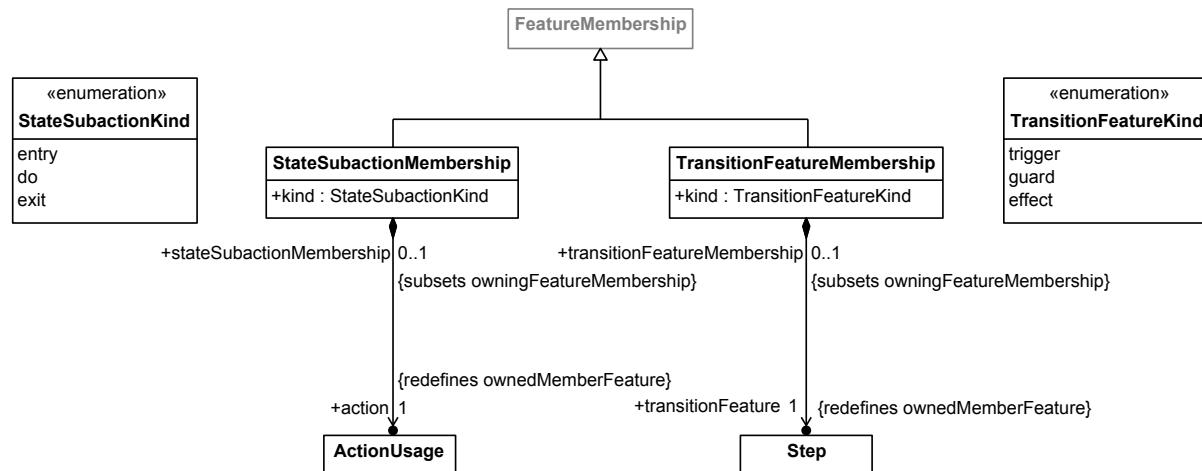
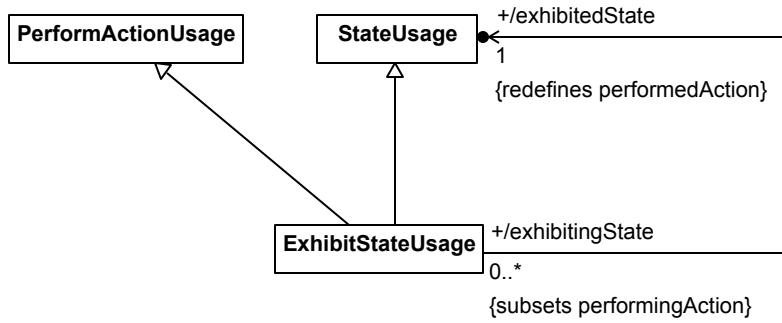
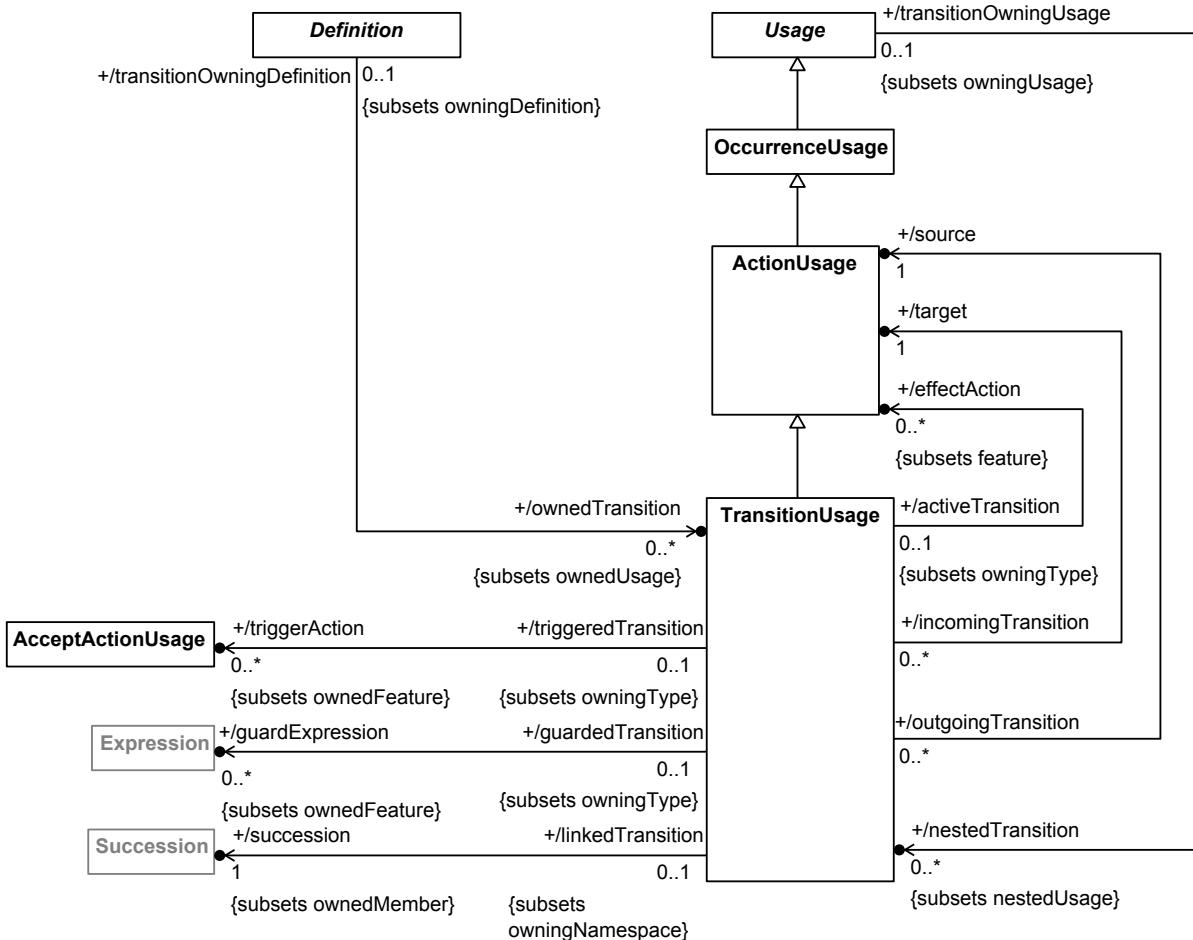


Figure 78. State Membership



**Figure 79. State Exhibition**



**Figure 80. Transition Usage**

### 8.3.14.2 ExhibitStateUsage

#### Description

An **ExhibitStateUsage** is a **StateUsage** that represents the exhibiting of a **StateUsage**. The **StateUsage** to be exhibited (which may be the **ExhibitStateUsage** itself) is related to the **ExhibitStateUsage** by a Subsetting Relationship. An **ExhibitStateUsage** is also a **PerformActionUsage**, with its **exhibitedState** as the **performedAction**.

If the ExhibitStateUsage is owned by a PartDefinition or PartUsage, then it also subsets the StateUsage *Part::exhibitedStates* from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

StateUsage  
PerformActionUsage

### Attributes

/exhibitedState : StateUsage {redefines performedAction}

The StateUsage to be exhibited by the ExhibitStateUsage. It is the *subsettetedFeature* of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the ExhibitStateUsage.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.14.3 StateSubactionKind

### Description

A StateSubactionKind indicates whether the action of a StateSubactionMembership is an entry, do or exit action.

### General Classes

No general classes.

### Literal Values

do

Indicates that a subaction of a StateUsage is a do action.

entry

Indicates that a subaction of a StateUsage is an entry action.

exit

Indicates that a subaction of a StateUsage is an exit action.

## 8.3.14.4 StateSubactionMembership

### Description

A StateSubactionMembership is a FeatureMembership for an entry, do or exit ActionUsage of a StateDefinition or StateUsage. The *ownedMemberFeature* of a StateSubactionMembership must be an ActionUsage.

### General Classes

## FeatureMembership

### Attributes

action : ActionUsage {redefines ownedMemberFeature}

The ActionUsage that is the `ownedMemberFeature` of this StateSubactionMembership.

kind : StateSubactionKind

Whether this StateSubactionMembership is for an entry, do or exit ActionUsage.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.14.5 StateDefinition

### Description

A StateDefinition is the Definition of the Behavior of a system or part of a system in a certain state condition.

A State Definition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base StateDefinition *StateAction* from the Systems model library.

A StateDefinition may be related to up to three of its `ownedFeatures` by StateBehaviorMembership Relationships, all of different kinds, corresponding to the entry, do and exit actions of the StateDefinition.

### General Classes

ActionDefinition

### Attributes

/doAction : ActionUsage [0..1]

The ActionUsage of this StateDefinition to be performed while in the state defined by the StateDefinition. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with `kind = do`.

/entryAction : ActionUsage [0..1]

The ActionUsage of this StateDefinition to be performed on entry to the state defined by the StateDefinition. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with `kind = entry`.

/exitAction : ActionUsage [0..1]

The ActionUsage of this StateDefinition to be performed on exit from the state defined by the StateDefinition. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with `kind = exit`.

`isParallel : Boolean`

Whether the `ownedStates` of this StateDefinition are to all be performed in parallel. If true, none of the `ownedStates` may have any incoming or outgoing `transitions`. If false, only one `ownedState` may be performed at a time.

`/state : StateUsage [0..*] {subsets step, ordered}`

The StateUsages that are the `steps` of the StateDefinition, which specify the discrete states in the Behavior defined by the StateDefinition.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

`stateDefinitionIsParallelGeneralization`

Every generalization of a StateDefinition that is also a StateDefinition must have the same value for `isParallel` as this StateDefinition.

```
ownedGeneralization.general->
  selectByKind(StateDefinition).isParallel->
    forAll(p | p = isParallel)
```

## 8.3.14.6 StateUsage

### Description

A StateUsage is an ActionUsage that is nominally the Usage of a StateDefinition. However, other kinds of kernel Behaviors are also allowed as types, to permit use of Behaviors from the Kernel Library.

A StateUsage (other than an ExhibitStateUsage owned by a PartDefinition or PartUsage) must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base StateUsage `stateActions` from the Systems model library, if it is not a composite feature, or the StateUsage `substates` inherited from its owner, if it is a composite feature.

A StateUsage may be related to up to three of its `ownedFeatures` by StateBehaviorMembership Relationships, all of different kinds, corresponding to the entry, do and exit actions of the StateUsage.

### General Classes

ActionUsage

### Attributes

`/doAction : ActionUsage [0..1]`

The ActionUsage of this StateUsage to be performed while in the state specified by the StateUsage. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with `kind = do`.

`/entryAction : ActionUsage [0..1]`

The ActionUsage of this StateUsage to be performed on entry to the state specified by the StateUsage. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with kind = entry.

/exitAction : ActionUsage [0..1]

The ActionUsage of this StateUsage to be performed on exit from the state specified by the StateUsage. This is derived as the owned ActionUsage related to the StateDefinition by a StateSubactionMembership with kind = exit.

isParallel : Boolean

Whether the nestedStates of this StateDefinition are to all be performed in parallel. If true, none of the nestedStates may have any incoming or outgoing transitions. If false, only one nestedState may be performed at a time.

/stateDefinition : Behavior [1..\*] {redefines behavior, ordered}

The Behaviors that are the types of this StateUsage. Nominally, these would be StateDefinitions, but non-Activity Behaviors are also allowed, to permit use of Behaviors from the Kernel Library.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

stateUsagesParallelGeneralization

Every generalization of a StateUsage that is also a StateDefinition or a StateUsage must have the same value for isParallel as this StateUsage.

```
let general : Sequence(Type) = ownedGeneralization.general in
general ->
  selectByKind(StateDefinition).isParallel->
    forAll(p | p = isParallel) and
general ->
  selectByKind(StateUsage).isParallel->
    forAll(p | p = isParallel)
```

### 8.3.14.7 TransitionFeatureKind

#### Description

A TransitionActionKind indicates whether the transitionFeature of a TransitionFeatureMembership is a trigger, guard or effect.

#### General Classes

No general classes.

#### Literal Values

effect

Indicates that a member Step of a TransitionUsage represents an effect.

guard

Indicates that a member Expression of a TransitionUsage represents a guard.

trigger

Indicates that a member Transfer of a TransitionUsage represents a trigger.

### **8.3.14.8 TransitionFeatureMembership**

#### **Description**

A TransitionFeatureMembership is a FeatureMembership for a trigger, guard or effect of a TransitionUsage. The `ownedMemberFeature` must be a Step. For a trigger, the `ownedMemberFeature` must more specifically be a Transfer, while for a guard it must be an Expression with a result type of Boolean.

#### **General Classes**

FeatureMembership

#### **Attributes**

`kind` : TransitionFeatureKind

Whether this TransitionFeatureMembership is for a trigger, guard or effect.

`transitionFeature` : Step {redefines `ownedMemberFeature`}

The Step that is the `ownedMemberFeature` of this TransitionFeatureMembership.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.14.9 TransitionUsage**

#### **Description**

A TransitionUsage is an ActionUsage that is a behavioral Step representing a transition between ActionUsages or StateUsages.

A TransitionUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base TransitionUsage `transitionActions`, if it is not a composite feature, or the TransitionUsage `subtransitions` inherited from its owner, if it is a composite feature.

A TransitionUsage may be related to some of its `ownedFeatures` using TransitionFeatureMembership Relationships, corresponding to the triggers, guards and effects of the TransitionUsage.

#### **General Classes**

## ActionUsage

### Attributes

/effectAction : ActionUsage [0..\*] {subsets feature}

The ActionUsages that define the effects of this TransitionUsage, derived as the `ownedFeatures` of this TransitionUsage related to it by a TransitionFeatureMembership with `kind = effect`.

/guardExpression : Expression [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature}

The Expressions that define the guards of this TransitionUsage, derived as the `ownedFeatures` of this TransitionUsage related to it by a TransitionFeatureMembership with `kind = guard`.

/source : ActionUsage

The source ActionUsage of this TransitionUsage, derived as the `source` of the `succession` for the TransitionUsage.

/succession : Succession {subsets ownedMember}

The Succession that is the `ownedFeature` of this TransitionUsage that redefines `TransitionPerformance::transitionLink`.

/target : ActionUsage

The target ActionUsage of this TransitionUsage, derived as the `target` of the `succession` for the TransitionUsage.

/triggerAction : AcceptActionUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature}

The AcceptActionUsages that define the triggers of this TransitionUsage, derived as the `ownedFeatures` of this TransitionUsage related to it by a TransitionFeatureMembership with `kind = trigger`.

### Operations

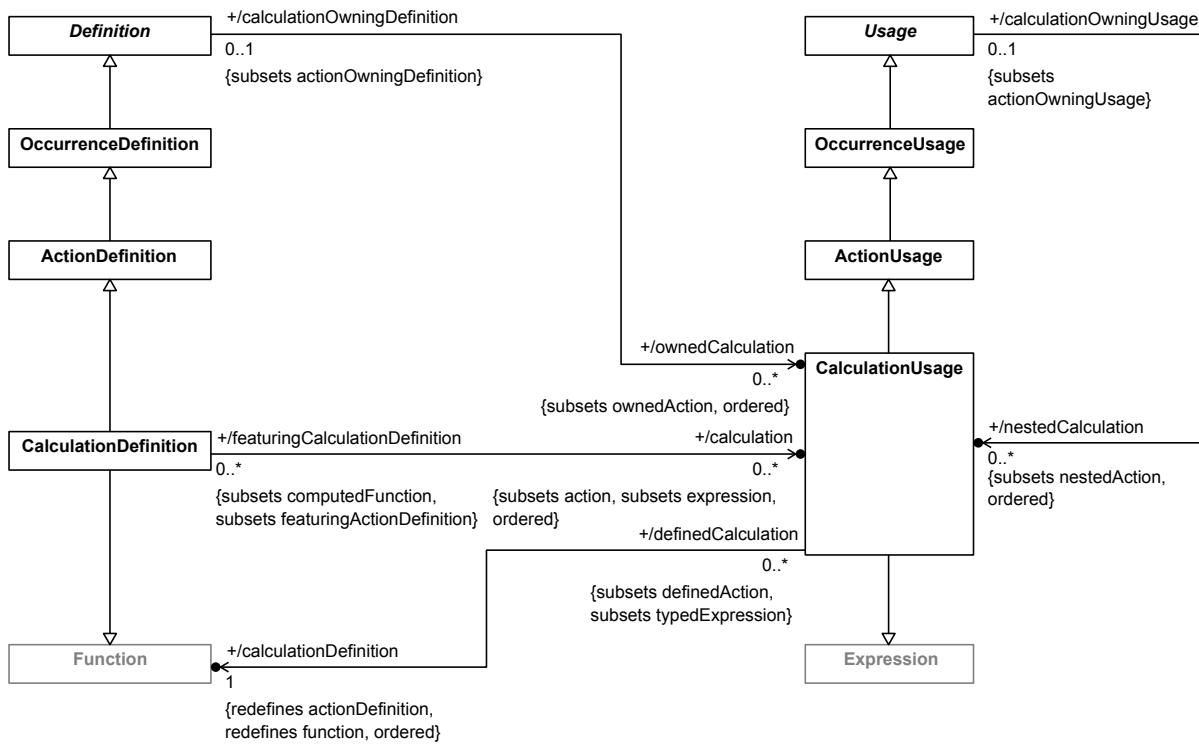
No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.15 Calculations Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.15.1 Overview



**Figure 81. Calculation Definition and Usage**

### 8.3.15.2 CalculationDefinition

#### Description

A CalculationDefinition is an ActionDefinition that also defines a Function producing a result.

A CalculationDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base CalculationDefinition Calculation from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

ActionDefinition  
Function

#### Attributes

/calculation : CalculationUsage [0..\*] {subsets action, expression, ordered}

The CalculationUsages that are `actions` in this CalculationDefinition.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.15.3 CalculationUsage

#### Description

A CalculationUsage is an ActionUsage that is also an Expression, and, so, is typed by a Function. Nominally, if the type is a CalculationDefinition, a CalculationUsage is a Usage of that CalculationDefinition within a system. However, other kinds of kernel Functions are also allowed, to permit use of Functions from the Kernel Library.

A CalculationUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base CalculationUsage calculations from the Systems model library, if it is not a composite feature, or the CalculationUsage subcalculations inherited from its owner, if it is a composite feature.

#### General Classes

Expression  
ActionUsage

#### Attributes

/calculationDefinition : Function {redefines function, actionDefinition, ordered}

The Function that is the type of this CalculationUsage. Nominally, this would be a CalculationDefinition, but a kernel Function is also allowed, to permit use of Functions from the Kernel Library.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.16 Constraints Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.16.1 Overview

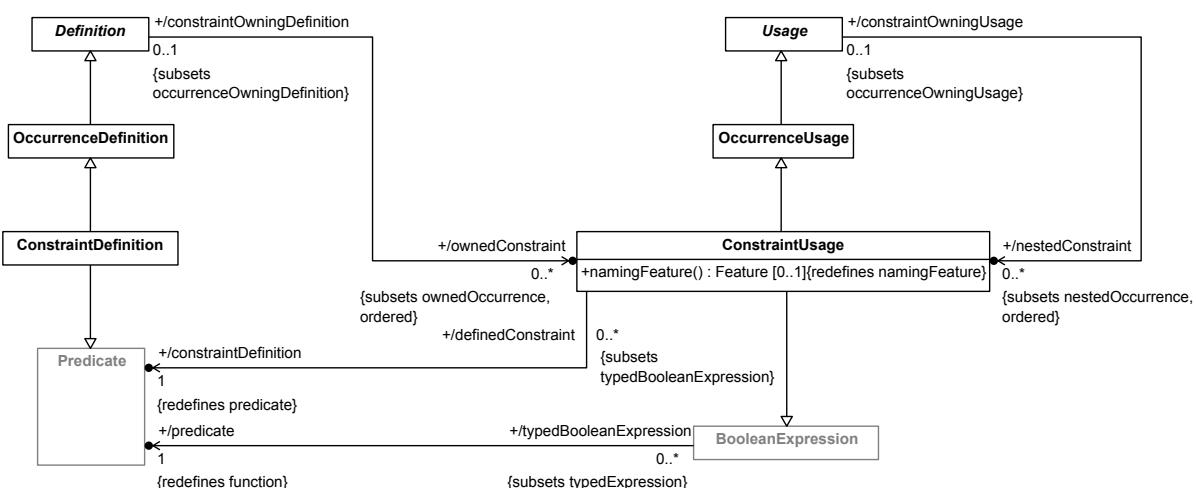
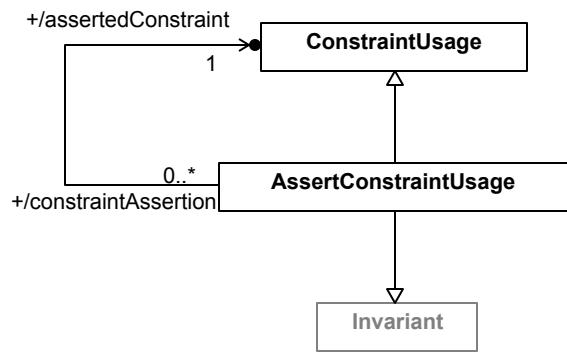


Figure 82. Constraint Definition and Usage



**Figure 83. Constraint Assertion**

### 8.3.16.2 AssertConstraintUsage

#### Description

An **AssertConstraintUsage** is a **ConstraintUsage** that is also an **Invariant** and, so, is asserted to be true (by default). The asserted **ConstraintUsage** (which may be the **AssertConstraintUsage** itself) is related to the **AssertConstraintUsage** by a Subsetting relationship.

If the **AssertConstraintUsage** is owned by a **Part**, then it also subsets the `assertedConstraints` property of that **Part** (as defined in the library model for **Part**), otherwise it subsets `constraintChecks`, as required for a regular **ConstraintUsage**.

#### General Classes

**Invariant**  
**ConstraintUsage**

#### Attributes

`/assertedConstraint` : **ConstraintUsage**

The **ConstraintUsage** to be performed by the **AssertConstraintUsage**. It is the `subsettectedFeature` of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the **AssertConstraintUsage**.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.16.3 ConstraintDefinition

#### Description

A **ConstraintDefinition** is an **OccurrenceDefinition** that is also a **Predicate** that defines a constraint that may be asserted to hold on a system or part of a system.

A ConstraintDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ConstraintDefinition ConstraintCheck from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

OccurrenceDefinition  
Predicate

#### **Attributes**

No attributes.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.16.4 ConstraintUsage**

#### **Description**

A ConstraintUsage is a OccurrenceUsage that is also a BooleanExpression, and, so, is typed by a Predicate. Nominally, if the type is a ConstraintDefinition, a ConstraintUsage is a Usage of that ConstraintDefinition. However, other kinds of kernel Predicates are also allowed, to permit use of Predicates from the Kernel Library.

A ConstraintUsage (other than an AssertConstraintUsage owned by a Part) must subset, directly or indirectly, the base ConstraintUsage constraintChecks from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

OccurrenceUsage  
BooleanExpression

#### **Attributes**

/constraintDefinition : Predicate {redefines predicate}

The (single) Predicate the is the type of this Constraint Usage. Nominally, this will be ConstraintDefinition, but non-ConstraintDefinition Predicates are also allowed, to permit use of Predicates from the Kernel Library.

#### **Operations**

namingFeature() : Feature [0..1]

If this ConstraintUsage is an assumedConstraint or requiredConstraint of a RequirementUsage, then its naming Feature is the first subsetted Feature that is not a default subsetting from the model library, if any.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.17 Requirements Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.17.1 Overview

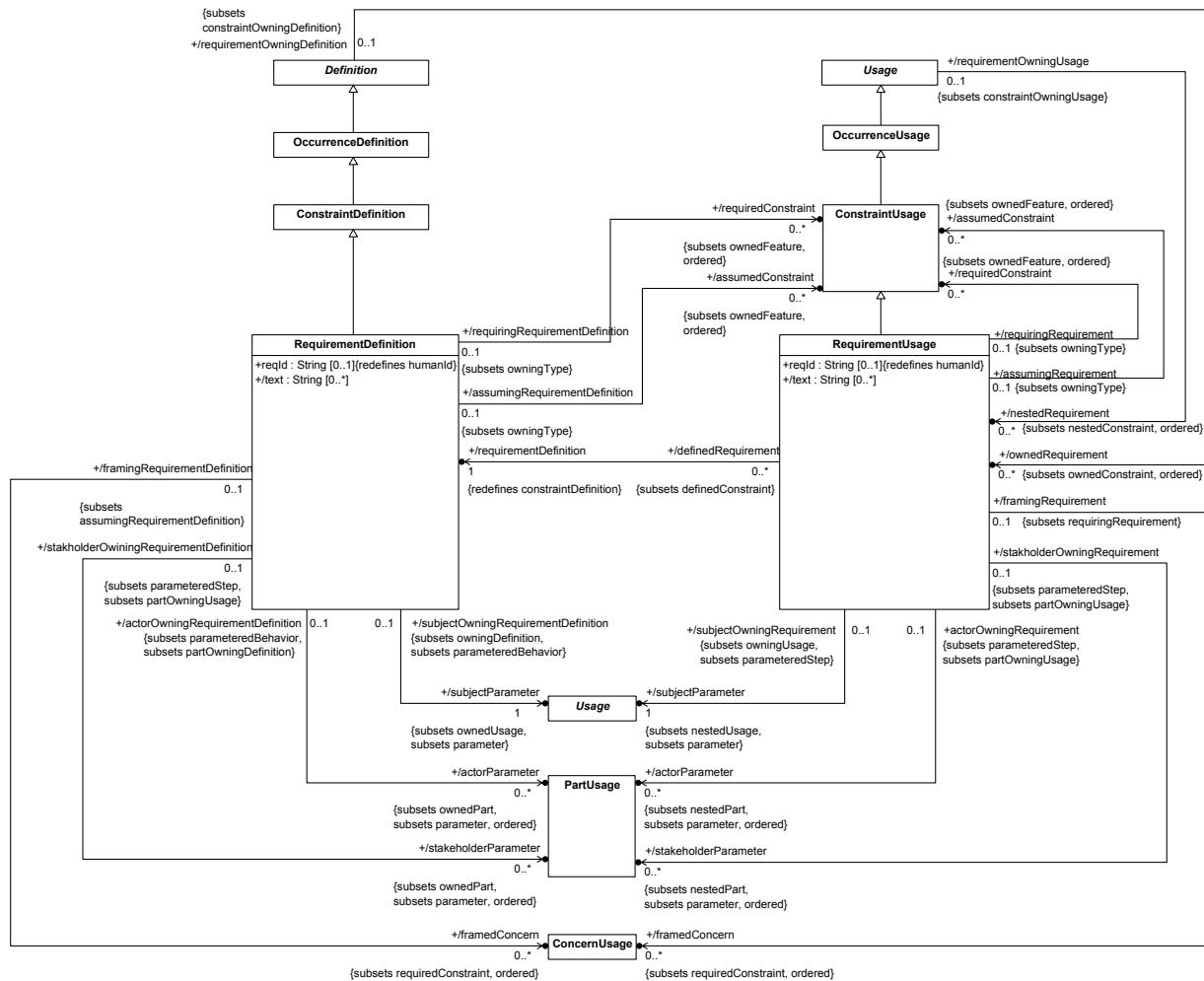


Figure 84. Requirement Definition and Usage

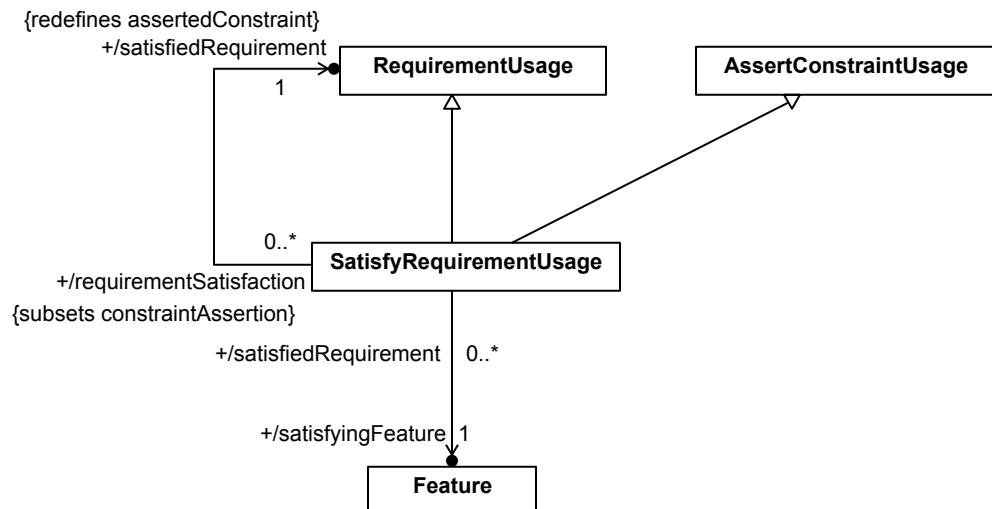


Figure 85. Requirement Satisfaction

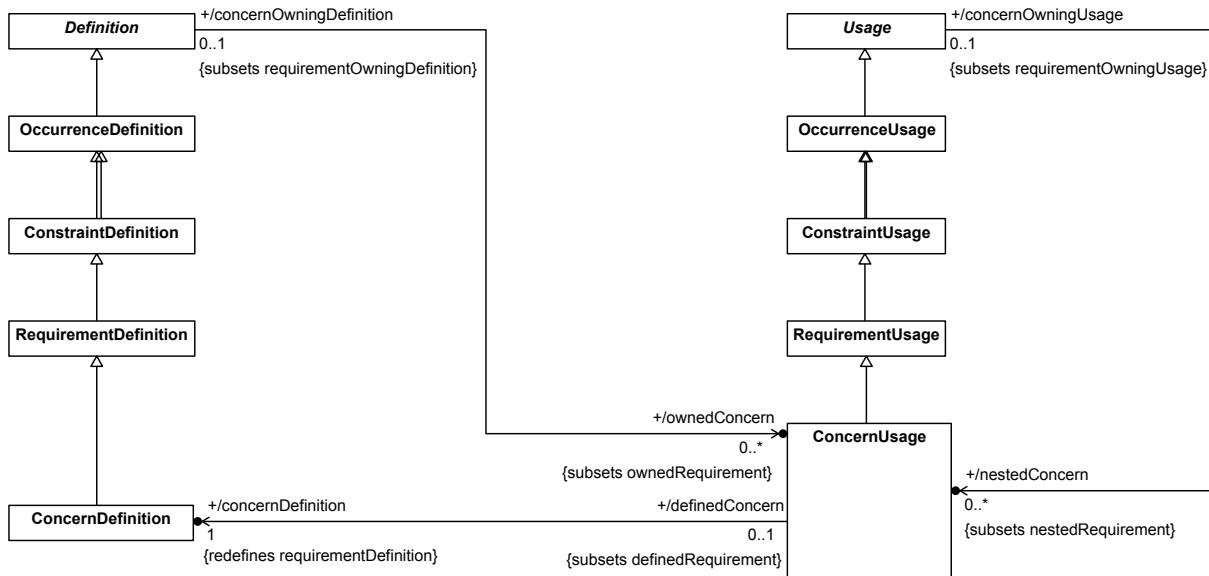


Figure 86. Concern Definition and Usage

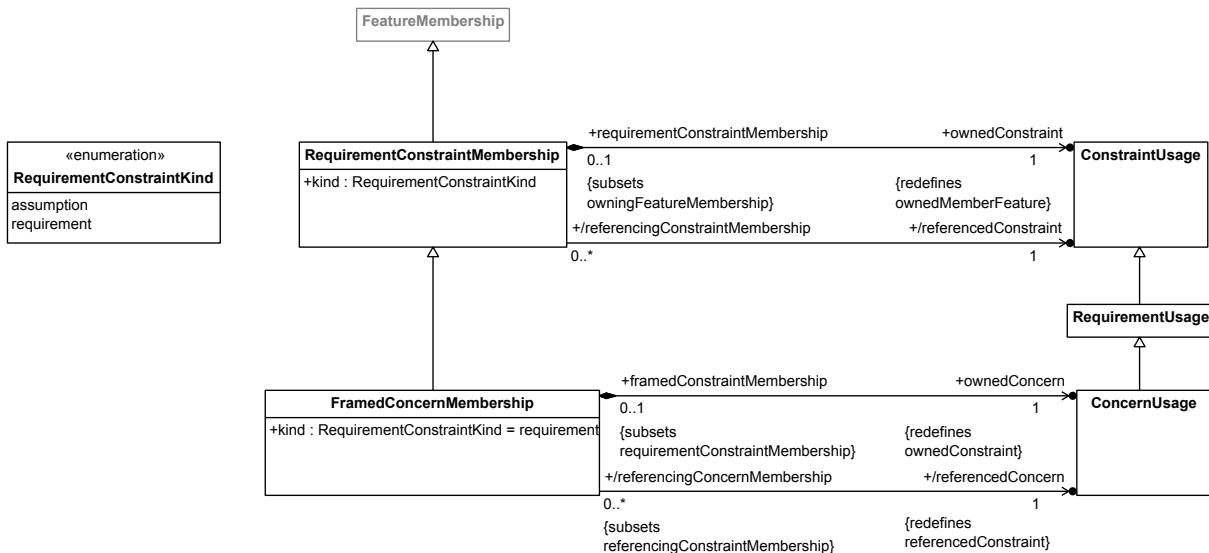
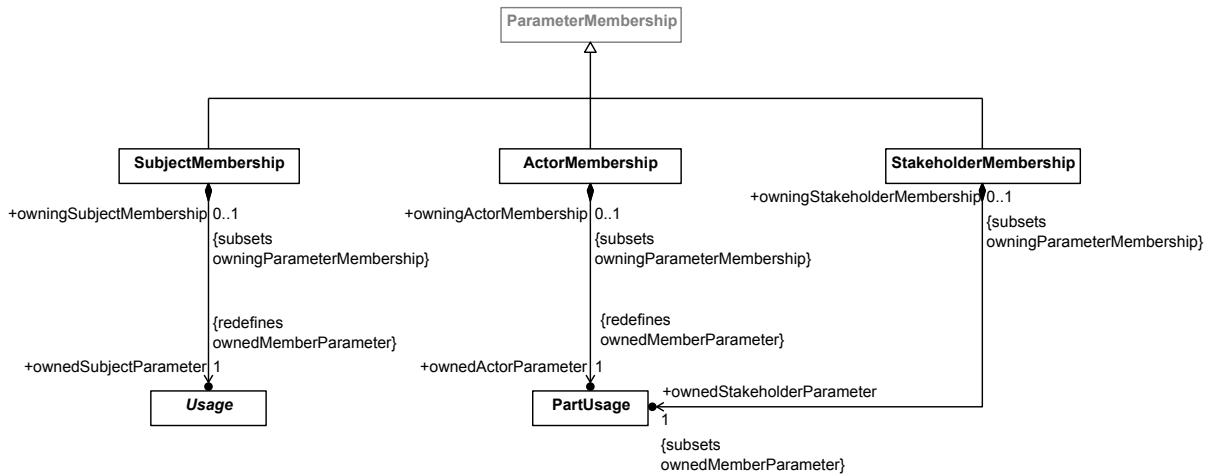


Figure 87. Requirement Constraint Membership



**Figure 88. Requirement Parameter Memberships**

### 8.3.17.2 ActorMembership

#### Description

An ActorMembership is a ParameterMembership that identifies a PartUsage as an actor parameter, which specifies a role played by an entity external in interaction with the parametered element.

#### General Classes

ParameterMembership

#### Attributes

ownedActorParameter : PartUsage {redefines ownedMemberParameter}

The PartUsage specifying the actor.

#### Operations

No operations.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.17.3 ConcernDefinition

#### Description

A ConcernDefinition is a RequirementDefinition that one or more stakeholders may be interested in having addressed. These stakeholders are identified by the `ownedStakeholders` of the ConcernDefinition.

A ConcernDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ConcernDefinition *ConcernCheck* from the Systems model library. The `ownedStakeholder` features of a ConcernDefinition shall all subset the *ConcernCheck::concernedStakeholders* feature.

#### General Classes

RequirementDefinition

### Attributes

No attributes.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.17.4 ConcernUsage

### Description

A ConcernUsage is a Usage of a ConcernDefinition.

A ConcernUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base ConcernUsage *concernChecks* from the Systems model library. The *ownedStakeholder* features of the ConcernUsage shall all subset the *ConcernCheck::concernedStakeholders* feature. If the ConcernUsage is an *ownedFeature* of a StakeholderDefinition or StakeholderUsage, then the ConcernUsage shall have an *ownedStakeholder* feature that is bound to the *self* feature of its owner.

### General Classes

RequirementUsage

### Attributes

/concernDefinition : ConcernDefinition {redefines requirementDefinition}

The ConcernDefinition that is the single type of this ConcernUsage.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.17.5 FramedConcernMembership

### Description

A FramedConcernMembership is a RequirementConstraintMembership for a framed ConcernUsage of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage. The *ownedConstraint* of a FramedConcernMembership must be a ConcernUsage.

### General Classes

RequirementConstraintMembership

## Attributes

kind : RequirementConstraintKind

The kind of an AddressedConcernMembership must be requirement.

ownedConcern : ConcernUsage {redefines ownedConstraint}

The ConcernUsage that is the ownedConstraint of this AddressedConcernMembership.

/referencedConcern : ConcernUsage {redefines referencedConstraint}

The ConcernUsage that is referenced through this AddressedConcernMembership. This is derived as being the first ConcernUsage subset by the ownedConcern, if there is one, and, otherwise, the ownedConcern itself.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.17.6 RequirementConstraintKind

### Description

A RequirementConstraintKind indicates whether a ConstraintUsage is an assumption or a requirement in a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage.

### General Classes

No general classes.

### Literal Values

assumption

Indicates that a member ConstraintUsage of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage represents an assumption.

requirement

Indicates that a member ConstraintUsage of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage represents an requirement.

## 8.3.17.7 RequirementConstraintMembership

### Description

A RequirementConstraintMembership is a FeatureMembership for an assumed or required ConstraintUsage of a RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage. The ownedMemberFeature of a RequirementConstraintMembership must be a ConstraintUsage.

### General Classes

## FeatureMembership

### Attributes

kind : RequirementConstraintKind

Whether the RequirementConstraintMembership is for an assumed or required ConstraintUsage.

ownedConstraint : ConstraintUsage {redefines ownedMemberFeature}

The ConstraintUsage that is the `ownedMemberFeature` of this RequirementConstraintMembership.

/referencedConstraint : ConstraintUsage

The ConstraintUsage that is referenced through this RequirementConstraintMembership. This is derived as being the first ConstraintUsage subset by the `ownedConstraint`, if there is one, and, otherwise, the `ownedConstraint` itself.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.17.8 RequirementDefinition

### Description

A RequirementDefinition is a ConstraintDefinition that defines a requirement as a constraint that is used in the context of a specification of a that a valid solution must satisfy. The specification is relative to a specified subject, possibly in collaboration with one or more external actors.

A RequirementDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base RequirementDefinition *RequirementCheck* from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

ConstraintDefinition

### Attributes

/actorParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedPart, parameter, ordered}

The parameters of this RequirementDefinition that are owned via ActorMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage *actors* of the base RequirementDefinition *RequirementCheck* from the Systems model library.

/assumedConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature, ordered}

The owned ConstraintUsages that represent assumptions of this RequirementDefinition, derived as the ownedConstraints of the RequirementConstraintMemberships of the RequirementDefinition with kind = assumption.

/framedConcern : ConcernUsage [0..\*] {subsets requiredConstraint, ordered}

The Concerns framed by this RequirementDefinition, derived as the `ownedConcerns` of all `FramedConcernMemberships` of the RequirementDefinition.

reqId : String [0..1] {redefines humanId}

An optional modeler-specified identifier for this RequirementDefinition (used, e.g., to link it to an original requirement text in some source document), derived as the `modelId` for the RequirementDefinition.

/requiredConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature, ordered}

The owned ConstraintUsages that represent requirements of this RequirementDefinition, derived as the `ownedConstraints` of the `RequirementConstraintMemberships` of the RequirementDefinition with `kind = requirement`.

/stakeholderParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedPart, parameter, ordered}

The `parameters` of this RequirementDefinition that are owned via StakeholderMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage `stakeholders` of the base RequirementDefinition `RequirementCheck` from the Systems model library.

/subjectParameter : Usage {subsets parameter, ownedUsage}

The `parameter` of this RequirementDefinition that is owned via a SubjectMembership, which must redefine, directly or indirectly, the `subject` parameter of the base RequirementDefinition `RequirementCheck` from the Systems model library.

/text : String [0..\*]

An optional textual statement of the requirement represented by this RequirementDefinition, derived as the `bodies` of the `documentaryComments` of the RequirementDefinition.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.17.9 RequirementUsage

#### Description

A RequirementUsage is a Usage of a RequirementDefinition.

A RequirementUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base RequirementUsage `requirementChecks` from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

ConstraintUsage

#### Attributes

/actorParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedPart, parameter, ordered}

The *parameters* of this RequirementUsage that are owned via ActorMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage *actors* of the base RequirementDefinition *RequirementCheck* from the Systems model library.

/assumedConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature, ordered}

The owned ConstraintUsages that represent assumptions of this RequirementUsage, derived as the *ownedConstraints* of the RequirementConstraintMemberships of the RequirementUsage with kind = assumption.

/framedConcern : ConcernUsage [0..\*] {subsets requiredConstraint, ordered}

The Concerns framed by this RequirementUsage, derived as the *ownedConcerns* of all FramedConcernMemberships of the RequirementUsage.

reqId : String [0..1] {redefines humanId}

An optional modeler-specified identifier for this RequirementUsage (used, e.g., to link it to an original requirement text in some source document), derived as the *modeledId* for the RequirementUsage.

/requiredConstraint : ConstraintUsage [0..\*] {subsets ownedFeature, ordered}

The owned ConstraintUsages that represent requirements of this RequirementUsage, derived as the *ownedConstraints* of the RequirementConstraintMemberships of the RequirementUsage with kind = requirement.

/requirementDefinition : RequirementDefinition {redefines constraintDefinition}

The RequirementDefinition that is the single type of this RequirementUsage.

/stakeholderParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedPart, parameter, ordered}

The *parameters* of this RequirementUsage that are owned via StakeholderMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage *stakeholders* of the base RequirementDefinition *RequirementCheck* from the Systems model library.

/subjectParameter : Usage {subsets parameter, nestedUsage}

The *parameter* of this RequirementUsage that is owned via a SubjectMembership, which must redefine, directly or indirectly, the *subject* parameter of the base RequirementDefinition *RequirementCheck* from the Systems model library.

/text : String [0..\*]

An optional textual statement of the requirement represented by this RequirementUsage, derived as the *bodies* of the *documentaryComments* of the RequirementDefinition.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### **8.3.17.10 SatisfyRequirementUsage**

#### **Description**

A SatisfyRequirementUsage is an AssertConstraintUsage that asserts, by default, that a satisfied RequirementUsage is true for a specific satisfyingSubject, or, if isNegated = true, that the RequirementUsage is false. The satisfied RequirementUsage is related to the SatisfyRequirementUsage by a Subsetting relationship.

#### **General Classes**

AssertConstraintUsage  
RequirementUsage

#### **Attributes**

/satisfiedRequirement : RequirementUsage {redefines assertedConstraint}

The RequirementUsage that is satisfied by the satisfyingSubject of this SatisfyRequirementUsage. It is the subsettectedFeature of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the SatisfyRequirementUsage.

/satisfyingFeature : Feature

The Feature that represents the actual subject that is asserted to satisfy the satisfiedRequirement. The satisfyingFeature must be the target of a BindingConnector from the subjectParameter of the satisfiedRequirement.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.17.11 SubjectMembership**

#### **Description**

A SubjectMembership is a ParameterMembership that indicates that its ownedSubjectParameter is the subject Parameter for its owningType. The owningType of a SubjectMembership must be a CaseDefinition, CaseUsage, RequirementDefinition or RequirementUsage.

#### **General Classes**

ParameterMembership

#### **Attributes**

ownedSubjectParameter : Usage {redefines ownedMemberParameter}

The Usage that is the ownedMemberParameter of this SubjectMembership.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.17.12 StakeholderMembership**

### **Description**

A StakeholderMembership is a ParameterMembership that identifies a PartUsage as a stakeholder parameter, which specifies a role played by an entity with Concerns framed by the parametered requirement.

### **General Classes**

ParameterMembership

### **Attributes**

ownedStakeholderParameter : PartUsage {subsets ownedMemberParameter}

The PartUsage specifying the stakeholder.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.18 Cases Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.18.1 Overview

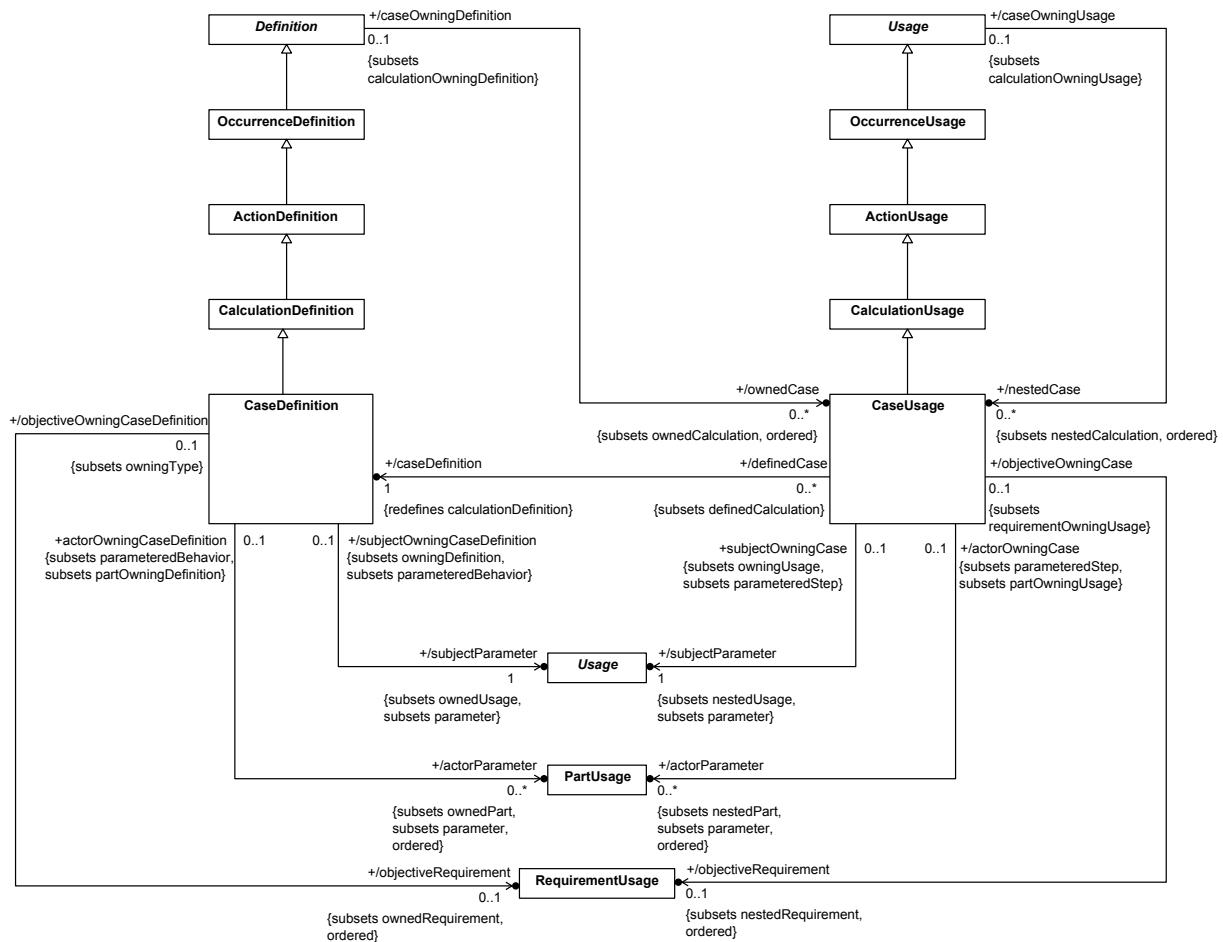


Figure 89. Case Definition and Usage

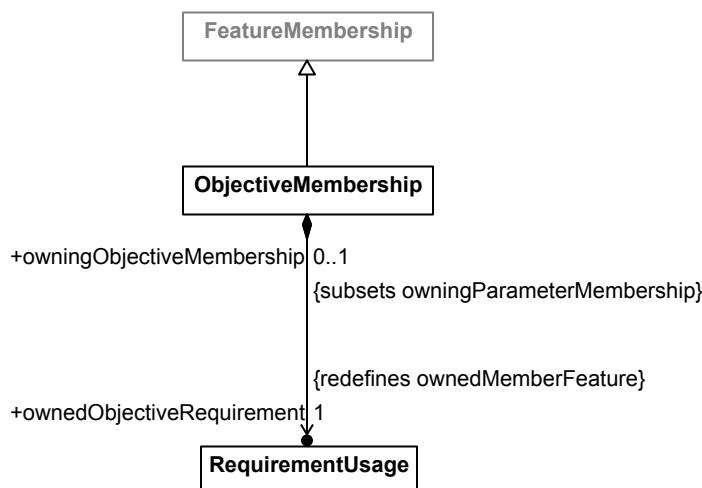


Figure 90. Case Membership

### **8.3.18.2 CaseDefinition**

#### **Description**

A CaseDefinition is a CalculationDefinition for a process, often involving collecting evidence or data, relative to a subject, possibly involving the collaboration of one or more other actors, producing a result that meets an objective.

A CaseDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

CalculationDefinition

#### **Attributes**

/actorParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets parameter, ownedPart, ordered}

The *parameters* of this CaseDefinition that are owned via ActorMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage *actors* of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

/objectiveRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..1] {subsets ownedRequirement, ordered}

The *ownedFeature* of this CaseDefinition that is owned via an ObjectiveMembership, and that must redefine, directly or indirectly, the *objective* RequirementUsage of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

/subjectParameter : Usage {subsets parameter, ownedUsage}

The *parameter* of this CaseDefinition that is owned via a SubjectMembership, which must redefine, directly or indirectly, the *subject* parameter of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.18.3 CaseUsage**

#### **Description**

A CaseUsage is a Usage of a CaseDefinition.

A CaseUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base CaseUsage *cases* from the Systems model library. If it is owned by a CaseDefinition or CaseUsage, it must subset the CaseUsage *Cases::subcases*.

#### **General Classes**

CalculationUsage

#### **Attributes**

/actorParameter : PartUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedPart, parameter, ordered}

The **parameters** of this CaseUsage that are owned via ActorMemberships, which must subset, directly or indirectly, the PartUsage *actors* of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

/caseDefinition : CaseDefinition {redefines calculationDefinition}

The CaseDefinition that is the type of this CaseUsage.

/objectiveRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..1] {subsets nestedRequirement, ordered}

The **ownedFeature** of this CaseUsage that is owned via an ObjectiveMembership, and that must redefine, directly or indirectly, the **objective** RequirementUsage of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

/subjectParameter : Usage {subsets parameter, nestedUsage}

The **parameter** of this CaseUsage that is owned via a SubjectMembership, which must redefine, directly or indirectly, the **subject** parameter of the base CaseDefinition *Case* from the Systems model library.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.18.4 ObjectiveMembership

#### Description

An ObjectiveMembership is a FeatureMembership that indicates that its **ownedObjectiveRequirement** is the objective RequirementUsage for its **owningType**. The **owningType** of an ObjectiveMembership must be a CaseDefinition or CaseUsage.

#### General Classes

FeatureMembership

#### Attributes

ownedObjectiveRequirement : RequirementUsage {redefines ownedMemberFeature}

The RequirementUsage that is the **ownedMemberFeature** of this RequirementUsage.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.19 Analysis Cases Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.19.1 Overview

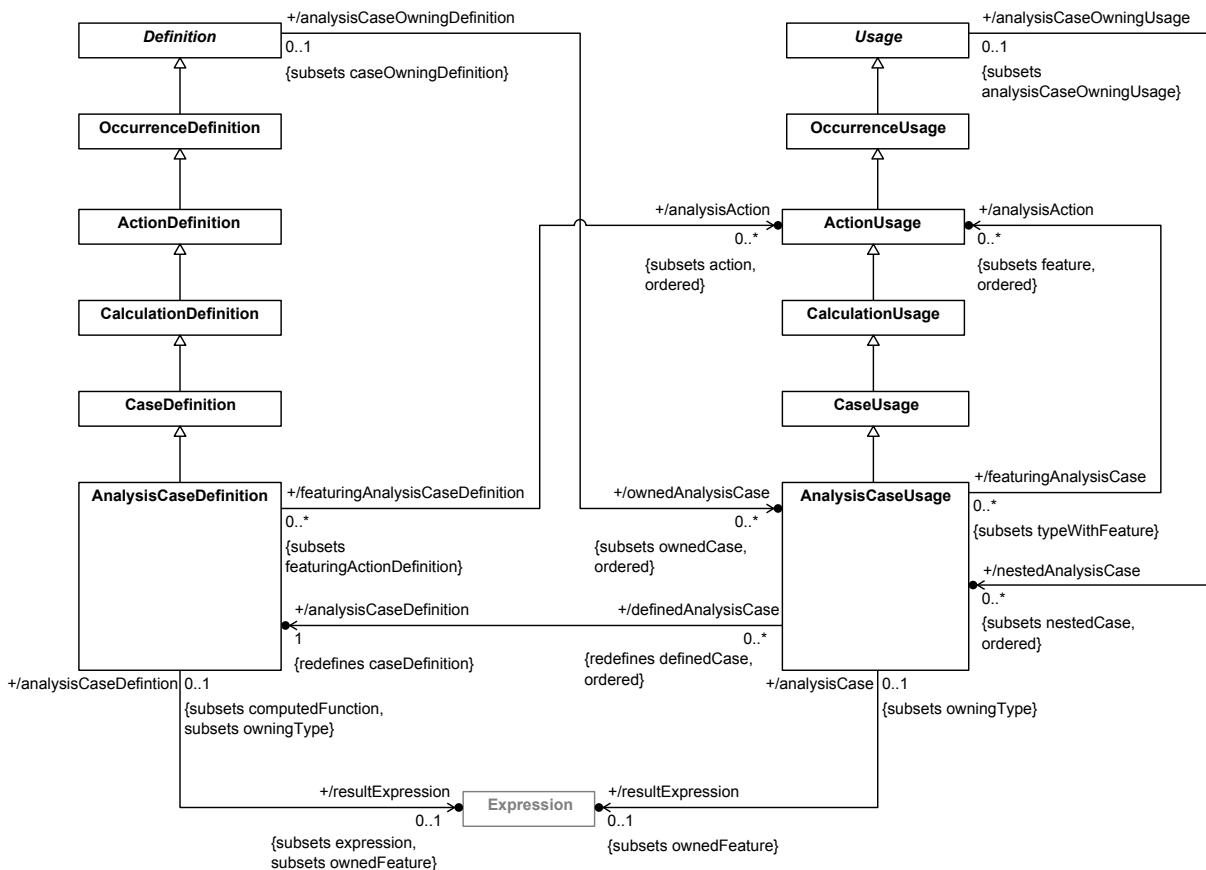


Figure 91. Analysis Case Definition and Usage

### 8.3.19.2 AnalysisCaseDefinition

#### Description

An AnalysisCaseDefinition is a CaseDefinition for the case of carrying out an analysis.

An AnalysisCaseDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base AnalysisCaseDefinition AnalysisCase from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

CaseDefinition

#### Attributes

/analysisAction : ActionUsage [0..\*] {subsets action, ordered}

The actions of the AnalysisCaseDefinitions that are typed as AnalysisActions. Each analysisAction ActionUsage must subset the analysisSteps ActionUsage of the base AnalysisCaseDefinition AnalysisCase from the Systems model library.

/resultExpression : Expression [0..1] {subsets expression, ownedFeature}

The Expression used to compute the `result` of the AnalysisCaseDefinition, derived as the Expression own via a `ResultExpressionMembership`. The `resultExpression` must redefine directly or indirectly, the `resultEvaluation` Expression of the base AnalysisCaseDefinition AnalysisCase from the Systems model library.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.19.3 AnalysisCaseUsage

#### Description

An AnalysisCaseUsage is a Usage of an AnalysisCaseDefinition.

An AnalysisCaseUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base AnalysisCaseUsage `analysisCases` from the Systems model library, if it is not owned by an AnalysisCaseDefinition or AnalysisCaseUsage, or the AnalysisCaseUsage `subAnalysisCases` inherited from its owner, otherwise.

#### General Classes

CaseUsage

#### Attributes

`/analysisAction : ActionUsage [0..*] {subsets feature, ordered}`

The features of the AnalysisCaseUsage that are typed as AnalysisActions. Each `analysisAction` ActionUsage must subset the `analysisSteps` ActionUsage of the base AnalysisCaseDefinition AnalysisCase from the Systems model library.

`/analysisCaseDefinition : AnalysisCaseDefinition {redefines caseDefinition}`

The AnalysisCaseDefinition that is the type of this AnalysisCaseUsage.

`/resultExpression : Expression [0..1] {subsets ownedFeature}`

The Expression used to compute the `result` of the AnalysisCaseUsage, derived as the Expression owned via a `ResultExpressionMembership`. The `resultExpression` must redefine directly or indirectly, the `resultEvaluation` Expression of the base AnalysisCaseDefinition AnalysisCase from the Systems model library.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.20 Verification Cases Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.20.1 Overview

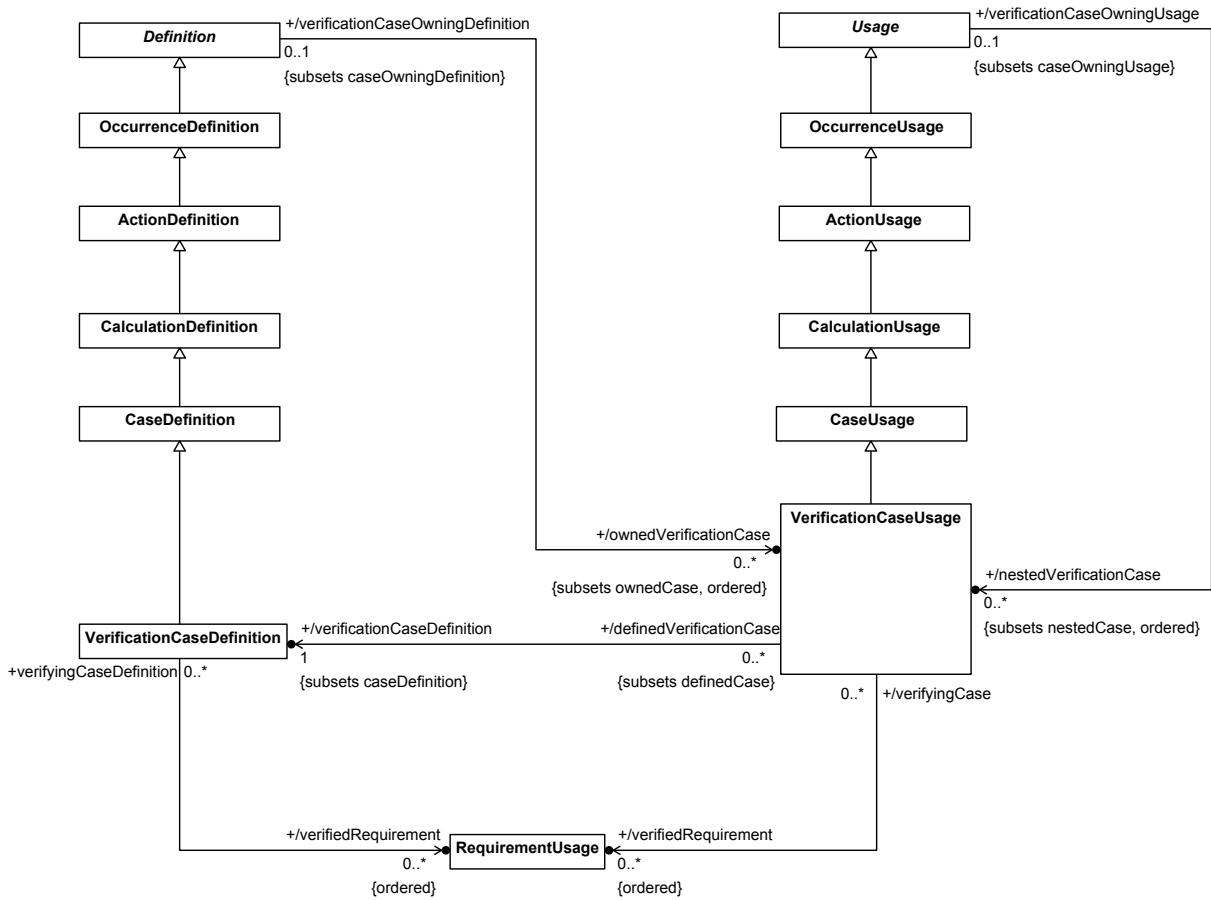


Figure 92. Verification Case Definition and Usage

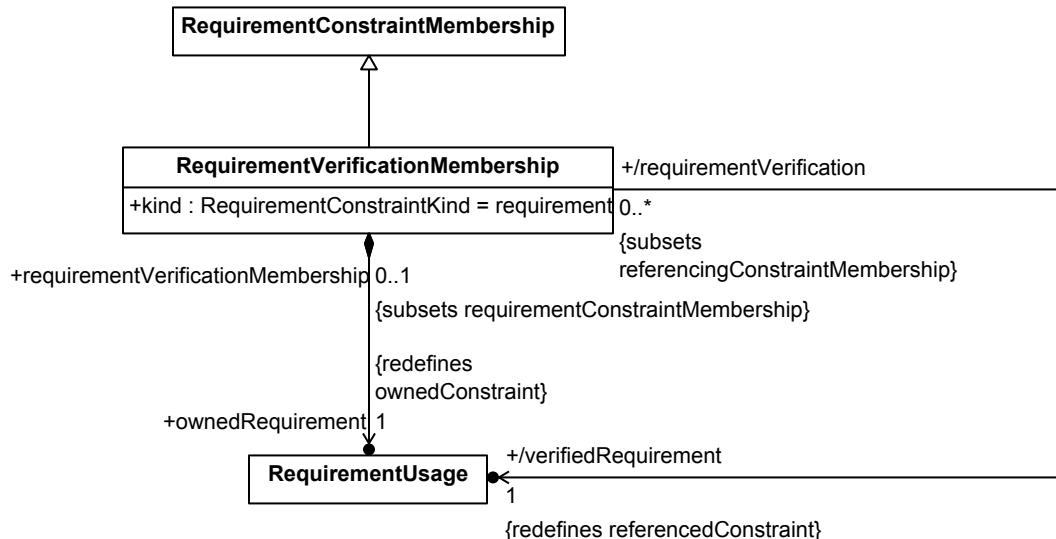


Figure 93. Verification Membership

### **8.3.20.2 RequirementVerificationMembership**

#### **Description**

A RequirementVerificationMembership is a RequirementConstraintMembership used in the objective of a VerificationCase to identify a Requirement that is verified by the VerificationCase.

#### **General Classes**

RequirementConstraintMembership

#### **Attributes**

kind : RequirementConstraintKind

The kind of a RequirementVerificationMembership must be requirement.

ownedRequirement : RequirementUsage {redefines ownedConstraint}

The owned Requirement that acts as the constraint for this RequirementVerificationMembership. This will either be the verifiedRequirement, or it will subset the verifiedRequirement.

/verifiedRequirement : RequirementUsage {redefines referencedConstraint}

The RequirementUsage that is identified as being verified. This is derived as being the first RequirementUsage subset by the ownedRequirement, if there is one, and, otherwise, the ownedRequirement itself.

#### **Operations**

No operations.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.20.3 VerificationCaseDefinition**

#### **Description**

A VerificationCaseDefinition is a CaseDefinition for the purpose of verification of the subject of the case against its requirements.

A VerificationCaseDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base VerificationCaseDefinition VerificationCase from the Systems model library.

#### **General Classes**

CaseDefinition

#### **Attributes**

/verifiedRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The RequirementUsages verified by this VerificationCaseDefinition, derived as the verifiedRequirements of all RequirementVerificationMemberships of the objectiveRequirement.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.20.4 VerificationCaseUsage**

#### **Description**

A VerificationCaseUsage is a Usage of a VerificationCaseDefinition.

A VerificationCaseUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base VerificationCaseUsage verificationCases from the Systems model library, if it is not owned by a VerificationCaseDefinition or VerificationCaseUsage, or the VerificationCaseUsage subVerificationCases inherited from its owner, otherwise.

#### **General Classes**

CaseUsage

#### **Attributes**

/verificationCaseDefinition : VerificationCaseDefinition {subsets caseDefinition}

The VerificationCase that defines this VerificationCaseUsage.

/verifiedRequirement : RequirementUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The RequirementUsages verified by this VerificationCaseUsage, derived as the `verifiedRequirements` of all RequirementVerificationMemberships of the `objectiveRequirement`.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.21 Use Cases Abstract Syntax**

### 8.3.21.1 Overview

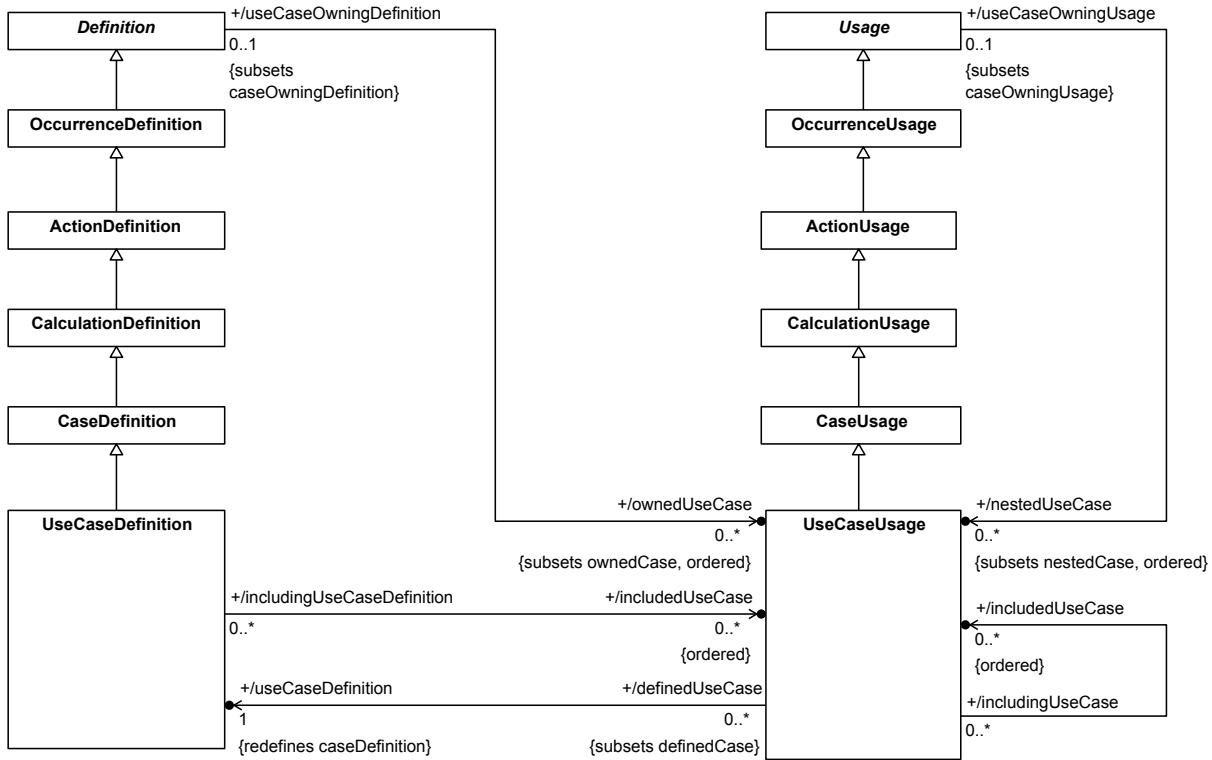


Figure 94. Use Case Definition and Usage

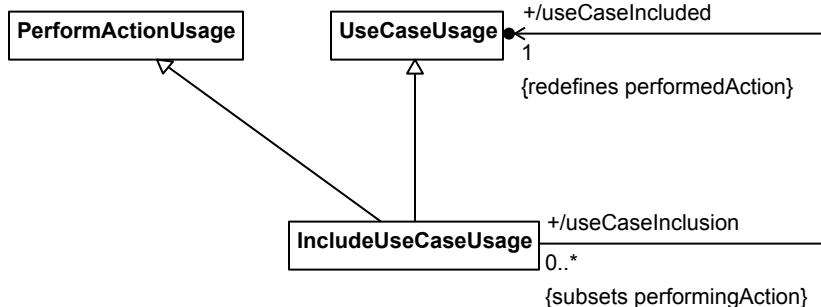


Figure 95. Use Case Inclusion

### 8.3.21.2 IncludeUseCaseUsage

#### Description

An IncludeUseCaseUsage is a UseCaseUsage that represents the inclusion of a UseCaseUsage by a UseCaseDefinition or UseCaseUsage. The UseCaseUsage to be included (which may be the IncludeUseCaseUsage itself) is related to the `includedUseCase` by a Subsetting Relationship. An IncludeUseCaseUsage is also a PerformActionUsage, with its `includedUseCase` as the `performedAction`.

If the IncludeUseCaseUsage is owned by a UseCaseDefinition or UseCaseUsage, then it also subsets the UseCaseUsage `UseCase:::includedCases` from the Systems model library.

## **General Classes**

PerformActionUsage  
UseCaseUsage

## **Attributes**

/useCaseIncluded : UseCaseUsage {redefines performedAction}

The UseCaseUsage to be included by this IncludeUseCaseUsage. It is the `subsettetdFeature` of the first owned Subsetting Relationship of the IncludeUseCaseUsage.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.21.3 UseCaseDefinition**

#### **Description**

A UseCaseDefinition is a CaseDefinition that specifies a set of actions performed by its subject, in interaction with one or more actors external to the subject. The objective is to yield an observable result that is of value for one or more of the actors.

A UseCaseDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base UseCaseDefinition *UseCase* from the Systems model library.

## **General Classes**

CaseDefinition

## **Attributes**

/includedUseCase : UseCaseUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The UseCaseUsages that are included by this UseCaseDefinition. Derived as the `includedUseCase` of the IncludeUseCaseUsages owned by this UseCaseDefinition.

## **Operations**

No operations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **8.3.21.4 UseCaseUsage**

#### **Description**

A UseCaseUsage is a Usage of a UseCaseDefinition.

A UseCaseUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, either the base UseCaseUsage *useCases* from the Systems model library. If it is owned by a UseCaseDefinition or UseCaseUsage then it must subset the UseCaseUsage *UseCase::subUseCases*.

## General Classes

CaseUsage

## Attributes

/includedUseCase : UseCaseUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The UseCaseUsages that are included by this UseCaseUsage. Derived as the *includedUseCase* of the *IncludeUseCaseUsages* owned by this UseCaseUsage.

/useCaseDefinition : UseCaseDefinition {redefines caseDefinition}

The UseCaseDefinition that is the type of this UseCaseUsage.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.22 Views Abstract Syntax

### 8.3.22.1 Overview

**Submission Note.** This is a preliminary abstract syntax model for views and viewpoints. A complete model will be provided in the revised submission.

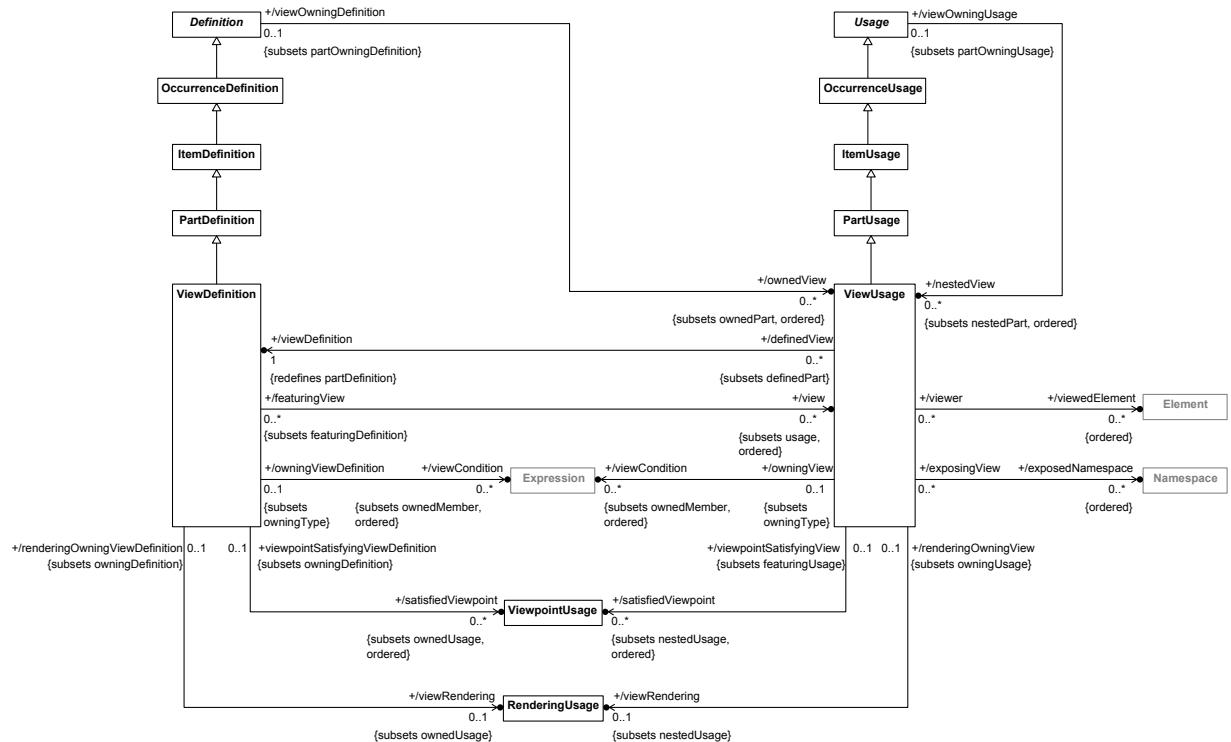


Figure 96. View Definition and Usage

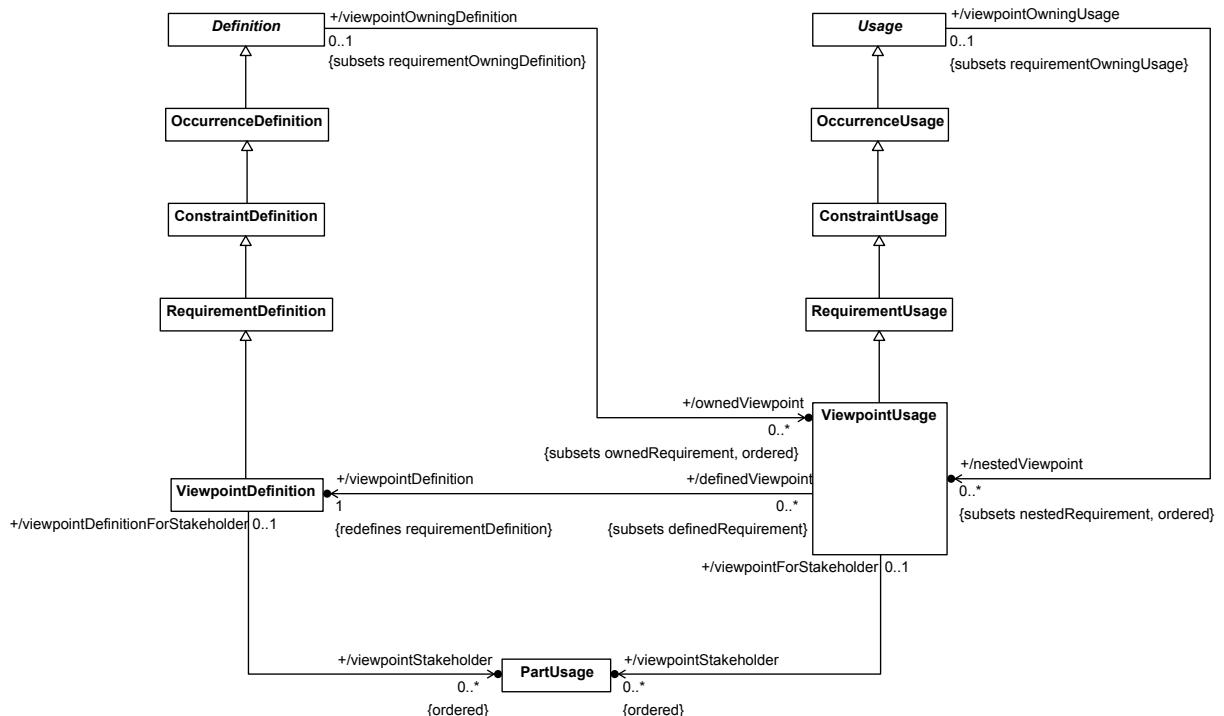


Figure 97. Viewpoint Definition and Usage

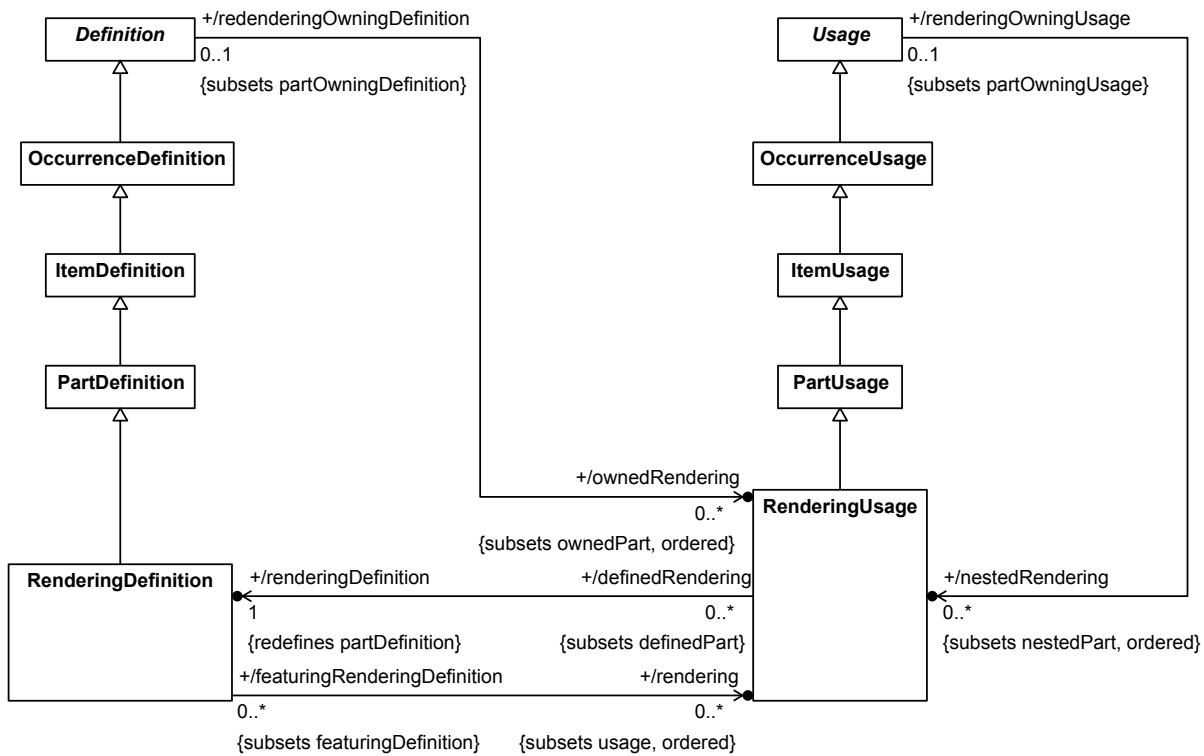


Figure 98. Rendering Definition and Usage

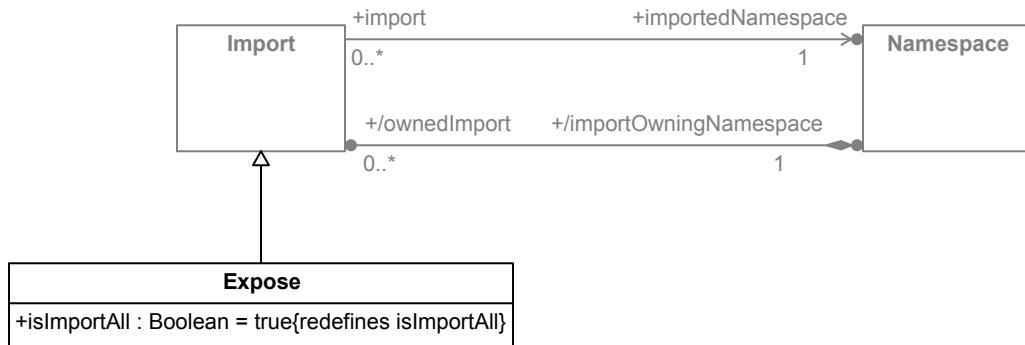
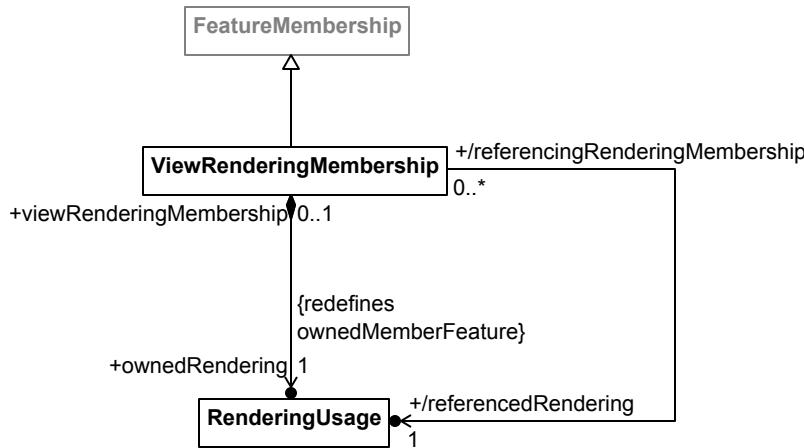


Figure 99. Expose Relationship



**Figure 100. View Rendering Membership**

### 8.3.22.2 Expose

## Description

An Expose is an Import of a Namespace into a ViewUsage that provides a root for determining what Elements are to be included in a view. Visibility is always ignored for an Expose (i.e., `isImportAll = true`).

## General Classes

## Import

## Attributes

isImportAll : Boolean {redefines isImportAll}

An Expose always imports all Elements, regardless of visibility.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

`exposeIsImportAll`

An Expose always imports all Elements, regardless of visibility.

isImportAll

### 8.3.22.3 RenderingDefinition

## Description

A **RenderingDefinition** is a **PartDefinition** that defines a specific rendering of the content of a model view (e.g., symbols, style, layout, etc.).

A `RenderingDefinition` must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base `RenderingDefinition` `Rendering` from the Systems model library.

### **General Classes**

`PartDefinition`

### **Attributes**

`/rendering : RenderingUsage [0..*] {subsets usage, ordered}`

The usages of a `RenderingDefinition` that are `RenderingUsages`.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.22.4 `RenderingUsage`**

### **Description**

A `RenderingUsage` is the usage of a `RenderingDefinition` to specify the rendering of a specific model view to produce a physical view artifact.

A `RenderingUsage` must subset, directly or indirectly, the base `RenderingUsage` `renderings` from the Systems model library.

### **General Classes**

`PartUsage`

### **Attributes**

`/renderingDefinition : RenderingDefinition {redefines partDefinition}`

The `RenderingDefinition` that defines this `RenderingUsage`.

### **Operations**

No operations.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **8.3.22.5 `ViewDefinition`**

### **Description**

A ViewDefinition is a PartDefinition that specifies how a view artifact is constructed to satisfy a viewpoint. It specifies a `viewConditions` to define the model content to be presented and a `rendering` to define how the model content is presented.

A ViewDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ViewDefinition View from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

PartDefinition

### Attributes

`/satisfiedViewpoint : ViewpointUsage [0..*] {subsets ownedUsage, ordered}`

The `ownedUsages` of this ViewDefinition that are ViewpointUsages for viewpoints satisfied by the ViewDefinition.

`/view : ViewUsage [0..*] {subsets usage, ordered}`

The `usages` of this ViewDefinition that are ViewUsages.

`/viewCondition : Expression [0..*] {subsets ownedMember, ordered}`

The Expressions related to this ViewDefinition by ElementFilterMemberships, which specify conditions on Elements to be rendered in a view.

`/viewRendering : RenderingUsage [0..1] {subsets ownedUsage}`

The `RenderingUsage` to be used to render views defined by this ViewDefinition. Derived as the `referencedRendering` of the ViewRenderingMembership of the ViewDefinition. A ViewDefinition may have at most one.

### Operations

No operations.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 8.3.22.6 ViewpointDefinition

### Description

A ViewpointDefinition is a RequirementDefinition that specifies one or more stakeholder concerns that to be satisfied by created a view of a model.

A ViewpointDefinition must subclass, directly or indirectly, the base ViewpointDefinition Viewpoint from the Systems model library.

### General Classes

RequirementDefinition

### Attributes

/viewpointStakeholder : PartUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The features that identify the stakeholders with concerns framed by this ViewpointDefinition, derived as the owned and inherited `stakeholderParameters` of the `framedConcerns` of this ViewpointDefinition.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.22.7 ViewpointUsage

#### Description

A ViewpointUsage is a usage of a ViewpointDefinition.

A ViewpointUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base ViewpointUsage `viewpoints` from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

RequirementUsage

#### Attributes

/viewpointDefinition : ViewpointDefinition {redefines requirementDefinition}

The ViewpointDefinition that defines this ViewUsage.

/viewpointStakeholder : PartUsage [0..\*] {ordered}

The features that identify the stakeholders with concerns addressed by this ViewpointUsage, derived as the owned and inherited `stakeholderParameters` of the `framedConcerns` of this ViewpointUsage.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.22.8 ViewRenderingMembership

#### Description

A ViewRenderingMembership is a FeatureMembership that identifies the `viewRendering` of a View. The `ownedMemberFeature` of a RequirementConstraintMembership must be a RenderingUsage.

#### General Classes

FeatureMembership

## Attributes

ownedRendering : RenderingUsage {redefines ownedMemberFeature}

/referencedRendering : RenderingUsage

The RenderingUsage that is referenced through this ViewRenderingMembership. This is derived as being the first RenderingUsage subset by the `ownedRendering`, if there is one, and, otherwise, the `ownedRendering` itself.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 8.3.22.9 ViewUsage

#### Description

A ViewUsage is a usage of a ViewDefinition to specify the generation of a view of the `members` of a collection of `exposedNamespaces`. The ViewDefinition can satisfy more `viewpoints` than its definition, and it can specialize the `rendering` specified by its definition.

A ViewUsage must subset, directly or indirectly, the base ViewUsage `views` from the Systems model library.

#### General Classes

PartUsage

## Attributes

/exposedNamespace : Namespace [0..\*] {ordered}

The Namespaces that are exposed by this ViewUsage, derived as the Namespaces related to the ViewUsage by Expose Relationships.

/satisfiedViewpoint : ViewpointUsage [0..\*] {subsets nestedUsage, ordered}

The `nestedUsages` of this ViewUsage that are ViewpointUsages for (additional) viewpoints satisfied by the ViewUsage.

/viewCondition : Expression [0..\*] {subsets ownedMember, ordered}

The Expressions related to this ViewUsage by ElementFilterMemberships, which specify conditions on Elements to be rendered in a view.

/viewDefinition : ViewDefinition {redefines partDefinition}

The definition of this ViewUsage.

/viewedElement : Element [0..\*] {ordered}

The Elements that are rendered by this ViewUsage, derived as the members of all the exposedNamespaces that met all the owned and inherited viewConditions.

/viewRendering : RenderingUsage [0..1] {subsets nestedUsage}

The RenderingUsage to be used to render views defined by this ViewUsage. Derived as the referencedRendering of the ViewRenderingMembership of the ViewUsage. A ViewUsage may have at most one.

## Operations

No operations.

## Constraints

No constraints.

# 8.4 Semantics

## 8.4.1 Semantics Overview

**Submission Note.** The Semantics subclauses are intended to detail the formal semantics of SysML in terms of the semantics of KerML. This will be provided in the final submission.

### 8.4.2 Definition and Usage Semantics

#### 8.4.3 Attributes Semantics

#### 8.4.4 Enumerations Semantics

#### 8.4.5 Occurrences Semantics

#### 8.4.6 Items Semantics

#### 8.4.7 Parts Semantics

#### 8.4.8 Ports Semantics

#### 8.4.9 Connections Semantics

#### 8.4.10 Interfaces Semantics

#### 8.4.11 Allocations Semantics

#### 8.4.12 Actions Semantics

#### 8.4.13 States Semantics

#### 8.4.14 Calculations Semantics

#### 8.4.15 Constraints Semantics

#### 8.4.16 Requirements Semantics

#### 8.4.17 Cases Semantics

**8.4.18 Analysis Cases Semantics**

**8.4.19 Verification Cases Semantics**

**8.4.20 Use Cases Semantics**

**8.4.21 View Semantics**



# 9 Model Libraries

## 9.1 Model Libraries Overview

The SysML model libraries are an integral part of the language. The Systems Model Library (see [9.2](#)) is used any time a Definition or Usage element is instantiated in a user model, providing a bridge to the semantic models in the Kernel Model Library [KerML, Clause 8]. For example, any ItemDefinition or ItemUsage must directly or indirectly specialize the based ItemDefinition *Item* from the *Items* library model, where *Item* specializes the Kernel Class *Object*, giving Items the semantics of structural Objects.

SysML also includes a set of domain libraries, which provide models of fundamental concepts from domains of particular importance in systems engineering. These models are normative and available for use in all SysML user models. The following domain libraries are included.

- The *Metadata Domain Library* contains models of attribute definitions for a useful set of standard metadata annotations (see [9.3](#); see also [7.3](#) on Annotations).
- The *Analysis Domain Library* contains models of concepts useful in carrying out analyses of systems. In particular, it includes frameworks for state space representation of systems and for performing trade-off studies (see [9.4](#)).
- The *Quantities and Units Domain Library* contains a comprehensive set of models for scalar, vector and tensor quantities, including quantity value and unit definitions covering the ISO/IEC 80000 and ISO 8601-1 standards (see [9.5](#)).

**Submission Note.** It is expected that additional domain libraries will be included in the final submission, including at least one for basic geometry.

The normative definition of all library models is given in the SysML textual notation files for them associated with this specification. The documentation on these models provided in this clause is either derived from the model files themselves or gives additional overview information on the use of the models, and is therefore also considered normative.

**Submission Note.** This clause currently does not include any graphical representation for the library models. Consideration will be given to including such diagrams in the final submission, as the tooling for providing accurate visualization of SysML v2 models improves.

## 9.2 Systems Model Library

### 9.2.1 Overview

The Systems Model Library includes models for the base types of all kinds of Definition and Usage elements in SysML. Each of the following subclauses describes a library model package corresponding to the elements in the similarly named abstract syntax package (see [8.3](#)). For example, the *Attributes* library model package (see [9.2.2](#)) includes the *Attribute* and *attributes* types that are the base types for all AttributeDefinitions and AttributeUsages (respectively) as specified in the *Attributes* abstract syntax package (see [8.3.4](#)). These library model packages are all contained within a top-level package called *SystemsLibrary*.

**Implementation Note.** As of the 2021-10 release, the pilot implementation does not include the containing *SystemsLibrary* package. Instead, all Systems Model Library packages are visible in the global namespace.

### 9.2.2 Attributes

### **9.2.2.1 Attributes Overview**

This package defines the base types for attributes and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.2.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.2.2.1 attributeValues <AttributeUsage>**

##### **Description**

attributeValues is the base feature for all AttributeUsages.

##### **General Types**

AttributeValue  
dataValues

##### **Features**

No attributes.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.2.2.2.2 AttributeValue <AttributeDefinition>**

##### **Description**

AttributeValue is the most general type of data values that represent qualities or characteristics of a system or part of a system. AttributeValue is the base type of all AttributeDefinitions.

##### **General Types**

DataValue

##### **Features**

No attributes.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.3 Items**

#### **9.2.3.1 Items Overview**

This package defines the base types for items and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.3.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.3.2.1 Item <ItemDefinition>**

##### **Description**

Item is the most general class of objects that are part of, exist in or flow through a system. Item is the base type of all ItemDefinitions.

### **General Types**

Object

### **Features**

checkedConstraints : ConstraintCheck [0..\*] {subsets enactedPerformance}

subitems : Item [0..\*] {subsets happensDuring?¹}

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.3.2.2 items <ItemUsage>**

### **Description**

items is the base feature of all ItemUsages.

### **General Types**

objects

Item

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.4 Parts**

### **9.2.4.1 Parts Overview**

This package defines the base types for parts and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.4.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.4.2.1 Part <PartDefinition>**

### **Description**

Part is the most general class of objects that represent all or a part of a system. Part is the base type of all PartDefinitions.

### **General Types**

Item

### **Features**

exhibitedStates : StateAction [0..\*] {subsets performedActions}

StateActions that are exhibited by this Part.

performedActions : Action [0..\*] {subsets enactedPerformance}

Actions that are performed by this Part.

portsOnPart : Port [0..\*] {subsets happensDuring?!"}

Ports that are owned by this Part.

subparts : Part [0..\*] {subsets subitems}

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.4.2.2 parts <PartUsage>

### Description

parts is the base feature of all PartUsages.

### General Types

Part

items

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.5 Ports

### 9.2.5.1 Ports Overview

This package defines the base types for ports and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.5.2 Elements

#### 9.2.5.2.1 Port <PortDefinition>

### Description

Port is the most general class of objects that represent connection points for interacting with a Part. Port is the base type of all PortDefinitions.

### General Types

Object

## **Features**

subports : Port [0..\*] {subsets happensDuring?<sup>1</sup>}

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.5.2.2 ports <PortUsage>**

#### **Description**

ports is the base feature of all PortUsages.

#### **General Types**

Port  
objects

## **Features**

No attributes.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.6 Connections**

### **9.2.6.1 Connections Overview**

This package defines the base types for connections and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.6.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.6.2.1 BinaryConnection <ConnectionDefinition>**

#### **Description**

BinaryConnection is the most general class of binary links between two things within some containing structure.  
BinaryConnection is the base type of all ConnectionDefinitions with exactly two ends.

#### **General Types**

Connection  
BinaryLinkObject

## **Features**

source : Anything [0..\*]

target : Anything [0..\*]

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.6.2.2 binaryConnections <ConnectionUsage>**

#### **Description**

binaryConnections is the base feature of all binary ConnectionUsages.

#### **General Types**

binaryLinkObjects  
connections  
BinaryConnection

#### **Features**

[no name] : Anything

[no name] : Anything

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.6.2.3 Connection <ConnectionDefinition>**

#### **Description**

Connection is the most general class of links between things within some containing structure. Connection is the base type of all ConnectionDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

LinkObject  
Part

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.6.2.4 connections <ConnectionUsage>**

#### **Description**

connections is the base feature of all ConnectionUsages.

#### **General Types**

parts  
linkObjects

#### **Features**

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.6.2.5 FlowConnection <ConnectionDefinition>

### Description

FlowConnection is the class of binary connections that represent a transfer of objects or values between two occurrences. It is the base type of all FlowConnectionUsages.

### General Types

Transfer

BinaryConnection

### Features

source : Occurrence [0..\*] {redefines target, source}

target : Occurrence [0..\*] {redefines target, target}

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.6.2.6 flowConnections <ConnectionUsage>

### Description

flowConnections is the base feature of all FlowConnectionUsages.

### General Types

transfers

binaryConnections

FlowConnection

### Features

source : Occurrence [0..\*] {redefines source}

target : Occurrence [0..\*] {redefines target}

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.6.2.7 SuccessionFlowConnection <ConnectionDefinition>

### Description

`SuccessionFlowConnection` is the subclass of flow connections that represent temporally ordered transfers. It is the base type of all `SuccessionFlowConnectionUsages`.

### **General Types**

`TransferBefore`  
`FlowConnection`

### **Features**

`source : Occurrence [0..*] {redefines source, source}`

`target : Occurrence [0..*] {redefines target, target}`

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.6.2.8 `successionFlowConnections <ConnectionUsage>`**

### **Description**

`successionFlowConnections` is the base feature of all `SuccessionFlowConnectionUsages`.

### **General Types**

`transfersBefore`  
`flowConnections`  
`SuccessionFlowConnection`

### **Features**

`source : Occurrence [0..*] {redefines source}`

`target : Occurrence [0..*] {redefines target}`

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.7 Interfaces**

### **9.2.7.1 Interfaces Overview**

This package defines the base types for interfaces and related structural elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.7.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.7.2.1 `Interface <InterfaceDefintion>`**

### **Description**

`Interface` is the most general class of connections between two Ports on Parts within some containing structure.  
`Interface` is the base type of all `InterfaceDefinitions`.

### **General Types**

BinaryConnection

#### Features

source : Port [0..\*] {redefines source}

target : Port [0..\*] {redefines target}

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.2.7.2.2 interfaces <InterfaceUsage>

#### Description

interfaces is the base feature of all InterfaceUsages.

#### General Types

Interface  
binaryConnections

#### Features

[no name] : Port

[no name] : Port

#### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.8 Allocations

### 9.2.8.1 Allocations Overview

### 9.2.8.2 Elements

#### 9.2.8.2.1 Allocation <AllocationDefinition>

#### Description

Allocation is the most general class of allocation, represented as a connection between the source of the allocation and the target. Allocation is the base type of all AllocationDefinitions.

#### General Types

BinaryConnection

#### Features

source : Anything [0..\*] {redefines source}

suballocations : Allocation [0..\*]

```
target : Anything [0..*] {redefines target}
```

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.2.8.2.2 allocations <AllocationUsage>

#### Description

allocations is the base feature of all ConnectionUsages.

#### General Types

```
Allocation  
binaryConnections
```

#### Features

[no name] : Anything

[no name] : Anything

## Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.9 Actions

### 9.2.9.1 Actions Overview

This package defines the base types for actions and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.9.2 Elements

#### 9.2.9.2.1 AcceptAction <ActionDefinition>

#### Description

An AcceptAction is an Action used to type an AcceptActionUsage. It completes an incomingTransferToSelf that is one of the incomingTransfers of a given receiver Occurrence, outputting the payload of items from the Transfer.

#### General Types

Action

#### Features

```
incomingTransfer : TransferBefore {redefines incomingTransferToSelf}
```

The Transfer accepted by this AcceptAction.

items : Anything [1..\*]

The payload received from the incoming Transfer.

receiver : Occurrence

The Occurrence from whose incomingTransfers the incomingTransfer of the AcceptAction is accepted.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.9.2.2 Action <ActionDefinition>

### Description

Action is the most general class of performances of ActionDefinitions in a system or part of a system. Action is the base class of all ActionDefinitions.

### General Types

Performance

### Features

controls : ControlAction [0..\*] {subsets subactions}

The subactions of this activity that are control actions.

decisions : DecisionAction [0..\*] {subsets controls}

The control actions of this activity that are decision actions.

done : Action {redefines endShot}

The ending snapshot of an action.

forks : ForkAction [0..\*] {subsets controls}

The control actions of this activity that are fork actions.

joins : JoinAction [0..\*] {subsets controls}

The control actions of this activity that are join actions.

merges : MergeAction [0..\*] {subsets controls}

The control actions of this activity that are merge actions.

start : Action {redefines startShot}

The starting snapshot of an action.

subactions : Action [0..\*] {subsets subperformances}

The subperformances of this action that are actions.

subtransitions : TransitionAction [0..\*]

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.9.2.3 actions <ActionUsage>**

#### **Description**

actions is the base feature for all ActionUsages.

#### **General Types**

Action  
performances

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.9.2.4 ControlAction <ActionDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A ControlAction is the Action of a ControlNode, which has no inherent behavior.

#### **General Types**

Action

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.9.2.5 DecisionAction <ActionDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A DecisionAction is the ControlAction for a DecisionNode. It is a DecisionPerformance that selects one outgoing HappensBeforeLink.

#### **General Types**

DecisionPerformance  
ControlAction

#### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.9.2.6 ForkAction <ActionDefinition>**

### **Description**

A ForkAction is the ControlAction for a ForkNode.

Note: Fork behavior results from requiring that the target multiplicity of all outgoing succession connectors be 1..1.

### **General Types**

ControlAction

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.9.2.7 JoinAction <ActionDefinition>**

### **Description**

A JoinAction is the ControlAction for a JoinNode.

Note: Join behavior results from requiring that the source multiplicity of all incoming succession connectors be 1..1.

### **General Types**

ControlAction

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.9.2.8 MergeAction <ActionDefinition>**

### **Description**

A MergeAction is the ControlAction for a merge node. It is a MergePerformance that selects exactly one incoming HappensBefore link.

### **General Types**

ControlAction  
MergePerformance

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.9.2.9 SendAction <ActionDefinition>

### Description

A SendAction is an Action used to type a SendActionUsage. It initiates an outgoingTransferFromSelf to a designated receiver Occurrence with a given payload of items.

### General Types

Action

### Features

items : Anything [1..\*]

The payload to be sent in the outgoing Transfer.

outgoingTransfer : TransferBefore {redefines outgoingTransferFromSelf}

The Transfer initiated by this SendAction.

receiver : Occurrence

The Occurrence that receives the outgoingTransfer as an incomingTransfer.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.10 States

### 9.2.10.1 States Overview

This package defines the base types for states and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.10.2 Elements

#### 9.2.10.2.1 StateAction <StateDefinition>

### Description

A StateAction is a kind of Action that is also a StatePerformance. It is the base type for all StateDefinitions.

### General Types

StatePerformance  
Action

### Features

subactions : Action [0..\*] {subsets middle, redefines subactions}

The subperformances of this StateAction that are Actions, other than the entry and exit Actions. These subactions all take place in the "middle" of the StatePerformance, that is, after the entry Action and before the exit Action.

substates : StateAction [0..\*] {subsets subactions}

The subactions of this StateAction that are StateActions. These substates all take place in the "middle" of the StatePerformance, that is, after the entry Action and before the exit Action.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.10.2.2 stateActions <StateUsage>

### Description

stateActions is the base feature for all StateUsages.

### General Types

actions  
StateAction

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.10.2.3 TransitionAction <ActionDefintion>

### Description

A TransitionAction is a StateTransitionPerformance whose transitionLinkSource is an Action. It is the base type of all TransitionUsages.

### General Types

StateTransitionPerformance  
Action

### Features

accepter : AcceptAction [0..1] {subsets subactions}

```
effect : Action [0..*] {subsets subactions, redefines effect}
transitionLinkSource : Action {redefines transitionLinkSource}
triggerPayload : Anything [0..*]
```

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.10.2.4 transitionActions <TransitionUsage>

### Description

transitionActions is the base feature for all TransitionUsages.

### General Types

```
actions
Action
TransitionAction
```

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.11 Calculations

### 9.2.11.1 Calculations Overview

This package defines the base types for calculations and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.11.2 Elements

#### 9.2.11.2.1 Calculation <CalculationDefinition>

### Description

Calculation is the most general class of evaluations of CalculationDefinitions in a system or part of a system. Calculation is the base class of all CalculationDefinitions.

### General Types

```
Action
Evaluation
```

### Features

```
subcalculations : Calculation [0..*] {subsets subactions}
```

The subactions of this FunctionInvocation that are FunctionInvocations.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.11.2.2 calculations <CalculationUsage>**

#### **Description**

calculations is the base Feature for all CalculationUsages.

#### **General Types**

Calculation  
actions  
evaluations

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.12 Constraints**

### **9.2.12.1 Constraints Overview**

This package defines the base types for constraints and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.12.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.12.2.1 ConstraintCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

ConstraintCheck is the most general class for constraint checking. ConstraintCheck is the base type of all ConstraintDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

BooleanEvaluation

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.2.12.2.2 constraintChecks <ConstraintUsage>**

#### **Description**

`constraintChecks` is the base feature of all ConstraintUsages.

### General Types

booleanEvaluations  
ConstraintCheck

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.13 Requirements

### 9.2.13.1 Requirements Overview

This package defines the base types for requirements and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.13.2 Elements

#### 9.2.13.2.1 ConcernCheck <ConcernDefinition>

##### Description

ConcernCheck is the most general class for concern checking. ConcernCheck is the base type of all ConcernDefinitions.

##### General Types

RequirementCheck

##### Features

No attributes.

##### Constraints

No constraints.

#### 9.2.13.2.2 concernChecks <ConcernUsage>

##### Description

`concernChecks` is the base feature of all ConcernUsages.

##### General Types

requirementChecks  
ConcernCheck

##### Features

No attributes.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.3 DesignConstraintCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A DesignConstraint specifies a constraint on the implementation of the system or system part, such as the system must use a commercial-off-the-shelf component.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

part : Part {redefines subject}

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.4 FunctionalRequirementCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A FunctionalRequirementCheck specifies an action that a system, or part of a system, must perform.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

subject : Action {redefines subject}

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.5 InterfaceRequirementCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

An InterfaceRequirement Check specifies an Interface for connecting systems and system parts, which optionally may include item flows across the Interface and/or Interface constraints.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

subject : Interface {redefines subject}

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.6 PerformanceRequirementCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A PerformanceRequirementCheck quantitatively measures the extent to which a system, or a system part, satisfies a required capability or condition.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

subject : AttributeValue {redefines subject}

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.7 PhysicalRequirementCheck <ConstraintDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A PhysicalRequirementCheck specifies physical characteristics and/or physical constraints of the system, or a system part.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

subject : Part {redefines subject}

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.13.2.8 RequirementCheck <RequirementDefinition>**

#### **Description**

RequirementCheck is the most general class for requirements checking. RequirementCheck is the base type of all RequirementDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

ConstraintCheck

#### **Features**

actors : Part [0..\*]

The Parts that fill the role of actors for this RequirementCheck.

assumptions : ConstraintCheck [0..\*] {ordered}

The checks of assumptions that must hold for the required constraints to apply.

concerns : ConcernCheck [0..\*] {subsets constraints}

The checks of any concerns being addressed (as required constraints).

constraints : ConstraintCheck [0..\*] {ordered}

The checks of required constraints.

stakeholders : Part [0..\*]

The Parts that represent stakeholders interested in the requirement being checked.

subject : Anything

The entity that is being check for satisfaction of the required constraints.

## Constraints

[no name]

[no documentation]

allTrue(assumptions) implies allTrue(constraints)

## 9.2.13.2.9 requirementChecks <RequirementUsage>

### Description

requirementChecks is the base feature of all RequirementUsages.

### General Types

RequirementCheck

constraintChecks

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.13.2.10 Stakeholder <StakeholderDefinition>

### Description

## **General Types**

Model Library Element Description

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.13.2.11 stakeholders <StakeholderUsage>**

### **Description**

## **General Types**

Model Library Element Description

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.14 Cases**

### **9.2.14.1 Cases Overview**

This package defines the base types for cases and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.14.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.14.2.1 Case <CaseDefinition>**

### **Description**

Case is the most general class of performances of CaseDefinitions. Case is the base class of all CaseDefinitions.

## **General Types**

Calculation

### **Features**

actors : Part [0..\*]

The Parts that fill the role of actors for this Case.

objective : RequirementCheck

A check of whether the objective RequirementUsage was satisfied for this Case.

subcases : Case [0..\*] {subsets subcalculations}

Other Cases carried out as part of the performance of this Case.

subject : Anything

The subject that was investigated by this Case.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.14.2.2 cases <CaseUsage>**

### **Description**

cases is the base feature of all CaseUsages.

### **General Types**

calculations  
Case

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.15 Analysis Cases**

### **9.2.15.1 Analysis Cases Overview**

This package defines the base types for analysis cases and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.15.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.15.2.1 AnalysisAction <ActionDefinition>**

### **Description**

An AnalysisAction is a specialized kind of Action used intended to be used as a step in an AnalysisCase.

### **General Types**

Action

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.15.2.2 AnalysisCase <AnalysisCaseDefinition>**

### **Description**

AnalysisCase is the most general class of performances of AnalysisCaseDefinitions. AnalysisCase is the base class of all AnalysisCaseDefinitions.

### **General Types**

Case

### **Features**

analysisSteps : AnalysisAction [0..\*] {subsets subactions}

The subactions of this AnalysisCase that are AnalysisActions.

objective : RequirementCheck {redefines objective}

The objective of this AnalysisCase, whose subject is bound to the result of the AnalysisCase.

result : Anything [0..\*] {redefines result, nonunique}

The result of this AnalysisCase, which is bound to the result of the resultEvaluation.

resultEvaluation : Evaluation [0..1]

The Evaluation of the resultExpression from the definition of this AnalysisCase.

subAnalysisCases : AnalysisCase [0..\*] {subsets subcases}

The subcases of this AnalysisCase that are AnalysisCaseUsages.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.15.2.3 analysisCases <AnalysisCaseUsage>**

### **Description**

analysisCases is the base feature of all AnalysisCaseUsages.

### **General Types**

AnalysisCase  
cases

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## 9.2.16 Verification Cases

### 9.2.16.1 Verification Cases Overview

This package defines the base types for verification cases and related behavioral elements in the SysML language.

### 9.2.16.2 Elements

#### 9.2.16.2.1 VerdictKind <Enumeration>

##### Description

VerdictKind is an enumeration of the possible results of a VerificationCase.

##### General Classes

No general classes.

##### Literal Values

error

An error occurred while evaluating the ValidationCase.

fail

The VerificationCase failed to achieve its objective.

inconclusive

The result of the VerificationCase was inconclusive.

pass

The VerificationCase passed, achieving its objective.

#### 9.2.16.2.2 VerificationCase <VerificationCaseDefinition>

##### Description

VerificationCase is the most general class of performances of VerificationCaseDefinitions. VerificationCase is the base class of all VerificationCaseDefinitions.

##### General Types

Case

##### Features

objective : VerificationCheck {redefines objective}

The objective this VerificationCase, whose subject is bound to the subject of the VerificationCase and whose requirementVerifications are bound to the requirementVerifications of the VerificationCase.

requirementVerifications : RequirementCheck [0..\*]

Checks on whether the `verifiedRequirements` of the VerificationCase have been satisfied.

`subject` : Anything {redefines subject}

The subject of this VerificationCase, representing the system under test, which is bound to the `subject` of the objective of the VerificationCase.

`subVerificationCases` : VerificationCase [0..\*] {subsets subcases}

The `subcases` of this VerificationCase that are VerificationCaseUsages.

`verdict` : VerdictKind {redefines result}

The `result` of a VerificationCase must be a VerdictKind.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.16.2.3 verificationCases <VerificationCaseUsage>

### Description

`verificationCases` is the base feature of all VerificationCaseUsages.

### General Types

VerificationCase  
cases

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.16.2.4 VerificationCheck <RequirementDefinition>

### Description

VerificationCheck is a specialization of RequirementCheck used for the objective of a VerificationCase in order to record the evaluations of the RequirementChecks of requirements being verified.

### General Types

RequirementCheck

### Features

`requirementVerifications` : RequirementCheck [0..\*] {subsets constraints}

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.17 Use Cases

### 9.2.17.1 Use Cases Overview

#### 9.2.17.2 Elements

##### 9.2.17.2.1 UseCase

###### Description

UseCase is the most general class of performances of UseCaseDefinitions. UseCase is the base class of all UseCaseDefinitions.

###### General Types

Case

###### Features

includedUseCases : UseCase [0..\*] {subsets subUseCases}

Other UseCases included by this UseCase (i.e., as modeled by an IncludeUseCaseUsage).

subUseCases : UseCase [0..\*] {subsets subcases}

Other UseCases carried out as part of the performance of this UseCase.

###### Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.2.17.2.2 useCases

###### Description

useCases is the base feature of all UseCaseUsages.

###### General Types

UseCase  
cases

###### Features

No attributes.

###### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.18 Views

### **9.2.18.1 Views Overview**

This package defines the base types for views, viewpoints, renderings and related elements in the SysML language.

### **9.2.18.2 Elements**

#### **9.2.18.2.1 asElementTable <RenderingUsage>**

##### **Description**

`asElementTable` renders a View as a table, with one row for each exposed Element and columns rendered by applying the `columnViews` in order to the Element in each row.

##### **General Types**

TabularRendering

##### **Features**

`columnView` : View [0..\*] {ordered}

The Views to be rendered in the column cells, in order, of each rows of the table.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.2.18.2.2 asInterconnectionDiagram <RenderingUsage>**

##### **Description**

`asInterconnectionDiagram` renders a View as an interconnection diagram, using the graphical notation defined in the SysML specification.

##### **General Types**

GraphicalRendering

##### **Features**

No attributes.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.2.18.2.3 asTextualNotation <RenderingUsage>**

##### **Description**

`asTextualNotation` renders a View into textual notation as defined in the KerML and SysML specifications.

##### **General Types**

TextualRendering

## **Features**

No attributes.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.18.2.4 asTreeDiagram <RenderingUsage>**

#### **Description**

asTreeDiagram renders a View as a tree diagram, using the graphical notation defined in the SysML specification.

#### **General Types**

GraphicalRendering

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.18.2.5 GraphicalRendering <RenderingDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A GraphicalRendering is a Rendering of a View into a Graphical format.

#### **General Types**

Rendering

#### **Features**

No attributes.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.18.2.6 Rendering <RenderingDefinition>**

#### **Description**

Rendering is the base type of all RenderingDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

Part

#### **Features**

subrenderings : Rendering [0..\*]

Other Renderings used to carry out this Rendering.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.18.2.7 renderings <RenderingUsage>**

### **Description**

renderings is the base feature of all RenderingUsages.

### **General Types**

Rendering  
parts

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.18.2.8 TabularRendering <RenderingDefinition>**

### **Description**

A TabularRendering is a Rendering of a View into a tabular format.

### **General Types**

Rendering

### **Features**

No attributes.

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.2.18.2.9 TextualRendering <RenderingDefinition>**

### **Description**

A TextualRendering is a Rendering of a View into a textual format.

### **General Types**

Rendering

## **Features**

No attributes.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.18.2.10 View <ViewDefinition>**

#### **Description**

View is the base type of all ViewDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

Part

#### **Features**

self : View {redefines self}

subviews : View [0..\*]

Other Views that are used in the rendering of this View.

viewpointConformance : viewpointConformance

An assertion that all viewpointSatisfactions are true.

viewpointSatisfactions : ViewpointCheck [0..\*]

Checks that the View satisfies all required ViewpointsUsages.

viewRendering : Rendering [0..1]

The Rendering of this View.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.2.18.2.11 ViewpointCheck <ViewpointDefinition>**

#### **Description**

ViewpointCheck is a RequirementCheck for checking if a View meets the concerns of concernedStakeholders. It is the base type of all ViewpointDefinitions.

#### **General Types**

RequirementCheck

#### **Features**

subject : View {redefines subject}

The subject of this ViewpointCheck, which must be a View.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.18.2.12 viewpointChecks <ViewpointUsage>

### Description

viewpointChecks is the base feature of all ViewpointUsages.

### General Types

ViewpointCheck  
requirementChecks

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.18.2.13 viewpointConformance <SatisfyRequirementUsage>

### Description

### General Types

RequirementCheck

### Features

viewpointSatisfactions : ViewpointCheck [0..\*] {subsets constraints}

The required ViewpointChecks.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.2.18.2.14 views <ViewUsage>

### Description

views is the base feature of all ViewUsages.

### General Types

parts  
View

## **Features**

No attributes.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

# **9.3 Metadata Domain Library**

## **9.3.1 Metadata Domain Library Overview**

The Metadata Domain Library contains library models of generally useful metadata that can be used to annotate model elements (see [7.3](#)).

## **9.3.2 Risk Metadata**

### **9.3.2.1 Risk Overview**

This package defines metadata for annotating model elements with assessments of risk.

### **9.3.2.2 Elements**

#### **9.3.2.2.1 Level <AttributeDefinition>**

##### **Description**

A Level is a Real number in the interval 0.0 to 1.0, inclusive.

##### **General Types**

Real

##### **Features**

level : Level {redefines self}

##### **Constraints**

levelRange

[no documentation]

level >= 0.0 and level <= 1.0

#### **9.3.2.2.2 LevelEnum <EnumerationDefinition>**

##### **Description**

LevelEnum provides standard probability Levels for low, medium and high risks.

##### **General Types**

Level

##### **Features**

H

L

M

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.3.2.2.3 Risk <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

Risk is used to annotate a model element with an assessment of the risk related to it in some typical risk areas.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

costRisk : RiskLevel [0..1]

The risk that work on the annotated element will exceed its planned cost.

scheduleRisk : RiskLevel [0..1]

The risk that work on the annotated element will not be completed on schedule.

technicalRisk : RiskLevel [0..1]

The risk of unresolved technical issues regarding the annotated element.

totalRisk : RiskLevel [0..1]

The total risk associated with the annotated element.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.3.2.2.4 RiskLevel <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

RiskLevel gives the probability of a risk occurring and, optionally, the impact if the risk occurs.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

impact : Level [0..1]

The impact of the risk if it occurs (with 0.0 being no impact and 1.0 being the most severe impact).

probability : Level

The probability that a risk will occur.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.3.2.2.5 RiskLevelEnum <EnumerationDefinition>

### Description

RiskLevelEnum enumerates standard RiskLevels for low, medium and high risks (without including impact).

### General Types

RiskLevel

### Features

H

L

M

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.3.3 Modeling Metadata

### 9.3.3.1 Modeling Metadata Overview

This package contains definitions of metadata generally useful for annotating models.

### 9.3.3.2 Elements

#### 9.3.3.2.1 Issue <AttributeDefinition>

### Description

Issue is used to record some issue concerning the annotated element.

### General Types

No general classes.

### Features

text : String

A textual description of the issue.

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.3.3.2.2 Rational <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

Rationale is used to explain a choice or other decision made related to the annotated element.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

explanation : Anything [0..1]

A reference to a feature that provides a formal explanation of the rationale. (For example, a trade study whose result explains the choice of a certain alternative).

text : String

A textual description of the rationale (required).

## **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.3.3.2.3 StatusInfo <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

StatusInfo is used to annotate a model element with status information.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

originator : String [0..1]

The originator of the annotated element.

owner : String [0..1]

The current owner of the annotated element.

risk : Risk [0..1]

An assessment of risk for the annotated element.

status : StatusKind

The current status of work on the annotated element (required).

### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.3.3.2.4 StatusKind <EnumerationDefinition>**

##### **Description**

StatusKind enumerates the possible statuses of work on a model element.

##### **General Types**

No general classes.

##### **Features**

closed

Status is closed.

done

Status is done.

open

Status is open.

tbc

Status is to be confirmed.

tbd

Status is to be determined.

tbr

Status is to be resolved.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.4 Analysis Domain Library**

### **9.4.1 Analysis Domain Library Overview**

The Analysis Domain Library provides library models supporting the modeling of analysis cases (see [7.22](#)).

### **9.4.2 Analysis Tooling**

### **9.4.3 Sampled Functions**

## 9.4.4 State Space Representation

### 9.4.4.1 State Space Representation Overview

State Space Representation (SSR) is a foundational dynamical systems representation, commonly used in control systems. In this representation, a system is described by a set of *state variables* whose evolution by a *state equation* (not that this is a different conception of "state" than used in the behavioral state modeling constructs described in [7.17](#)). The system outputs are then given by an *output equation*. This representation provides a description of the quantitative stateful behavior of the target system in an explicit manner so that external solvers can compute the behavior by properly integrating input and state variables.

Mathematically, let  $\mathbf{x}$  be a vector of state variables and  $\dot{\mathbf{x}}$  be its time derivative,  $\mathbf{u}$  be a vector of inputs, and  $\mathbf{y}$  be a vector of outputs. Then the state equation has the form

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = f(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{u}),$$

for some system-specific function  $f$ , and the output equation has the form

$$\mathbf{y} = g(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{u}),$$

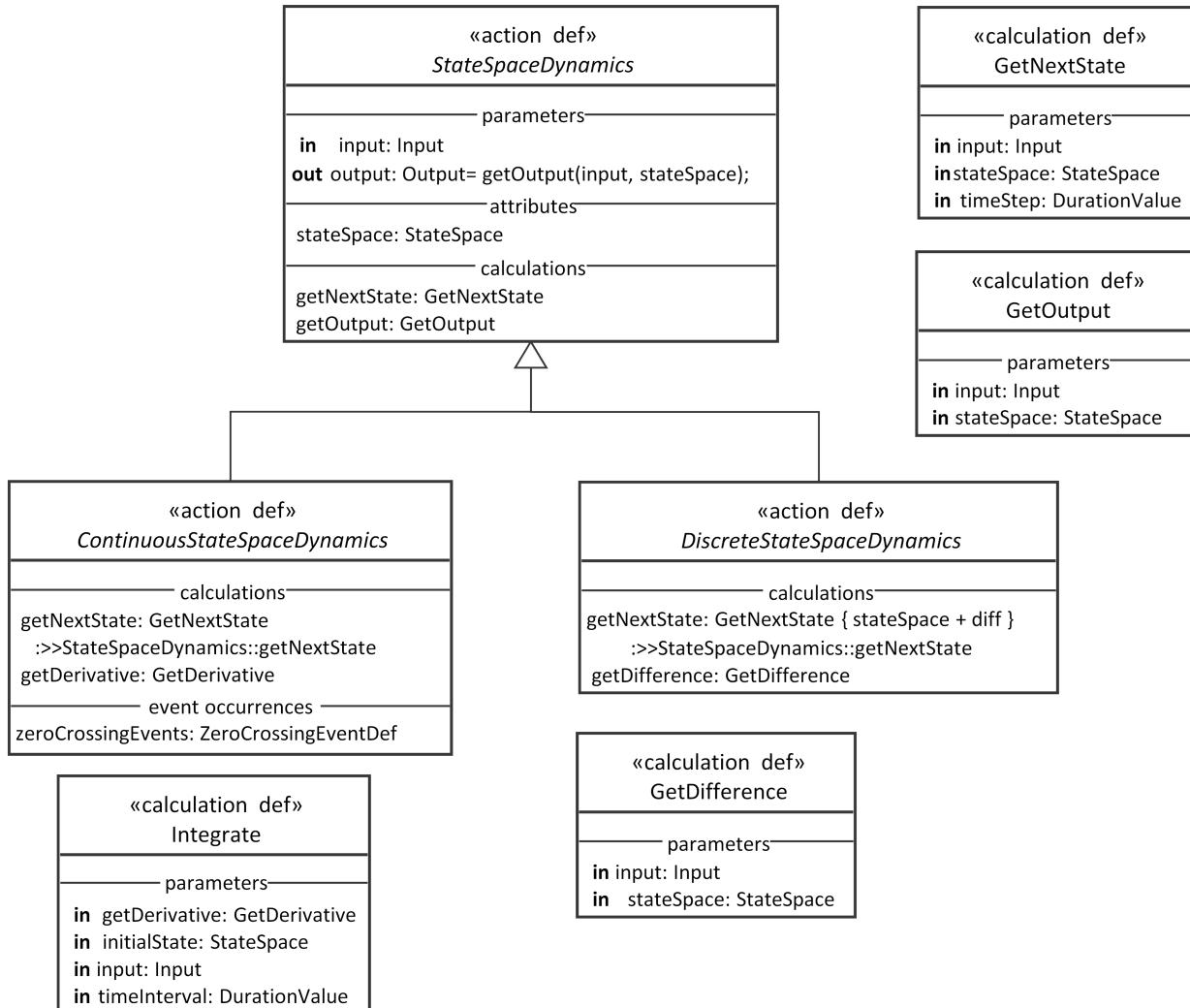
for some system-specific function  $g$ .

The *StateSpaceRepresentation* library model is a model of this representation in terms of SysML actions and calculations. These can be used in combination with end-user action models to describe system functional behaviors.

### 9.4.4.2 Elements

[Fig. 101](#) shows the action definitions in the State Space Representation library. This library defines *StateSpaceDynamics* as the base abstract action definition, which provides the basic structure of input, output, and state space. This definition has `getNextState` and `getOutput` calculations as well to calculate the next state and the current output, which corresponds to the math functions of  $f()$  and  $g()$ , respectively.

*ContinuousStateSpaceDynamics* gives the continuous extension of *StateSpaceDynamics* by redefining `getNextState` and adding `getDerivative` that calculates the derivative of the state space, corresponding to  $\dot{\mathbf{x}}$ . Likewise, *DiscreteStateSpaceDynamics* gives the discrete extension by adding `getDifference` that calculates  $\Delta\mathbf{x}$ , that is the difference between the current state and the next state, and `getNextState` adds it to `stateSpace`.



**Figure 101. State Space Representation action and calculation definitions**

zeroCrossingEvents defined in `ContinuousStateSpaceDynamics` give event occurrences when the derivative cross the zero. Some solvers, especially variable-step ones, need to identify such points for precise integration and thus implementations of `ContinuousStateSpaceDynamics` may notify zero-crossings with these event occurrences.

## 9.4.5 Trade Studies

### 9.4.5.1 Trade Studies Overview

This package provides a simple framework for defining trade-off study analysis cases.

### 9.4.5.2 Elements

#### 9.4.5.2.1 MaximizeObjective

##### Description

##### General Types

Model Library Element Description

**Features**

No attributes.

**Constraints**

No constraints.

**9.4.5.2.2 MinimizeObjective****Description****General Types**

Model Library Element Description

**Features**

No attributes.

**Constraints**

No constraints.

**9.4.5.2.3 ObjectiveFunction****Description****General Types**

Model Library Element Description

**Features**

No attributes.

**Constraints**

No constraints.

**9.4.5.2.4 TradeStudy****Description****General Types**

Model Library Element Description

**Features**

No attributes.

**Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.4.5.2.5 TradeStudyObjective**

##### **Description**

###### **General Types**

Model Library Element Description

##### **Features**

No attributes.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

## **9.5 Quantities and Units Domain Library**

### **9.5.1 Quantities and Units Domain Library Overview**

For any system model, a solid foundation for the representation of physical quantities, their units, scales, and quantity dimensions, as well as coordinate systems is essential. Quantity attributes are needed to specify many characteristics of a system of interest and its elements. The foundation should be a shareable resource that can be reused in models within and across projects as well as organizations in order to facilitate collaboration and model interoperability.

The Quantities and Units Domain Library defines reusable model elements for physical quantities, including vector and tensor quantities, quantity dimensions, measurement units, measurement scales, coordinate systems and coordinate transformations. It also provides for the definition of coherent systems of quantities and systems of units, as well as operators and functions to support unambiguous quantity expressions, automated unit or scale conversion, and coordinate transformations.

The most widely accepted, scrutinized, and globally used specification of quantities and units is captured and maintained in:

- the International System of Quantities (ISQ)
- the International System of Units (SI)

These systems are formally standardized through the ISO/IEC 80000 series of standards. The top level concepts and semantics defined in this domain library are derived from and mapped to the concepts and semantics specified in [ISO 80000-1] and [VIM], as directly as possible, but staying at a generic level. This enables the representation of the ISQ and the SI, but also of any other systems of quantities and units.

The data model in this library includes precise representation of the relationships between quantities, units, scales and quantity dimensions. As a result, robust automated conversion between quantity values expressed in compatible measurement units or scales is enabled, as well as support for quantity dimension analysis of expressions and constraints.

This library further contains lower level packages that specify the actual quantities, units and scales as standardized in parts 3 to 14 of the ISO/IEC 80000 series as SysML AttributeDefinitions and AttributeUsages. These packages provide a broad common basis, that can be extended and tailored for use by particular communities of practice and industry sectors.

Apart from SI, the system of US Customary Units is still in wide industrial use. In order to support this system, the library also contains a package of US Customary Units, including their relationships with ISQ quantities, and their conversion factors with respect to SI units as specified in [NIST SP-811].

## 9.5.2 Quantities

### 9.5.2.1 Quantities Overview

#### Taxonomy

The Quantities package defines the root elements to represent quantities and their values.

`TensorQuantityValue` (an `AttributeDefinition`) and `tensorQuantities` (an `AttributeUsage`) are defined to represent quantities at the most general level, and can represent any  $n^{\text{th}}$  order tensor quantity. Then, `VectorQuantityValue` and `vectorQuantities` are defined as order 1 specializations of the tensor quantity concepts, and finally, `ScalarQuantityValue` and `scalarQuantities` as order 0 specializations of the vector quantity concepts.

#### Quantity Values

A quantity value is defined as a tuple of:

- a sequence of one or more mathematical numbers (as `AttributeUsage num`),
- a measurement reference (as `AttributeUsage mRef`).

For a `ScalarQuantityValue` the sequence of numbers collapses to one single number, and the measurement reference is typically a measurement unit or scale. For a `VectorQuantityValue` there must be as many numbers as needed to define the magnitude and direction of the vector quantity, and a measurement reference that typically specifies a coordinate system, e.g., a sequence of 3 numbers for the vector components in a standard ortho-normal Cartesian 3D vector space with the same measurement unit on each of the axes. For a `TensorQuantityValue` the measurement reference must establish a reference frame compliant with the full dimensionality of the tensor quantity involved.

Note: The specification of a quantity value as a tuple of its numerical value and a measurement reference has the big advantage that the type of a quantity value becomes independent from the choice of measurement reference. For example: a `power` expressed as 1.5 watt has the same type (`AttributeDefinition PowerValue`) as a `power` expressed as 1500 milliwatt. This is an improvement over SysML v1, where the choice of measurement unit or scale was embedded in the value property type.

#### Free versus Bound Quantities and Vector Spaces

A `TensorQuantityValue` can be defined with respect to a free vector space product or a bound vector space product. Similarly, a `VectorQuantityValue` can be defined with respect to a free or a bound vector space, and a `ScalarQuantityValue` with respect to a free or bound number line, which can be regarded as a one-dimensional vector space. In a free vector space, vectors can be added and vectors can be multiplied by a scalar number, where both operations yield a new free vector. Free vectors have only magnitude and direction. A bound vector space includes a particular choice of origin, and vectors in such a space can not be added nor multiplied by scalars. `AttributeUsage isBound` is used to capture this: `false` specifies a free vector space (product), and `true` specifies a bound vector space (product).

Examples that (informally) illustrate the distinction between free and bound vector quantities are given by pairs of quantities of the same quantity dimension:

1. Displacement vector (free) and the position vector (bound), both of quantity dimension length.  
Two displacement vectors can be added and yield a resulting displacement vector. A displacement vector

can also be multiplied with a scalar factor, which changes only its magnitude. Two position vectors can not be added, nor can a position vector be multiplied by a scalar number. A position vector is always bound to the origin of its bound vector space. One can however subtract one position vector from another, and the result is a displacement vector. It is the displacement to get from the position defined by the first vector to that defined by the second vector.

2. Duration (free scalar) and time instant (bound scalar), both of quantity dimension time.  
Durations can be added and multiplied, time instants cannot. Time instant values can only be specified with respect to a measurement reference that is a time scale with some particular choice of zero. Such a time scale is the same as a (time) coordinate axis in a the one-dimensional bound vector space.

### 9.5.2.2 Elements

#### 9.5.2.2.1 scalarQuantities <AttributeUsage>

##### Description

`AttributeUsage scalarQuantities : ScalarQuantityValue[*] nonunique` is the subset of `vectorQuantities` that defines a top-level general self-standing attribute that can be used to consistently specify scalar quantities of Occurrences.

Any particular scalar quantity attribute is specified by subsetting `scalarQuantities`. In other words, the co-domain of a scalar quantity attribute is a suitable specialization of `ScalarQuantityValue`.

##### General Types

`vectorQuantities`  
`ScalarQuantityValue`

##### Features

No attributes.

##### Constraints

No constraints.

#### 9.5.2.2.2 ScalarQuantityValue <AttributeDefinition>

##### Description

A `ScalarQuantityValue` is an abstract `AttributeDefinition` that specializes `VectorQuantityValue`. It represents a scalar quantity value as a tuple of a Number `num` and a `ScalarMeasurementReference` `mRef`. By definition it has `order` zero. The `ScalarMeasurementReference` is typically a `MeasurementUnit` or a `MeasurementScale`.

##### General Types

`ScalarValue`  
`VectorQuantityValue`

##### Features

`mRef : ScalarMeasurementReference {redefines mRef}`

Specification of the `ScalarMeasurementReference` for the value of the scalar quantity.

## Constraints

oneElement

[no documentation]

dimensions[1] == 1

### 9.5.2.2.3 tensorQuantities <AttributeUsage>

#### Description

AttributeUsage tensorQuantities : TensorQuantityValue[\*] nonunique defines a top-level general self-standing attribute that can be used to consistently specify quantities of Occurrences.

Any particular tensor quantity attribute is specified by subsetting tensorQuantities. In other words, the co-domain of a tensor quantity attribute is a suitable specialization of TensorQuantityValue.

#### General Types

ScalarValue  
dataValues

#### Features

No attributes.

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.2.2.4 TensorQuantityValue <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

A TensorQuantityValue is an abstract AttributeDefinition and a specialization of *Collections::Array* that represents a tensor quantity value as a sequence of Numbers and a TensorMeasurementReference.

The dimensionality of the tensor quantity is specified in dimensions, from which the order of the tensor is derived. In engineering the name 'tensor' is typically used if its order is 2 or greater, but mathematically a tensor can have order 0 or 1.

A TensorQuantityValue must have the same dimensions and order as the TensorMeasurementReference that it references via AttributeUsage mRef.

It is possible to specify the contravariant and covariant order of a tensor quantity through the AttributeUsages contravariantOrder and covariantOrder, the sum of which must be equal to order. In applications where it is not important to distinguish between contravariant and covariant tensors (or vectors), the convention is to use contravariant by default and therefore set contravariantOrder equal to order, and covariantOrder equal to zero.

#### General Types

Collections::Array

## Features

contravariantOrder : Positive

The number of contravariant indices of the tensor quantity.

covariantOrder : Positive

The number of covariant indices of the tensor quantity.

dimensions : Positive [1..\*] {redefines dimensions, ordered, nonunique}

A sequence of positive integer numbers that define the dimensionality of the tensor quantity.

Examples: for a second order 3D tensor `dimensions = (3, 3)`; for fourth order 2D tensor `dimensions = (2, 2, 2, 2)`;

The `dimensions` must be the same as the `dimensions` of the associated `mRef`.

isBound : Boolean

Assertion whether this tensor quantity is defined in a free (`isBound == false`) or bound (`isBound == true`) vector space product.

`mRef` : TensorMeasurementReference

Specification of the `TensorMeasurementReference` for the value of the tensor quantity.

num : Number [0..\*] {redefines elements, ordered, nonunique}

Sequence of numbers that specify the numerical value of the tensor quantity.

order : Natural {redefines rank}

Order of the tensor quantity. The order is derived to be equal to the `order` of the associated `TensorMeasurementReference mRef`.

## Constraints

orderSum

[no documentation]

`contravariantOrder + covariantOrder == order`

matchingDimensions

[no documentation]

`dimensions == mRef.dimensions`

### 9.5.2.2.5 vectorQuantities <AttributeUsage>

#### Description

**AttributeUsage** `vectorQuantities : VectorQuantityValue[*] nonunique` is the subset of `tensorQuantities` that defines a top-level general self-standing attribute that can be used to consistently specify vector quantities of Occurrences.

Any particular vector quantity attribute is specified by subsetting `vectorQuantities`. In other words, the co-domain of a vector quantity attribute is a suitable specialization of `VectorQuantityValue`.

### General Types

`VectorQuantityValue`  
`tensorQuantities`

### Features

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.5.2.2.6 `VectorQuantityValue <AttributeDefinition>`

### Description

A `VectorQuantityValue` is an `AttributeDefinition` that represents the value of a vector quantity by a tuple of `Numbers` and a `VectorMeasurementReference`. It is a specialization of `TensorQuantityValue` and has `order` one.

A `VectorQuantityValue` can be free (`isBound == false`) or bound (`isBound == true`). A value of a free vector quantity is expressed using a free `VectorMeasurementReference`, in which there is no particular choice of zero or origin. A value of a bound vector quantity is expressed using a bound `VectorMeasurementReference` that includes a specified choice of origin. In both cases the `VectorMeasurementReference` typically defines a coordinate system.

### General Types

`ScalarValue`

### Features

`mRef : VectorMeasurementReference {redefines mRef}`

Specification of the `VectorMeasurementReference` for the value of the vector quantity.

### Constraints

[no name]

[no documentation]

`order == 1`

## 9.5.3 Units and Scales

### **9.5.3.1 Units and Scales Overview**

This package defines the general AttributeDefinitions and AttributeUsages to construct measurement references. This includes:

- measurement units,
- ordinal, logarithmic and cyclic measurement scales,
- unit conversions,
- coordinate systems and coordinate transformations,
- measurement unit prefixes to denote multiples (such as *mega*) and sub-multiples (such as *nano*).

It also defines concepts to represent quantity dimensions, which form the basis for dimensional analysis of quantity expressions.

### **9.5.3.2 Elements**

#### **9.5.3.2.1 ConversionByConvention <AttributeDefinition>**

##### **Description**

ConversionByConvention is a UnitConversion that is defined according to some convention.

An example is the conversion relationship between "foot" (the owning MeasurementUnit) and "metre" (the referenceUnit MeasurementUnit), with conversionFactor 3048/10000, since 1 foot = 0.3048 metre, as defined in [NIST SP-811].

##### **General Types**

UnitConversion

##### **Features**

No attributes.

##### **Constraints**

No constraints.

#### **9.5.3.2.2 ConversionByPrefix <AttributeDefinition>**

##### **Description**

ConversionByPrefix is a UnitConversion that is defined through reference to a named [ISO/IEC 80000-1] UnitPrefix, which represents a conversion factor that is a decimal or binary multiple or sub-multiple.

Example 1: "kilometre" (symbol "km") with the 'kilo' UnitPrefix denoting conversion factor 1000 and referenceUnit "metre".

Example 2: "nanofarad" (symbol "nF") with the 'nano' UnitPrefix denoting conversion factor 1E-9 and referenceUnit "farad".

Example 3: "mebibyte" (symbol "MiB" or alias "MiByte") with the 'mebi' UnitPrefix denoting conversion factor 1024^2 (a binary multiple) and referenceUnit "byte".

See also SIPrefixes.

## General Types

UnitConversion

## Features

conversionFactor : Number {redefines conversionFactor}

Attribute `conversionFactor` is the Number value of the ratio between the quantity expressed in the owning `MeasurementUnit` over the quantity expressed in the `referenceUnit`.

prefix : UnitPrefix

Attribute `prefix` is a `UnitPrefix` that represents one of the named unit prefixes defined in [ISO/IEC 80000-1] as a decimal or binary multiple or sub-multiple.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.3 CoordinateTransformation <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

A `CoordinateTransformation` is an `AttributeDefinition` that defines the transformation relationship between two coordinate systems, that are both represented by a `VectorMeasurementReference`.

The `basisDirections` specify the directions for each of the basis vectors of the `target` coordinate system (a `VectorMeasurementReference`), expressed in the coordinate system specified by the `source`.

If the `source` and the `target` `VectorMeasurementReferences` have `isBound == false` then they span free vector spaces, and no translation of the origin is given. Otherwise, if both have `isBound == true`, they span bound vector spaces and the `origin` defines the translation of the origin of the `target` w.r.t the `source` coordinate system. The `origin` may be the zero vector, to specify no change of origin.

## General Types

No general classes.

## Features

`basisDirections` : `VectorQuantityValue` [1..\*]

`origin` : `VectorQuantityValue` [0..1]

`source` : `VectorMeasurementReference`

`target` : `VectorMeasurementReference`

## Constraints

`basisDirectionsMRef`

[no documentation]

```
forall(bd: basisDirections | bd.mRef == source)

matchingSourceAndTarget

[no documentation]

source.dimensions == target.dimensions

originMRef

[no documentation]

origin.mRef == source

numberOfBasisDirections

[no documentation]

size(basisDirections) == source.dimensions[1]
```

### **9.5.3.2.4 CyclicRatioScale <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

CyclicRatioScale is a MeasurementScale that represents a ratio scale with a periodic cycle.

Example 1: "cyclic degree" (to express planar angular measures) with modulus = 360 and unit 'degree'.

Example 2: "hour of day" with modulus = 24 and unit 'hour'.

#### **General Types**

MeasurementScale

#### **Features**

modulus : Number

Attribute modulus is a Number that defines the modulus, i.e. periodic cycle, of this CyclicRatioScale.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.5.3.2.5 DerivedUnit <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

DerivedUnit is a MeasurementUnit that represents a measurement unit that depends on one or more powers of other measurement units.

#### **General Types**

MeasurementUnit

#### **Features**

No attributes.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.5.3.2.6 IntervalScale <AttributeDefinition>

### Description

IntervalScale is a MeasurementScale that represents a linear interval measurement scale, i.e. a scale on which only intervals between two values are meaningful and not their ratios.

**Implementation note:** In order to enable quantity value conversion between an IntervalScale and another measurement scale, the offset (sometimes also called zero shift) between the source and target scales must be known. This offset can be indirectly defined through a ScaleValueMapping, see `scaleValueMapping` of MeasurementScale. This will be aligned with, and possibly replaced by, a 1D coordinate transformation, so that scalar and vector transformations are handled in the same way.

### General Types

MeasurementScale

### Features

`isBound` : Boolean {redefines `isBound`}

For an IntervalScale `isBound` is always `true`, since the scale must include a definition of what zero means.

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.5.3.2.7 LogarithmBaseKind

### Description

LogarithmBaseKind is an enumeration type with the supported values for the base of LogarithmScale: e, 2, 10.

### General Classes

No general classes.

### Literal Values

10

2

e

## 9.5.3.2.8 LogarithmScale <AttributeDefinition>

### Description

LogarithmicScale is a MeasurementScale that represents a logarithmic measurement scale that is defined as follows. The numeric value  $v$  of a ratio quantity expressed on a logarithmic scale equivalent with a value  $x$  of the same quantity expressed on a ratio scale (i.e. only using a MeasurementUnit) is computed as follows:

$$v = f \cdot \log_b(x/x_{ref})^a$$

where:  $f$  is a multiplication factor,  $\log_b$  is the log function for the given logarithm base  $b$ ,  $x$  is the actual quantity,  $x_{ref}$  is a reference quantity,  $a$  is an exponent.

## General Types

MeasurementScale

## Features

exponent : Number

Attribute `exponent` is the exponent  $a$  in the logarithmic value expression.

factor : Number

Attribute `factor` is the multiplication factor  $f$  in the logarithmic value expression.

logarithmBase : LogarithmBaseKind

Attribute `logarithmBase` is a Number that specifies the logarithmic base.

The `logarithmBase` is typically 10, 2 or  $e$  (for the natural logarithm).

referenceQuantity : ScalarQuantityValue [0..1]

Attribute `referenceQuantity` is the reference quantity value (denominator)  $x_{ref}$  in the logarithmic value expression.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.9 MeasurementScale <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

MeasurementScale is a MeasurementReference that represents a measurement scale.

Note: the majority of scalar quantities can be expressed by just using a MeasurementUnit directly as its MeasurementReference. This implies expression of a ScalarQuantityValue on a ratio scale. However, for full coverage of all quantity value expressions, additional explicit measurement scales with additional semantics are needed, such as ordinal scale, interval scale, ratio scale with additional limit values, cyclic ratio scale and logarithmic scale.

## General Types

ScalarMeasurementReference

## Features

scaleValueMapping : ScaleValueMapping [0..\*]

Attribute `scaleValueMapping` represents an optional ScaleValueMapping that specifies the relationship between this MeasurementScale and another MeasurementReference in terms of equivalent QuantityValues.

unit : MeasurementUnit

Attribute `unit` specifies the MeasurementUnit that defines an interval of one on this MeasurementScale.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.10 MeasurementUnit <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

A MeasurementUnit is a ScalarMeasurementReference that represents a measurement unit. As defined in [VIM] a measurement unit is a "real scalar quantity, defined and adopted by convention, with which any other quantity of the same kind can be compared to express the ratio of the two quantities as a number".

Direct use of a MeasurementUnit as the `mRef` attribute of a ScalarQuantityValue, establishes expressing the ScalarQuantityValue on a ratio scale.

#### General Types

ScalarMeasurementReference

## Features

unitConversion : UnitConversion [0..1]

AttributeUsage `unitConversion` optionally specifies a UnitConversion that specifies a linear conversion relationship with respect to another MeasurementUnit. This can be used to support automated quantity value conversion.

unitPowerFactor : UnitPowerFactor [1..\*] {ordered}

AttributeUsage `unitPowerFactors` specifies a product of powers of base units, that define the quantity dimension of this measurement unit.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.11 OrdinalScale <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

An OrdinalScale is a MeasurementScale that represents an ordinal measurement scale, i.e. a scale on which only the ordering of quantity values is meaningful, not the intervals between any pair of values and neither their ratio.

**Note:** In order to keep the library simple the associated `unit` of an `OrdinalScale` shall be set to the unit of dimension one, although a unit is meaningless for an `OrdinalScale`.

**Implementation note:** The `unit` attribute of `MeasurementScale` should be made optional, and its multiplicity be redefined in the specialization of `MeasurementScale`.

## General Types

`MeasurementScale`

## Features

`isBound` : Boolean {redefines `isBound`}

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.12 `ScalarMeasurementReference <AttributeDefinition>`

## Description

A `ScalarMeasurementReference` is a specialization of `VectorMeasurementReference` for scalar quantities that are typed by a `ScalarQuantityValue` and for components of tensor or vector quantities. Its `order` is zero. A `ScalarMeasurementReference` is also a generalization of `MeasurementUnit` and `MeasurementScale`. It establishes how to interpret the `num` numerical value of a `ScalarQuantityValue` or a component of a tensor or vector quantity value, and establishes its actual quantity dimension.

## General Types

`VectorMeasurementReference`

## Features

`dimensions` : Positive {redefines `dimensions`, ordered, nonunique}

`mRefs` : `ScalarMeasurementReference` [0..\*] {redefines `mRefs`, ordered, nonunique}

`negativeValueConnotation` : String [0..1]

Attribute `negativeValueConnotation` optionally specifies the connotation of negative quantity values for this `MeasurementReference`.

An example is "east" for positive values on the `MeasurementReference` (`CyclicRatioScale`) for "longitude" and "west" for negative values.

`order` : Natural {redefines `order`}

`positiveValueConnotation` : String [0..1]

Attribute `positiveValueConnotation` optionally specifies the connotation of positive quantity values for this `MeasurementReference`.

An example is "east" for positive values on the `MeasurementReference` (`CyclicRatioScale`) for "longitude" and "west" for negative values.

scaleValueDefinitions : ScaleValueDefinition [0..\*]

Attribute `scaleValueDefinition` specifies zero or more ScaleValueDefinition that represent particular essential values on a measurement unit or scale.

### Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.13 ScaleValueDefinition <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

ScaleValueDefinition is an AttributeDefinition that specifies a particular essential value of a MeasurementReference. Typically such a particular value is defined by convention.

Example: For the "kelvin" MeasurementUnit / ratio scale for thermodynamic temperature a ScaleValueDefinition with `num` is 273.16 and `description` is "absolute temperature of the triple point of pure water") can be specified.

#### General Types

No general classes.

#### Features

`description` : String

`num` : Number

#### Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.14 ScaleValueMapping <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

ScaleValueDefinition is an AttributeDefinition that represents the mapping of equivalent quantity values expressed on two different measurement scales.

Example: The mapping between the equivalent thermodynamic temperature quantity values of 273.16 K on the "kelvin" MeasurementUnit ratio scale and 0.01 degree Celsius on the "degree Celsius" IntervalScale would specify a `referenceScaleValue` being the ScaleValueDefinition where `num` is 273.16 and `description` is "absolute thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water" of the "kelvin" ratio scale, as well as a `mappedScaleValue` being the ScaleValueDefinition where `num` is 0.01 and `description` is "absolute thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water" of the "degree Celsius" IntervalScale. From this ScaleValueMapping the offset (or zero shift) of 271.15 K between the two scales can be derived.

#### General Types

No general classes.

#### Features

`equivalentScaleValue` : ScaleValueDefinition

Attribute `mappedScaleValue` is a `ScaleValueDefinition` defined on the owning `MeasurementScale` that is equivalent to the `referenceScaleValue`.

`referencedScaleValue : ScaleValueDefinition`

Attribute `referenceScaleValue` is a `ScaleValueDefinition` defined on a reference `MeasurementReference`.

## Constraints

No constraints.

### 9.5.3.2.15 SimpleUnit <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

`SimpleUnit` is a `MeasurementUnit` that does not depend on any other measurement unit.

Note: As a consequence the `unitPowerFactor` of a `SimpleUnit` references itself with an exponent of one.

#### General Types

`MeasurementUnit`

#### Features

No attributes.

#### Constraints

`exponentIsOne`

[no documentation]

```
this.unitPowerFactor1.exponent == 1
```

`ExponentIsOne`

[no documentation]

```
self.unitPowerFactor.exponent = 1
```

### 9.5.3.2.16 TensorMeasurementReference <AttributeDefinition>

#### Description

A `TensorMeasurementReference` is an abstract `AttributeDefinition` and a specialization of `Collections::Array`, that represents the [VIM] concept *measurement reference*, but generalized for tensor, vector and scalar quantities.

[VIM] defines measurement reference as a measurement unit, a measurement procedure, a reference material, or a combination of such. In this generalized definition, the measurement references for all components in all dimensions of the `QuantityValue` are specified through the `mRefs` attribute, which are all `ScalarMeasurementReferences`.

As an example a Cartesian 3-dimensional 3x3 moment of inertia tensor would have the following attributes:

```
attribute def Cartesian3dMomentOfInertiaMeasurementReference :> TensorMeasurementReference {  
    attribute :>> dimensions = (3, 3);  
}
```

```
    attribute :>> isBound = false;
    attribute :>> mRefs: MomentOfInertiaUnit[9];
}
```

The `longName` of a `MeasurementReference` is the spelled out human readable name of the measurement reference. For example for typical measurement units for the speed quantity the `longName` would be "metre per second", "kilometre per hour" and "mile per hour".

### General Types

Collections::Array

### Features

`isBound` : Boolean

`longName` : String

`mRefs` : ScalarMeasurementReference [0..\*] {redefines elements, ordered, nonunique}

`order` : Natural {redefines rank}

### Constraints

No constraints.

## 9.5.3.2.17 UnitConversion <AttributeDefinition>

### Description

A `UnitConversion` is an `AttributeDefinition` that represents a linear conversion relationship between one measurement unit and another measurement unit, that acts as a reference.

### General Types

No general classes.

### Features

`conversionFactor` : Number

Attribute `conversionFactor` is the `Number` value of the ratio between the quantity expressed in the owning `MeasurementUnit` over the quantity expressed in the `referenceUnit`.

`referenceUnit` : `MeasurementUnit`

Attribute `referenceUnit` establishes the reference `MeasurementUnit` with respect to which this `UnitConversion` is defined.

### Constraints

No constraints.

### **9.5.3.2.18 UnitPowerFactor <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A UnitPowerFactor is an AttributeDefinition that represents a power factor of a MeasurementUnit and an exponent.

Note: A collection of UnitPowerFactors defines a unit power product.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

exponent : Number

Attribute `exponent` is a Number that specifies the exponent of this UnitPowerFactor.

quantity : MeasurementUnit

Attribute `unit` is the MeasurementUnit of this UnitPowerFactor.

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.5.3.2.19 UnitPrefix <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

UnitPrefix is an AttributeDefinition that represents a named multiple or sub-multiple measurement unit prefix as defined in ISO/IEC 80000-1.

#### **General Types**

No general classes.

#### **Features**

conversionFactor : Integer

Attribute `conversionFactor` is an Integer that specifies the value of multiple or sub-multiple of this UnitPrefix.

symbol : String

Attribute `symbol` represents the short symbolic name of this UnitPrefix.

Examples are: "k" for "kilo", "m" for "milli", "MeBi" for "mega binary".

#### **Constraints**

No constraints.

### **9.5.3.2.20 VectorMeasurementReference <AttributeDefinition>**

#### **Description**

A VectorMeasurementReference is a specialization of MeasurementReference for vector quantities that are typed by a VectorQuantityValue. Its order is one. It implicitly defines a vector space of dimension  $N = \text{dimensions}[1]$ . The  $N$  basis unit vectors that span the vector space are defined by the `mRefs` which each are a ScalarMeasurementReference, typically a MeasurementUnit or an IntervalScale.

It is possible to specify purely symbolic vector spaces, without committing to particular measurement units or scales by setting the measurement references for all dimensions to unit one and quantity of dimension one, thereby basically reverting to the representation of a purely mathematical vector space.

A VectorMeasurementReference can be used to represent a coordinate system for a vector space. The directions of its basis vectors can be defined for with respect to another coordinate system (represented by a different VectorMeasurementReference) via a CoordinateTransformation.

It is also possible to define nested chains of coordinate transformations, from a top level coordinate system that is posited per some convention (described in text). The subsequent coordinate systems are then placed (translated and oriented) via a chain of VectorMeasurementReferences with `placement` attribute specifications for each level of decomposition. The `source` of each `placement` is the reference coordinate system for each transformation. A top level VectorMeasurementReference that represents a coordinate system will not have a `placement`.

The attribute `longName` may include the conventional, textual definition of the datum (origin and orientation) of a top level coordinate system.

The attribute `isUnitary` indicates whether the inner products of the basis vectors of the vector space specified by VectorMeasurementReference are unitary or not. This can be regarded as a generalization of being orthogonal for a real vector space. Unitarity extends the concept to complex number and quaternion vector spaces.

#### **General Types**

TensorMeasurementReference

#### **Features**

`dimensions` : Positive {redefines `dimensions`, ordered, nonunique}

`isOrthogonal` : Boolean

`placement` : CoordinateTransformation [0..1]

#### **Constraints**

`placementCheck`

[no documentation]

`size(placement) == 0 | placement.target == self`

### **9.5.4 ISQ**

### 9.5.4.1 ISQ Overview

The ISQ package specifies a complete set of predefined quantity types for the International System of Quantities (ISQ). The ISQ itself is specified as a SystemOfQuantities. The quantity types are specified as specializations of TensorQuantityValue, VectorQuantityValue, ScalarQuantityValue, that capture all quantities defined in ISO/IEC 80000 parts 3 to 13. It also defines all TensorMeasurementReference, VectorMeasurementReference and ScalarMeasurementReference specializations needed to define concrete MeasurementReference AttributeDefinitions needed to specify the actual measurement units, scales and coordinate systems in other library packages.

The `ISQ` package comprises the following sub-packages via import:

- `ISQBase` for ISO/IEC 80000 base quantities and general concepts
- `ISQSpaceTime` for [ISO 80000-3] "Space and Time"
- `ISQMechanics` for [ISO 80000-4] "Mechanics"
- `ISQThermodynamics` for [ISO 80000-5] "Thermodynamics"
- `ISQELECTROMAGNETISM` for [IEC 80000-6] "Electromagnetism"
- `ISQLight` for [ISO 80000-7] "Light"
- `ISQAcoustics` for [ISO 80000-8] "Acoustics"
- `ISQChemistryMolecular` for [ISO 80000-9] "Physical chemistry and molecular physics"
- `ISQAtomicNuclear` for [ISO 80000-10] "Atomic and nuclear physics"
- `ISQCharacteristicNumbers` for [ISO 80000-11] "Characteristic numbers"
- `ISQCondensedMatter` for [ISO 80000-12] "Condensed matter physics"
- `ISQInformation` for [IEC 80000-13] "Information science and technology"

Since package `ISQ` imports all other sub-packages, the statement `import ISQ:::*`; suffices to make the whole ISQ available in a user model.

### 9.5.4.2 Elements

## 9.5.5 SI Prefixes

### 9.5.5.1 SI Prefixes Overview

This package specifies the SI unit prefixes as defined in [ISO 80000-1], so that they can be used in automated quantity value conversion.

ISO/IEC 80000-1 unit prefixes for decimal multiples and sub-multiples. See also [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unit\\_prefix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unit_prefix).

Name	Symbol	Value
yocto	y	$10^{-24}$
zepto	z	$10^{-21}$
atto	a	$10^{-18}$
femto	f	$10^{-15}$
pico	p	$10^{-12}$
nano	n	$10^{-9}$
micro	$\mu$	$10^{-6}$

Name	Symbol	Value
milli	m	$10^{-3}$
centi	c	$10^{-2}$
deci	d	$10^{-1}$
deca	da	$10^1$
hecto	h	$10^2$
kilo	k	$10^3$
mega	M	$10^6$
giga	G	$10^9$
tera	T	$10^{12}$
peta	P	$10^{15}$
exa	E	$10^{18}$
zetta	Z	$10^{21}$
yotta	Y	$10^{24}$

ISO/IEC 80000-1 prefixes for binary multiples, i.e. multiples of 1024 (=  $2^{10}$ ). See also [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary\\_prefix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_prefix).

Name	Symbol	Value
kibi	Ki	1024
mebi	Mi	$1024^2$
gibi	Gi	$1024^3$
tebi	Ti	$1024^4$
pebi	Pi	$1024^5$
exbi	Ei	$1024^6$
zebi	Zi	$1024^7$
yobi	Yi	$1024^8$

### 9.5.5.2 Elements

### 9.5.6 SI

#### 9.5.6.1 SI Overview

This package specifies the measurement units as defined in ISO/IEC 80000 parts 3 to 13, the International System of (Measurement) Units -- Système International d'Unités (SI).

The statement `import SI:::*`; suffices to make all SI units available in a user model.

### 9.5.6.2 Elements

## 9.5.7 US Customary Units

### 9.5.7.1 US Customary Units Overview

This package specifies all US Customary measurement units, with conversion factors to compatible SI units, as defined in [NIST SP-830], The NIST Guide for the use of the International System of Units (in particular its Appendix B "Conversion Factors").

The statement `import USCUSTOMARYUNITS::*`; suffices to make all US Customary measurement units available in a user model.

### 9.5.7.2 Elements

## 9.5.8 Time

### 9.5.8.1 Time Overview

The Time library package specifies concepts to support time-related quantities and metrology, beyond the quantities duration and time as defined in [ISO 80000-3]. The package includes the following specifications:

- `TimeInstantValue :> ScalarQuantityValue` (AttributeDefinition).
- `timeInstant: : TimeInstantValue :> scalarQuantities` (AttributeUsage).
- `TimeScale :> IntervalScale` (AttributeDefinition).
- `DateTime : TimeInstantValue` (AttributeDefinition) for a date and time-of-day on a calendar TimeScale.
- `Date : TimeInstantValue` (AttributeDefinition) for a date on a calendar TimeScale.
- `TimeOfDay : TimeInstantValue` (AttributeDefinition) for a time instant on a 24 hour day TimeScale.
- `UTC : TimeScale` for the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time scale as defined in ITU-R TF.460-6. See also [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coordinated\\_Universal\\_Time](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coordinated_Universal_Time).
- `UtcTimeInstantValue :> DateTime` (AttributeDefinition) and `utcTimeInstant` (AttributeUsage).
- `Iso8601DateTime :> UtcTimeInstantValue` as well as additional AttributeDefinitions and Calculations to handle and convert [ISO 8601-1] timestamps in string encoding, such as "2021-08-30^23:30:00.123456Z".

Representations of the Gregorian calendar date and time of day as specified by the [ISO 8601-1] standard are used.

### 9.5.8.2 Elements

#### 9.5.8.2.1 DateTime

##### Description

Special type to represent ISO 8601 date-time as a convenience because it is so pervasive. Conversion functions can be created that convert ISO 8601 date-time to and from time instants defined using quantities, units and scales, i.e. time instants expressed on a an IntervalScale that defines the (proleptic) Gregorian Calendar.

##### Attributes

No attributes.

### **9.5.8.2.2 TimeOfDay**

#### **Description**

ISO 8601 time instant within an ISO 8601 24 hour day.

#### **Attributes**

No attributes.

## A Annex: Conformance Test Suite

**Submission Note.** A conformance test suite will be provided in the revised submission.



# B Annex: Example Model

## B.1 Introduction

The example presented in this Annex is intended to illustrate how SysML can be used to model a system. The example used is a simple vehicle model. The model is represented using a combination of textual and graphical notation.

**Submission Note.** Since prototyping of the visualization of SysML v2 models is still ongoing, there are some inconsistencies between the diagrams in this annex and the graphical notation as currently specified in the main body of this document. These inconsistencies will be resolved in the final submission.

## B.2 Model Organization

The *SimpleVehicleModel* is organized into a hierarchy of packages, where some packages contain nested packages. The *Definitions* package contains nested packages for part definitions, attribute definitions, port definitions, item definitions, action definitions, requirements definitions, and other kinds of definition elements. The *VehicleConfigurations* package contains two design configurations that are modeled as usages of the definition elements from the *Definitions* package. Each vehicle configuration contains packages to contain its parts, actions, states, and requirements. This model also includes separate packages for *VehicleAnalysis* and *VehicleVerification*. Separate packages can be created for many other aspects of the model. Examples include a package to represent how the vehicle is used in a particular context, a package that represents the superset model with variation points from which each vehicle configuration can be derived, and a package to specify user-defined views.

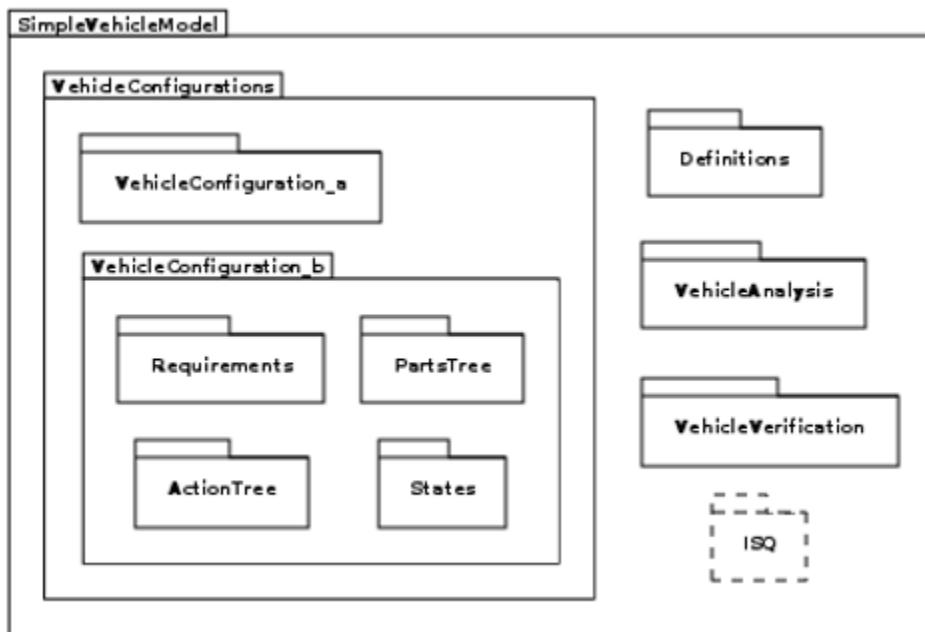


Figure 102. Model Organization for SimpleVehicleModel

```
package SimpleVehicleModel{
    import ISQ::.*;
    package Definitions { ... }
    package VehicleConfigurations{
        package VehicleConfiguration_a{ ... }
        package VehicleConfiguration_b{ ... }
```

```

        package PartsTree{ ... }
        package ActionTree{ ... }
        package States{ ... }
        package Requirements{ ... }
    }
}
package VehicleAnalysis{ ... }
package VehicleVerification{ ... }
}

```

The packages of a system model are often organized and managed to enable team members to work collaboratively on different aspects of the model, where each package contains cohesive content that can be worked on independently. Although not done for this example, the *VehicleConfigurations* package would typically import packages for each major system element (e.g., subsystem) to aid in collaborative development.

## B.3 Definitions

The *Definitions* package contains a nested *PartDefinition* package that contains definitions for the parts that are used to represent the vehicle configurations. This includes the part definition for a *Vehicle*, whose features include attributes, ports, actions, and states.

<b>«part def»</b>
<b>Vehicle</b>
<i>attributes</i>
Tmax:> temperature acceleration:> acceleration brakePedalDepressed: Boolean cargoMass:> mass dryMass:> mass electricalPower:> power maintenanceTime: DateTime mass:> mass position:> length velocity:> speed
<i>ports</i>
ignitionCmdPort: IgnitionCmdPort pwrCmdPort: PwrCmdPort vehicleToRoadPort: VehicleToRoadPort
<i>actions</i>
<b>perform</b> providePower <b>perform</b> provideBraking <b>perform</b> controlDirection <b>perform</b> performSelfTest <b>perform</b> applyParkingBrake <b>perform</b> senseTemperature
<i>states</i>
<b>exhibit</b> vehicleStates

**Figure 103. Part Definition for Vehicle**

```

part def Vehicle {
    attribute mass:>ISQ::mass;
    attribute dryMass:>ISQ::mass;
    attribute cargoMass:>ISQ::mass;
    attribute position:>ISQ::length;
    attribute velocity:>ISQ::speed;
    attribute acceleration:>ISQ::acceleration;
}

```

```

attribute electricalPower:>ISQ::power;
attribute Tmax:>ISQ::temperature;
attribute maintenanceTime: Time::DateTime;
attribute brakePedalDepressed: Boolean;
port ignitionCmdPort: IgnitionCmdPort;
port pwrCmdPort: PwrCmdPort;
port vehicleToRoadPort: VehicleToRoadPort;
perform action providePower;
perform action provideBraking;
perform action controlDirection;
perform action performSelfTest;
perform action applyParkingBrake;
perform action senseTemperature;
exhibit state vehicleStates;
}

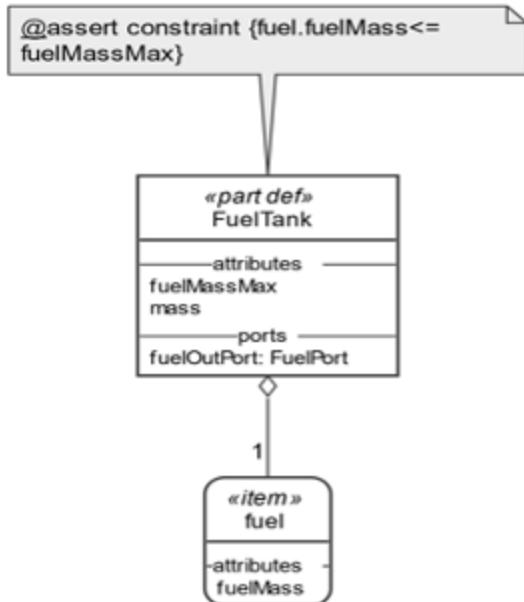
```

The attributes called *mass*, *dryMass*, and *cargoMass* are each a kind of the base *mass* attribute imported from the standard SysML *ISQ* library model (see [9.5.4](#)). Values of the attribute quantities contained in this library can then be assigned standard units from the *SI* (see [9.5.6](#)) or *USCustomaryUnits* (see [9.5.7](#)) library models. For example, the value of the *mass* of the *Vehicle* can be assigned the unit of kilogram (*SI*::kg). The *Vehicle* also contains other quantity attributes such as its *position* and *velocity*.

The *Vehicle* contains three ports called *ignitionCmdPort*, *pwrCmdPort* and *vehicleToRoadPort*, which are interaction points that provide ignition and fuel commands to the vehicle, and transfer vehicle torque to the road. The *Vehicle* performs the action *providePower* to accelerate the vehicle, and other actions that include *performSelfTest* and *applyParkingBrake*. In addition, the *Vehicle* exhibits its *vehicleStates*.

The *Vehicle* represents a class of individual vehicles which is defined by its attributes, ports, actions, and states. Other part definitions can be specified in a similar way to build a reusable library of part definitions.

The part definition for *FuelTank* contains an attribute called *mass* and an item called *fuel*. Items often are used to represent something that flows through a system or is stored by a system. The fuel is not considered to be part of the *FuelTank*, so *fuel* is modeled as a referential feature (shown graphically using the white diamond symbol instead of the black diamond). The *fuel* contains an attribute called *fuelMass*. The *FuelTank* contains an attribute called *fuelMassMax*, which represents the maximum amount of fuel that a *FuelTank* can store.



**Figure 104. Part Definition for FuelTank Referencing Fuel it Stores**

```

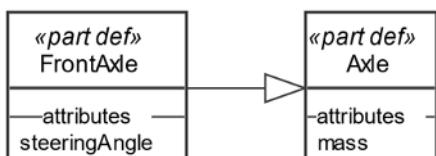
part def FuelTank{
    attribute mass :> ISQ::mass;
    ref item fuel:Fuel{
        attribute redefines fuelMass;
    }
    attribute fuelMassMax:>ISQ::mass;
    assert constraint {fuel.fuelMass<=fuelMassMax}
    port fuelOutPort:FuelPort;
}

```

A constraint is imposed that the *fuelMass* must be less than or equal to the *fuelMassMax*. The constraint is asserted to be true because, if the *fuelMass* exceeds the *fuelMassMax*, the model would be invalid and the model validation should generate an error. If assert is not used with the constraint, the model could evaluate the constraint to be false, and the model validation should not generate an error.

Although not included here, the fuel could also contain an attribute to represent the kind of fuel as gas or diesel. The attribute could be defined by an enumeration *FuelKind* with the literal values *gas* and *diesel*.

The part definition for *Axle* contains the attribute *mass*. *FrontAxle* is a specialization of *Axle* that inherits its *mass* attribute and contains an additional attribute called *steeringAngle*.



**Figure 105. Axle and its Subclass FrontAxle**

```

part def Axe{
    attribute mass:>ISQ::mass;
}
part def FrontAxle:>Axe{

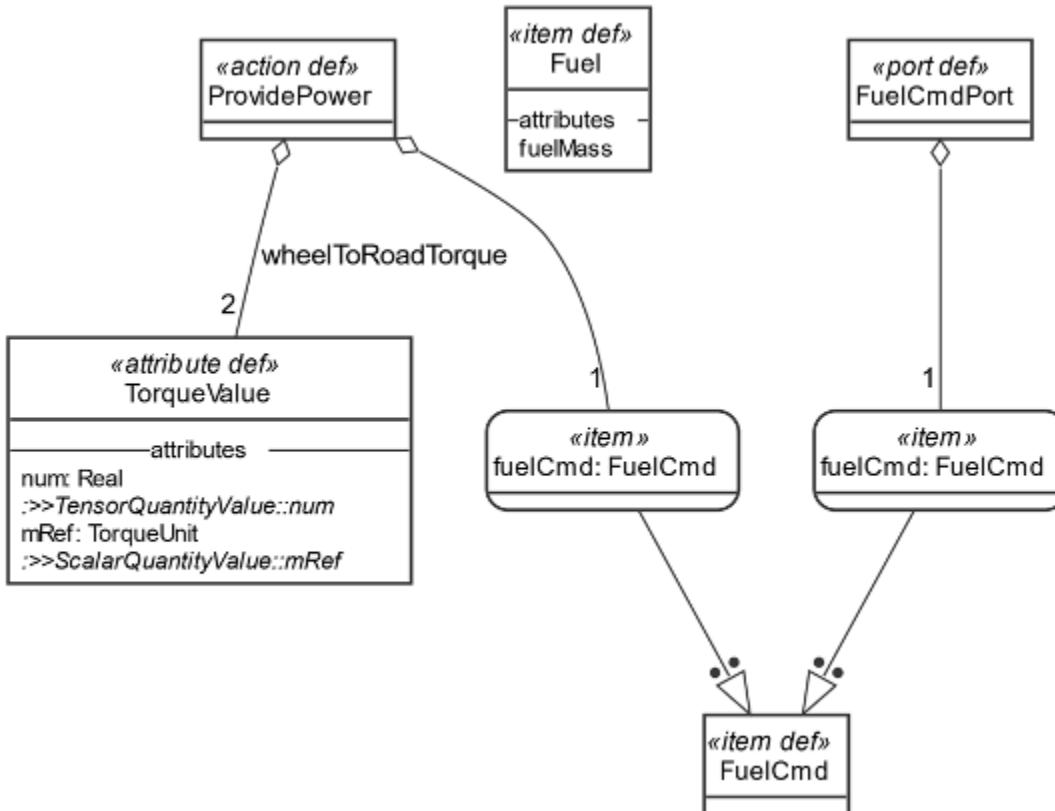
```

```

        attribute steeringAngle:ScalarValues::Real;
    }

```

The *Definitions* package also contains several other kinds of definition elements. The attribute definition *TorqueValue* is imported from the standard SysML *ISO* library model (see 9.5.4). The port definition *FuelCmdPort* contains an item called *fuelCmd* that can flow into the port. The *fuelCmd* is defined by the item definition *FuelCmd*. The item definition *Fuel* contains a *mass* attribute. The action definition *ProvidePower* contains an input item *fuelCmd*. It also contains an output attribute called *wheelToRoadTorque* that has multiplicity of 2, and is defined by the attribute definition *TorqueValue*. Although not shown in the diagram, the alias *Torque* is used in place of *TorqueValue*.



**Figure 106. Example Definition Elements**

```

alias Torque for ISQ::TorqueValue;
port def FuelCmdPort{
    in item fuelCmd:FuelCmd;
}

item def FuelCmd;

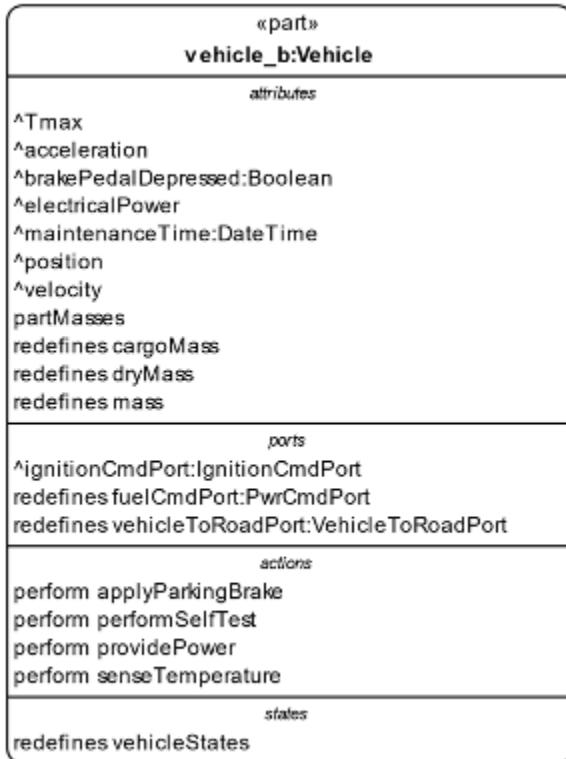
item def Fuel{
    attribute fuelMass:>ISQ::mass;
}

action def ProvidePower {
    in item fuelCmd:FuelCmd;
    out wheelToRoadTorque:Torque[2];
}

```

## B.4 Parts

The `VehicleConfigurations` package contains two usages of the `Vehicle` part definition called `vehicle_a` and `vehicle_b`. The `vehicle_b` configuration is shown below. The part `vehicle_b` redefines the `mass` property inherited from its definition `Vehicle` by further constraining it to be the sum of its `dryMass`, `cargoMass`, and `fuelMass`.



**Figure 107. Part Usage for vehicle\_b**

```

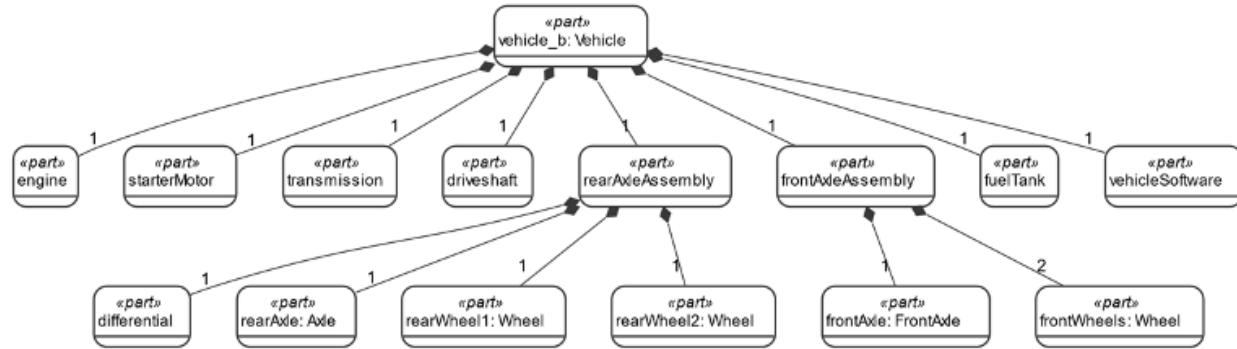
part vehicle_b:Vehicle{
    attribute mass redefines Vehicle::mass=
        dryMass+cargoMass+fuelTank.fuel.fuelMass;
    attribute dryMass redefines Vehicle::dryMass=sum(partMasses);
    attribute redefines Vehicle::cargoMass default 0 [kg];
    attribute partMasses=
        (fuelTank.mass, frontAxleAssembly.mass, rearAxleAssembly.mass,
         engine.mass, transmission.mass, driveshaft.mass);
    port fuelCmdPort redefines pwrCmdPort;
    port vehicleToRoadPort redefines vehicleToRoadPort{
        port wheelToRoadPort1;
        port wheelToRoadPort2;
    }
    perform ActionTree:::providePower redefines providePower;
    perform ActionTree:::performSelfTest redefines performSelfTest;
    perform ActionTree:::applyParkingBrake redefines applyParkingBrake;
    perform ActionTree:::senseTemperature redefines senseTemperature;
    exhibit States:::vehicleStates redefines vehicleStates {
        ref vehicle redefines vehicle = vehicle_b;
    }
}

```

```

    ...
}
```

A *parts tree* is a representation of the decomposition of a part into its constituent parts. Different part usages with the same definition, such as *vehicle\_a* and *vehicle\_b*, can have different decompositions. As shown below, *vehicle\_b* is composed of several parts, including an *engine*, *starterMotor*, *transmission*, *driveshaft*, *frontAxeAssembly*, *rearAxeAssembly*, *fuelTank*, and *vehicleSoftware*. The *frontAxeAssembly* contains a *frontAxe* and two *frontWheels* as designated by the multiplicity [2]. The *rearAxeAssembly* contains a *rearAxe*, *differential*, *rearAxe:Axe*, *rearWheel1:Wheel*, and *rearWheel2:Wheel*.

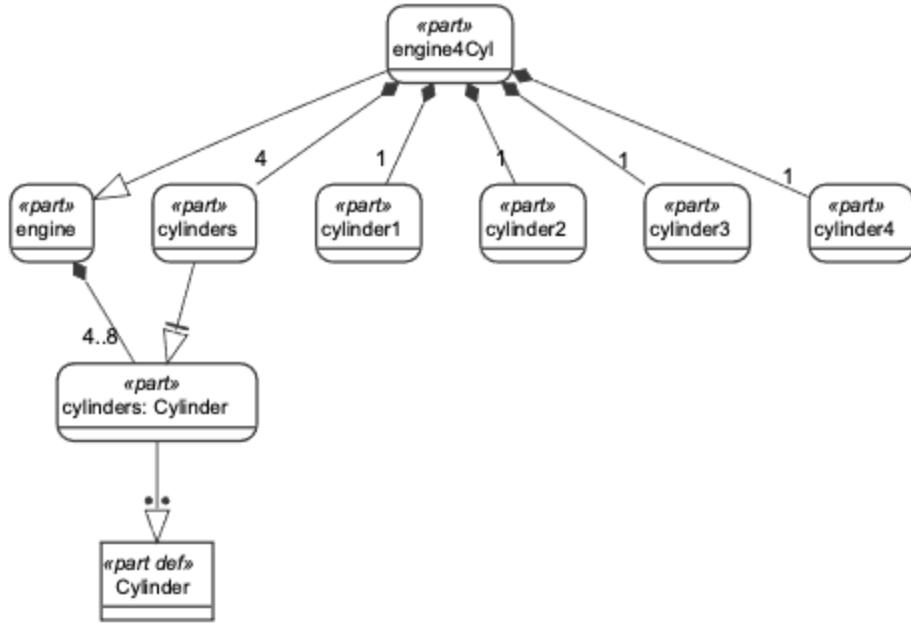


**Figure 108. Parts Tree for vehicle\_b**

```

part vehicle_b:Vehicle {
    ...
    part engine;
    part starterMotor;
    part transmission;
    part driveshaft;
    part rearAxeAssembly{
        part differential;
        part rearAxe:Axe;
        part rearWheel1:Wheel;
        part rearWheel2:Wheel;
    }
    part frontAxeAssembly{
        part frontAxe:FrontAxe;
        part frontWheels:Wheel[2];
    }
    part fuelTank;
    part vehicleSoftware;
}
```

The *VehicleConfigurations* package also contains the *engine4Cyl* variant that subsets *engine* from the *vehicle\_b* configuration. In general, an *engine* can contain 4 to 8 *cylinders*. The *engine4Cyl* variant constrains the number of *cylinders* to 4, and then provides separate features to represent each of its 4 cylinders, subsetting the full set. (See also the example of variability modeling in [B.12](#).)



**Figure 109. Variant engine4Cyl**

```

part engine{
    part cylinders:Cylinder [4..8] ordered;
}

part engine4Cyl:>engine{
    part redefines cylinders[4];
    part cylinder1[1] subsets cylinders;
    part cylinder2[1] subsets cylinders;
    part cylinder3[1] subsets cylinders;
    part cylinder4[1] subsets cylinders;
}

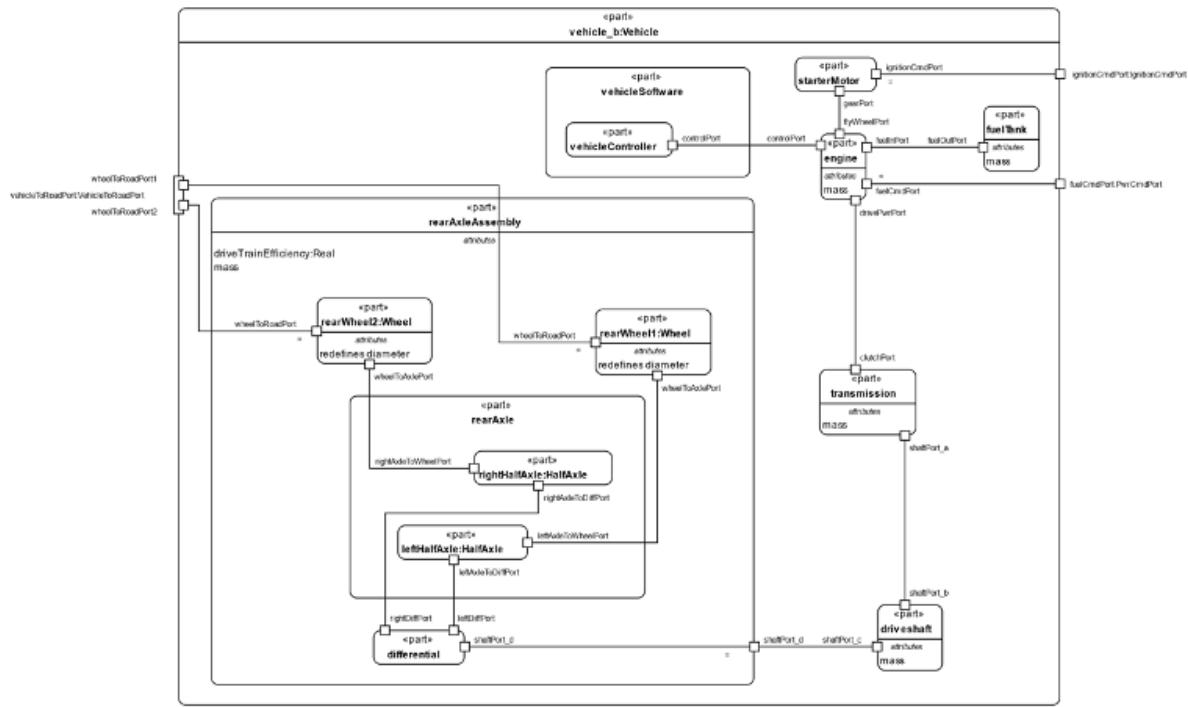
```

## B.5 Parts Interconnection

The various constituent parts of *vehicle\_b* are interconnected via their ports. The *fuelCmdPort* on *vehicle\_b* is delegated to the *fuelCmdPort* on the engine using a binding connection. The *controlPort* on the *vehicleController* is connected to the *engineControlPort* on the engine. The *controlPort* is defined by *ControlPort* and the *engineControlPort* is defined by a port definition that is the conjugate of the *ControlPort* (that is, the directions of all its directed features are reversed relative to those of the original port definition).

The *drivePwrPort* on the engine is connected to the *clutchPort* on the transmission by an interface. The interface is defined by an interface definition whose port at one end of the interface is defined as *DrivePwrPort* and whose port at the other end of the interface is defined as *ClutchPort*. The *DrivePwrPort* contains the directed feature *out engineTorque:Torque*. The *ClutchPort* is the conjugate of the *DrivePwrPort* implying it contains the directed feature *in engineTorque:Torque*.

Connections can be made directly between nested parts without having to establish a connection between the corresponding composite parts. For example, the port on the *driveShaft* can connect directly to a port on the *differential* without having to connect first to the *rearAxleAssembly* that composes the differential. Ports can also be nested within a composite port as shown by the *vehicleToRoadPort*, which contains a nested port for each rear wheel.



**Figure 110. Parts Interconnection for vehicle\_b**

```

part vehicle_b : Vehicle{
    port fuelCmdPort redefines pwrCmdPort;
    port vehicleToRoadPort redefines vehicleToRoadPort{
        port wheelToRoadPort1;
        port wheelToRoadPort2;
    }
    part fuelTank{
        attribute mass :> ISQ::mass;
        item fuel{
            attribute fuelMass;
        }
        port fuelOutPort;
    }
    part rearAxleAssembly{
        attribute mass :> ISQ::mass;
        attribute driveTrainEfficiency:Real = 0.6;
        port shaftPort_d;
        part rearWheel1:Wheel{
            attribute redefines diameter;
            port :>>wheelToRoadPort;
            port :>>wheelToAxelePort;
        }
        part rearWheel2:Wheel{
            attribute redefines diameter;
            port :>>wheelToRoadPort;
            port :>>wheelToAxelePort;
        }
        part differential{
            port shaftPort_d;
            port leftDiffPort;
            port rightDiffPort;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
    part rearAxle{
        part leftHalfAxe:HalfAxe{
            port leftAxeToDiffPort;
            port leftAxeToWheelPort;
        }
        part rightHalfAxe:HalfAxe{
            port rightAxeToDiffPort;
            port rightAxeToWheelPort;
        }
    }

    bind shaftPort_d = differential.shaftPort_d;
    connect differential.leftDiffPort
        to rearAxe.leftHalfAxe.leftAxeToDiffPort;
    connect differential.rightDiffPort
        to rearAxe.rightHalfAxe.rightAxeToDiffPort;
    connect rearAxe.leftHalfAxe.leftAxeToWheelPort
        to rearWheel1.wheelToAxePort;
    connect rearAxe.rightHalfAxe.rightAxeToWheelPort
        to rearWheel2.wheelToAxePort;
}

part starterMotor{
    port ignitionCmdPort;
    port gearPort;
}
part engine{
    attribute mass;
    port fuelCmdPort;
    port drivePwrPort;
    port fuelInPort;
    port flyWheelPort;
    port controlPort;
}
part transmission{
    attribute mass;
    port clutchPort;
    port shaftPort_a;
}
part driveshaft{
    attribute mass;
    port shaftPort_b;
    port shaftPort_c;
}
part vehicleSoftware{
    part vehicleController {
        port controlPort;
    }
}

//connections
bind engine.fuelCmdPort = fuelCmdPort;
bind starterMotor.ignitionCmdPort = ignitionCmdPort;

interface engineToTransmissionInterface:EngineToTransmissionInterface
    connect engine.drivePwrPort to transmission.clutchPort;

interface fuelInterface:FuelInterface
    connect fuelTank.fuelOutPort to engine.fuelInPort;

```

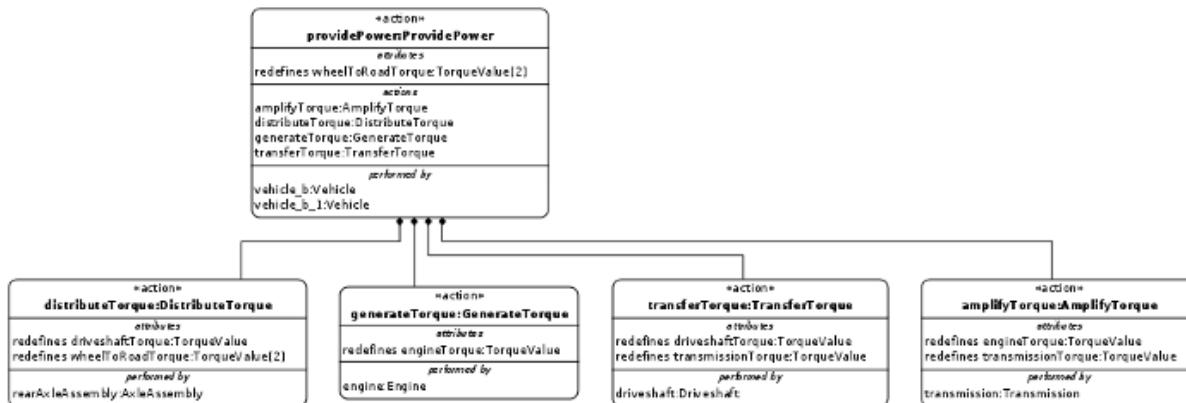
```

connect vehicleSoftware.vehicleController.controlPort
    to engine.controlPort;
connect starterMotor.gearPort
    to engine.flyWheelPort;
connect transmission.shaftPort_a
    to driveshaft.shaftPort_b;
connect driveshaft.shaftPort_c
    to rearAxleAssembly.shaftPort_d;
bind rearAxleAssembly.rearWheel1.wheelToRoadPort
    = vehicleToRoadPort.wheelToRoadPort1;
bind rearAxleAssembly.rearWheel2.wheelToRoadPort
    = vehicleToRoadPort.wheelToRoadPort2;
}

```

## B.6 Actions

The definition and usage pattern applies not only to parts and part definitions, but to most constructs in SysML. As shown below, the action *providePower* is defined by the action definition *ProvidePower*. The action *providePower* contains actions to *generateTorque*, *amplifyTorque*, *transferTorque*, and *distributeTorque*, each of which have their own definitions.



**Figure 111. Action providePower**

```

action providePower:ProvidePower{
    in fuelCmd:FuelCmd;
    out wheelToRoadTorque:Torque[2];
    action generateTorque:GenerateTorque{
        in fuelCmd:FuelCmd;
        out engineTorque:Torque;
    }
    action amplifyTorque:AmplifyTorque{
        in engineTorque:Torque;
        out transmissionTorque:Torque;
    }
    action transferTorque:TransferTorque{
        in transmissionTorque:Torque;
        out driveshaftTorque:Torque;
    }
    action distributeTorque:DistributeTorque{
        in driveshaftTorque:Torque;
        out wheelToRoadTorque:Torque[2];
    }
}

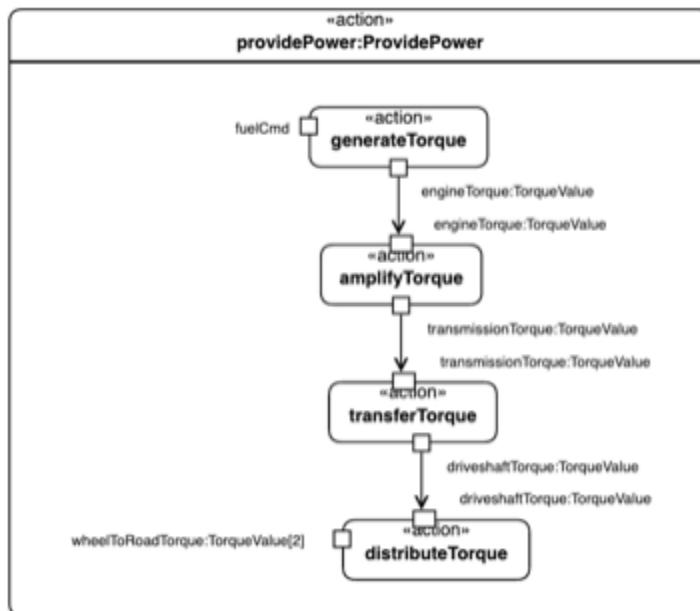
```

```

    ...
}
```

As shown in [Fig. 107](#), the part vehicle\_b performs the action *providePower*. The subparts of vehicle\_b then perform the appropriate subactions of *providePower*. For example, the part *engine* performs the action *generateTorque*.

The output of each of the subactions of *providePower* is connected by a streaming flow connection to the input of the next subaction, except for *distributeTorque*, whose outputs are bound to the outputs of *providePower*.

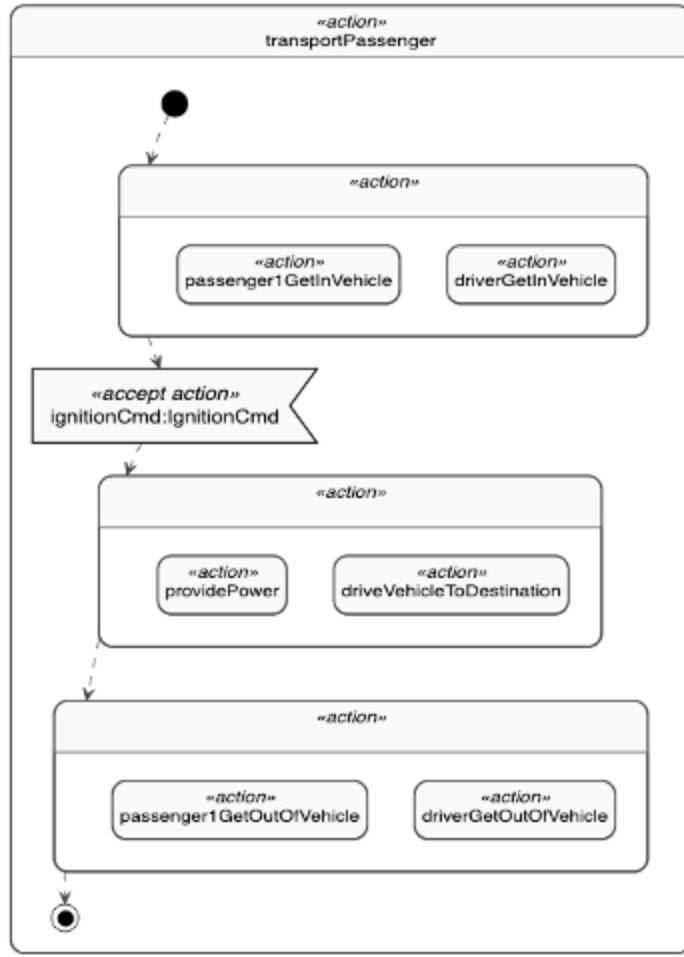


**Figure 112. Action flow for providePower**

```

action providePower:ProvidePower{
    ...
    bind fuelCmd = generateTorque.fuelCmd;
    flow generateTorque.engineTorque to amplifyTorque.engineTorque;
    flow amplifyTorque.transmissionTorque to transferTorque.transmissionTorque;
    flow transferTorque.driveshaftTorque to distributeTorque.driveshaftTorque;
    bind distributeTorque.wheelToRoadTorque = wheelToRoadTorque;
}
```

The *transportPassenger* action models the use of a *Vehicle* to transport passengers. This action has subactions *passenger1GetInVehicle* and *driverGetInVehicle* that are performed concurrently after the start of the action. After both these actions complete, an accept action is triggered upon receipt of an *IgnitionCmd*. After this, the actions *driveVehicleToDestination* and *providePower* can proceed concurrently. Once these are both completed, then the actions *passenger1GetOutOfVehicle* and *driverGetOutOfVehicle* are preformed concurrently, after which the *transportPassenger* action is done.



**Figure 113. Action flow for transportPassenger**

```

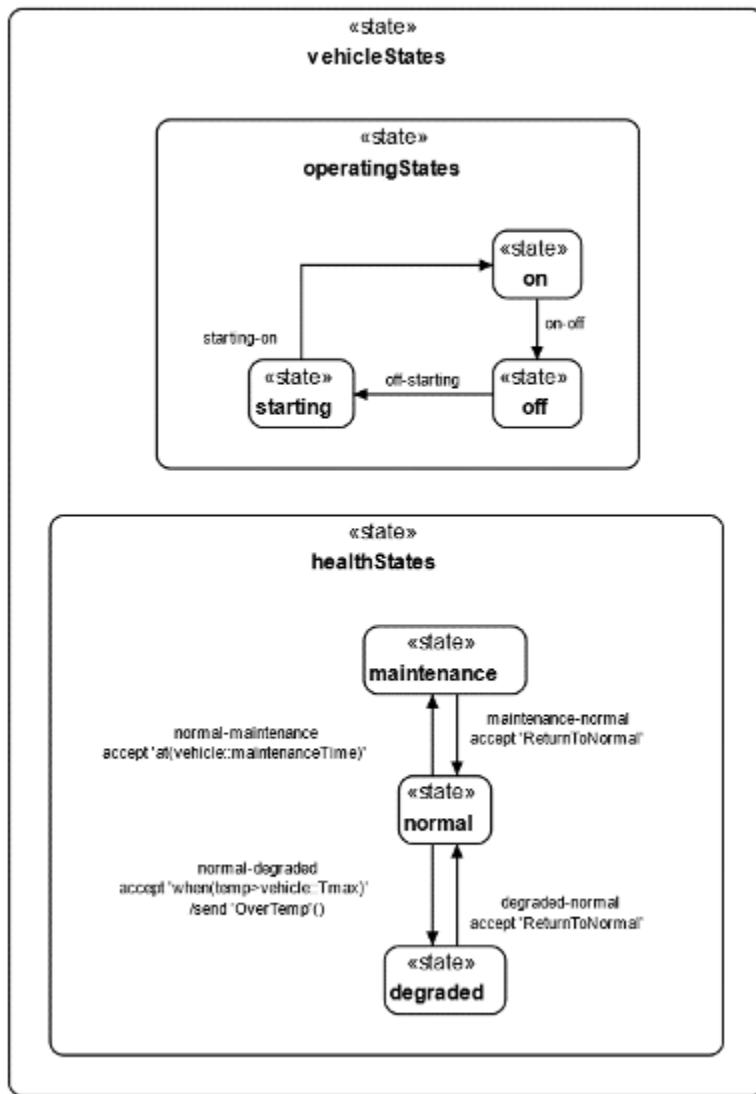
action transportPassenger{
    first start;
    then action {
        action driverGetInVehicle;
        action passenger1GetInVehicle;
    }
    then action ignitionTrigger accept ignitionCmd:IgnitionCmd;
    then action {
        action driveVehicleToDestination;
        action providePower;
    }
    then action {
        action driverGetOutOfVehicle;
        action passenger1GetOutOfVehicle;
    }
    then done;
}

```

## B.7 States

The states of a `Vehicle` enable selected actions to be performed. The state `vehicleStates` is the top-level state in a state tree. The state `vehicleStates` is a parallel state, so its substates `operatingStates` and `healthStates`

are performed concurrently. The states *operatingStates* and *healthStates* are not parallel, so only one of each of their substates can be active at any given time.



**Figure 114. Vehicle States**

```

state vehicleStates parallel {
    ref vehicle:Vehicle;
    ref controller;

    state operatingStates {
        ...
    }

    state healthStates {
        ...
    }
}

```

Note that the state `vehicleStates` has a referential feature `vehicle:Vehicle`. This allows the substates of `vehicleStates` to access the features of `Vehicle`, such as the attribute `brakePedalDepressed`. This pattern enables any usage of `Vehicle` to reuse `vehicleStates`. For example, the part `vehicle_b`, which is defined by `Vehicle`, exhibits `vehicleStates`, binding itself to the `vehicle` referenced by `vehicleStates`.

The `operatingStates` are further decomposed into `off`, `starting`, and `on` states, with an entry transition to the `off` substate. Upon receipt of an `ignitionCmd`, the `off-starting` transition fires if the `ignitionCmd` is in the `on` position and the `brakePedalDepressed` is true. A `StartSignal` is sent to the `controller` as part of this transition, after which `operatingStates` enters its `starting` substate. The state `operatingStates` also includes transitions from the substates `starting` to `on` and `on` to `off`.

The `ignitionCmd` is defined by the item definition `IgnitionCmd`, which contains an attribute defined by an enumeration with values `on` and `off`. This pattern is used to represent a variety of signals that may be sent by send actions and accepted by accept actions.

The `on` state has an entry action to `performSelfTest`, which is performed upon entry to the state. When the entry action completes, the do action to `providePower` starts, and it continues to be performed until the state is exited. Prior to exiting the state, the exit action to `applyParkingBrake` is performed. The state also has a constraint that the `electricalPower` must not exceed 500 watts.

```
state operatingStates {
    entry action initial;

    state off;
    state starting;
    state on {
        entry vehicle.performSelfTest;
        do vehicle.providePower;
        exit vehicle.applyParkingBrake;
        constraint {vehicle.electricalPower<=500[W] }
    }

    transition initial then off;

    transition 'off-starting'
        first off
        accept ignitionCmd:IgnitionCmd via vehicle.ignitionCmdPort
            if ignitionCmd.ignitionOnOff==IgnitionOnOff::on and vehicle.brakePedalDepressed
            do send StartSignal() to controller
            then starting;

    transition 'starting-on'
        first starting
        accept VehicleOnSignal
        then on;

    transition 'on-off'
        first on
        accept VehicleOffSignal
        do send OffSignal() to controller
        then off;
}
```

The `healthStates` are decomposed into `normal`, `maintenance` and `degraded` states. Starting in the `normal` state, `healthStates` continually monitors the vehicle temperature and, when the temperature exceeds the allowed

maximum, it transitions to the *degraded* state and notifies the *controller*. It also transitions from *normal* to *maintenance* whenever it is time for vehicle maintenance. In either case, it transitions back to the *normal* state on receipt of a *ReturnToNormal* signal.

```

state healthStates {
    entry action initial;
    do vehicle.senseTemperature (out temp);

    state normal;
    state maintenance;
    state degraded;

    transition initial then normal;

    transition 'normal-maintenance'
        first normal
        accept at(vehicle.maintenanceTime)
        then maintenance;

    transition 'normal-degraded'
        first normal
        accept when(temp>vehicle.Tmax)
        do send OverTemp() to controller
        then degraded;

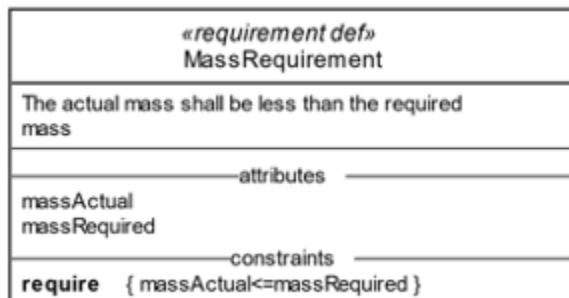
    transition 'maintenance-normal'
        first maintenance
        accept ReturnToNormal
        then normal;

    transition 'degraded-normal'
        first degraded
        accept ReturnToNormal
        then normal;
}

```

## B.8 Requirements

The requirement definition *MassRequirement* has a shall statement that "The actual mass shall be less than the required mass". This statement is formalized using attributes for *massRequired* and *massActual* and the constraint expression *{massActual<=massRequired}*.



**Figure 115. Requirement Definition MassRequirement**

```

requirement def MassRequirement{
    doc /*The actual mass shall be less than the required mass*/
    attribute massRequired:>ISQ::mass;
}

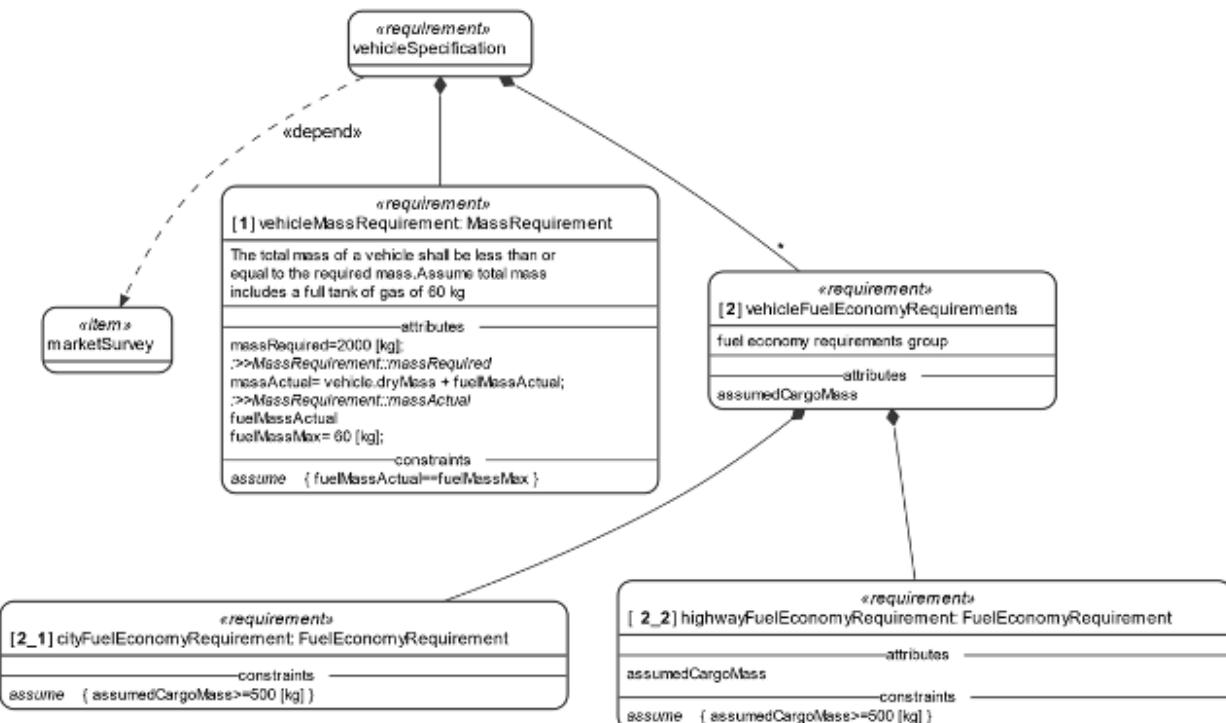
```

```

attribute massActual:>ISQ::mass;
require constraint {massActual<=massRequired}
}

```

The *vehicleSpecification* is a requirement group that contains other requirements. It has a dependency to *marketSurvey* that indicates its requirements are dependent on the market survey. The subject of the *vehicleSpecification* is *vehicle:Vehicle*, which enables the requirements contained in the specification to reference the features of *vehicle*. One of the requirements contained in the specification is the *vehicleMassRequirement*, which is defined by *MassRequirement*. The attribute *massRequired* for this usage is redefined to have a specific value of 2000 kg in the context of this *vehicleSpecification*. The attribute *massActual* is redefined to be the sum of the *dryMass* and *fuelMassActual* of the *vehicle*, where the *fuelMassActual* is assumed to be a full tank of gas that weighs 60 kg.



**Figure 116. Requirements Group vehicleSpecification**

```

requirement vehicleSpecification{
    subject vehicle:Vehicle;
    requirement id '1' vehicleMassRequirement : MassRequirement {
        doc /* The total mass of a vehicle shall be less than or equal to the required mass.
        Assume total mass includes a full tank of gas of 60 kg*/
        attribute redefines massRequired=2000 [kg];
        attribute redefines massActual = vehicle.dryMass + fuelMassActual;
        attribute fuelMassActual:>ISQ::mass;
        attribute fuelMassMax:>ISQ::mass = 60 [kg];
        assume constraint {fuelMassActual==fuelMassMax}
    }
    requirement id '2' vehicleFuelEconomyRequirements {
        doc /* fuel economy requirements group */
        attribute assumedCargoMass:>ISQ::mass;
        requirement id '2_1' cityFuelEconomyRequirement : FuelEconomyRequirement {
            redefines requiredFuelEconomy= 10 [km / L];
            assume constraint {assumedCargoMass>=500 [kg]}
        }
    }
}

```

```

        requirement id ' 2_2' highwayFuelEconomyRequirement : FuelEconomyRequirement {
            redefines requiredFuelEconomy= 12.75 [km / L];
            attribute assumedCargoMass:>ISQ::mass;
            assume constraint {assumedCargoMass>=500 [kg]}
        }
    }
}

```

In order to evaluate whether `vehicle_b` satisfies the `vehicleMassRequirement`, the `massActual` must be bound to the `mass` of `vehicle_b`. This is accomplished by asserting that `vehicle_b` satisfies the `vehicleSpecification` while binding the `actualMass` of the requirement to the `mass` of `vehicle_b`. Asserting `vehicle_b` satisfies the requirement is equivalent to imposing the mass constraint contained in the requirement on `vehicle_b`.

```

satisfy vehicleSpecification by vehicle_b {
    requirement vehicleMassRequirement :>> vehicleMassRequirement {
        attribute redefines massActual = vehicle_b.mass;
        attribute redefines fuelMassActual = vehicle_b.fuelTank.fuel.fuelMass;
    }
}

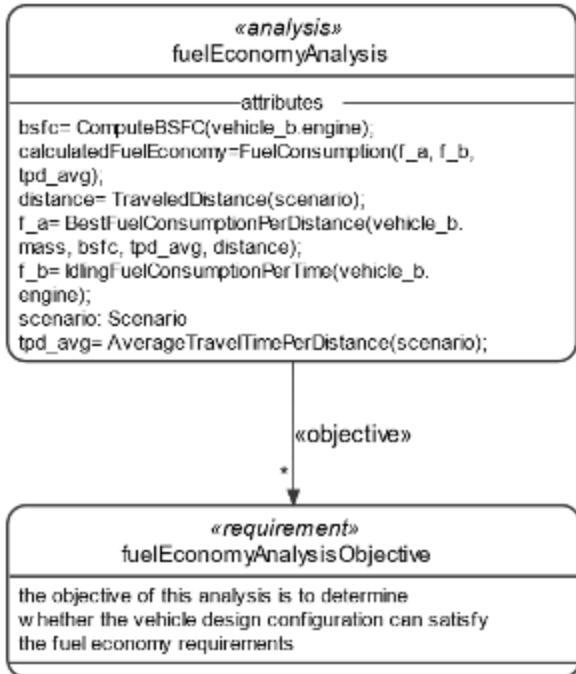
```

## B.9 Analysis

The `FuelEconomyAnalysisModel` package contains an analysis case called `fuelEconomyAnalysis`. The objective for this analysis case is to determine whether the vehicle design configuration can satisfy the fuel economy requirements. Its subject is the part `vehicle_b`. The analysis case accepts a nominal driving scenario as an input, and returns a `calculatedFuelEconomy` in `KilometersPerLitres` as an output.

The analysis includes the following calculations to determine the result:

- `TraveledDistance (scenario)`
- `AverageTravelTimePerDistance (scenario)`
- `ComputeBSFC (vehicle_b.engine)`
- `BestFuelConsumptionPerDistance (vehicle_b.mass, bsfc, tpd_avg, distance)`
- `IdlingFuelConsumptionPerTime (vehicle_b.engine)`
- `FuelConsumption (f_a, f_b, tpd_avg)`



**Figure 117. Analysis Case fuelEconomyAnalysis**

```

analysis fuelEconomyAnalysis {
    in attribute scenario: Scenario;

    subject = vehicle_b;

    objective fuelEconomyAnalysisObjective {
        doc /* the objective of this analysis is to determine
           * whether the vehicle design configuration can satisfy
           * the fuel economy requirements */
    }

    attribute distance = TraveledDistance(scenario);
    attribute tpd_avg = AverageTravelTimePerDistance(scenario);
    attribute bsfc = ComputeBSFC(vehicle_b.engine);
    attribute f_a =
        BestFuelConsumptionPerDistance(vehicle_b.mass, bsfc, tpd_avg, distance);
    attribute f_b = IdlingFuelConsumptionPerTime(vehicle_b.engine);
    return attribute calculatedFuelEconomy:>distancePerVolume =
        FuelConsumption(f_a, f_b, tpd_avg);
}

```

## B.10 Verification

The simple verification case *massTests* is a usage of the verification case definition *MassTest*. The verification objective is to verify the *vehicleMassRequirement*. The subject of the verification case is *vehicle\_b*. The verification case includes actions to *weighVehicle* and *evaluatePassFail*.

The *massVerificationSystem* performs the *massTests*. It is composed of an *operator* and a *scale*. The *scale* performs the action to *weighVehicle*, and the *operator* performs the action to *evaluatePassFail*. The verification case returns a verdict of *pass* or *fail* based on whether the measured mass satisfies the mass requirement.

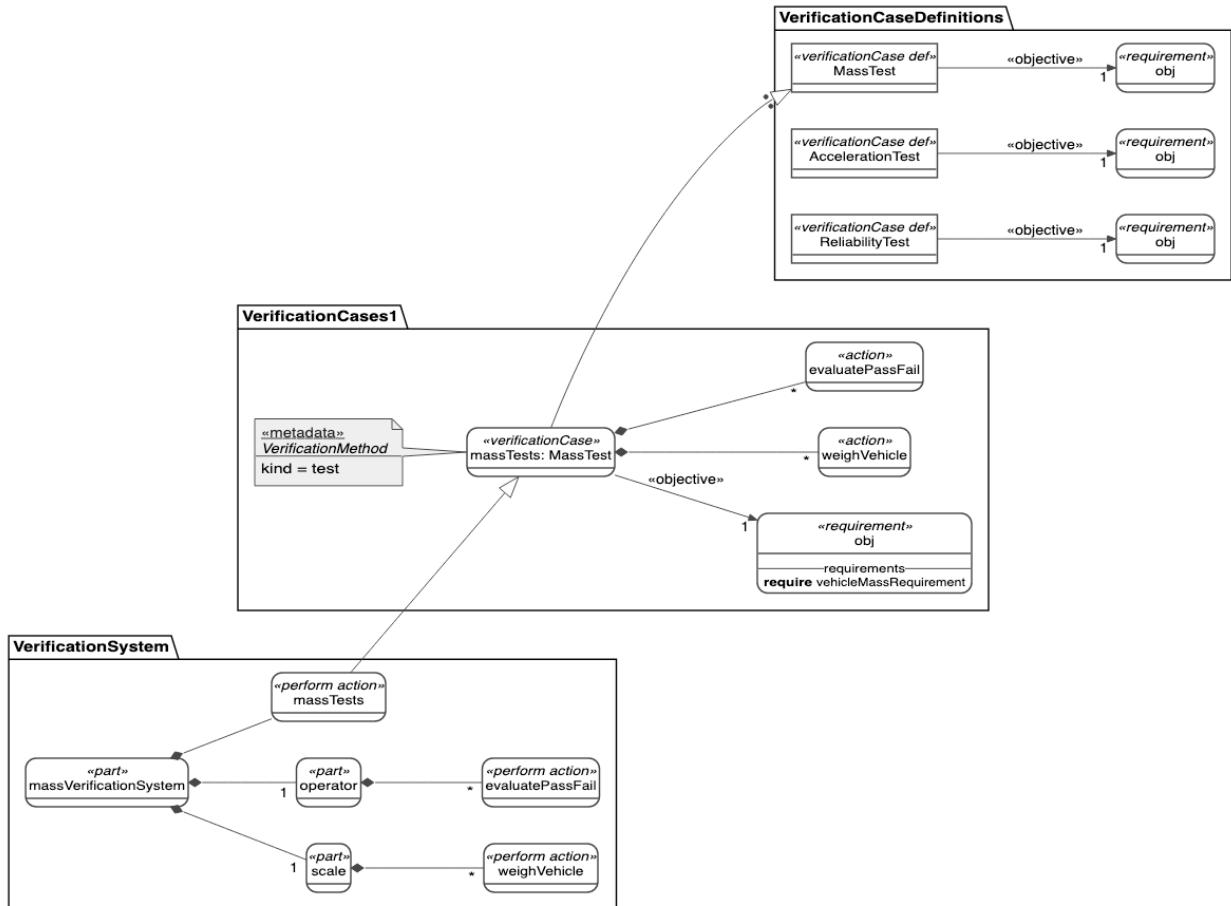


Figure 118. Vehicle Mass Verification Test

```

package VerificationCaseDefinitions{
    verification def MassTest;
    verification def AccelerationTest;
    verification def ReliabilityTest;
}
package VerificationCases1{
    verification massTests:MassTest {
        subject = vehicle_b;
        objective {
            verify vehicleSpecification.vehicleMassRequirement{
                redefines massActual=weighVehicle.massMeasured;
            }
        }
        metadata VerificationMethod{
            kind = test;
        }
        action weighVehicle {
            out massMeasured:>ISQ::mass;
        }
        then action evaluatePassFail {
            in massMeasured:>ISQ::mass;
            out verdict = PassIf(
                vehicleSpecification::vehicleMassRequirement(vehicle_b)
            );
        }
    }
}

```

```

        return :>> verdict = evaluatePassFail.verdict;
    }
}
package VerificationSystem{
    part massVerificationSystem{
        perform massTests;
        part scale{
            perform massTests.weighVehicle;
        }
        part operator{
            perform massTests.evaluatePassFail;
        }
    }
}

```

## B.11 View and Viewpoint

The *SafetyEngineer* is a stakeholder with a concern for *VehicleSafety*. The *safetyViewpoint* frames this concern. The view *vehiclePartsTree\_Safety* is a *PartsTreeView* that satisfies the *SafetyViewpoint*, and, therefore, addresses the *VehicleSafety* concern.

The view definition *TreeView* defines views that are rendered as tree diagrams. The view definition *PartsTreeView* specializes *TreeView* with a filter condition that only *PartUsages* should be included in the view. The view usage *vehiclePartsTree\_Safety* adds the further condition to only include parts that have the metadata annotation for *Safety*. This view then exposes all the nested parts of *vehicle\_b*, such that those parts meeting all the filter criteria are rendered in a tree diagram.

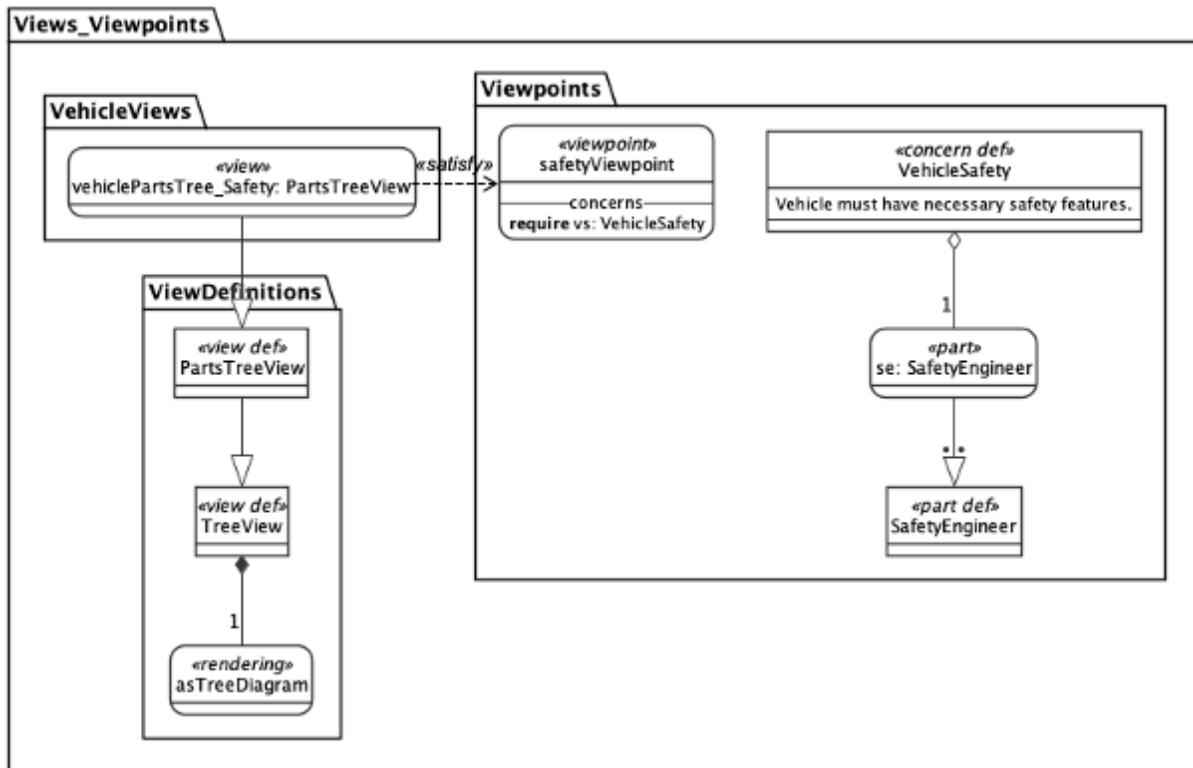
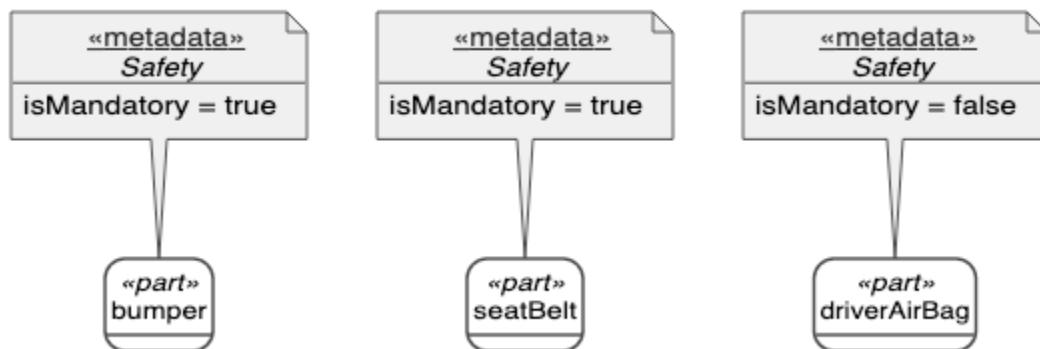


Figure 119. Vehicle Safety View

```

package Viewpoints{
    part def SafetyEngineer;
    concern def VehicleSafety {
        doc /* Vehicle must have necessary safety features. */
        stakeholder se:SafetyEngineer;
    }
    viewpoint safetyViewpoint{
        frame concern vs:VehicleSafety;
    }
}
package ViewDefinitions{
    view def TreeView {
        render asTreeDiagram;
    }
    view def PartsTreeView:>TreeView {
        filter @SysML:::PartUsage;
    }
}
package VehicleViews{
    view vehiclePartsTree_Safety:PartsTreeView{
        satisfy safetyViewpoint;
        filter @Safety;
        expose vehicle_b::**;
    }
}

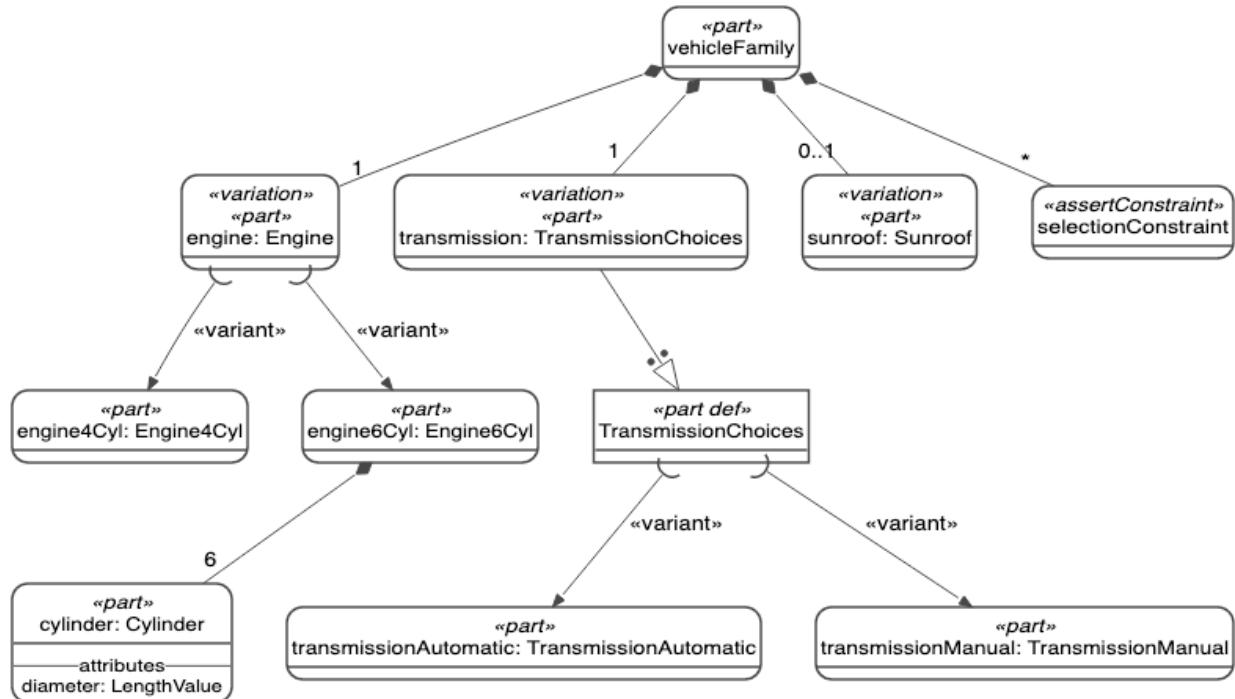
```



**Figure 120. Rendering of view vehiclePartsTree\_Safety**

## B.12 Variability

The part *vehicleFamily* models a family of *Vehicles* that allows variations in the subparts *engine*, *transmission* and *sunroof*. In particular, the part *engine* has two variants, *engine4Cyl* and *engine6Cyl*, which constrain *engine.cylinders* to have multiplicity 4 and 6, respectively. The part *cylinders* of *engine6Cyl* has an attribute *diameter* that is also a variation point, with two variants for *smallDiameter* and *largeDiameter*. There are also two choices for the *transmission* and a *sunroof* is optional. Note that the choice of a selected variant at one variation point can constrain the available choices at another variation point.



**Figure 121. Variability Model for vehicleFamily**

**Submission Note.** The above diagram is inconsistent with the latest specification of the graphical notation for variants. It will be updated in the final submission.

```

abstract part vehicleFamily:>vehicle_a{
    variation part engine:Engine{
        variant part engine4Cyl:Engine4Cyl;
    }
    variation part def TransmissionChoices:>Transmission {
        variant part transmissionAutomatic:Transmission
        part cylinder:Cylinder [6]{
            variation attribute diameter:LengthValue{
                variant attribute smallDiameter:LengthValue;
                variant attribute largeDiagmeter:LengthValue;
            }
        }
    }
    variation part transmission:TransmissionChoices;
    variation part sunroof:Sunroof;
    assert constraint selectionConstraint {
        (engine==engine::engine4Cyl and
         transmission==TransmissionChoices::transmissionManual) xor
        (engine==engine::engine6Cyl and
         transmission==TransmissionChoices::transmissionAutomatic)
    }
}
  
```

## B.13 Individuals

The part definition *Vehicle* represents a class of individual vehicles with common characteristics. The parts *vehicle\_a* and *vehicle\_b* are usages of *Vehicle* with different part decompositions. There can be many individual vehicles that conform to *vehicle\_a* or *vehicle\_b*.

The individual part definition `Vehicle_1` is a specialization of `Vehicle` that restricts the part definition to a single individual. A usage `vehicle_1` of this definition represents that individual within a specific context. This usage can also subset `vehicle_b`, indicating that the individual identified by `Vehicle_1` conforms to `vehicle_b` in the context of the usage `vehicle_1`. The individual usage `vehicle_1` then inherits the parts hierarchy and other features of `vehicle_b`.

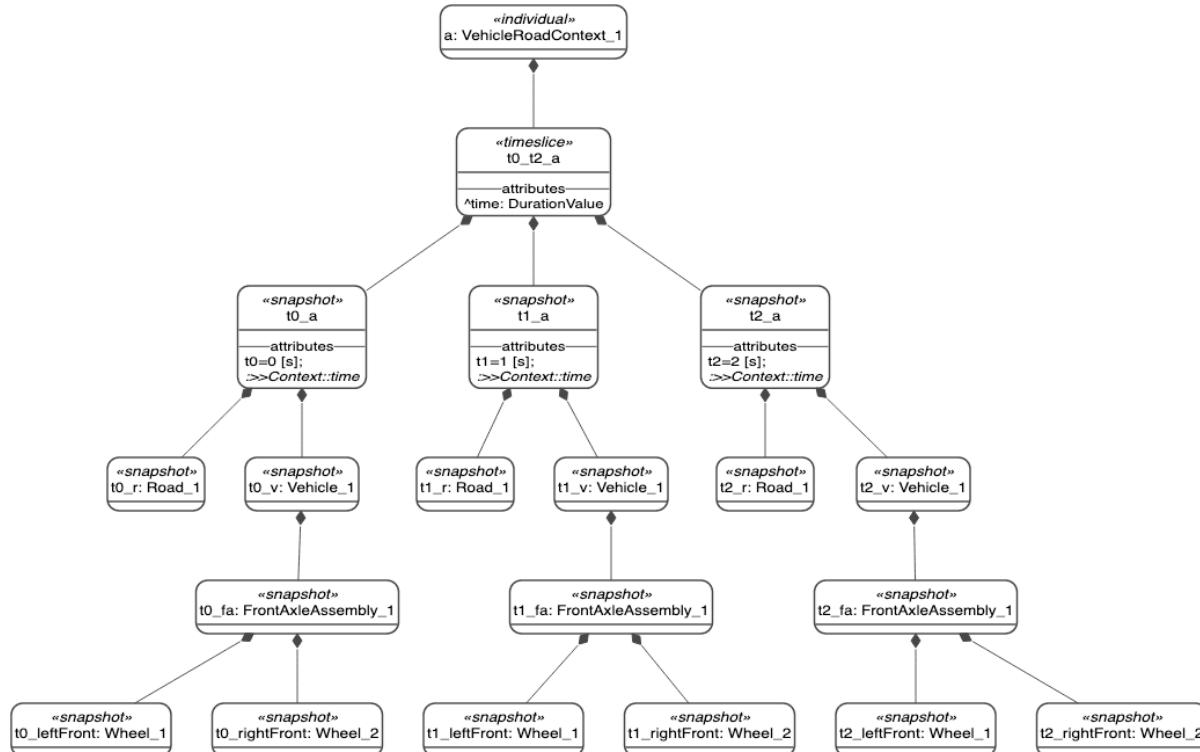
Additional individual definitions `FrontAxleAssembly_1`, `FrontAxle_1`, `Wheel_1`, `Wheel_2`, etc., are similarly specializations of their respective part definitions. The `vehicle1.frontAxleAssembly` can then be constrained to be a usage of `FrontAxleAssembly_1`, whose `frontAxle` is a usage of `FrontAxle_1`, whose `wheels` are `Wheel_1` and `Wheel_2`, and so forth. In this way, an entire hierarchy of individual parts can be provided for `vehicle_1`.

(Note that individual definition and usages can be created for any definition and usage element. An individual action for example, represents a particular performance of an action, with individual inputs and outputs.)

The part definition `VehicleRoadContext` defines a context containing `vehicle:Vehicle` and `road:Road` subparts. The individual definition `VehicleRoadContext_1` is a specialization of `VehicleRoadContext` whose subparts are constrained to be usages of the individual definitions `Vehicle_1` and `Road_1`.

As shown below, there is an individual usage of `VehicleRoadContext_1` that has a time slice `t0_t2_a` with three snapshots `t0_a`, `t1_a` and `t2_a`, at the times `t0`, `t1` and `t2`, respectively. Each of these context snapshots contains snapshots of `Vehicle_1` and `Road_1` at the respective times. Each of the vehicle and road snapshots are characterized by specific values for their attributes. In addition, the vehicle snapshot contains snapshots of its individual parts (consistent with the decomposition of `vehicle_1`).

An analysis may be used to compute the values of the attributes for each snapshot. The analysis results reflect the time history of the entities, which may be visualized using typical time-based plots and data representations.



**Figure 122. Vehicle Individuals and Snapshots**

```

individual a:VehicleRoadContext_1{
    timeslice t0_t2_a{
        snapshot t0_a {
            attribute t0 redefines time=0 [s];
            snapshot t0_r:Road_1{
                :>>incline=0;
                :>>friction=.1;
            }
            snapshot t0_v:Vehicle_1{
                :>>position=0 [m];
                :>>velocity=0 [m];
                :>>acceleration=1.96 [m/s**2];
                snapshot t0_fa:FrontAxleAssembly_1{
                    snapshot t0_leftFront:Wheel_1;
                    snapshot t0_rightFront:Wheel_2;
                }
            }
        }
    }
    snapshot t1_a{
        attribute t1 redefines time=1 [s];
        snapshot t1_r:Road_1{
            :>>incline=0;
            :>>friction=.1;
        }
        snapshot t1_v:Vehicle_1{
            :>>position=.98 [m];
            :>>velocity=1.96 [m/s];
            :>>acceleration=1.96 [m/s**2];
            snapshot t1_fa:FrontAxleAssembly_1{
                snapshot t1_leftFront:Wheel_1;
                snapshot t1_rightFront:Wheel_2;
            }
        }
    }
    snapshot t2_a{
        attribute t2 redefines time=2 [s];
        snapshot t2_r:Road_1{
            :>>incline =0;
            :>>friction=.1;
        }
        snapshot t2_v:Vehicle_1{
            :>>position=3.92 [m];
            :>>velocity=3.92 [m/s];
            :>>acceleration=1.96 [m/s**2];
            snapshot t2_fa:FrontAxleAssembly_1{
                snapshot t2_leftFront:Wheel_1;
                snapshot t2_rightFront:Wheel_2;
            }
        }
    }
}

```



# C Annex: SysML v1 to SysML v2 Transformation

## C.1 General

### C.1.1 Overview

This annex describes a transformation that specifies a semantic translation from SysML v1 [SysMLv1] to SysML v2 in a precise way. (In this annex, "SysML v1" refers to SysML v1.7, the last version of SysML prior to v2.0, and "SysML v2" refers to SysML as defined in this specification.)

The main intent is to provide the rules on which automated conversions of SysML v1 models to the SysML v2 standard can be developed. In addition, this annex can be considered an educational document that provides useful information for people who would like to compare using SysML v2 and using SysML v1.

More sophisticated applications of this transformation can also be envisaged. For instance, a SysML v1 conformant tool could use this transformation to implement a limited subset of the SysML v2 API that will provide "SysMLv2-like" read-only access to its SysMLv1 models for external applications.

**Submission Note:** For this revised submission the transformation specification will cover a restricted scope only, which will be extended in the final submission. In this submission, we focus on the metaclasses of UML4SYSML that represent structural concepts. As of this submission, the latest completed version of SysML is v1.6, with v1.7 still in preparation, but the subset covered in this initial submission is not expected to change for SysML 1.7.

### C.1.2 Mapping Approach

The SysML v1 to v2 transformation is specified by directional mappings between UML metaclasses and stereotypes that are part of the SysML v1 specification and the set of the metaclasses included in KerML and the SysMLv2 libraries.

Each mapping is a directed relationship that reifies a semantic link between a concept belonging to the SysMLv1 scope on the source side and one concept belonging to the SysMLv2 scope on the target side. As a set, the mappings specify a formal transformation that describes how the information encoded by the SysMLv1 concepts can be reliably represented using constructs of SysMLv2 metaclasses instances.

In this approach, a mapping is represented by a UML class that has a pair of associations. One provides the "from" end that designates the source SysML v1 concept while the other provides the "to" end that designates the target SysML v2 metaclass.

In addition to those associations, a mapping class provides a set of operations defining how the attribute values of the target metaclass instance have to be computed based on attribute values reachable from the source object. The computation algorithm is provided by the body condition of those operations and expressed using OCL code.

Note that the values assigned to attributes of the target object shall be instances of the target (i.e., SysMLv2) metamodel, coming themselves from transformations of SysMLv1 objects to SysMLv2 objects. The `getMapped` static operation is provided for this purpose. It returns a (possibly null) value, based on the type of the target metaclass.

Each mapping specification enables the transformation of any object that has the type specified by the "from" role to an object of the type specified by the "to" role, as long as it is not overloaded by a more specific mapping definition. In other words, assume a mapping is specified as the class "A" (i.e., that has A typing its "from" property), then it applies to any instance of a class B if B is a subclass of A and if there is no specialization of that mapping class specified for B (i.e., that has B typing its "from" property).

It is possible to restrict the applicability of a mapping specification to a specific subset of objects. This is achieved by the "filter" static operation that is evaluated against each candidate object. Only objects for which this "filter" operation returns "true" shall be translated according to the specifications of that mapping class. By default, the filter operation always returns "true".

Some mapping classes have one or more qualifiers for their "to" attribute. In such a case, each of those qualifiers reflect the specific attribute of the source type (i.e. the type of the "from" attribute) that has the same name and the same type. For those specific mappings, it is expected to get one instance of the target class (as specified by the type of the "to" attribute") for each combination of value of those attributes per instance of object of the source type, assuming they pass the applicability filter as described above.

## C.2 Mappings

### C.2.1 Overview

### C.2.2 Generic Mappings

#### C.2.2.1 Overview

Generic mappings are partial definitions of transformation rules that are intended to factorize reusable algorithms for making the global specification more compact and easier to read and maintain. Basically, they provide a default value for all the non-derived attributes of their target metaclass wherever possible, or declare an abstract operation for them otherwise. All of them have "UML:Element" defined as their source type. The operations provided by the generic mappings can be redefined by their specialization, as appropriate according to the source type specified by the redefinition of their "from" attribute.

All of those generic mappings are abstract.

#### C.2.2.2 Generic Mappings to KerML

##### C.2.2.2.1 Overview

**Table 33. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

Mapping Class	SysML v2 Concept
GenericToAnnotatingElement_Mapping	AnnotatingElement
GenericToAnnotation_Mapping	Annotation
GenericToAssociation_Mapping	Association
GenericToBehavior_Mapping	Behavior
GenericToClassifier_Mapping	Classifier
GenericToConjugation_Mapping	Conjugation
GenericToConnector_Mapping	Connector
GenericToElement_Mapping	Element
GenericToExpression_Mapping	Expression
GenericToFeature_Mapping	Feature
GenericToFeatureMembership_Mapping	FeatureMembership
GenericToFeatureTyping_Mapping	FeatureTyping
GenericToFeatureValue_Mapping	FeatureValue

Mapping Class	SysML v2 Concept
GenericToFunction_Mapping	Function
GenericToGeneralization_Mapping	Specialization
GenericToImport_Mapping	Import
GenericToMembership_Mapping	Membership
GenericToNamespace_Mapping	Namespace
GenericToPackage_Mapping	Package
GenericToParameterMembership_Mapping	ParameterMembership
GenericToPredicate_Mapping	Predicate
GenericToRelationship_Mapping	Relationship
GenericToReturnParameterMembership_Mapping	ReturnParameterMembership
GenericToStep_Mapping	Step
GenericToType_Mapping	Type

### C.2.2.2.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.2.2.2.1 GenericToAnnotatingElement\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToElement\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

AnnotatingElement

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 34. Table GenericToAnnotatingElement\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
AnnotatingElement::annotation	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.2.2 GenericToAnnotation\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

## Mapping Target

Annotation

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 35. Table GenericToAnnotation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Annotation::annotatedElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Annotation::annotatingElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Annotation::owningAnnotatedElement	null

## C.2.2.2.3 GenericToAssociation\_Mapping

### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

GenericToClassifier\_Mapping

## Mapping Target

Association

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 36. Table GenericToAssociation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null

Target Property	Target Value
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.2.4 GenericToBehavior\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToClassifier\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Behavior

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 37. Table GenericToBehavior\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.5 GenericToClassifier\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToType\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Classifier

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 38. Table GenericToClassifier\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.6 GenericToConjugation\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Conjugation

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 39. Table GenericToConjugation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Conjugation::conjugatedType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Conjugation::originalType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.2.7 GenericToConnector\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Connector

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 40. Table GenericToConnector\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Connector::isDirected	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.2.8 GenericToElement\_Mapping

#### Description

This is the general abstract class to be used as an ancestor for any class mapping specification.

#### General Mappings

No general mappings.

#### Mapping Target

Element

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 41. Table GenericToElement\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.9 GenericToExpression\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToStep\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Expression

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 42. Table GenericToExpression\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.2.2.10 GenericToFeature\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToType\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 43. Table GenericToFeature\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

**C.2.2.2.2.11 GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

GenericToMembership\_Mapping

**Mapping Target**

FeatureMembership

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 44. Table GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.12 GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToGeneralization\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 45. Table GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>

### C.2.2.2.13 GenericToFeatureValue\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

FeatureValue

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 46. Table GenericToFeatureValue\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
FeatureValue::featureWithValue	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureValue::isDefault	false
FeatureValue::isInitial	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureValue::value	<i>abstract rule</i>

#### C.2.2.2.14 GenericToFunction\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToBehavior\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Function

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 47. Table GenericToFunction\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.15 GenericToGeneralization\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

Specialization

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 48. Table GenericToGeneralization\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>

### C.2.2.2.16 GenericToImport\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

Import

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 49. Table GenericToImport\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Import::importedMemberName	null
Import::importedNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Import::importOwningPackage	<i>abstract rule</i>
Import::isImportAll	false
Import::isRecursive	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Import::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

### C.2.2.2.17 GenericToMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Membership

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 50. Table GenericToMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.2.2.2.18 GenericToNamespace\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToElement\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Namespace

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 51. Table GenericToNamespace\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

#### C.2.2.2.2.19 GenericToPackage\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToNamespace\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Package

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 52. Table GenericToPackage\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.2.2.20 GenericToParameterMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

ParameterMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 53. Table GenericToParameterMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ParameterMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
ParameterMembership::memberParameter	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
ParameterMembership::ownedMemberParameter	null
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

### C.2.2.2.2.21 GenericToPredicate\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFunction\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Predicate

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 54. Table GenericToPredicate\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.2.22 GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToElement\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Relationship

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 55. Table GenericToRelationship\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.23 GenericToReturnParameterMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToParameterMembership\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

ReturnParameterMembership

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 56. Table GenericToReturnParameterMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ReturnParameterMembership::direction	
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.2.2.2.24 GenericToStep\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

Step

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 57. Table GenericToStep\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.2.25 GenericToType\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToNamespace\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

Type

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 58. Table GenericToType\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.3 Generic Mappings to Systems

#### C.2.2.3.1 Overview

**Table 59. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

Mapping Class	SysML v2 Concept
GenericToConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping	ConjugatedPortDefinition
GenericToConjugatedPortTyping_Mapping	ConjugatedPortTyping
GenericToConstraintDefinition_Mapping	ConstraintDefinition
GenericToDefinition_Mapping	Definition

Mapping Class	SysML v2 Concept
GenericToEndFeatureMembership_Mapping	EndFeatureMembership
GenericToItemDefinition_Mapping	ItemDefinition
GenericToPartDefinition_Mapping	PartDefinition
GenericToPortConjugation_Mapping	PortConjugation
GenericToPortDefinition_Mapping	PortDefinition
GenericToUsage_Mapping	Usage

### C.2.2.3.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.2.3.2.1 GenericToConjugatedPortDefinition\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToPortDefinition\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

ConjugatedPortDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 60. Table GenericToConjugatedPortDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Definition::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
ConjugatedPortDefinition::ownedPortConjugator	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Definition::variantMembership	Set{}

### C.2.2.3.2.2 GenericToConjugatedPortTyping\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

#### Mapping Target

ConjugatedPortTyping

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 61. Table GenericToConjugatedPortTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
ConjugatedPortTyping::portDefinition	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}

### C.2.2.3.2.3 GenericToConstraintDefinition\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

## GenericToFunction\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

ConstraintDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 62. Table GenericToConstraintDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.2.3.2.4 GenericToDefinition\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

##### GenericToClassifier\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

Definition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 63. Table GenericToDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Definition::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Definition::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.2.3.2.5 GenericToItemDefinition\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToDefinition\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

ItemDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 64. Table GenericToItemDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.2.3.2.6 GenericToPortConjugation\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToConjugation\_Mapping

##### Mapping Target

PortConjugation

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 65. Table GenericToPortConjugation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
PortConjugation::conjugatedType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
PortConjugation::originalPortDefinition	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.2.3.2.7 GenericToPortDefinition\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

GenericToDefinition\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

PortDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 66. Table GenericToPortDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

## C.2.2.3.2.8 GenericToUsage\_Mapping

### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

### Mapping Target

Usage

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 67. Table GenericToUsage\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

## C.2.3 SysML v1.6

### C.2.3.1 Overview

### C.2.3.2 Activities

#### C.2.3.2.1 Overview

**Table 68. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

<b>SysML v1 Concept</b>	<b>SysML v2 Concept</b>	<b>Mapping Class</b>
Continuous	Feature	Continuous_Mapping
ControlOperator		*** not specified yet ***
Discrete	Feature	Discrete_Mapping
NoBuffer		*** not specified yet ***
Optional	Feature	Optional_Mapping
Overwrite		*** not specified yet ***
Probability		*** not specified yet ***
Rate	Feature	Rate_Mapping

#### C.2.3.2.2 Mapping Specifications

##### C.2.3.2.2.1 Continuous\_Mapping

###### Description

A SysML::Continuous parameter is mapped to a SysMLv2::Feature.

## General Mappings

Rate\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Parameter

### Mapping Target

Feature

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Rate'), result =  
thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Continuous')
```

**Table 69. Table Continuous\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.2.2 Discrete\_Mapping

#### Description

A SysML::Discrete parameter is mapped to a SysMLv2::Feature.

#### General Mappings

Rate\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Parameter

#### Mapping Target

Feature

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Rate'), result =
thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Discrete')
```

**Table 70. Table Discrete\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false

Target Property	Target Value
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.2.2.3 Optional\_Mapping

#### Description

A SysML::Optional parameter is mapped to a SysMLv2::Feature.

#### General Mappings

Parameter\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Parameter

#### Mapping Target

Feature

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Optional')
```

**Table 71. Table Optional\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.2.2.4 Rate\_Mapping

##### Description

A SysML::Rate parameter is mapped to a SysMLv2::Feature.

##### General Mappings

Parameter\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Parameter

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Activities::Rate')
```

**Table 72. Table Rate\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.3 Allocations

#### C.2.3.3.1 Overview

Table 73. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
Allocate	AllocationUsage	Allocate_Mapping
AllocateActivityPartition		*** not specified yet ***

#### C.2.3.3.2 Mapping Specifications

##### C.2.3.3.2.1 Allocate\_Mapping

###### Description

A SysML::Allocate relationship is mapped to a SysMLv2::AllocationUsage.

###### General Mappings

GenericToUsage\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Dependency

**Mapping Target**

AllocationUsage

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Allocations::Allocate')
```

**Table 74. Table Allocate\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

**C.2.3.4 Blocks**

### C.2.3.4.1 Overview

**Table 75. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
AdjunctProperty	Feature	AdjunctProperty_Mapping
BindingConnector	BindingConnector	BindingConnector_Mapping
Block	PartDefinition	Block_Mapping
BoundReference	Feature	BoundReference_Mapping
ClassifierBehaviorProperty	Feature	ClassifierBehaviorProperty_Mapping
ConnectorProperty	Feature	ConnectorProperty_Mapping
DirectedRelationshipPropertyPath		*** not specified yet ***
DistributedProperty		*** not specified yet ***
ElementPropertyPath		*** not specified yet ***
EndPathMultiplicity	Feature	EndPathMultiplicity_Mapping
NestedConnectorEnd		*** not specified yet ***
ParticipantProperty		*** not specified yet ***
PropertySpecificType		*** not specified yet ***
ValueType		ValueType_Mapping ValueTypeEnumeration_Mapping

### C.2.3.4.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.3.4.2.1 AdjunctProperty\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::AdjunctProperty')`

**Table 76. Table AdjunctProperty\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.4.2.2 BindingConnector\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Connector\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Connector

##### Mapping Target

BindingConnector

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::BindingConnector')`

**Table 77. Table BindingConnector\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Connector::isDirected	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.3.4.2.3 Block\_Mapping

##### Description

A SysML::Block is mapped to a SysMLv2::PartDefinition.

##### General Mappings

Class\_Mapping  
GenericToPartDefinition\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Class

#### Mapping Target

PartDefinition

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::Block')
```

**Table 78. Table Block\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre>result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- &gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif</pre>

#### C.2.3.4.2.4 BoundReference\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::BoundReference')`

**Table 79. Table BoundReference\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.4.2.5 ClassifierBehaviorProperty\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::ClassifierBehaviorProperty')
```

**Table 80. Table ClassifierBehaviorProperty\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.4.2.6 ConnectorProperty\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

AdjunctProperty\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::AdjunctProperty'), result =
thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
```

**Table 81. Table ConnectorProperty\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Feature::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.4.2.7 EndPathMultiplicity\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::EndPathMultiplicity')`

**Table 82. Table EndPathMultiplicity\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.3.4.2.8 Part\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Property

##### Mapping Target

PartUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = let p : OclAny = src.oclAsType(UML::Property) in if not p.ocllsUndefined() then
```

```

p.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Class) and Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(p, 'SysML::Blocks::Block') else false
endif

```

**Table 83. Table Part\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.5 Libraries

#### C.2.3.5.1 Requirements

##### C.2.3.5.1.1 VerdictKind

###### Description

The VerdictKind is an enumeration that contains the values fail, inconclusive, pass, and error indicating how this test case execution has performed. A pass indicates that the test case is successful and that the system under test has behaved according to what should be expected. A fail on the other hand shows that the system under test is not behaving according to the specification. An inconclusive means that the test execution cannot determine whether the system under test performs well or not. An error tells that the test system itself and not the system under test fails.

Literals • pass The system under test adheres to the expectations. • inconclusive The evaluation cannot be evaluated to be pass or fail. • fail The system under test differs from the expectation. • error An error has occurred within the testing environment. The VerdictKind is derived from the Verdict element from the UTP specification v1.2.

## Literals

- error
- fail
- inconclusive
- pass

## C.2.3.6 Model Elements

### C.2.3.6.1 Overview

**Table 84. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
Conform		*** not specified yet ***
ElementGroup	Package	ElementGroup_Mapping
Expose		*** not specified yet ***
Problem	Comment	Problem_Mapping
Rationale	Comment	Rationale_Mapping
Stakeholder	PartDefinition	Stakeholder_Mapping
View		*** not specified yet ***
Viewpoint		*** not specified yet ***

### C.2.3.6.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.3.6.2.1 ElementGroup\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToPackage\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Comment

##### Mapping Target

Package

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::ModelElements::ElementGroup')`

**Table 85. Table ElementGroup\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.3.6.2.2 Problem\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Comment\_Mapping

ElementMain\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Comment

#### Mapping Target

Comment

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = not Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(src, 'SysML::ModelElements::Problem'), result =
thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::ModelElements::Problem')
```

**Table 86. Table Problem\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
AnnotatingElement::annotation	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)

### C.2.3.6.2.3 Rationale\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

Comment\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Comment

### Mapping Target

Comment

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = not Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(src, 'SysML::ModelElements::Problem'), result =  
thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::ModelElements::Rationale')
```

**Table 87. Table Rationale\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
AnnotatingElement::annotation	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)

### C.2.3.6.2.4 Stakeholder\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

GenericToPartDefinition\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Classifier

### Mapping Target

PartDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 $\text{result} = \text{thisModule}.hasStereotypeApplied(\text{from}, \text{'SysML}::\text{ModelElements}::\text{Stakeholder}')$

**Table 88. Table Stakeholder\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.3.6.2.5 StakeholderToConcernMapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToUsage\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Classifier

##### Mapping Target

ConcernUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

$\text{result} = \text{thisModule}.hasStereotypeApplied(\text{from}, \text{'SysML}::\text{ModelElements}::\text{Stakeholder}')$

**Table 89. Table StakeholderToConcernMapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.7 PortsAndFlows

#### C.2.3.7.1 Overview

Table 90. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
AcceptChangeStructuralFeatureEventAction		*** not specified yet ***
AddFlowPropertyValueOnNestedPortAction		*** not specified yet ***
ChangeStructuralFeatureEvent		*** not specified yet ***
ConjInterfaceBlock		*** not specified yet ***
DirectedFeature		*** not specified yet ***
FlowProperty		*** not specified yet ***
FullPort		FullPort_Mapping
InterfaceBlock	PortDefinition	InterfaceBlock_Mapping
InvocationOnNestedPortAction		*** not specified yet ***
ItemFlow	FlowConnectionUsage	ItemFlow_Mapping
ProxyPort		ProxyPort_Mapping

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
TriggerOnNestedPort		*** not specified yet ***

### C.2.3.7.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.3.7.2.1 FullPort\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Port\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Port

##### Mapping Target

No target element.

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::FullPort')
```

**Table 91. Table FullPort\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Feature::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.7.2.2 InterfaceBlock\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Interface\_Mapping  
Class\_Mapping  
Block\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Class

#### Mapping Target

PortDefinition

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::Block'), result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Ports&Flows::InterfaceBlock')

Table 92. Table InterfaceBlock\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false

Target Property	Target Value
Definition::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
PortDefinition::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = (from.ownedElement - toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) ->append(conjugatedPortDefinitionMembership)
Definition::variantMembership	Set{}

### C.2.3.7.2.3 ItemFlow\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Connector\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

InformationFlow

#### Mapping Target

FlowConnectionUsage

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::PortsAndFlows::ItemFlow')
```

**Table 93. Table ItemFlow\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Connector::isDirected	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.3.7.2.4 ProxyPort\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Port\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Port

##### Mapping Target

No target element.

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Blocks::ProxyPort')`

**Table 94. Table ProxyPort\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Feature::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.3.8 Requirements

#### C.2.3.8.1 Overview

**Table 95. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
AbstractRequirement		*** not specified yet ***
Copy		*** not specified yet ***
DeriveReqt		*** not specified yet ***

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class
Refine		*** not specified yet ***
Requirement	RequirementDefinition	Requirement_Mapping
Satisfy	Dependency	Satisfy_Mapping
TestCase	ActionDefinition	TestCaseActivity_Mapping
Trace		*** not specified yet ***
Verify		*** not specified yet ***

### C.2.3.8.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.3.8.2.1 Requirement\_Mapping

##### Description

A SysML::Requirement is mapped to a SysMLv2::RequirementDefinition.

##### General Mappings

GenericToConstraintDefinition\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping  
Class\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Class

##### Mapping Target

RequirementDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Requirements::Requirement')`

**Table 96. Table Requirement\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- &gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>

### C.2.3.8.2.2 Satisfy\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Abstraction\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Abstraction

#### Mapping Target

Dependency

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Requirements::Satisfy')`

**Table 97. Table Satisfy\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Dependency::client	from.source->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Dependency::supplier	from.target->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))

### C.2.3.8.2.3 TestCaseActivity\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Activity\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Activity

#### Mapping Target

ActionDefinition

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

result = thisModule.hasStereotypeApplied(from, 'SysML::Requirements::TestCase')

**Table 98. Table TestCaseActivity\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Behavior::ownedRelationship	<pre> let toParameterMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Parameter)) in let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS).excluding(toParameterMS) in toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) -&gt;union(toParameterMS-&gt;collect(e   ParameterMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) </pre>

## C.2.4 UML4SysML

### C.2.4.1 Overview

### C.2.4.2 Actions

#### C.2.4.2.1 Overview

Table 99. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
AcceptCallAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
AcceptEventAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
Action	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ActionInputPin	ReferenceUsage	InputPin_Mapping	
AddStructuralFeatureValueAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
AddVariableValueAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
BroadcastSignalAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CallAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CallBehaviorAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CallOperationAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Clause	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Clause, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ClearAssociationAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ClearStructuralFeatureAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ClearVariableAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ConditionalNode	Namespace ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Namespace_Mapping Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CreateLinkAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CreateLinkObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
CreateObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
DestroyLinkAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
DestroyObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ExpansionRegion	Namespace ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Namespace_Mapping Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
InputPin	ReferenceUsage	InputPin_Mapping	
InvocationAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
LinkAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
LinkEndCreationData	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(LinkEndCreationData, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
LinkEndData	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(LinkEndData, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
LinkEndDestructionData	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(LinkEndDestructionData, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
LoopNode	Namespace ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Namespace_Mapping Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
OpaqueAction	ActionUsage	OpaqueAction_Mapping	
OutputPin	ReferenceUsage	OutputPin_Mapping	
Pin	ParameterMembership FeatureTyping	PinMembership_Mapping PinToFeatureTyping_Mapping	
RaiseExceptionAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReadExtentAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReadIsClassifiedObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReadLinkAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReadLinkObjectEndAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReadSelfAction	ActionUsage	ReadSelfAction_Mapping	
ReadStructuralFeatureAction	ActionUsage	ReadStructuralFeatureAction_Mapping	
ReadVariableAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReclassifyObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReduceAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
RemoveStructuralFeatureValueAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
RemoveVariableValueAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ReplyAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
SendObjectAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
SendSignalAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
SequenceNode	Namespace ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Namespace_Mapping Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
StartClassifierBehaviorAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
StartObjectBehaviorAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
StructuralFeatureAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
StructuredActivityNode	Namespace ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Namespace_Mapping Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
TestIdentityAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
UnmarshallAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ValuePin	ReferenceUsage	ValuePin_Mapping	
ValueSpecificationAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
VariableAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
WriteLinkAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
WriteStructuralFeatureAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	
WriteVariableAction	ActionUsage FeatureMembership	Action_Mapping ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping	

### C.2.4.2.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.2.2.1 Action\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToStep\_Mapping  
GenericToUsage\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Action

##### Mapping Target

ActionUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 100. Table Action\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
ActionUsage::ownedRelationship	let toParameterMS: Set(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Pin)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = (src.ownedElement- toParameterMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   thisModule.resolve_ElementOwningMembership_Mapping((e))) >union(toParameterMS->collect(e   thisModule.resolve_PinMembership_Mapping((e))))
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.2.2 InputPin\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

InputPin

**Mapping Target**

ReferenceUsage

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 101. Table InputPin\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ReferenceUsage::direction	KerML::FeatureDirectionKind::_'in'
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
ReferenceUsage::ownedRelationship	Set{PinToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

**C.2.4.2.2.3 OpaqueAction\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

Action\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

OpaqueAction

**Mapping Target**

ActionUsage

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 102. Table OpaqueAction\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

### C.2.4.2.2.4 OutputPin\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

OutputPin

**Mapping Target**

ReferenceUsage

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

(none)

**Table 103. Table OutputPin\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ReferenceUsage::direction	KerML::FeatureDirectionKind::out
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

**C.2.4.2.2.5 PinMembership\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

GenericToParameterMembership\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Pin

**Mapping Target**

ParameterMembership

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 104. Table PinMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
ParameterMembership::memberName	from.name
ParameterMembership::memberParameter	src
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
ParameterMembership::ownedMemberParameter	src
ParameterMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{src}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.2.2.6 PinToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Pin

##### Mapping Target

## FeatureTyping

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 105. Table PinToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	from.type
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	InputPin_Mapping.getMapped(from)

### C.2.4.2.2.7 ReadSelfAction\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Action\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

ReadSelfAction

#### Mapping Target

ActionUsage

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 106. Table ReadSelfAction\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.2.2.8 ReadStructuralFeatureAction\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Action\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ReadStructuralFeatureAction

##### Mapping Target

## ActionUsage

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 107. Table ReadStructuralFeatureAction\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

### C.2.4.2.2.9 ValuePin\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

ValuePin

#### Mapping Target

ReferenceUsage

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 108. Table ValuePin\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ReferenceUsage::direction	KerML::FeatureDirectionKind::_'in'
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.4.3 Activities

#### C.2.4.3.1 Overview

**Table 109. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Activity	ActionDefinition	Activity_Mapping	
ActivityEdge	FeatureRelationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ActivityEdge, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ActivityFinalNode	ActionUsage	ActivityFinalNode_Mapping	
ActivityGroup	FeatureRelationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ActivityGroup, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
ActivityNode	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ActivityNode, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ActivityParameterNode	FeatureTyping	TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping	not ActivityParameterNode.type.oclIsUndefined() and not ActivityParameterNode.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) not(ActivityParameterNode.type.oclIsKindOf( and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(ActivityParameterNode.type))
ActivityPartition	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ActivityPartition, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
CentralBufferNode	FeatureTyping	TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping	not CentralBufferNode.type.oclIsUndefined() and not CentralBufferNode.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) not(CentralBufferNode.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification)) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(CentralBufferNode.type))
ControlFlow	Succession EndFeatureMembership EndFeatureMembership FeatureMembership	ControlFlow_Mapping ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership_Mapping ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership_Mapping ControlFlowFeatureMembership_Mapping	
ControlNode	ActionUsage	ControlNode_Mapping	
DataStoreNode	FeatureTyping	TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping and TypedElementToFeatureTyping	not DataStoreNode.type.oclIsUndefined() and not DataStoreNode.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) not(DataStoreNode.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification)) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(DataStoreNode.type))
DecisionNode	DecisionNode	DecisionNode_Mapping	
ExceptionHandler	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ExceptionHandler, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ExecutableNode	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ExecutableNode, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
FinalNode	ActionUsage	ControlNode_Mapping	
FlowFinalNode	Element	FlowFinalNode_Mapping	
ForkNode	ForkNode	ForkNode_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
InitialNode	Membership	InitialNode_Mapping	
InterruptibleActivityRegion	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(InterruptibleActivityRegion) SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty'
JoinNode	JoinNode	JoinNode_Mapping	
MergeNode	MergeNode	MergeNode_Mapping	
ObjectFlow	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ObjectFlow, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ObjectNode	FeatureTyping	TypedElementToFeatureTyping_Mapping	not ObjectNode.type.oclIsUndefined() and not ObjectNode.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and not(ObjectNode.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Enum) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(O
Variable	Feature FeatureMembership FeatureMembership FeatureMembership FeatureTyping MultiplicityRange FeatureMembership	MultiplicityBound_Mapping MultiplicityBoundOwnership_Mapping MultiplicityMembership_Mapping UpperBoundValueOwnership_Mapping MultiplicityBoundTyping_Mapping MultiplicityElement_Mapping LowerBoundValueOwnership_Mapping	

### C.2.4.3.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.3.2.1 Activity\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Activity is mapped to a SysMLv2::ActionDefinition.

##### General Mappings

Behavior\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Activity

##### Mapping Target

ActionDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 110. Table Activity\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))- -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- -&gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- -&gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>

Target Property	Target Value
ActionDefinition::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toParameterMS: Set(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Parameter)) in let ignoreParameterNodes: Set(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::ActivityParameterNode)) in let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toFeatureMSActions: Set(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Action)) in let toFeatureMScontrolflows: Set(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::ControlFlow)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS)- toFeatureMSActions)-toParameterMS)- ignoreParameterNodes) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) -&gt;union(toFeatureMSActions-&gt;collect(e   ActionFeatureMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) -&gt;union(toFeatureMScontrolflows-&gt;collect(e   ControlFlowFeatureMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) -&gt;union(toParameterMS-&gt;collect(e   ActivityParameterMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) -&gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>

#### C.2.4.3.2.2 ActivityFinalNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping  
GenericToStep\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ActivityFinalNode

#### Mapping Target

ActionUsage

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 111. Table ActivityFinalNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.3.2.3 ActivityParameter\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Parameter\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Parameter

**Mapping Target**

ReferenceUsage

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = from.owner.ocllsTypeOf(UML::Activity)
```

**Table 112. Table ActivityParameter\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ReferenceUsage::direction	Helper.getKerMLFeatureDirectionKind(from.direction)
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

**C.2.4.3.2.4 ActivityParameterMembership\_Mapping**

**Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

ParameterMembership\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Parameter

### Mapping Target

ParameterMembership

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 113. Table ActivityParameterMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ParameterMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
Membership::memberElement	self.target()>at(1)
ParameterMembership::memberFeature	ActivityParameter_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::memberName	if (from.oclIsKindOf(UML::NamedElement)) then from.oclAsType(UML::NamedElement).name else null endif
ParameterMembership::memberParameter	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	Namespace_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
Membership::ownedMemberElement	self.target()>at(1)
ParameterMembership::ownedMemberParameter	null

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Membership::visibility	if (from.oclIsKindOf(UML::NamedElement)) then from.oclAsType(UML::NamedElement).visibility else KerML::VisibilityKind::public endif

#### C.2.4.3.2.5 ControlFlow\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping  
GenericToConnector\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ControlFlow

##### Mapping Target

Succession

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

Table 114. Table ControlFlow\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Succession::ownedRelationship	Set{ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from) ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.6 ControlFlowFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ControlFlow

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 115. Table ControlFlowFeatureMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	from
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.3.2.7 ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ControlFlow

##### Mapping Target

EndFeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 116. Table ControlFlowSourceEndFeatureMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null

Target Property	Target Value
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
EndFeatureMembership::memberFeature	SourceEnd_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
EndFeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.memberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.3.2.8 ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ControlFlow

##### Mapping Target

EndFeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 117. Table ControlFlowTargetEndFeatureMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
EndFeatureMembership::memberFeature	TargetEnd_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::memberName	null

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
EndFeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.memberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.3.2.9 ControlNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToUsage\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ControlNode

##### Mapping Target

ActionUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 118. Table ControlNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.3.2.10 DecisionNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ControlNode\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

DecisionNode

##### Mapping Target

DecisionNode

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 119. Table DecisionNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.11 FlowFinalNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

FlowFinalNode

##### Mapping Target

Element

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 120. Table FlowFinalNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.12 InitialNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

InitialNode

##### Mapping Target

Membership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 121. Table InitialNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	SysMLv2::ActionUsage.allInstances()->collect(dt   dt.owningRelationship)->select(r   r.oclIsKindOf(SysMLv2::Membership))->any(m   m.memberName = 'start').memberElement
Membership::memberName	'start'
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.13 ForkNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ControlNode\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ForkNode

##### Mapping Target

ForkNode

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 122. Table ForkNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.14 JoinNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ControlNode\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

JoinNode

##### Mapping Target

JoinNode

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

Table 123. Table JoinNode\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.3.2.15 MergeNode\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ControlNode\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MergeNode

##### Mapping Target

MergeNode

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 124. Table MergeNode\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Usage::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Usage::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.4 Classification

##### C.2.4.4.1 Overview

Table 125. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
BehavioralFeature	Namespace	Namespace_Mapping	
Classifier	PartDefinition ConcernUsage PartDefinition	Stakeholder_Mapping StakeholderToConcern_Mapping Block_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Classifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(Classifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(Classifier, 'SysML::Blocks::Block')
Feature	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Feature, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Generalization	Subclassification	Generalization_Mapping	
GeneralizationSet	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship		hasStereotypeApplied(GeneralizationSet, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(GeneralizationSet, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
InstanceSpecification	Feature Feature FeatureTyping Feature		InstanceSpecification_Mapping InstanceSpecificationToFeatureTyping_Mapping
InstanceValue		SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
Operation	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship Namespace		hasStereotypeApplied(Operation, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(Operation, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') Namespace_Mapping
Parameter	FeatureTyping ParameterMembership Feature	ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping ParameterMembership_Mapping Parameter_Mapping	not Parameter.type.oclIsUndefined() and not Parameter.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and not(Parameter.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Enumeration) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(Pa
ParameterSet	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ParameterSet, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Property	PartUsage Feature FeatureMembership Feature AttributeUsage Feature Feature	Part_Mapping AdjunctProperty_Mapping PropertyMembership_Mapping BoundReference_Mapping Attribute_Mapping ClassifierBehaviorProperty_Mapping EndPathMultiplicity_Mapping	let p : OclAny = src.oclAsType(UML::Property) in if not p.oclIsUndefined() then p.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Class) and Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(p, 'SysML::Blocks::Block') else false endif hasStereotypeApplied(Property, 'SysML::Blocks::AdjunctProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(Property, 'SysML::Blocks::ClassifierBehaviorProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(Property, 'SysML::Blocks::BoundReference') src.oclAsType(UML::Property).owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) hasStereotypeApplied(Property, 'SysML::Blocks::EndPathMultiplicity')
RedefinableElement	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(RedefinableElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Slot	FeatureMembership Feature FeatureTyping	SlotMembership_Mapping Slot_Mapping SlotToFeatureTyping_Mapping	
StructuralFeature	FeatureTyping FeatureMembership Feature	StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping StructuralFeatureMembership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping	not StructuralFeature.type.oclIsUndefined() and not StructuralFeature.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(StructuralFeature.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification)) hasStereotypeApplied(StructuralFeature, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Substitution	Specialization	Realization_Mapping	

#### C.2.4.4.2 Mapping Specifications

##### C.2.4.4.2.1 Classifier\_Mapping

###### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

###### General Mappings

GenericToClassifier\_Mapping  
Namespace\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Classifier

**Mapping Target**

Classifier

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 126. Table Classifier\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)  let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))
Classifier::ownedRelationship	

**C.2.4.4.2.2 Generalization\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

GenericToGeneralization\_Mapping  
 DirectedRelationship\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Generalization

### Mapping Target

Subclassification

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 127. Table Generalization\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Relationship::source	Set{}
Classification::subclass	Classifier_Mapping.getMapped(from.specific)
Classification::superclass	Classifier_Mapping.getMapped(from.general)
Relationship::target	Set{}

### C.2.4.4.2.3 InstanceSpecification\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

InstanceSpecification

#### Mapping Target

Feature

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 128. Table InstanceSpecification\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Feature::ownedFeatureMembership	from.classifier->collect(c   InstanceSpecificationToGeneralization_Mapping.getMapped(from, c))
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedRelationship	SlotMembership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.slot) ->union(from.classifier->collect(g   InstanceSpecificationToGFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from, g)))->asSet()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.4.2.4 InstanceSpecificationToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

InstanceSpecification

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping with qualifier: classifier:Classifier

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 129. Table InstanceSpecificationToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	Classifier_Mapping.getMapped(qual1)
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	InstanceSpecification_Mapping.getMapped(from)

**C.2.4.4.2.5 LowerBoundTyping\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

MultiplicityBoundTyping\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

MultiplicityElement

**Mapping Target**

FeatureTyping

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 130. Table LowerBoundTyping\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	self.lowerBound.to
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>

#### C.2.4.4.2.6 LowerBoundValueOwnership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 131. Table LowerBoundValueOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	LiteralInteger_Mapping.getMapped(from.lowerValue)
FeatureMembership::memberName	'lowerValue'
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.memberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.7 MultiplicityBound\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

Table 132. Table MultiplicityBound\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.4.2.8 MultiplicityBoundOwnership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 133. Table MultiplicityBoundOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	true
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	MultiplicityElement_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.9 MultiplicityBoundTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 134. Table MultiplicityBoundTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	Helper.getScalarValueTypeByName('Integer')
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>

### C.2.4.4.2.10 MultiplicityElement\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

#### Mapping Target

MultiplicityRange

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 135. Table MultiplicityElement\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
MultiplicityRange::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
MultiplicityRange::ownedRelationship	Set{lBoundOwnership.to, uBoundOwnership.to}

### C.2.4.4.2.11 MultiplicityLowerBound\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

MultiplicityBound\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

MultiplicityElement

**Mapping Target**

Feature

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 136. Table MultiplicityLowerBound\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let rels: Set(KerML::Relationship) = Set{self.lowerBoundTyping.to} in if from.lowerValue.ocllsUndefined() then rels else rels.including(LowerBoundValueOwnership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.4.4.2.12 MultiplicityMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

#### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 137. Table MultiplicityMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	true
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	self.multiplicityElement.to
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	StructuralFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

### C.2.4.4.2.13 Parameter\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Parameter

### Mapping Target

Feature

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 138. Table Parameter\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = ParameterToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

### C.2.4.4.2.14 ParameterMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping  
GenericToParameterMembership\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Parameter

### Mapping Target

ParameterMembership

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 139. Table ParameterMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
ParameterMembership::direction	Helper.getKerMLFeatureDirectionKind(from.direction)
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
ParameterMembership::memberFeature	Parameter_Mapping.getMapped(from)
ParameterMembership::memberName	from.name
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
ParameterMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
ParameterMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.15 ParameterToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

TypedElementToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Parameter

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  

$$\text{result} = \text{not from.type.oclIsUndefined() and not from.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and not(from.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Enumeration) and Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(from.type).oclIsUndefined())}$$

Table 140. Table ParameterToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	Parameter_Mapping.getMapped(from)

#### C.2.4.4.2.16 SlotMembership\_Mappgin

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping  
ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Slot

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 141. Table SlotMembership\_Mappgin Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	from.isReadOnly
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	Slot_Mapping.getMapped(from)
FeatureMembership::memberName	from.definingFeature.name
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.17 SlotToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Slot

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 142. Table SlotToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	StructuralFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	Slot_Mapping.getMapped(from)

### C.2.4.4.2.18 SlotValue\_Mappgin

#### Description

Issue here since a KerML feature cannot have more than one FeatureValue while a UML::Slot can. How to manage collection of values?

#### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureValue\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

ValueSpecification

#### Mapping Target

FeatureValue

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = src.owner.oclsKindOf(UML::Slot)`

**Table 143. Table SlotValue\_Mappgin Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
FeatureValue::featureWithValue	Slot_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	null
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureValue::value	ValueSpecification_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

### C.2.4.4.2.19 MultiplicityLowerBoundOwnership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

MultiplicityBoundOwnership\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 144. Table MultiplicityLowerBoundOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	self.lowerBound.to
FeatureMembership::memberName	'lowerBound'
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

## C.2.4.4.2.20 MultiplicityUpperBound\_Mapping

### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

MultiplicityBound\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

#### Mapping Target

Feature

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 145. Table MultiplicityUpperBound\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Feature::ownedRelationship	let rels: Set(KerML::Relationship) = Set{self.upperBoundTyping.to} in if from.upperValue.oclIsUndefined() then rels else rels.including(UpperBoundValueOwnership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.4.2.21 MultiplicityUpperBoundOwnership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

MultiplicityBoundOwnership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 146. Table MultiplicityUpperBoundOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	self.upperBound.to
FeatureMembership::memberName	'upperBound'
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.22 StructuralFeature\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

StructuralFeature

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 147. Table StructuralFeature\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isAbstract	false
Feature::isOrdered	from.isOrdered
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	from.isUnique
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedRelationship	let typing: KerML::FeatureTyping = StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from) in if typing.oclIsUndefined() then Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to} else Set{self.multiplicityMembership.to, typing} endif
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.4.2.23 StructuralFeatureMembership\_Mappgin

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping  
ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

StructuralFeature

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 148. Table StructuralFeatureMembership\_Mappgin Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	from.isReadOnly
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	StructuralFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)
FeatureMembership::memberName	from.name
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.4.2.24 StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping\_Mappgin

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

TypedElementToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

StructuralFeature

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = not from.type.oclIsUndefined() and not from.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and
not(from.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Enumeration) and
Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(from.type).oclIsUndefined())
```

**Table 149. Table StructuralFeatureToFeatureTyping\_Mappgin Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	StructuralFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)

#### C.2.4.4.2.25 TypedElementToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

TypedElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = not from.type.ocllsUndefined() and not from.ocllsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and
not(from.type.ocllsKindOf(UML::Enumeration) and
Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(from.type).ocllsUndefined())
```

**Table 150. Table TypedElementToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	if from.type.ocIsKindOf(UML::PrimitiveType) then Helper.getScalarValueType(from.type) else Classifier_Mapping.getMapped(from.type) endif
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>

#### C.2.4.4.2.26 UpperBoundTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

MultiplicityBoundTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 151. Table UpperBoundTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	Helper.getScalarValueTypeByName('UnlimitedNatural')
FeatureTyping::type	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	self.upperBound.to

#### C.2.4.4.2.27 UpperBoundValueOwnership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

MultiplicityElement

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 152. Table UpperBoundValueOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::memberFeature	if from.upper <> -1 then LiteralUnlimitedToInteger_Mapping.getMapped(from.upperValue) else LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded_Mapping.getMapped(from.upperValue) endif endif
FeatureMembership::memberName	'upperValue'
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.memberFeature()}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.5 CommonBehavior

##### C.2.4.5.1 Overview

Table 153. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
AnyReceiveEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(AnyReceiveEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(AnyReceiveEvent,
Behavior	Behavior	Behavior_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(CallEvent,
CallEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(CallEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(CallEvent,
ChangeEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(ChangeEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(ChangeEvent,

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Event	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(Event, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(Event, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(Event, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
FunctionBehavior	TextualRepresentation ActionDefinition	OpaqueBehavior_Mapping	
MessageEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(MessageEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(MessageEvent, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(MessageEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
OpaqueBehavior	TextualRepresentation ActionDefinition	OpaqueBehavior_Mapping	
SignalEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(SignalEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(SignalEvent, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(SignalEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
TimeEvent	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(TimeEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(TimeEvent, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_MappinghasStereotypeApplied(TimeEvent, ElementOwnership_MappingSysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Trigger	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Trigger, ConnectorProperty_Mapping'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') ElementOwnership_Mapping

### C.2.4.5.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.5.2.1 Behavior

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToBehavior\_Mapping  
Class\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Behavior

##### Mapping Target

Behavior

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 154. Table Behavior Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Behavior::ownedRelationship	let toParameterMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Parameter)) in let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS).excluding(toParameterMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) ->union(toParameterMS->collect(e   ParameterMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))

#### C.2.4.5.2.2 OpaqueBehavior\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Behavior\_Mapping  
GenericToDefinition\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

OpaqueBehavior

## Mapping Target

ActionDefinition

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 155. Table OpaqueBehavior\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre>result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.ocllsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.ocllsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))- &gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- &gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.ocllsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif</pre>

## C.2.4.6 CommonStructure

### C.2.4.6.1 Overview

**Table 156. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Abstraction	Dependency	Abstraction_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Comment	Comment Annotation Package	Comment_Mapping CommentToAnnotation_Mapping ElementGroup_Mapping	not Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(src, 'SysML::ModelElements::Problem') hasStereotypeApplied(Comment, 'SysML::ModelElements::ElementGroup')
Constraint	ConstraintDefinition	Constraint_Mapping	
Dependency	Dependency AllocationUsage	Dependency_Mapping Allocate_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Dependency, 'SysML::Allocations::Allocate')
DirectedRelationship	Relationship	DirectedRelationship_Mapping	
Element	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Element, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ElementImport	Membership	ElementImport_Mapping	
MultiplicityElement	Feature FeatureMembership FeatureMembership FeatureMembership FeatureTyping MultiplicityRange FeatureMembership	MultiplicityBound_Mapping MultiplicityBoundOwnership_Mapping MultiplicityMembership_Mapping UpperBoundValueOwnership_Mapping MultiplicityBoundTyping_Mapping MultiplicityElement_Mapping LowerBoundValueOwnership_Mapping	
NamedElement	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(NamedElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Namespace	Namespace	Namespace_Mapping	
PackageableElement	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(PackageableElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(PackageableElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
PackageImport	Import	PackageImport_Mapping	
ParameterableElement	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ParameterableElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Realization	Dependency	Realization_Mapping	
Relationship	Relationship	Relationship_Mapping	
Type	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Type, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(Type, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
TypedElement	FeatureTyping	TypedElementToFeatureTyping	not TypedElement.type.oclIsUndefined() and not TypedElement.oclIsKindOf(UML::ValueSpecification) and not(TypedElement.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Enumeration)) Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(TypedElement.type)
Usage	Dependency	Usage_Mapping	

### C.2.4.6.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.6.2.1 Abstraction Mapping

##### Description

There is no way to represent the "mapping" property on the target metaclass

##### General Mappings

Dependency\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Abstraction

##### Mapping Target

Dependency

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

(none)

**Table 157. Table Abstraction Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::source	from.source->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Relationship::target	from.target->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))

#### C.2.4.6.2.2 Comment\_Mapping

##### Description

test

##### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping  
GenericToAnnotatingElement\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Comment

##### Mapping Target

Comment

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
`result = not Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(src, 'SysML::ModelElements::Problem')`

**Table 158. Table Comment\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Comment::annotation	from.annotatedElement->collect(e   CommentToAnnotation_Mapping.getMapped(from, e))
Comment::body	if from.body->isEmpty() then " else from.body endif
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Comment::ownedRelationship	self.annotation()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.6.2.3 CommentToAnnotation\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

GenericToAnnotation\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Comment

### Mapping Target

Annotation with qualifier: annotatedElement:Element

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 159. Table CommentToAnnotation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Annotation::annotatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Annotation::annotatingElement	Comment_Mapping.getMapped(from)
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Annotation::owningAnnotatedElement	null
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

## C.2.4.6.2.4 Constraint\_Mapping

### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

GenericToConstraintDefinition\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Constraint

## Mapping Target

ConstraintDefinition

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 160. Table Constraint\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

## C.2.4.6.2.5 Dependency\_Mapping

### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

### General Mappings

DirectedRelationship\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Dependency

### Mapping Target

Dependency

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 161. Table Dependency\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Dependency::client	from.source->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Relationship::source	Set{}
Dependency::supplier	from.target->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.6.2.6 DirectRelationship\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

Relationship\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

DirectedRelationship

##### Mapping Target

Relationship

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 162. Table DirectRelationship\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	from.source->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Relationship::target	from.target->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))

#### C.2.4.6.2.7 ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Description

This is the general abstract class to be used as an ancestor for any class mapping specification.

##### General Mappings

GenericToElement\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Element

##### Mapping Target

Element

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 163. Table ElementMain\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)

#### C.2.4.6.2.8 ElementOwnership\_Mapping

##### Description

##### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Element

### Mapping Target

Relationship

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 164. Table ElementOwnership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}

### C.2.4.6.2.9 ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

ElementOwnership\_Mapping  
GenericToMembership\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Element

#### Mapping Target

Membership

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 165. Table ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	self.target()->at(1)
Membership::memberName	if (from.oclIsKindOf(UML::NamedElement)) then from.oclAsType(UML::NamedElement).name else null endif
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	Namespace_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	self.target()->at(1)
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Membership::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}
Membership::visibility	if (from.oclIsKindOf(UML::NamedElement)) then from.oclAsType(UML::NamedElement).visibility else KerML::VisibilityKind::public endif

#### C.2.4.6.2.10 Namespace\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToNamespace\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Namespace

##### Mapping Target

Namespace

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 166. Table Namespace\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedRelationship	from.ownedElement->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

#### C.2.4.6.2.11 Relationship\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToRelationship\_Mapping  
 ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Relationship

##### Mapping Target

Relationship

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 167. Table Relationship\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)

### C.2.4.7 InformationFlows

#### C.2.4.7.1 Overview

**Table 168. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
InformationFlow	FlowConnectionUsage Relationship	ItemFlow_Mapping InformationFlow_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(InformationFlow, 'SysML::PortsAndFlows::ItemFlow')
InformationItem	ItemDefinition	InformationItem_Mapping	

#### C.2.4.7.2 Mapping Specifications

##### C.2.4.7.2.1 InformationFlow\_Mapping

###### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

###### General Mappings

Relationship\_Mapping

###### Mapping Source

InformationFlow

###### Mapping Target

Relationship

###### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 169. Table InformationFlow\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.7.2.2 InformationItem\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

No general mappings.

##### Mapping Source

InformationItem

##### Mapping Target

ItemDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 170. Table InformationItem\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
ItemDefinition::represented	Classifier_Mapping.getMapped(from.represented)

#### C.2.4.8 Interactions

##### C.2.4.8.1 Overview

**Table 171. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
ActionExecutionSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ActionExecutionSpecification) SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
BehaviorExecutionSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(BehaviorExecutionSpecification) SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
CombinedFragment	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(CombinedFragment, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ConsiderIgnoreFragment	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ConsiderIgnoreFragment, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Continuation	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Continuation, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
DestructionOccurrenceSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(DestructionOccurrenceSpecification, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ExecutionOccurrenceSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ExecutionOccurrenceSpecification, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ExecutionSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ExecutionSpecification, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Gate	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Gate, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
GeneralOrdering	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(GeneralOrdering, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Interaction	Interaction	Interaction_Mapping	
InteractionConstraint	ConstraintDefinition	Constraint_Mapping	
InteractionFragment	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(InteractionFragment, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
InteractionOperand	Namespace	Namespace_Mapping	
InteractionUse	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(InteractionUse, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Lifeline	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Lifeline, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Message	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Message, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
MessageEnd	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(MessageEnd, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
MessageOccurrenceSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(MessageOccurrenceSpecification) SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty'
OccurrenceSpecification	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(OccurrenceSpecification) SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty'
PartDecomposition	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(PartDecomposition, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
StateInvariant	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(StateInvariant, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')

### C.2.4.8.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.8.2.1 Interaction\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Interaction is mapped to a SysMLv2::Interaction.

##### General Mappings

Behavior\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Interaction

##### Mapping Target

Interaction

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

Table 172. Table Interaction\_Mapping Rules

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))- -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- -&gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- -&gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>

#### C.2.4.9 Packages

##### C.2.4.9.1 Overview

**Table 173. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Extension	Membership AnnotatingFeature FeatureTyping ConnectionDefinition	AssociationToMetadataMembership_Mapping AssociationToAnnotatingFeature_Mapping AssociationToFeatureTyping_Mapping Association_Mapping	

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
ExtensionEnd	PartUsage Feature FeatureMembership Feature AttributeUsage Feature Feature	Part_Mapping AdjunctProperty_Mapping PropertyMembership_Mapping BoundReference_Mapping Attribute_Mapping ClassifierBehaviorProperty_Mapping EndPathMultiplicity_Mapping	let p : OclAny = src.oclAsType(UML::Property) in if not p.oclIsUndefined() then p.type.oclIsKindOf(UML::Class) and Helper.hasStereotypeApplied(p, 'SysML::Blocks::Block') else false endif hasStereotypeApplied(ExtensionEnd, 'SysML::Blocks::AdjunctProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(ExtensionEnd, 'SysML::Blocks::ClassifierBehaviorProperty') hasStereotypeApplied(ExtensionEnd, 'SysML::Blocks::EndPathMultiplicity')
Image	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Image, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Model	Package	Package_Mapping	
Package	Package	Package_Mapping	
PackageMerge	Relationship	DirectedRelationship_Mapping	
Profile	Package	Package_Mapping	
ProfileApplication	Relationship	DirectedRelationship_Mapping	
Stereotype	PortDefinition RequirementDefinition OccurrenceDefinition	InterfaceBlock_Mapping Requirement_Mapping Class_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Stereotype, 'SysML::Ports&Flows::InterfaceBlock') hasStereotypeApplied(Stereotype, 'SysML::Requirements::Requirement')

### C.2.4.9.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.9.2.1 ElementImport\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping  
DirectedRelationship\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ElementImport

## Mapping Target

Membership

## Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 174. Table ElementImport\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Membership::aliases	from.alias->asSet()
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.importedElement)
Membership::memberName	from.importedElement.name
Membership::membershipOwningPackage	Namespace_Mapping.getMapped(from.importingNamespace)
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}
Membership::visibility	Helper.getKerMLVisibilityKind(from.visibility)

### C.2.4.9.2.2 Package\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

Namespace\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Package

#### Mapping Target

Package

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 175. Table Package\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Package::ownedRelationship	from.ownedElement->reject(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::ProfileApplication))->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))

### C.2.4.9.2.3 PackageImport\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

DirectedRelationship\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

PackageImport

#### Mapping Target

Import

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 176. Table PackageImport\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null

Target Property	Target Value
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Import::importedPackage	Namespace_Mapping.getMapped(from.importedPackage)
Import::importOwningPackage	Namespace_Mapping.getMapped(from.importingNamespace)
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}
Import::visibility	Helper.getKerMLVisibilityKind(from.visibility)

#### C.2.4.10 SimpleClassifiers

##### C.2.4.10.1 Overview

This chapter specifies the mapping of the metaclasses defined in the UML specification in the SimpleClassifiers chapter, which are part of the UML4SysML subset.

**Table 177. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
BehavioredClassifier	PerformActionUsage Classifier FeatureTyping FeatureMembership	BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage_Mapping BehavioredClassifier_Mapping BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping_Mapping ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping	
DataType	AttributeDefinition	DataType_Mapping	
Enumeration	EnumerationDefinition	Enumeration_Mapping	
EnumerationLiteral	EnumerationUsage VariantMembership	EnumerationLiteral_Mapping EnumerationVariantMembership_Mapping	
Interface	PortConjugation Membership ConjugatedPortDefinition PortDefinition	InterfacePortConjugation_Mapping InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership_Mapping InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition_Mapping Interface_Mapping	
InterfaceRealization	Subclassification	InterfaceRealization_Mapping	
PrimitiveType	AttributeDefinition	PrimitiveType_Mapping	
Reception	AttributeUsage	Reception_Mapping	
Signal	AttributeDefinition	Signal_Mapping	

##### C.2.4.10.2 Mapping Specifications

### C.2.4.10.2.1 Attribute\_Mapping

#### Description

An UML::SimpleClassifiers::Property is mapped to a SysMLv2::Systems::Attributes::AttributeUsage.

#### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Property

#### Mapping Target

AttributeUsage

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

`result = src.oclAsType(UML::Property).owner.oclsIsKindOf(UML::DataType)`

**Table 178. Table Attribute\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.10.2.2 BehavioredClassifier\_Mapping

##### Description

The abstract mapping class maps UML::SimpleClassifiers::BehavioredClassifiers to a SysMLv2::Core::Classifiers::Classifier. It is used by concrete mapping classes, for example, Block\_Mapping.

##### General Mappings

Classifier\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

BehavioredClassifier

##### Mapping Target

Classifier

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 179. Table BehavioredClassifier\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

Target Property	Target Value
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))- &gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- &gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>
Namespace::ownedRelationship	<pre> from.ownedElement-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) </pre>

#### C.2.4.10.2.3 BehavioredClassifierToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

BehavioredClassifier

##### Mapping Target

FeatureMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 180. Table BehavioredClassifierToFeatureMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null

Target Property	Target Value
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	<i>abstract rule</i>
FeatureMembership::memberName	'classifierBehavior'
Membership::membershipOwningNamespace	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage_Mapping.getMapped(fro...}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.10.2.4 BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

BehavioredClassifier

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 181. Table BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	from

#### C.2.4.10.2.5 BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

BehavioredClassifier

##### Mapping Target

PerformActionUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 182. Table BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
PerformActionUsage::ownedRelationship	Set{BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping_Mapping.getMapped(from)}

### C.2.4.10.2.6 DataType\_Mapping

#### Description

A UML::SimpleClassifiers::DataType is mapped to a SysMLv2::Systems::Attributes::AttributeDefinition. The mapping also cover the transformation of UML4SysML::PrimitiveType elements.

#### General Mappings

Classifier\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

DataType

#### Mapping Target

AttributeDefinition

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 183. Table DataType\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
AttributeDefinition::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = (from.ownedElement - toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))
Namespace::ownedRelationship	from.ownedElement->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))

### C.2.4.10.2.7 Enumeration\_Mapping

#### Description

A UML4SysML::Enumeration is mapped to a SysMLv2::EnumerationDefinition.

#### General Mappings

**Data Type Mapping**

#### Mapping Source

Enumeration

#### Mapping Target

EnumerationDefinition

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 184. Table Enumeration\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
EnumerationDefinition::ownedRelationship	let toVariantMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::EnumerationLiteral)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = (from.ownedElement - toVariantMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toVariantMS->collect(e   EnumerationVariantMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))

### C.2.4.10.2.8 EnumerationLiteral\_Mapping

#### Description

A UML4SysML::EnumerationLiteral is mapped to a SysMLv2::EnumerationUsage.

### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping  
GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
InstanceSpecification\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

EnumerationLiteral

### Mapping Target

EnumerationUsage

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 185. Table EnumerationLiteral\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
EnumerationUsage::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.10.2.9 EnumerationVariantMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

This mapping class creates the variant membership relationship between the enumeration definition and a enumeration usage.

##### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

EnumerationLiteral

##### Mapping Target

VariantMembership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 186. Table EnumerationVariantMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
VariantMembership::memberName	from.name
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
VariantMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{from}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.10.2.10 Interface\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Interface is mapped to a SysMLv2::PortDefinition. The mapping also includes the generation of an appropriate ConjugatedPortDefinition. That mappings is performed by the mapping classes InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership\_Mapping, InterfacePortConjugation\_Mapping, and InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition\_Mapping.

### General Mappings

GenericToPortDefinition\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping  
Classifier\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Interface

### Mapping Target

PortDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 187. Table Interface\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Definition::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
PortDefinition::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = (from.ownedElement - toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e, from)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e, from))) ->append(conjugatedPortDefinitionMembership)

Target Property	Target Value
Namespace::ownedRelationship	from.ownedElement->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Definition::variantMembership	Set{}

#### C.2.4.10.2.11 InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition\_Mapping

##### Description

As part of the mapping from a UML4SysML::Interface to a SysMLv2::PortDefinition, this mapping class is used to create the appropriate ConjugatedPortDefinition.

##### General Mappings

GenericToPortDefinition\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Interface

##### Mapping Target

ConjugatedPortDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 188. Table InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinition\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Definition::isVariation	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
ConjugatedPortDefinition::ownedRelationship	Set{portConjugation}
Definition::variantMembership	Set{}

### C.2.4.10.2.12 InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership\_Mapping

#### Description

As part of the mapping from a UML4SysML::Interface to a SysMLv2::PortDefinition, this mapping class is used to create the membership relationship for the ConjugatedPortDefinition.

#### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping

#### Mapping Source

Interface

#### Mapping Target

Membership

#### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 189. Table InterfaceConjugatedPortDefinitionMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberElement	conjugatedPortDefinitionMapping
Membership::memberName	'~'.concat(from.name)
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{conjugatedPortDefinitionMapping}
Membership::ownedRelationship	Set{portConjugation}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

### C.2.4.10.2.13 InterfacePortConjugation\_Mapping

#### Description

As part of the mapping from a UML4SysML::Interface to a SysMLv2::PortDefinition, this mapping class is used to create the appropriate PortConjugation relationship.

#### General Mappings

## GenericToRelationship\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

Interface

### Mapping Target

PortConjugation

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 190. Table InterfacePortConjugation\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
PortConjugation::conjugatedType	SysMLv2::ConjugatedPortDefinition.allInstances()->collect(cpd   cpd.owningRelationship)->select(r   r.oclIsKindOf(SysMLv2::Membership))->any(m   m.memberName = from.name)
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
PortConjugation::originalPortDefinition	from
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

## C.2.4.10.2.14 InterfaceRealization\_Mapping

### Description

A UML4SysML::InterfaceRealization is mapped to a SysMLv2::Superclassing.

### General Mappings

Realization\_Mapping

Generalization\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

InterfaceRealization

### Mapping Target

Subclassification

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 191. Table InterfaceRealization\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Dependency::client	from.source->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::documentation	Set{}
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Dependency::supplier	from.target->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))

#### C.2.4.10.2.15 PrimitiveType\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

DataType\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

PrimitiveType

##### Mapping Target

AttributeDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 192. Table PrimitiveType\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))

#### C.2.4.10.2.16 Reception\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Reception is mapped to a SysMLv2::AttributeUsage with feature direction "in".

##### General Mappings

GenericToUsage\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Reception

##### Mapping Target

AttributeUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 193. Table Reception\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.10.2.17 Signal\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Signal is mapped to a SysMLv2::AttributeDefinition.

##### General Mappings

[DataType\\_Mapping](#)

##### Mapping Source

Signal

##### Mapping Target

AttributeDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 194. Table Signal\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))

### C.2.4.11 StructuredClassifiers

#### C.2.4.11.1 Overview

**Table 195. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Association	Membership AnnotatingFeature FeatureTyping ConnectionDefinition	AssociationToMetadataMembership_Mapping AssociationToAnnotatingFeature_Mapping AssociationToFeatureTyping_Mapping Association_Mapping	
AssociationClass	Association	AssociationClass_Mapping	
Class	PortDefinition RequirementDefinition OccurrenceDefinition	InterfaceBlock_Mapping Requirement_Mapping Class_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(Class, 'SysML::Ports&Flows::InterfaceBlock') hasStereotypeApplied(Class, 'SysML::Requirements::Requirement')

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
ConnectableElement	FeatureTyping Feature Relationship	TypedElementToFeatureTyping_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	not ConnectableElement.type.oclIsUndefined() and not ConnectableElement.oclIsKindOf(UML::Value) Helper.getSysMLv2EnumerationDefinition(ConnectorProperty).hasStereotypeApplied(ConnectableElement, 'SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Connector	ConnectionUsage	Connector_Mapping	
ConnectorEnd	Feature EndFeatureMembership	ConnectorEndToFeature_Mapping ConnectorEndToMembership_Mapping	
EncapsulatedClassifier	PartDefinition ConcernUsage PartDefinition	Stakeholder_Mapping StakeholderToConcern_Mapping Block_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(EncapsulatedClassifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(EncapsulatedClassifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(EncapsulatedClassifier, 'SysML::Blocks::Block')
Port	Feature PortUsage	PortPart_Mapping Port_Mapping	
StructuredClassifier	PartDefinition ConcernUsage PartDefinition	Stakeholder_Mapping StakeholderToConcern_Mapping Block_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(StructuredClassifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(StructuredClassifier, 'SysML::ModelElements::Stakeholder') hasStereotypeApplied(StructuredClassifier, 'SysML::Blocks::Block')

### C.2.4.11.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.11.2.1 Association\_Mapping

##### Description

A UML4SysML::Association is mapped to a SysMLv2::ConnectionDefinition. The UML4SysML::Association::isDerived property is not supported in SysML v2. To preserve the information, it is stored in a metadata annotation.

##### General Mappings

Classifier\_Mapping  
Relationship\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Association

##### Mapping Target

## ConnectionDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 196. Table Association\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
ConnectionDefinition::ownedRelationship	<pre>let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.ocIIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in let relationships: Set(UML::Element) = toElementOMS- &gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if src.isDerived then relationships- &gt;append(AssociationToMetadataMembership_Mapping.getMapped(src)) else relationships endif</pre>
Namespace::ownedRelationship	<pre>from.ownedElement-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))</pre>
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

### C.2.4.11.2.2 AssociationClass\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

Association\_Mapping  
Class\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

AssociationClass

### Mapping Target

Association

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 197. Table AssociationClass\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	from.relatedElement->select(e   from.ownedElement->includes(e))->collect(e   ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(e))

Target Property	Target Value
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> result = let toClassifierMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Classifier)) in let toFeatureMS: Sequence(UML::Element) = src.ownedElement- &gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = ((src.ownedElement-toFeatureMS) - Set{from.classifierBehavior}) in let relationships: Sequence(UML::Element) = toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))- &gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))- &gt;union(toClassifierMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) in if from.classifierBehavior.oclIsUndefined() then relationships else relationships- &gt;append(ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping.getMapped(from)) endif </pre>
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.11.2.3 AssociationToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeatureTyping\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Association

##### Mapping Target

FeatureTyping

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 198. Table AssociationToFeatureTyping\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}

Target Property	Target Value
Specialization::general	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Specialization::specific	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::target	Set{}
FeatureTyping::type	null
FeatureTyping::typedFeature	self.annotatingFeatureMapping.to

#### C.2.4.11.2.4 AssociationToMetadataMembership\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToMembership\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Association

##### Mapping Target

Membership

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 199. Table AssociationToMetadataMembership\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Membership::memberName	'isDerived'

Target Property	Target Value
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{AssociationToAnnotatingFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.11.2.5 Class\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

BehavioredClassifier\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Class

##### Mapping Target

OccurrenceDefinition

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 200. Table Class\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	

Target Property	Target Value
Classifier::ownedRelationship	<pre> let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement-&gt;select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS-&gt;collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) -&gt;union(toFeatureMS-&gt;collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))) </pre>

#### C.2.4.11.2.6 ConnectorMapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ElementMain\_Mapping  
GenericToConnector\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Connector

##### Mapping Target

ConnectionUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

(none)

**Table 201. Table ConnectorMapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	Set{}
ConnectionUsage::ownedRelationship	from.end->collect(e   ConnectorEndToMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e))
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
Relationship::owningRelatedElement	null
Relationship::source	Set{}
Relationship::target	Set{}

#### C.2.4.11.2.7 ConnectorEndToFeature\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ConnectorEnd

##### Mapping Target

Feature

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 202. Table ConnectorEndToFeature\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

**C.2.4.11.2.8 ConnectorEndToMembership\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

GenericToEndFeatureMembership\_Mapping  
ElementOwningMembership\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

ConnectorEnd

**Mapping Target**

EndFeatureMembership

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 203. Table ConnectorEndToMembership\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
FeatureMembership::direction	
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
FeatureMembership::isComposite	
FeatureMembership::isDerived	
FeatureMembership::isPort	
FeatureMembership::isPortion	
FeatureMembership::isReadOnly	
EndFeatureMembership::memberFeature	ConnectorEndToFeature_Mapping.getMapped(from)
EndFeatureMembership::memberName	invalid
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Membership::ownedMemberElement	
FeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	null
EndFeatureMembership::ownedMemberFeature	self.memberFeature()
EndFeatureMembership::ownedRelatedElement	Set{self.ownedMemberFeature()}
Relationship::ownedRelatedElement	self.target()
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
FeatureMembership::owningType	<i>abstract rule</i>
Relationship::source	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from.owner)}
Relationship::target	OrderedSet{ElementMain_Mapping.getMapped(from)}
Membership::visibility	KerML::VisibilityKind::public

#### C.2.4.11.2.9 Port\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

StructuralFeature\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

Port

##### Mapping Target

PortUsage

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 204. Table Port\_Mapping Rules**

<b>Target Property</b>	<b>Target Value</b>
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

**C.2.4.11.2.10 PortPart\_Mapping****Description**

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

**General Mappings**

GenericToFeature\_Mapping

**Mapping Source**

Port

**Mapping Target**

Feature

**Applicable filters**

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 205. Table PortPart\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}

## C.2.4.12 UseCases

### C.2.4.12.1 Overview

**Table 206. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Actor	Class	BehavioredClassifierToPerformActionUsage_Mapping BehavioredClassifier_Mapping BehavioredClassifierToFeatureTyping_Mapping ClassifierBehaviorMembership_Mapping	
Extend	Relationship	DirectedRelationship_Mapping	
ExtensionPoint	Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(ExtensionPoint, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Include	Relationship	DirectedRelationship_Mapping	
UseCase	UseCaseDefinition	UseCase_Mapping	

### C.2.4.12.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.12.2.1 UseCase\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

BehavioredClassifier\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

UseCase

### Mapping Target

UseCaseDefinition

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 207. Table UseCase\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Classifier::isAbstract	from.isAbstract
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Classifier::ownedRelationship	let toFeatureMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement->select(e   e.oclIsKindOf(UML::Property)) in let toElementOMS: Set(UML::Element) = from.ownedElement.excluding(toFeatureMS) in toElementOMS->collect(e   ElementOwningMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)) ->union(toFeatureMS->collect(e   PropertyMembership_Mapping.getMapped(e)))

### C.2.4.13 Values

#### C.2.4.13.1 Overview

**Table 208. List of all Overview Mapping Specifications**

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
Duration	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
DurationConstraint	ConstraintDefinition	Constraint_Mapping	
DurationInterval	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
DurationObservation	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping' SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping hasStereotypeApplied(DurationObservation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(DurationObservation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
Expression	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
Interval	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
IntervalConstraint	ConstraintDefinition	Constraint_Mapping	
LiteralBoolean	LiteralBoolean	LiteralBoolean_Mapping	
LiteralInteger	LiteralInteger	LiteralInteger_Mapping	
LiteralNull	NullExpression	LiteralNull_Mapping	
LiteralReal	LiteralRational	LiteralReal_Mapping	
LiteralSpecification	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
LiteralString	LiteralString	LiteralString_Mapping	
LiteralUnlimitedNatural	LiteralInfinity LiteralInteger	LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded_Mapping LiteralUnlimitedToInteger_Mapping	src.oclAsType(UML::LiteralUnlimitedNatural AsType(UML::LiteralUnlimitedNatural <> -1)
Observation	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping' SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping hasStereotypeApplied(Observation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(Observation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
OpaqueExpression	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
StringExpression	Feature Relationship FeatureValue Expression	ConnectorProperty_Mapping ElementOwnership_Mapping SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	hasStereotypeApplied(StringExpression, SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty') src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
TimeConstraint	ConstraintDefinition	Constraint_Mapping	
TimeExpression	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)
TimeInterval	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)

SysML v1 Concept	SysML v2 Concept	Mapping Class	Filter
TimeObservation	Feature Relationship Feature Relationship	ConnectorProperty_Mapping' SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty' ElementOwnership_Mapping ConnectorProperty_Mapping hasStereotypeApplied(TimeObservation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')	hasStereotypeApplied(TimeObservation, ElementOwnership_Mapping SysML::Blocks::ConnectorProperty')
ValueSpecification	FeatureValue Expression	SlotValue_Mapping ValueSpecification_Mapping	src.owner.oclIsKindOf(UML::Slot)

### C.2.4.13.2 Mapping Specifications

#### C.2.4.13.2.1 LiteralBoolean\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

LiteralBoolean

##### Mapping Target

LiteralBoolean

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

(none)

**Table 209. Table LiteralBoolean\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false

Target Property	Target Value
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
LiteralBoolean::value	from.value

#### C.2.4.13.2.2 LiteralInteger\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

LiteralInteger

##### Mapping Target

LiteralInteger

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 210. Table LiteralInteger\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>

Target Property	Target Value
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
LiteralInteger::value	from.value

#### C.2.4.13.2.3 LiteralNull\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

LiteralNull

##### Mapping Target

NullExpression

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
**(none)**

**Table 211. Table LiteralNull\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

#### C.2.4.13.2.4 LiteralReal\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

LiteralReal

##### Mapping Target

LiteralRational

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
 (none)

**Table 212. Table LiteralReal\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
LiteralRational::value	from.value

#### C.2.4.13.2.5 LiteralString\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

LiteralString

## Mapping Target

LiteralString

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 213. Table LiteralString\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null
LiteralString::value	if from.value.oclIsUndefined() then " else from.value endif

### C.2.4.13.2.6 LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

#### General Mappings

## ValueSpecification\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

LiteralUnlimitedNatural

### Mapping Target

LiteralInfinity

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:

```
result = src.oclAsType(UML::LiteralUnlimitedNatural).value = -1
```

**Table 214. Table LiteralUnlimitedToUnbounded\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

### C.2.4.13.2.7 LiteralUnlimitedToInteger\_Mapping

#### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

## General Mappings

ValueSpecification\_Mapping

### Mapping Source

LiteralUnlimitedNatural

### Mapping Target

LiteralInteger

### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
`src.oclAsType(UML::LiteralUnlimitedNatural).value <> -1`

**Table 215. Table LiteralUnlimitedToInteger\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Feature::direction	null
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Feature::isComposite	false
Feature::isDerived	false
Feature::isEnd	false
Feature::isOrdered	false
Feature::isPortion	false
Feature::isReadOnly	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Feature::isUnique	true
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Feature::ownedMembership	Set{}
Element::ownedRelationship	ElementOwnership_Mapping.getMappedColl(from.ownedElement)
Feature::owningFeatureMembership	null

Target Property	Target Value
LiteralInteger::value	from.value

#### C.2.4.13.2.8 ValueSpecification\_Mapping

##### Description

\*\*\* not specified yet \*\*\*

##### General Mappings

GenericToFeature\_Mapping  
ElementMain\_Mapping

##### Mapping Source

ValueSpecification

##### Mapping Target

Expression

##### Applicable filters

This mapping applies only if the following (OCL) condition is verified:  
(none)

**Table 216. Table ValueSpecification\_Mapping Rules**

Target Property	Target Value
Element::aliasId	Set{}
Element::documentation	Set{}
Element::humanId	null
Element::identifier	<i>abstract rule</i>
Type::isAbstract	false
Type::isSufficient	false
Element::ownedAnnotation	Set{}
Type::ownedFeatureMembership	Set{}
Namespace::ownedImport	Set{}
Namespace::ownedMembership	
Element::ownedRelationship	Set{}
Expression::typing	TypedElement_Mapping.getMapped(from)